

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

AMENDMENT NO. 1  
TO  
FORM S-1  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
UNDER  
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

**NEUROPACE, INC.**

(Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

Delaware  
(State or Other Jurisdiction of  
Incorporation or Organization)

3841  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

22-3550230  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification Number)

455 N. Bernardo Avenue  
Mountain View, CA 94043  
(650) 237-2700  
(Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices)

Michael Favet  
President and Chief Executive Officer  
NeuroPace, Inc.  
455 N. Bernardo Avenue  
Mountain View, CA 94043  
(650) 237-2700

(Name, Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Agent for Service)

Mark B. Weeks  
Seth J. Gottlieb  
Brett D. White  
Cooley LLP  
3175 Hanover Street  
Palo Alto, CA 94304  
(650) 843-5000

Copies to:  
Irina Ridley  
General Counsel and Corporate Secretary  
NeuroPace, Inc.  
455 N. Bernardo Avenue  
Mountain View, CA 94043  
(650) 237-2700

Alan F. Denenberg  
Emily Roberts  
Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP  
1600 El Camino Real  
Menlo Park, CA 94025  
(650) 752-2000

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after this Registration Statement is declared effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box.

If this form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

**CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE**

Title of Each Class of Securities To Be Registered	Amount to be Registered(1)	Proposed Maximum Price Per Share(2)	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price(1)(2)	Amount of Registration Fee(3)
Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share	6,109,950	\$17.00	\$103,869,150.00	\$11,332.12

(1) Includes shares that the underwriters have the option to purchase, if any.

(2) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(a) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(3) The registrant previously paid registration fee of \$8,182.50 in connection with prior filings of this registration statement.

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment that specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and we are not soliciting offers to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to completion, dated April 14, 2021

5,313,000 shares



## Common stock

This is our initial public offering of our common stock. We are offering 5,313,000 shares of common stock. Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. We expect that the initial public offering price will be between \$15.00 and \$17.00 per share. We have applied to list our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "NPCE."

We are an "emerging growth company" and a "smaller reporting company" as defined under the U.S. federal securities laws and, as such, have elected to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements.

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. See "Risk factors" beginning on page 15.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities regulators have approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	Per share	Total
Initial public offering price	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	\$
Proceeds to NeuroPace, Inc., before expenses	\$	\$

(1) See "Underwriting" for additional information regarding compensation payable to the underwriters.

Delivery of the shares of common stock is expected to be made on or about \_\_\_\_\_, 2021.

We have granted the underwriters an option, for a period of 30 days from the date of this prospectus, to purchase up to an additional 796,950 shares of common stock at the initial public offering price less underwriting discounts and commissions.

**J.P. Morgan**

**Morgan Stanley**

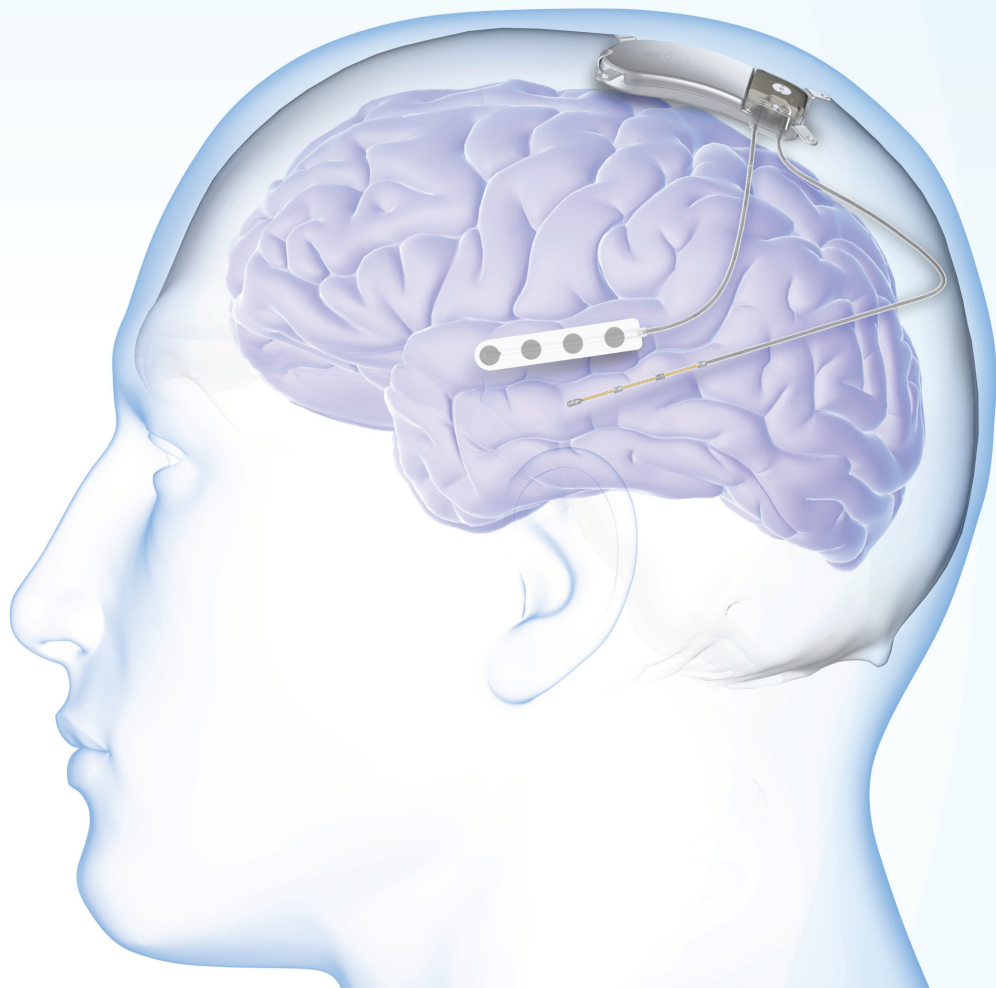
**Wells Fargo Securities**

**SVB Leerink**

Prospectus dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2021.



## Brain-Responsive Neuromodulation for Drug-Resistant Epilepsy



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#">Prospectus summary</a>	1
<a href="#">Risk factors</a>	15
<a href="#">Special note regarding forward-looking statements</a>	71
<a href="#">Market and industry data</a>	73
<a href="#">Use of proceeds</a>	74
<a href="#">Dividend policy</a>	75
<a href="#">Capitalization</a>	76
<a href="#">Dilution</a>	79
<a href="#">Selected financial data</a>	82
<a href="#">Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations</a>	84
<a href="#">Business</a>	104
<a href="#">Management</a>	145
<a href="#">Executive compensation</a>	154
<a href="#">Certain relationships and related party transactions</a>	170
<a href="#">Principal stockholders</a>	173
<a href="#">Description of capital stock</a>	176
<a href="#">Shares eligible for future sale</a>	182
<a href="#">Material U.S. federal income tax consequences to non-U.S. holders of our common stock</a>	185
<a href="#">Underwriting</a>	189
<a href="#">Legal matters</a>	199
<a href="#">Experts</a>	199
<a href="#">Where you can find more information</a>	199
<a href="#">Index to financial statements</a>	F-1

Through and including \_\_\_\_\_, 2021 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in shares of our common stock, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to a dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to an unsold allotment or subscription.

We and the underwriters have not authorized anyone to provide you with any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectuses we have prepared. We and the underwriters take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. We are offering to sell, and seeking offers to buy, shares of our common stock only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The information contained in this prospectus or in any applicable free writing prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus or any such free writing prospectus, as applicable, regardless of its time of delivery or of any sale of our common stock. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and future growth prospects may have changed since that date.

For investors outside the United States: Neither we nor any of the underwriters have done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. Persons outside of the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of the shares of our common stock and the distribution of this prospectus outside of the United States.

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*This summary highlights selected information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary does not contain all of the information you should evaluate and consider before investing in our common stock. You should carefully read, consider, and evaluate this entire prospectus, including “Risk factors,” “Management’s discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations,” and our financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus, before making an investment decision. Unless the context otherwise requires, all references in this prospectus to “NeuroPace,” “we,” “us,” “our” and “our company” refer to NeuroPace, Inc.*

### Overview

We are a commercial-stage medical device company focused on transforming the lives of people suffering from epilepsy by reducing or eliminating the occurrence of debilitating seizures. Our novel and differentiated RNS System is the first and only commercially available, brain-responsive neuromodulation system that delivers personalized, real-time treatment at the seizure source. By continuously monitoring the brain’s electrical activity, recognizing patient-specific abnormal electrical patterns, and responding in real time with imperceptible electrical pulses to prevent seizures, our RNS System is programmed by clinicians to deliver the precise amount of therapy when and where it is needed and provides exceptional clinical outcomes with approximately three minutes of stimulation on average per day. Our RNS System is also the only commercially available device that records continuous brain activity data and allows clinicians to monitor patients not only in person, but also remotely, providing them the data they need to make more informed treatment decisions, thus optimizing patient care. We believe the therapeutic advantages of our RNS System, combined with the insights obtained from our extensive brain data set, offer a significant leap forward in epilepsy treatment. As of December 31, 2020, over 3,000 patients have received our RNS System. We believe our compelling body of long-term clinical data, demonstrating continuous improvement in outcomes over time, will support the continued adoption of our RNS System among the approximately 575,000 adults in the United States with drug-resistant focal epilepsy. Over time, we plan to seek indication expansion more broadly for use across the entire approximately 1.2 million drug-resistant epilepsy patients in the United States and may additionally seek to expand our operations to reach the approximately 16.5 million drug-resistant epilepsy patients globally.

Epilepsy is a devastating chronic disorder characterized by a tendency of the brain to produce sudden abnormal bursts of electrical energy that disrupt brain functions and cause seizures. The goal for treating epilepsy is to reduce the number and intensity of seizures that a patient experiences, without causing treatment-related side effects. While antiepileptic drugs are considered first-line treatment and are effective at controlling seizures in a large portion of the epilepsy population, approximately one-third of epilepsy patients are considered drug-resistant because they do not achieve complete seizure control or cannot tolerate the side effects of these drugs. These drug-resistant epilepsy patients struggle with a variety of life-impacting challenges including psychological dysfunction, social stigmatization, reduced quality of life, and increased risk of mortality, and are disproportionately responsible for the approximately \$28 billion spent annually on epilepsy care in the United States.

Epilepsy is further classified into two main categories— focal epilepsy and generalized epilepsy. Approximately 60% of epilepsy patients have focal epilepsy, which is characterized by electrical discharges that originate in a specific part of the brain. The remaining 40% of patients have generalized epilepsy, which is characterized by widespread electrical discharges that involve the entire brain at once. Our paradigm-shifting RNS System is currently indicated in the United States for use in adult epilepsy patients, or patients who are 18 years of age or older, with drug-resistant focal epilepsy, which we believe represents an approximately \$26 billion total addressable market. While we are presently focused on this significant market opportunity, in the future we may seek regulatory approval to treat drug-resistant epilepsy in patients under the age of 18 and in generalized epilepsy, as well as in markets outside the United States. We do not currently believe we will need to modify our RNS System for potential use in patients under the age of 18 or in generalized epilepsy; however, we will need to conduct clinical studies and obtain FDA approval prior to marketing the RNS Systems for these indications. We also believe that our RNS System may be effective in treating other brain disorders including depression, impulse control disorders, memory disorders, and post-traumatic stress disorder. We will need to conduct additional studies to determine if any modifications to the RNS System are necessary to address these other brain disorders and to obtain FDA approval for any new indications.

Our commercial efforts are focused on the comprehensive epilepsy centers, or Level 4 CECs, in the United States that facilitate appropriate care for drug-resistant epilepsy patients, including procedures for implantation of epilepsy neuromodulation devices such as our RNS System. While most drug-resistant epilepsy patients begin their care at physician offices or community hospitals, we estimate that approximately 24,000 adult drug-resistant focal epilepsy patients are treated in Level 4 CECs in the United States each year. We estimate that this patient pool represents an annual core market opportunity of approximately \$1.1 billion for initial RNS System implants, and we expect that it will continue to grow as the number of Level 4 CECs and epilepsy specialists increases, and as more patients are referred to these CECs. In addition, our RNS System currently has an average battery life of approximately eight years, which, through the sale of replacement neuromodulation devices, provides a recurring revenue stream that is additive to our current \$1.1 billion annual market opportunity for initial implants.

Resective or ablative surgery that removes or destroys the brain tissue at the source of the seizure onset has historically been considered the best treatment option for drug-resistant focal epilepsy. However, resective or ablative surgery carries risk, including neurological risk, and only approximately half of resective or ablative surgery patients are seizure free two years after surgery. We estimate that only approximately 20% of drug-resistant focal epilepsy patients have a focus that is both safe to remove and likely to result in seizure control if removed, and are also willing to undergo the procedure.

There are currently two other neuromodulation devices, Vagus Nerve Stimulation, or VNS, and Deep Brain Stimulation, or DBS, that are also approved to address the approximately 80% of drug-resistant focal epilepsy patients who are not ideal candidates for resective or ablative surgery. However, we believe the technology attributes of these devices limit their utility in practice. Both VNS and DBS devices stimulate an anatomical target that is not specific to where seizures start and use the same treatment paradigm for all patients, regularly stimulating the vagus nerve in the case of VNS or one specific location deep in the brain in the case of DBS, using a non-varying schedule in an attempt to prevent seizures. These devices stimulate for multiple hours per day, increasing the occurrence of stimulation-related side effects such as memory impairment, depression, sleep disruption, and vocal disturbances. Additionally, neither of these devices record the brain electrical data known as intracranial electroencephalograms, or iEEGs, that we believe are important to physicians in helping guide the therapy decisions that improve patient results over time. We believe there is a significant unmet need for a personalized, targeted therapy that collects brain data and improves outcomes over time without causing stimulation-related side effects or presenting the neurocognitive risks that are associated with resective or ablative surgery.

We developed our RNS System to address the individualized nature of drug-resistant epilepsy and deliver a safe and effective therapy for focal onset seizures anywhere in the brain. Unlike other neuromodulation devices, our RNS System continuously monitors the brain's electrical activity, recognizes patient-specific abnormal patterns, and delivers treatment at the seizure source when needed, providing significant, sustained, and improving reductions in seizure frequency, including, in some cases, eliminating seizures, without stimulation-related side effects at therapeutic settings. As such, we believe our RNS System is superior in tolerability and efficacy to other neuromodulation approaches, gathering insights from individual patients' brain activity which help in making better treatment decisions and optimizing patient care. In addition, the non-destructive, reversible nature of the implant procedure makes it an attractive option for drug-resistant focal epilepsy patients, the majority of whom are not candidates for, or are unwilling to undergo, resective or ablative surgery.

The key efficacy and safety benefits of our RNS System are demonstrated by four multi-center FDA approved prospective studies that collectively include approximately 600 patients with up to nine years of follow-up, as well as multiple retrospective studies reporting real-world outcomes. Evidence generated from patients enrolled in our initial clinical studies demonstrated a 44% median reduction in seizure frequency at one year that improved to a 75% median reduction at nine years, with enduring improvements in quality of life and cognition. Importantly, the more recently published real-world results from a post-approval retrospective study showed a median seizure frequency reduction of 67% at one year ( $p < 0.05$ ), which is consistent with the interim one year results of our ongoing prospective Post-Approval Study, increasing to 82% at three or more years, demonstrating the utility of our unique brain data set in driving improvements in therapy effectiveness across patient cohorts over time. Over the 2,500 patient implant years reported in our prospective studies, our RNS System has been shown to be well tolerated without any adverse stimulation-related side effects at therapeutic settings. We believe our extensive and growing body of clinical data is being used to improve patient outcomes, which we believe will support increased adoption.

We received Pre-Market Approval, or PMA, from the FDA for our RNS System in late 2013 and began the commercial rollout of our RNS System in early 2014. We market our RNS System in the United States through a direct sales organization primarily to the epileptologists and neurosurgeons who respectively prescribe and implant neuromodulation devices in the approximately 200 Level 4 CECs in the United States. As of December 31, 2020, our commercial organization of 21 Therapy Consultants and 21 Field Clinical Engineers have established a significant account base at these Level 4 CECs. Given the concentrated and underpenetrated nature of our target market, we believe there is a significant opportunity to efficiently grow our account base, drive higher utilization within these centers, and increase the number of drug-resistant patients referred to Level 4 CECs without significant salesforce expansion.

The implant procedure for our RNS System and the ongoing patient treatment provided by clinicians, including monitoring and programming, are reimbursed under well-established physician and hospital codes. In addition, we believe that our RNS System is currently the only neuromodulation system for epilepsy with reimbursement available for periodic in-person or remote review of brain activity data. Given the relatively young average age of our patient population, our payor mix has historically been more heavily weighted towards commercial payors. As of December 31, 2020, commercial payors have written positive coverage policies that address approximately 200 million covered lives in the United States. Medicare and Medicaid also routinely provide coverage for implantation of our RNS System and follow-up care. Based on our experience, less than 1% of potential RNS System patients have been unable to undergo an implant procedure with our RNS System due to lack of payor coverage. We believe the established, differentiated, and favorable reimbursement paradigm for our RNS System will continue to support its broad commercial adoption.

Our near-term research, development, and clinical efforts are focused on continuing to improve therapy effectiveness, enhance the patient and provider experience, and expand the population of patients that can be treated with our RNS System. Our near-term product development pipeline includes enhanced offerings that leverage our extensive brain activity database and our advanced data analysis capabilities. In the near-term, we also intend to pursue studies to support label expansion for our RNS System in additional epilepsy populations.

We have experienced considerable growth since we began commercializing our RNS System. Our revenue increased from \$28.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 to \$37.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, representing approximately 30% growth. The COVID-19 pandemic and the measures imposed to contain the pandemic impacted our business during 2020, with the most pronounced negative impact during the second quarter of the year. Revenue increased to \$41.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, representing year over year growth of 11.3%. Our net losses were \$30.0 million and \$24.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020, respectively.

#### **Competitive Strengths**

We are focused on transforming the lives of people suffering from epilepsy by developing, manufacturing, continuously improving, and commercializing our innovative and clinically-validated RNS System that we believe offers significant advances in the treatment of drug-resistant epilepsy. We believe our continued growth will be driven by the following competitive strengths:

- Novel and differentiated closed-loop, brain-responsive technology that provides targeted, personalized care;
- Unique data recording capability that supports an extensive database of detailed brain activity information;
- Compelling body of long-term clinical data that continues to demonstrate improved outcomes over time;
- Efficient commercial model supported by an established, specialized field team;
- Established, differentiated, and favorable reimbursement supporting commercial growth;
- Strategic approach to our intellectual property portfolio; and
- Experienced senior management team.

## **Our Market and Industry**

### ***Overview of Drug-Resistant Epilepsy***

Epilepsy is a devastating chronic disorder characterized by a tendency of the brain to produce sudden abnormal bursts of electrical energy that disrupt brain functions and cause seizures. According to the World Health Organization, approximately 50 million people worldwide had epilepsy in 2019 and according to the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 3.4 million people in the United States were living with epilepsy in 2015, making it the fourth most common neurological disorder in the United States.

First line treatment for epilepsy is antiepileptic drugs, or AEDs. While AEDs can help control seizures for many individuals, approximately one third of patients do not achieve complete seizure control, which is defined as seizure freedom without life-impacting side effects associated with treatment. This population of epilepsy patients is referred to as drug-resistant and we estimate that there are approximately 1.2 million drug-resistant epilepsy patients in the United States.

Epilepsy can be classified into two categories— focal epilepsy and generalized epilepsy. Approximately 60% of epilepsy patients have focal epilepsy, which is characterized by electrical discharges that originate in a specific part of the brain. Focal epilepsy patients typically have one or two seizure foci, or sites in the brain from which the electrical discharge originates. Generalized epilepsy, which describes approximately 40% of epilepsy patients, is characterized by widespread electrical discharges that involve the entire brain at once.

Onset of epilepsy can occur at any age. Of the approximately 1.2 million patients in the United States with drug-resistant epilepsy, we estimate that approximately 80% are adults, or 18 years of age or older, of whom approximately 575,000 have focal epilepsy. The remaining approximately 20% of patients are pediatric, or under the age of 18, and we estimate that approximately 145,000 of these pediatric patients have focal epilepsy.

Today, most epilepsy patients in the United States begin their care at physician offices or community hospitals, in the care of primary care physicians or general neurologists. Patients who have drug-resistant epilepsy may then be referred for advanced treatment at the approximately 200 Level 4 CECs in the United States. In 2019, we estimate that approximately 50,000 drug-resistant epilepsy patients were admitted to, and treated at, Level 4 CECs, of which approximately 48% were adults with focal epilepsy.

### ***Our Market Opportunity***

Our paradigm-shifting RNS System is currently indicated for use in adult epilepsy patients with drug-resistant focal epilepsy and we believe that it is an attractive therapeutic option for these patients. We estimate that there are approximately 575,000 adult drug-resistant focal epilepsy patients in the United States, which reflects a total addressable market opportunity of approximately \$26 billion for our RNS System.

Our commercial efforts are focused on the Level 4 CECs in the United States that provide comprehensive epilepsy care. As such, we view our core annual market as the 50,000 drug-resistant epilepsy patients who are treated at Level 4 CECs each year, of which 48% are adult drug-resistant focal epilepsy patients. We estimate that this addressable patient pool of 24,000 patients represents an annual market opportunity of approximately \$1.1 billion for initial RNS System implants, and we expect that it will continue to grow as the number of Level 4 CECs increase, the number of epilepsy specialists grows, and as more patients are referred to Level 4 CECs. Our RNS System currently has a battery life of approximately eight years, which, through the sale of replacement neuromodulation devices, provides a recurring revenue stream that is additive to our current \$1.1 billion annual market opportunity.

Supported by evidence published in peer reviewed journals, we believe that our current RNS System may also be able to effectively treat patients under age 18 with drug-resistant focal epilepsy as well as drug-resistant generalized epilepsy patients and we intend to pursue clinical studies to support label expansion for these indications. We have FDA approval for an IDE study to treat drug-resistant focal epilepsy in adolescent patients ages 12 through 17 and expect to begin enrollment in 2021. In February 2021, our RNS System received Breakthrough Device Designation from the FDA for the treatment of idiopathic generalized epilepsy, or IGE. IGE is



a subset of generalized epilepsy, is understood to have a strong underlying genetic basis and constitutes as many as one third of all epilepsies. We believe that this breakthrough designation will help patients suffering from IGE have more timely access to our RNS System. In the second half of 2021, we also plan to seek IDE approvals to initiate clinical studies in generalized epilepsy.

#### ***Current Treatment Alternatives and Their Limitations***

There are two primary treatment alternatives for drug-resistant focal epilepsy patients: (i) an ablative or resective surgery to remove or destroy the brain tissue associated with the seizure onset, or (ii) implantation of a neuromodulation device to stimulate seizure-causing brain circuits and prevent or abort seizures.

##### *Resective and ablative surgery*

Surgery has been used to treat epilepsy for more than 100 years. Resective or ablative surgery is used in current clinical practice as a treatment alternative for the approximately 20% of drug-resistant epilepsy patients who are willing to have the surgery and have a discrete, single seizure focus that is determined to be safe to resect or ablate in a way that is likely to result in complete seizure control. Resective surgeries are invasive procedures that involve permanently removing the part of the brain that is primarily responsible for the seizure onset. Ablative surgeries, which use thermal energy to permanently destroy brain tissue, have emerged as a less invasive alternative to surgical resection.

While these surgical options have the potential to result in complete seizure control, studies have demonstrated that only approximately half of resective or ablative surgery patients are seizure-free two years after surgery and many experience impairment in some aspect of neurological function. The most common and successful type of resective surgery, temporal lobectomy, leaves 30 to 40% of patients with disabling seizures one year after surgery and many patients are left with neurological side effects, including impaired memory, reduced naming ability, and loss of some part of their visual field.

##### *Implantable neuromodulation devices*

In addition to our RNS System, there are two neuromodulation devices that are approved by the FDA to treat focal epilepsy: Vagus Nerve Stimulation, or the VNS System, marketed by LivaNova; and Deep Brain Stimulation, or the DBS System, marketed by Medtronic.

The VNS System provides scheduled extracranial stimulation delivered from a pectorally implanted pulse generator with the lead tunneled under the skin to the left vagus nerve in the neck next to the carotid artery. Therapy is typically delivered in a repeating pattern of 30 seconds of stimulation followed by five minutes without stimulation.



The DBS System relies on bilaterally implanted intracranial electrodes that are placed in each anterior thalamic nucleus, each located deep in the brain. The electrodes are attached to a pectorally implanted pulse generator using connecting wires that are tunneled under the scalp and skin of the neck and chest. DBS delivers non-responsive, sometimes referred to as open-loop, scheduled stimulation and has limited sensing and recording capability. Therapy is typically delivered in a repeating pattern of one minute of stimulation followed by five minutes without stimulation.



Published data from separate prospective FDA approved studies run by LivaNova and Medtronic in adults with focal epilepsy demonstrated that the VNS System and DBS System achieved median reductions in seizure frequency at one year of 35% and 44%, respectively. Both VNS and DBS devices stimulate a fixed anatomical target that is not specific to where seizures start in the brain. They also use the same treatment paradigm for all patients and are

intermittently stimulating the brain using a non-varying schedule in an attempt to prevent seizures rather than responding in real-time to the patient-specific electrical activity that precedes a seizure. As a result, both devices stimulate the brain for multiple hours per day, increasing the likelihood of stimulation side effects including voice alterations, hoarseness, throat pain, cough, difficulty swallowing, depression, memory impairment, and sleep disruption.

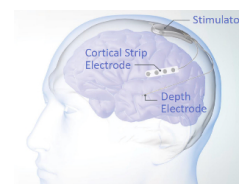
Additionally, neither of these devices record the brain electrical data known as intracranial electroencephalograms, or iEEGs, that we believe are important to physicians in helping guide the therapy decisions that improve patient results over time.

We believe our RNS System addresses the significant unmet need for an epilepsy treatment option that can improve outcomes without causing stimulation-related side effects for the large portion of drug-resistant focal epilepsy patients who are not ideal candidates for surgery or who do not want to undergo a destructive surgical procedure.

### **Our Solution**

We developed our RNS System, which is a compilation of several of our products, to address the individualized nature of drug-resistant epilepsy with a differentiated technology that provides personalized, data-driven treatment. Our RNS System is the first and only closed-loop, brain-responsive neuromodulation device approved by the FDA for treatment of drug-resistant focal epilepsy. By continuously monitoring the brain's electrical activity, recognizing patient-specific abnormal electrical patterns, and responding in real-time with imperceptible electrical pulses to prevent seizures, we believe our RNS System addresses the primary unmet needs in epilepsy care today.

The implantable portion of our RNS System consists of a neurostimulator, which is placed within the patient's skull and our RNS System leads with electrodes that can be positioned in one or two seizure foci. The electrodes are used to sense electrical activity from the brain, provide targeted stimulation, and capture the iEEG signals that are recorded by the neurostimulator. Because our RNS System provides targeted, responsive stimulation only when abnormal electrical activity is detected, patients receive approximately three minutes of stimulation on average per day and do not experience stimulation-related side effects at therapeutic settings.



The external components of our RNS System include our Patient Remote Monitor, our Physician Tablet, and our Patient Data Management System, or PDMS.

Our Patient Remote Monitor consists of a handheld wand and a specially programmed laptop computer that collects and transmits data from the neurostimulator to the Patient Data Management System, a secure online database.

Our Physician Tablet allows the patient's managing physician to retrieve stored iEEG data, programmed parameters, detections, and stimulations from the neurostimulator for review and optimization of the patient's treatment protocol. Clinicians also utilize the Physician Tablet to program new detection and stimulation settings, as needed.

Our PDMS is a secure online database that collects data that have been recorded in our RNS System. These data, which include all programmed parameters, detections, stimulations, and stored iEEG activity for RNS System patients, can be accessed through our secure Physician Tablet or from any internet browser. Clinicians can use their patients' data to facilitate treatment decisions. We believe that we are able to continue to learn and innovate by leveraging our comprehensive data set, which includes approximately 6.6 million iEEG records, and our data analytics capabilities. This allows us to improve our products, creating actionable insights for clinicians who can help improve clinical outcomes for patients.

### ***Key Clinical Advantages of our RNS System***

We believe the key advantages of our RNS System relative to both alternative neuromodulation devices and resective or ablative surgery include:

**Significant and improving seizure reduction in all areas of the brain.** Our initial clinical studies demonstrated a 44% median reduction in seizure frequency at one year that improved to a 75% median reduction at nine years, with enduring improvements in quality of life and cognition. Importantly, the more recently published real-world results from a post-approval retrospective study showed a median seizure frequency reduction of 67% at one year ( $p < 0.05$ ), which is consistent with the interim one-year results of our ongoing prospective Post-Approval Study, increasing to 82% at three or more years, demonstrating the utility of our unique brain data set in driving improvements in therapy effectiveness across patient cohorts over time.

**Lack of stimulation-related side effects.** Our RNS System stimulates the precise seizure targets and only when needed, resulting in a highly effective therapy with approximately three minutes of stimulation on average per day. Our clinical studies have collectively demonstrated that our RNS System therapy is well-tolerated with no adverse stimulation-related side effects at therapeutic settings.

**Quality of life, cognition, and mood improvement.** In our Pivotal Study, patients who began treatment less than ten years after epilepsy onset achieved statistically significant improvements in overall quality of life scores as well as in every subdomain of quality of life, including cognitive function, mental health, and physical health, that were tracked and maintained over the follow up periods ( $p < 0.05$ ).

**Low risk, reversible procedure.** Our RNS System has a favorable safety profile relative to resective or ablative surgical procedures for epilepsy and a comparable risk profile to the implantation of other neuromodulation devices. The non-destructive RNS System implant procedure has not demonstrated a negative impact on neurological or cognitive function.

**Reduction in sudden unexpected death in epilepsy, or SUDEP.** Data from 707 patients across our clinical studies and post-market experience indicated that our RNS System was associated with a lower rate of dying from SUDEP relative to other treatment-resistant epilepsy groups.

#### ***Benefits to Other Stakeholders***

In addition to offering important clinical benefits to patients, we believe our RNS System offers important distinctions for providers and payors.

***Providers:*** We believe that our RNS System's differentiated ability to record iEEG data offers clinicians the opportunity to better manage and optimize treatment for their patients. Importantly, because our RNS System is the only neuromodulation device that records iEEG data, we believe it is also the only neuromodulation device with established reimbursement for data review during and between in-person clinician visits, which we believe is an important element of optimizing patient care.

***Payors:*** We believe our RNS System has the potential to reduce the cost burden associated with drug-resistant epilepsy. We also believe that the unique ability for physicians to review their patients' RNS System data online can facilitate telehealth delivery, potentially reducing the overall cost of care, while improving the patient experience.

#### **Our Growth Strategies**

We expect that the near-term growth of our business will be driven primarily by new patients being treated with our RNS System. We believe the following strategies will contribute to growth in initial patient implants and advance our mission to dramatically improve clinical outcomes and quality of life for patients suffering from epilepsy and other disabling brain disorders:

- Drive adoption of our RNS System across all Level 4 CECs;

- Increase utilization of our RNS System within CECs by growing the number of epileptologists recommending our system, increasing utilization by prescribers, and driving increased patient referrals to Level 4 CECs;
- Broaden indications for our RNS System to include patients under age 18 and patients with generalized epilepsy;
- Expand into international markets; and
- Pursue additional indications, including outside of epilepsy.

**Recent Operating Results (Preliminary and Unaudited)**

The selected financial data presented below reflect our preliminary estimated unaudited financial results for the three months ended March 31, 2021, and actual unaudited financial results for the three months ended March 31, 2020. Our unaudited interim financial statements for the three months ended March 31, 2021 are not yet available. The information presented below reflects our preliminary estimates based on currently available information and is subject to change. We have provided ranges, rather than specific amounts, for the preliminary estimates of the unaudited financial data described below primarily because our financial closing procedures for the three months ended March 31, 2021 are not yet complete and, as a result, our final results upon completion of our closing procedures may vary from the preliminary estimates. See the sections titled “Risk Factors,” “Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements,” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” for additional information regarding factors that could result in differences between the preliminary estimated ranges of our unaudited financial data presented below and the actual financial data we will report for the three months ended March 31, 2021.

The preliminary financial data for the three months ended March 31, 2021 presented below have been prepared by, and are the responsibility of, our management. PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm, has not audited, reviewed, compiled, or applied agreed-upon procedures with respect to the preliminary financial data. Accordingly, PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP does not express an opinion or any other form of assurance with respect thereto.

	Three Months Ended March 31,		
	2020 Actual	2021 Estimated	
		Low	High
	(in thousands)		
Revenue	\$ 9,975	\$ 11,100	\$ 11,300
Loss from operations	(5,458)	(3,500)	(4,000)

**Risks Associated With Our Business**

Our business is subject to numerous risks and uncertainties, including those described in “Risk factors” and elsewhere in this prospectus. You should carefully read, consider, and evaluate these risks before making an investment. These risks include, among others, the following:

- Our sales, business, financial condition and results of operations have been and continue to be impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic;
- We currently rely on our RNS System, which can only be marketed in the United States for use in adults with drug-resistant focal epilepsy, and is recommended as well as implanted primarily at Level 4 CECs. If we are not successful in enhancing awareness of our RNS System, driving adoption across our current target population, increasing referrals to Level 4 CECs, and expanding the population of eligible patients, our sales, business, financial condition and results of operations will be negatively affected;
- Our commercial success will continue to depend on attaining significant market acceptance of our RNS System among patients, clinicians and hospital facilities, primarily Level 4 CECs and increasing the

number of patients treated at Level 4 CECs. If we are unable to successfully achieve substantial market acceptance and adoption of our RNS System, our sales, business, financial condition and results of operations would be harmed;

- We depend on a limited number of single-source suppliers and vendors in connection with the manufacture of our products, which makes us vulnerable to supply shortages and price fluctuations that could harm our business, financial condition, and results of operations;
- We may be unable to compete successfully with other treatment options for drug-resistant focal epilepsy, which could harm our sales, business, financial condition and results of operations;
- If adequate reimbursement becomes unavailable for the procedures to implant our RNS System and for clinicians to provide ongoing care for patients treated with our RNS System, it could diminish our sales or affect our ability to sell our RNS System profitably;
- Our operations are subject to pervasive and continuing FDA regulatory requirements, and failure to comply with these requirements could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations;
- If we are unable to obtain, maintain, protect, enforce and defend patent or other intellectual property protection for our products, or if the scope of the patent and other intellectual property protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, or as a result of our existing or any future out-licenses of our intellectual property, our competitors could develop and commercialize products competitive with ours, and our ability to continue to commercialize our RNS System, or our other products, may be harmed;
- Our collection, use, storage, disclosure, transfer and other processing of sensitive and personal information could give rise to significant costs, liabilities and other risks, including as a result of investigations, inquiries, litigation, fines, legislative and regulatory action and negative press about our privacy and data protection practices, which may harm our business, financial conditions, results of operations and prospects;
- We have a history of net losses, and we expect to continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future. If we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain it; and
- We have identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting. If we are unable to remediate this material weakness, or if we identify additional material weaknesses in the future or otherwise fail to maintain an effective system of internal controls, we may not be able to accurately or timely report our financial condition or results of operations.

If we are unable to adequately address these and other risks we face, our business may be harmed.

**Implications of being an emerging growth company and a smaller reporting company**

As a company with less than \$1.07 billion in revenue during our last fiscal year, we qualify as an “emerging growth company” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act. For as long as we are an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of certain reduced reporting requirements that are otherwise applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. These provisions include, but are not limited to:

- not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act;
- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements and the exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved; and

- being permitted to present only two years of audited financial statements and only two years of related management’s discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations disclosure in this prospectus.

We may choose to take advantage of some or all of these reduced burdens. We have taken advantage of many of these reduced burdens in this prospectus, and intend to do so in future filings. As a result, the information that we provide stockholders may be different than you might get from other public companies in which you hold equity. In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until those standards apply to private companies. We have elected to avail ourselves of this exemption.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest to occur of: the last day of the fiscal year in which we have more than \$1.07 billion in annual revenue; the last day of the fiscal year in which we qualify as a “large accelerated filer;” the date on which we have, during the previous three-year period, issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities; and the last day of the fiscal year in which the fifth anniversary of this offering occurs.

We are also a “smaller reporting company,” meaning that the market value of our stock held by non-affiliates plus the proposed aggregate amount of gross proceeds to us as a result of this offering is less than \$700 million and our annual revenue was less than \$100 million during the most recently completed fiscal year. We may continue to be a smaller reporting company after this offering if either (i) the market value of our stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$250 million as of the last business day of the second fiscal quarter or (ii) our annual revenue is less than \$100 million during the most recently completed fiscal year and the market value of our stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$700 million as of the last business day of the second fiscal quarter. If we are a smaller reporting company at the time we cease to be an emerging growth company, we may continue to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements that are available to smaller reporting companies. Specifically, as a smaller reporting company we may choose to present only the two most recent fiscal years of audited financial statements in our Annual Report on Form 10-K and, similar to emerging growth companies, smaller reporting companies have reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation.

#### **Corporate information**

We were incorporated under the laws of the state of Delaware in November 1997 under the name NeuroPace, Inc. Our principal executive offices are located at 455 N. Bernardo Avenue, Mountain View, California 94043. Our telephone number is (650) 237-2700. Our website is [www.neuropace.com](http://www.neuropace.com). Information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and you should not consider information on our website to be part of this prospectus.

“NeuroPace,” “RNS,” the NeuroPace logo and our other registered or common law trade names, trademarks or service marks appearing in this prospectus are our property. Trade names, trademarks and service marks of other companies appearing in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners. Solely for convenience, the trademarks and tradenames referred to in this prospectus appear without the ® and ™ symbols, but those references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights, or the right of the applicable licensor to these trademarks and tradenames.

## THE OFFERING

<b>Common stock offered by us</b>	5,313,000 shares
<b>Option to purchase additional shares of common stock from us</b>	796,950 shares
<b>Common stock to be outstanding after this offering</b>	22,241,274 shares (or 23,038,224 shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full)
<b>Use of proceeds</b>	<p>We estimate that the net proceeds from the sale of 5,313,000 shares of common stock in this offering will be approximately \$75.6 million (or approximately \$87.4 million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full), based upon an assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.</p> <p>The principal purpose of this offering is to provide us with additional capital. We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering to expand our sales and marketing efforts, increase our research and development activities, conduct or sponsor clinical studies, expand internationally, and provide for working capital and other general corporate purposes. We will also use a portion of the net proceeds we receive from this offering to repay approximately \$4.0 million of principal indebtedness, plus any accrued interest, under our Paycheck Protection Program loan. We may use a portion of the net proceeds to acquire complementary products, technologies, intellectual property or businesses; however, we currently do not have any agreements or commitments to complete any such transactions and are not involved in negotiations regarding such transactions. See “Use of Proceeds” for additional information.</p>
<b>Risk factors</b>	See “Risk factors” and the other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of risks you should carefully read, consider, and evaluate these risks before investing in our common stock.
<b>Proposed Nasdaq trading symbol</b>	“NPCE”

The number of shares of common stock that will be outstanding after this offering is based on 16,928,274 shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2020 (including our convertible preferred stock on an as-converted basis), and excludes:

- Six shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options as of December 31, 2020 with a weighted-average exercise price of \$57.20 per share, under our 2009 Stock Plan, or our 2009 Plan, which previously terminated and under which no new awards may be granted;
- 2,835,265 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options as of December 31, 2020 with a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.026 per share, under our 2020 Stock Plan, or our 2020 Plan, which plan will expire upon the execution of the underwriting agreement in this offering;
- 241,428 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options granted after December 31, 2020 under our 2020 Stock Plan, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$4.3283 per share;
- 818,889 shares of common stock available for issuance pursuant to future grants under our 2020 Plan, which shares will cease to be available for issuance at the time our 2021 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2021 Plan, becomes effective;
- 2,900,000 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2021 Plan, which will become effective upon the execution of the underwriting agreement for this offering, plus the number of shares subject to stock options or other stock awards that would have otherwise returned to our 2020 Stock Plan

(such as upon the expiration or termination of a stock award prior to vesting), as well as any automatic increases in the number of shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under this plan;

- 143,076 shares of our common stock, based upon an assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, issuable upon the exercise of options that we will grant under our 2021 Plan, effective immediately following the execution of the underwriting agreement related to this offering, to each of our non-employee directors at an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price of this offering;
- 580,000 shares of common stock reserved for issuance pursuant to future grants under our 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or the ESPP, which will become effective upon the execution of the underwriting agreement for this offering, as well as any automatic increases in the number of shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under this plan;
- the net exercise of warrants to purchase 346,823 shares of Series B' convertible preferred stock, with an exercise price of \$6.51339 per share, outstanding as of December 31, 2020, prior to the closing of this offering that would otherwise expire upon the closing of this offering, which will result in the issuance of an aggregate of 205,635 shares of Series B' convertible preferred stock that will convert into an equal number of shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering (based on the assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus); and
- the net exercise of warrants to purchase 219 shares of common stock, with an exercise price of \$2.60 per share, outstanding as of December 31, 2020, prior to the closing of this offering that would otherwise expire upon the closing of this offering, which will result in the issuance of an aggregate of 183 shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering (based on the assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus).

Unless we specifically state otherwise, all information in this prospectus reflects and assumes:

- a 1-for-100 reverse stock split of our common stock and convertible preferred stock effected on August 18, 2020;
- a 1-for-2.6 reverse stock split of our common stock and convertible preferred stock effected on April 9, 2021;
- the conversion of 16,614,178 shares of convertible preferred stock outstanding as of December 31, 2020 into an equal number of shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering;
- no exercise of outstanding options or warrants, other than as provided for above;
- no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of common stock; and
- the filing and effectiveness of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and the adoption of our amended and restated bylaws upon the closing of this offering.



## SUMMARY FINANCIAL DATA

The following tables summarize our financial and other data. The summary statements of operations and comprehensive loss data for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020 and the balance sheet data as of December 31, 2020 have been derived from our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for any other period in the future. You should carefully read, consider, and evaluate the financial and other data set forth below in conjunction with our financial statements and the accompanying notes, the information in “Selected financial data” and the information in “Management’s discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations” contained elsewhere in this prospectus.

(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2019	2020
<b>Statements of operations data:</b>		
Revenue	\$ 36,972	\$ 41,138
Cost of goods sold	10,508	10,866
Gross profit	26,464	30,272
<b>Operating expenses</b>		
Research and development	18,294	15,695
Selling, general and administrative	30,201	27,628
Total operating expenses	48,495	43,323
Loss from operations	(22,031)	(13,051)
Interest income	261	41
Interest expense	(9,485)	(11,486)
Other income (expense), net	1,282	218
Net loss	\$ (29,973)	\$ (24,278)
Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ (148.44)	\$ (117.85)
Weighted-average shares used in computing net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted	201,925	204,068
Pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted (unaudited) <sup>(1)</sup>		\$ (1.74)
Weighted-average shares outstanding used in computing pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted (unaudited)		11,101,089

- (1) See Note 12, “Net Loss per Share Attributable to Common Stockholders” to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for further information on the calculation of historical net loss per share attributable to common stockholders. The unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share for the year ended December 31, 2020, has been prepared to give effect to (1) an adjustment to the denominator in the pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share calculation to affect (a) the conversion of 8,234,768 shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock outstanding into an equal number of shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering as of the beginning of the period or the date of issuance, if later, (b) the assumed conversion of the Company’s outstanding 2019 and 2020 Convertible Notes, which converted in August 2020, into 8,379,410 shares of Series B’ redeemable convertible preferred stock, and the subsequent conversion to common stock on a one-to-one basis upon the closing of this offering as of the beginning of the period or the date of issuance, if later, (c) the issuance of 205,635 shares of Series B’ redeemable convertible preferred stock upon the net exercise of outstanding warrants to purchase 346,823 shares of Series B’ redeemable convertible preferred stock, with an exercise price of \$16.00 per share, immediately prior to the closing of this offering, which warrants would otherwise expire upon the closing of this offering, based on the assumed initial public offering price and the conversion of such shares of Series B’ redeemable convertible preferred stock into an equal number of shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering, reflected as of the beginning of the period or the date of issuance, if later, (d) the issuance of 183 shares of common stock upon the net exercise of outstanding warrants to purchase 219 shares of common stock, with an exercise price of \$16.00 per share, immediately prior to the closing of this offering, which warrants would otherwise expire upon the closing of this offering, based on the assumed initial public offering price reflected as of the beginning of the period or the date of issuance, if later, and (2) an adjustment to the numerator in the pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share calculation to (a) exclude the change in fair value resulting from the remeasurement of the Series B’ redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant liability, (b) exclude the change in fair value resulting from the remeasurement of the derivative instrument, (c) remove the effect of the interest expense related to the 2019 and 2020 Convertible Notes, in each case, immediately prior to the closing of this offering as of the beginning of the period or the date of issuance, if later, and (d) remove the effect of the interest expense related to the Paycheck Protection Program loan.

(in thousands)	As of December 31, 2020		
	Actual	Pro forma <sup>(1)</sup>	Pro forma as adjusted <sup>(2)(3)</sup>
<b>Balance sheet data:</b>			
Cash, cash equivalents and short-term marketable debt securities	\$ 38,079	\$ 38,079	\$ 109,769
Working capital <sup>(4)</sup>	44,967	44,967	118,974
Total assets	55,950	55,950	127,156
Short-term debt	2,043	2,043	—
Long-term debt	50,821	50,821	48,787
Total liabilities	62,360	61,991	57,640
Convertible preferred stock	141,422	—	—
Accumulated deficit	(387,691)	(387,691)	(387,691)
Total stockholders' (deficit) equity	(147,832)	(6,041)	69,516

- (1) The pro forma balance sheet data gives effect to: (i) the conversion of 16,614,178 shares of convertible preferred stock outstanding as of December 31, 2020 into an equal number of shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering; (ii) the issuance of 205,635 shares of Series B' convertible preferred stock upon the net exercise of outstanding warrants as of December 31, 2020 to purchase 346,823 shares of Series B' convertible preferred stock, with an exercise price of \$6.51339 per share, prior to the closing of this offering, which warrants would otherwise expire upon the closing of this offering, based on the assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and the conversion of such shares of Series B' convertible preferred stock into an equal number of shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering; (iii) the reclassification of the Series B' convertible preferred stock warrant liability to total stockholders' deficit as the warrants will be net exercised; (iv) the issuance of 183 shares of common stock upon the net exercise of outstanding warrants as of December 31, 2020 to purchase 219 shares of common stock, with an exercise price of \$2.60 per share, prior to the closing of this offering, which warrants would otherwise expire upon the closing of this offering, based on the assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus; and (v) the filing and effectiveness of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation upon the closing of this offering.
- (2) Reflects (i) the pro forma adjustments described in footnote (1); (ii) the issuance and sale of 5,313,000 shares of common stock in this offering at the assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us; and (iii) the repayment of approximately \$4.0 million of principal indebtedness, plus any accrued interest, under our Paycheck Protection Program loan.
- (3) Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share of common stock, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) each of cash, cash equivalents, and short-term marketable debt securities, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' equity and total capitalization by approximately \$4.9 million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, an increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares of common stock offered by us would increase (decrease) each of cash, cash equivalents, and short-term marketable debt securities, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' equity and total capitalization by approximately \$14.9 million, assuming the assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share of common stock, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. The pro forma and pro forma as adjusted information is illustrative only and we will adjust this information based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.
- (4) We define working capital as current assets less current liabilities. See our audited financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus for further details regarding our current assets and current liabilities as of December 31, 2020.

## RISK FACTORS

*Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk and uncertainty. You should carefully read, consider, and evaluate the risks described below, as well as all of the other information contained in this prospectus, including “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Results of Operations” and our financial statements and related notes, before investing in our common stock. While we believe that the risks and uncertainties described below are the material risks currently facing us, additional risks that we do not yet know of or that we currently think are immaterial may also arise and materially affect our business. If any of the following risks materialize, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected. In that case, the market price of our common stock could decline, and you may lose some or all of your investment.*

### Summary Risk Factors

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk because our business is subject to numerous risks and uncertainties, as fully described below. The principal factors and uncertainties that make investing in our common stock speculative or risky include, among others:

- Our sales, business, financial condition and results of operations have been and continue to be impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic;
- We currently rely on our RNS System, which can only be marketed in the United States for use in adults with drug-resistant focal epilepsy, and is recommended as well as implanted primarily at Level 4 CECs. If we are not successful in enhancing awareness of our RNS System, driving adoption across our current target population, increasing referrals to Level 4 CECs, and expanding the population of eligible patients, our sales, business, financial condition and results of operations will be negatively affected;
- Our commercial success will continue to depend on attaining significant market acceptance of our RNS System among patients, clinicians and hospital facilities, primarily Level 4 CECs and increasing the number of patients treated at Level 4 CECs. If we are unable to successfully achieve substantial market acceptance and adoption of our RNS System, our sales, business, financial condition and results of operations would be harmed;
- We depend on a limited number of single-source suppliers and vendors in connection with the manufacture of our products, which makes us vulnerable to supply shortages and price fluctuations that could harm our business, financial condition, and results of operations;
- We may be unable to compete successfully with other treatment options for drug-resistant focal epilepsy, which could harm our sales, business, financial condition and results of operations;
- If adequate reimbursement becomes unavailable for the procedures to implant our RNS System and for clinicians to provide ongoing care for patients treated with our RNS System, it could diminish our sales or affect our ability to sell our RNS System profitably;
- Use of our RNS System requires appropriate neurosurgeon training for implantation and epileptologist training for programming and ongoing patient care, and inadequate training may lead to negative patient outcomes, which could harm our business, financial condition, and results of operations;
- We may not be able to achieve or maintain satisfactory pricing and margins for our RNS System, which could harm our business and results of operations;
- We intend to seek expanded FDA labeling for our RNS System and to be able to treat patients under the age of 18 with drug-resistant focal epilepsy, as well as patients with generalized drug-resistant epilepsy, but if we are unable to broaden the indications for our RNS System to include patients under the age of 18 as well as patients with generalized drug-resistant epilepsy, our growth potential could be harmed;

- If we fail to comply with U.S. federal and state fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations, including those relating to kickbacks and false claims for reimbursement, we could face substantial penalties and our business, financial condition and results of operations could be harmed;
- Regulatory compliance is expensive, complex and uncertain, and a failure to comply could lead to enforcement actions against us and other negative consequences for our business;
- Our operations are subject to pervasive and continuing FDA regulatory requirements, and failure to comply with these requirements could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations;
- If we are unable to obtain, maintain, protect, enforce and defend patent or other intellectual property protection for our products, or if the scope of the patent and other intellectual property protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, or as a result of our existing or any future out-licenses of our intellectual property, our competitors could develop and commercialize products competitive with ours, and our ability to continue to commercialize our RNS System, or our other products, may be harmed;
- Our collection, use, storage, disclosure, transfer and other processing of sensitive and personal information could give rise to significant costs, liabilities and other risks, including as a result of investigations, inquiries, litigation, fines, legislative and regulatory action and negative press about our privacy and data protection practices, which may harm our business, financial conditions, results of operations and prospects;
- We have a history of net losses, and we expect to continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future. If we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain it;
- We have identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting. If we are unable to remediate this material weakness, or if we identify additional material weaknesses in the future or otherwise fail to maintain an effective system of internal controls, we may not be able to accurately or timely report our financial condition or results of operations;
- To support our continued operations and the growth of our business, we may need to seek additional capital through new equity or debt financings, which sources of additional capital may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. If we are unable to obtain, if needed, adequate financing or financing on terms satisfactory to us, it could harm our business and growth prospects;
- Our stock price may be volatile, and the value of our common stock may decline; and
- There has been no prior market for our common stock. An active market may not develop or be sustainable and investors may not be able to resell their shares at or above the initial public offering price.

**Risks related to operational, commercial and manufacturing matters**

***Our sales, business, financial condition and results of operations have been and continue to be impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic.***

The global spread of the COVID-19 pandemic and measures introduced by local, state and federal governments to contain the virus and mitigate its public health effects have significantly impacted the global economy and negatively impacted our business. Given the uncertainty around the duration and extent of the COVID-19 pandemic, we expect continued, lingering, and far-reaching adverse impacts to our business, results of operations, financial condition, and liquidity, but cannot accurately predict at this time the extent of the future potential impacts.

Multiple states and local jurisdictions have imposed and continue to maintain “shelter-in-place” and “safer-at-home” orders, quarantines, executive orders and similar government orders and restrictions for their residents to control the spread and ameliorate the impact of COVID-19. Additionally, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, or the CDC, and other federal agencies have and may continue to issue additional requirements and guidance relative to actions to be taken by individuals and corporations to reduce the spread of COVID-19. Such orders or restrictions, as well as the perceived need by individuals to continue such practices to avoid infection,

among other factors, continue to result in business closures, work stoppages, slowdowns and delays, work-from-home policies, travel restrictions and cancellation of events, among other effects. The states in which our RNS System is made, manufactured, distributed, sold, or implanted are and may continue to be in varying stages of addressing the COVID-19 pandemic. We continue to monitor our operations and government mandates. Our primary operations are in Mountain View, California, and as a result of various shelter-in-place and quarantine orders issued by Santa Clara County and the State of California starting in March 2020, most of our Mountain View-based employees have been telecommuting during the pandemic, which has impacted and may continue to impact certain of our operations over the near and long term. Similar restrictions and orders in other states have limited the ability of our remote sales force to work with physicians and hospitals during the pandemic, which has further impacted and may continue to impact certain of our operations, including our sales process, over the near and long term.

Certain U.S. governmental authorities and certain hospitals have recommended, and in certain cases required, that various elective procedures, including implant procedures for our RNS System, be suspended or canceled to avoid nonessential patient exposure to medical environments and potential infection with COVID-19 and to focus limited healthcare resources and personnel capacity toward the treatment of COVID-19 patients. In addition, hospitals delayed or canceled admissions for epilepsy diagnostic procedures. These actions have resulted in an adverse impact to our ability to sell our RNS System to new and existing customers, customer adoption of our RNS System, and customer use of our RNS System. The disruptions to our activities and operations have negatively impacted and may continue to negatively impact our business, operating results and financial condition. Our sales were particularly negatively impacted in the second quarter of 2020, and while we saw a significant upswing in sales in the third quarter of 2020, in part as a result of procedures completed on the backlog of patients that were not treated during the slowdown in procedures in the second quarter of 2020, there has been a dramatic increase in COVID-19 infections and deaths in the fourth quarter of 2020 and the beginning of 2021, which resulted in further adverse impact to sales of our RNS System, which we expect to continue in 2021.

The widespread pandemic has also had a significant negative effect on the U.S. and global economies and, if the COVID-19 pandemic results in a prolonged economic recession, it would continue to harm our sales, business, operating results, and financial condition.

The impact of COVID-19 on our sales and operations has resulted in changes to the way our resources are allocated, including reduced resources to conduct further clinical studies. Additionally, restrictions on the ability to travel, social distancing policies, orders and restrictions, including those described above, and fears of COVID-19 spreading within hospital facilities, continue to limit access to hospitals or other clinical study sites and create challenges for enrolling and monitoring patients in clinical studies, which has and may further impact our current and future clinical study plans.

Quarantines or government reaction or shutdowns for COVID-19 have disrupted and may disrupt our supply chain, especially for components we source from single-source suppliers. Travel and cargo restrictions may also disrupt our ability to distribute our RNS System or engage with our customers in the ordinary course of business. Any cargo restrictions related to raw materials used to manufacture our RNS System or its components may restrict our ability to manufacture and ship devices and harm our sales, business, operating results, and financial condition.

Our key personnel and other employees have and could continue to be affected by COVID-19. Illness, or the fear of illness, in our workforce as a result of COVID-19 have resulted and may result in reduced availability and productivity. In addition, we may take cost saving measures that lead to reductions in force, furloughs, or altered job responsibilities. These measures could reduce the efficiency of our operations or prove insufficient. Additionally, we have delayed and reduced, and may continue to delay or reduce, certain critical research, development, capital spending, and other projects as a result of COVID-19, which will delay the completion of such projects.

We rely on strong working relationships with epileptologists, neurosurgeons and other medical professionals, as well as the support of key opinion leaders, to market our RNS System. Our sales and marketing personnel rely significantly on in-person and onsite access to clinicians and hospital facilities, primarily Level 4 CECs and programming centers, which has been restricted as hospital facilities reduce access to essential personnel and patients. The COVID-19 pandemic has restrained, and will likely continue to restrain, access to clinicians and

hospital facilities by our sales and marketing team, which will harm our ability to contract with new Level 4 CECs or programming centers, expand our reach within Level 4 CECs and programming centers, and drive referrals to Level 4 CECs. These restrictions have harmed our sales and marketing efforts, and continued restrictions would have a negative impact on adoption of our RNS System and, as a result, a negative impact on our sales, results of operations and financial condition.

Limited supplies of personal protective equipment and COVID-19 testing supplies may further reduce onsite access for our personnel and may delay the lifting of restrictions on elective procedures, including implant procedures for our RNS System.

***We currently rely on our RNS System, which can only be marketed in the United States for use in adults with drug-resistant focal epilepsy, and is recommended as well as implanted primarily at Level 4 CECs. If we are not successful in enhancing awareness of our RNS System, driving adoption across our current target population, increasing referrals to Level 4 CECs, and expanding the population of eligible patients, our sales, business, financial condition and results of operations will be negatively affected.***

Our business currently depends entirely on our ability to successfully market our RNS System, which includes increasing the number of patients treated at Level 4 CECs, increasing adoption of our RNS System across Level 4 CECs, and driving utilization by clinicians within Level 4 CECs. Currently, our RNS System can only be marketed for use in adults with drug-resistant focal epilepsy in the United States. Additionally, our RNS System is primarily recommended and implanted at Level 4 CECs, which provide advanced diagnosis and management of epilepsy. Therefore, we are dependent on widespread market adoption of our RNS System within a limited number of accounts. We are aiming to expand the population of patients we can treat with our RNS System, as well as the number of physicians that can prescribe and the number of centers at which neurosurgeons can implant our RNS System, but there can be no assurance that we will succeed.

The commercial success of our RNS System will continue to depend on a number of factors, including the following:

- the degree to which drug-resistant epilepsy remains a chronic and debilitating condition;
- the actual and perceived effectiveness, safety and reliability, and clinical benefit, of our RNS System, especially relative to alternative neuromodulation devices such as VNS or DBS;
- the prevalence and severity of any adverse patient events involving our RNS System;
- the degree to which clinicians, patients and hospital facilities, primarily Level 4 CECs, adopt our RNS System;
- the continued effects of the COVID-19 pandemic;
- the availability, relative cost and perceived advantages and disadvantages of alternative technologies or treatment methods for epilepsy;
- the results of additional clinical and other studies relating to the health, safety, economic or other benefits of our RNS System;
- whether key thought leaders in the medical community accept that our clinical efficacy and safety results are sufficiently meaningful to influence their decision to adopt our RNS System over other neuromodulation therapies;
- the extent to which we are successful in educating clinicians, patients, and hospital facilities about the benefits of our RNS System;
- our reputation among clinicians, patients and hospital facilities, primarily Level 4 CECs;

- the strength of our marketing and distribution infrastructure, including our ability to drive adoption and utilization of our RNS System at Level 4 CECs, as well as our ability to develop and maintain relationships with programming centers;
- our ability to obtain, maintain, protect, enforce and defend our intellectual property rights, including in and to our RNS System;
- our ability to maintain compliance with all legal and regulatory requirements, including those applicable to our RNS System;
- our ability to continue to maintain a commercially viable manufacturing process at our manufacturing facility that is compliant with current Good Manufacturing Practices, or cGMP, and Quality Systems Regulations, or QSR;
- our ability to maintain our contractual relationships with our vendors and component suppliers, including single-source vendors and suppliers, through which we obtain critical components for our RNS System;
- the continued coverage of and adequate payment for the implantation procedure and for clinicians to provide ongoing care for patients implanted with our RNS System by third party payors, including both private and government payors; and
- our ability to continue to attract and retain key talent.

If we fail to successfully market and sell our RNS System cost-effectively and maintain and expand our market share, our sales, business, financial condition and results of operations will be negatively affected.

***Our commercial success will continue to depend on attaining significant market acceptance of our RNS System among patients, clinicians and hospital facilities, primarily Level 4 CECs and increasing the number of patients treated at Level 4 CECs. If we are unable to successfully achieve substantial market acceptance and adoption of our RNS System, our sales, business, financial condition and results of operations would be harmed.***

Our commercial success will depend in large part on the further acceptance by clinicians, patients and hospital facilities, primarily Level 4 CECs, of our RNS System as safe, useful, and cost-effective, and increasing the number of patients treated at Level 4 CECs. We cannot predict how quickly, if at all, additional clinicians, patients, and hospital facilities will adopt our RNS System over competing neuromodulation devices or surgical treatment options at Level 4 CECs that are appropriate for implant of our RNS System. For example, clinicians may be reluctant to use our RNS System due to familiarity with neuromodulation devices that are more established. Clinicians, patients, and hospital facilities may continue to prefer resective or ablative surgery or alternative neuromodulation therapies such as VNS and DBS. Moreover, we cannot predict how quickly, if at all, those currently suffering from epilepsy but who are not being treated will seek treatment or utilize Level 4 CECs for treatment. Our ability to grow sales of our RNS System and drive market acceptance will depend on successfully educating clinicians, patients, and hospital facilities of the relative benefits of our RNS System.

Additionally, patients rely on their healthcare providers, including epileptologists and neurosurgeons to recommend a course of treatment. If we are unable to successfully achieve substantial market acceptance and adoption of our RNS System by additional clinicians, patients, and hospital facilities, patients may be reluctant to use our products over alternative neuromodulation therapies. If we are unable to successfully drive patient interest in our RNS System, our business, financial condition and results of operations would be harmed.

***Our commercial success will depend on a continued flow of patient referrals to Level 4 CECs from treating primary care physicians, neurologists, and other healthcare providers and from caregiver support and encouragement around physician referrals and self-referrals to Level 4 CECs. If we are unable to successfully achieve an increased patient referral pipeline into Level 4 CECs, our sales, business, financial condition and results of operations would be harmed.***

Our commercial success will depend in large part on continued referrals of appropriate patients from treating primary care physicians, neurologists, and other healthcare providers to epileptologists, neurosurgeons, and other

clinicians, primarily at Level 4 CECs. We estimate that of the approximately 575,000 adults with drug-resistant focal epilepsy in the United States, approximately 24,000 adult drug-resistant focal epilepsy patients are treated in Level 4 CECs annually. We cannot predict how quickly, if at all, we can build that pipeline through our sales and marketing efforts and whether primary care physicians, neurologists, and other healthcare providers, as well as caregivers will support patient referrals to epileptologists and neurosurgeons at Level 4 CECs over other therapy options.

Primary care physicians, neurologists, and other healthcare providers may continue to prefer traditional treatments, such as additional attempts to treat with new therapeutic drugs that become available from time to time, including for fear of losing management of the patient's care. If we are unable to educate clinicians to follow national guidelines, which recommend that patients whose seizures have not been brought under control after three months of care by a primary care physician or after 12 months of seeing a general neurologist be referred to a Level 3 or Level 4 CEC, we may be unable to successfully build our patient pipeline. This could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Various factors outside our direct control, including the COVID-19 pandemic, may negatively impact our manufacturing of our RNS System, which could harm our business, financial condition, and results of operations.***

We manufacture our RNS System at our manufacturing facility in Mountain View, California. This facility supports our production operations, including manufacturing, quality control, and raw material and finished goods storage. We believe that we currently have adequate manufacturing capacity and supplies for our products sufficient to meet our demand forecasts. If demand for our RNS System increases more rapidly than we anticipate, if we encounter problems with one or more of our suppliers, or if we secure regulatory approval to commercialize our products in additional geographies or indications, we may need to either expand our manufacturing capabilities, qualify new suppliers, or outsource to other manufacturers.

Our manufacturing and distribution operations are subject to regulatory requirements of the FDA's Quality System Regulation, or QSR, for medical devices sold in the United States. Manufacturers of medical device products often encounter difficulties in production, including difficulties with production costs and yields, quality control, quality assurance testing, shortages of qualified personnel, as well as compliance with strictly enforced FDA requirements, other federal and state regulatory requirements, and foreign regulations, to the extent applicable. If we fail to manufacture our products in compliance with QSR, or if our manufacturing facility suffers disruptions, supply chain issues, machine failures, slowdowns or disrepair, we may not be able to fulfill customer demand and our business would be harmed. Further, we typically do not maintain more than several months of inventory on hand and we manufacture our products using near term demand forecasts. As a result, deviations from our forecasts could cause us to fail to meet demand for our products.

Since we produce our products in one manufacturing facility, any contamination of the controlled environment, equipment malfunction, supply issues, personnel issues, including human error, or failure to strictly follow procedures can significantly reduce our yield. A drop in yield can increase our cost to manufacture our products or, in more severe cases, require us to halt the manufacture of our products until the problem is resolved. Identifying and resolving the cause of a drop in yield can require substantial time and resources. In addition, if demand for our products shifts such that our manufacturing facility is operated below our forecasts for an extended period, we may adjust our manufacturing operations to reduce fixed costs, which could lead to uncertainty and delays in manufacturing times and quality during any transition period.

The manufacturing, sterilization and distribution of our products are technically challenging. Changes that our suppliers may make, or additional requirements from regulatory agencies, outside of our direct control can have an impact on our processes, on quality and on the successful or timely delivery of our products to our customers. Mistakes and mishandling may occur, which can affect supply and delivery. As a result, our dependence on third-



party, including single source, suppliers, subjects us to a number of risks that could impact our ability to manufacture our products and harm our business, financial condition, and results of operations, including:

- interruption of supply resulting from modifications to, or discontinuation of, a supplier's operations, including due to the COVID-19 pandemic;
- delays in product shipments resulting from uncorrected defects, reliability issues or a supplier's failure to produce components that consistently meet our quality specifications;
- delays in analytical results or failure of analytical techniques that we depend on for quality control and release of our products;
- price fluctuations due to a lack of long-term supply arrangements with our suppliers for key components;
- inability to obtain adequate supply in a timely manner or on commercially reasonable terms;
- difficulty identifying and qualifying alternative suppliers for components in a timely manner;
- inability of suppliers to comply with applicable provisions of the QSR or other applicable laws or regulations enforced by the FDA and other Federal and state regulatory authorities;
- delays in regulatory approvals of any changes to manufacturing, including the use of new suppliers;
- latent defects that may become apparent after our products have been released and that may result in an adverse event or a recall of such products;
- inclusion of vendors of raw materials not in compliance with regulatory requirements;
- natural or other disasters, global pandemics, labor disputes, financial distress, lack of raw material supply, issues with facilities and equipment or other forms of disruption to business operations affecting our manufacturer or its suppliers;
- production delays related to the evaluation and testing of our products or the use of components from alternative suppliers;
- failure to complete sterilization on time or in compliance with the required regulatory standards; and
- delays in delivery by our suppliers of components, materials, or services due to changes in demand from us or their other customers.

The occurrence of any of these issues could significantly harm our ability to manufacture our products and maintain sufficient quality standards, which would negatively impact our sales, business, financial condition, and results of operations.

***We depend on a limited number of single-source suppliers and vendors in connection with the manufacture of our RNS System, which makes us vulnerable to supply shortages and price fluctuations that could harm our business, financial condition, and results of operations.***

We source and rely upon materials, components, and sub-assemblies of our RNS System, as well as manufacturing services from approved suppliers, most of which are single source suppliers. For example, Micro Systems Technologies Management AG and Greatbatch Ltd are single source suppliers of several key components of our products, including printed circuit assemblies and batteries. In addition, certain of our suppliers are not under long-term contracts with us.

These components, materials, and services, which also include silicone adhesive, integrated circuits, and other components, are critical and there are relatively few alternative sources of supply. We believe our single source suppliers are capable of continuing to meet our specifications and maintaining quality, but any significant problem experienced by one of our single source suppliers may result in a delay or interruption in the supply of components,

materials, or services to us. Our suppliers may experience manufacturing delays or issues, stop producing our components, materials, or services, increase the prices they charge us, or elect to terminate their relationships with us. In any of these cases, we could face a delay of several months to identify, perform appropriate testing, and qualify alternative suppliers and service providers with regulatory authorities, as we do not currently have supplier transition plans. In addition, the failure of our third-party suppliers and service providers to maintain acceptable quality requirements could result in the recall of our products. If one of our suppliers fails to maintain acceptable quality requirements, we may have to identify and qualify a new supplier. Although we require our third-party suppliers to supply us with materials, components and services that meet our specifications and comply with applicable provisions of the FDA's QSR and other applicable legal and regulatory requirements in our agreements and contracts, and we perform incoming inspection, testing or other acceptance activities to ensure the materials and components meet our requirements, there is a risk that our suppliers will not always act consistent with our best interests, and may not always supply components that meet our requirements or supply components in a timely manner.

The number of third-party suppliers with the necessary manufacturing and regulatory expertise and facilities is limited and certification of a new supplier may be complex and time consuming. Any delay or interruption would likely lead to a delay or interruption in our manufacturing operations. The inclusion of substitute components must meet our product specifications and could require us to qualify the new supplier with the appropriate regulatory authorities, including the FDA. The added time and cost to arrange for alternative suppliers could harm our business. New manufacturers of any planned product would be required to qualify under applicable regulatory requirements and would need to have sufficient rights under applicable intellectual property laws to the method of manufacturing the planned product. Obtaining the necessary FDA or international approvals or other qualifications under applicable regulatory requirements and ensuring non-infringement of third-party intellectual property or other proprietary rights could result in a significant interruption of supply and could require the new manufacturer to bear significant additional costs that may be passed on to us.

***If we fail to optimize our sales and marketing capabilities and develop widespread brand awareness cost-effectively, our growth will be impeded and our business may suffer.***

We are actively expanding our presence in the United States through additional sales and education efforts to drive adoption of our RNS System at Level 4 CECs and increase utilization of our RNS System within new and existing accounts. We also plan to explore regulatory and reimbursement approval pathways to expand our presence in international territories.

We take a measured approach to optimize our sales infrastructure to grow our customer base and our business. Identifying and recruiting qualified personnel and training them on the use of our RNS System, on applicable federal and state laws and regulations and on our internal policies and procedures, requires significant time, expense and attention, particularly given our strategy of having each Therapy Consultant, or sales representative, cover many accounts. It can take significant time before our Therapy Consultants are fully trained and productive and before they have established relationships with their target accounts. Our business may be harmed if our efforts to optimize do not generate a corresponding increase in revenue or result in a decrease in our operating margin. In particular, if we are unable to hire, develop and retain talented sales personnel or if new sales personnel are unable to achieve desired productivity levels in a reasonable period of time, we may not be able to realize the expected benefits of this investment or increase our revenue.

We dedicate significant financial and other resources to our customer outreach and training programs, which may require us to incur significant upfront costs. For example, we may need to conduct additional physician trainings across hospital facilities, including Level 4 CECs. Our sales force may also need to develop additional efficiencies and approaches to address potential growth as we expand into additional existing Level 4 CECs, new Level 4 CECs and the increasing number of epileptologists recommending, and neurosurgeons implanting, our RNS System within each Level 4 CEC. Our business would be harmed if our programs and associated expenditures do not generate a corresponding increase in revenue.

In addition, we believe that developing and maintaining awareness of our brand in a cost-effective manner is critical to achieving broad acceptance of our products and attracting new customers. Brand promotion activities may

not generate customer awareness or increase revenue and, even if they do, any increase in revenue may not offset the costs and expenses we incur in building our brand. If we fail to successfully promote, maintain and protect our brand, we may fail to realize a sufficient return on our brand-building efforts, or to achieve the widespread brand awareness that is critical for broad adoption of our RNS System.

***We may be unable to compete successfully with other treatment options for drug-resistant focal epilepsy, which could harm our sales, business, financial condition and results of operations.***

Our industry is competitive and has been evolving rapidly with not only existing treatment options, but also the introduction of new products and technologies as well as the market activities of industry participants. Our RNS System is indicated for adult patients with drug-resistant focal epilepsy in the United States and we primarily market our device to customers, primarily consisting of the clinicians within Level 4 CECs that treat these patients. In our target patient population, there are two primary treatment options (i) an ablative or resective surgery, or (ii) implantation of a neuromodulation device. Patients may also choose not to actively seek additional treatment for epilepsy or may choose to try new therapeutic drugs that become available from time to time. We estimate that approximately 80% of drug-resistant focal epilepsy patients are either not ideal candidates for ablative or resective surgery or are unwilling to undergo a destructive surgical procedure and we compete primarily with two manufacturers of neuromodulation devices for the treatment of these patients. Our primary competitors are LivaNova plc, which manufactures the VNS System, and Medtronic plc, which manufactures the DBS System. Third-party payors may encourage the use of competitors' products or other neuromodulation therapies due to lower costs of competing products or alternatives. Additionally, treating physicians, including epileptologists and neurosurgeons may promote the use of other competitors' products or alternative therapies. Further, as existing competitors and other companies develop new or improved products, we cannot predict what the standard of care will be in the future.

Our primary competitors are large, well-capitalized companies with significant market share and resources. They have more established sales and marketing programs than we do and have greater name recognition. These competitors also have long operating histories and may have more established relationships with potential customers. In addition to competing for market share, competitors may develop or acquire patents or other rights that may limit our ability to compete.

The medical device industry is intensely competitive, subject to rapid change and significantly affected by new product introductions and other market activities of industry participants. There can be no assurance that other companies or institutions will not succeed in developing or marketing devices and products that are more effective or safer than our RNS System or that would render our RNS System obsolete or noncompetitive.

We believe that the clinical advantages of our RNS System and our focus on neuromodulation will be important factors in our future success. Our continued success depends on, among other things, our ability to:

- continue to demonstrate safety and efficacy in our Post-Approval Study and in ongoing commercial use;
- expand the number of Level 4 CECs implanting our RNS System and increase utilization across these Level 4 CECs;
- drive awareness to increase the number of drug-resistant epilepsy patients referred to Level 4 CECs;
- maintain adequate reimbursement for implant procedures and for clinicians to provide ongoing care of patients treated with our RNS System;
- attract and retain skilled research, development, sales, marketing and clinical personnel;
- continue to innovate in order to improve therapy effectiveness and enhance the patient and provider experience;
- obtain and maintain regulatory clearances and approvals, including for expanded indications;
- cost-effectively manufacture, market and sell our RNS System;

- obtain, maintain, protect, enforce and defend our intellectual property rights and operate our business without infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating the intellectual property rights of others;
- acquire products or technologies complementary to or necessary for our business; and
- source materials, components, and sub-assemblies from suppliers on a cost-effective and timely basis.

***Adoption of our RNS System depends on positive clinical data as well as clinician acceptance of the data and our products, and negative clinical data or perceptions among these clinicians would harm our sales, business, financial condition, and results of operations.***

The rate of adoption and sales of our products are heavily influenced by clinical data. Although we have positive clinical data across four multi-center FDA approved prospective clinical studies going out as far as nine years, there can be no assurance that clinical data will continue to be positive for our ongoing studies, such as our Post-Approval Study. Additionally, there can be no assurance that future clinical studies, including those to continue demonstrating the efficacy of our products in currently approved patient populations and those to support label retention and expansion for our products will demonstrate safety and effectiveness. Unfavorable or inconsistent clinical data from ongoing or future clinical studies conducted by us, our competitors, or third parties, the negative interpretation of our clinical data internally and externally, including by customers, competitors, patients, and regulators, or findings of new or more frequent adverse events, could harm our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

The rate of adoption and sales of our products are also influenced by clinician perceptions. Negative perceptions of our products by clinicians, including due to negative clinical data, could result in decreased adoption or use of our products, which would harm our business, financial condition, and results of operations. Additionally, if key opinion leaders who support our products cease to recommend our products, our business, financial condition and results of operations will be harmed. Further, if we cannot maintain strong working relationships with clinicians and continue to receive their advice and input, the marketing of our products could suffer, which could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations. The COVID-19 pandemic and related restrictions on access to clinicians have impacted, and will likely continue to impact, our ability to maintain such relationships. Finally, although we have demonstrated the safety, effectiveness and clinical advantages of our products in pivotal clinical studies, neuromodulation is still a relatively new approach to treating drug-resistant focal epilepsy. The results of clinical studies of the products conducted to date and from commercial use do not necessarily predict future results. Any negative long-term results or adverse events from use of our products that arise in the future could harm our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Our future success also depends upon patients having an understanding of how to properly use our RNS System and an experience with our products that meets their expectations in order to increase clinician demand for our products as a result of positive feedback and word-of-mouth. Patients may be dissatisfied if their expectations of the procedure and results are not met or if they are not adequately trained on use of our RNS System. Patients may be dissatisfied if they experience adverse events or insufficient reduction in frequency of seizures. If the results of our products do not meet the expectations of the patients, or the patient experiences adverse events, it could discourage the patient from referring our products to others. Dissatisfied patients may express negative opinions through social media, advocacy, or other publicity. Any failure to meet patient expectations and any resulting negative publicity could harm our reputation and future sales.

***If adequate reimbursement becomes unavailable for the procedures to implant our RNS System and for clinicians to provide ongoing care for patients treated with our RNS System, it could diminish our sales or affect our ability to sell our RNS System profitably.***

The implant procedure for our RNS System and the ongoing patient care provided by clinicians, including monitoring and programming, are reimbursed under well-established physician and hospital codes. Our ability to increase sales of our RNS System depends, in significant part, on the availability of adequate financial coverage and reimbursement from third-party payors, including governmental payors (such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs in the United States), managed care organizations, and private health insurers. Third-party payors decide which treatments they will cover and establish reimbursement rates for those treatments. We do not bill any third-

party payors for our RNS System. Instead, our RNS System is bundled as part of the payment received by healthcare providers for the procedures in which our RNS System is used.

We expect our RNS System will continue to be purchased by hospital facilities, primarily Level 4 CECs, and other providers who will then seek reimbursement from third-party payors for brain-responsive neuromodulation for drug resistant focal epilepsy. While third-party payors currently cover and provide reimbursement for both implant procedures of our RNS System as well as for clinicians providing ongoing patient care, we can give no assurance that these third-party payors will continue to provide coverage and adequate reimbursement, or that current reimbursement levels for implant procedures as well as clinician-provided ongoing patient care will continue.

Furthermore, the overall amount of reimbursement available for brain-responsive neuromodulation for drug resistant focal epilepsy could decrease in the future. Changes in reimbursement may not necessarily impact our sales. Additionally, we cannot be sure that the reimbursement amounts available for brain-responsive neuromodulation for drug resistant focal epilepsy will not reduce or otherwise negatively impact the demand for our marketed RNS System. Failure by Level 4 CECs and other users of our RNS System to obtain coverage and adequate reimbursement for the implant procedures or for clinicians providing ongoing patient care would cause our business, financial condition, and results of operations to suffer.

***Use of our RNS System requires appropriate neurosurgeon training for implantation and epileptologist training for programming and ongoing patient care, and inadequate training may lead to negative patient outcomes, which could harm our business, financial condition, and results of operations.***

The successful use of our RNS System depends in part on the training and skill of the neurosurgeon performing the implant procedure as well as the clinician, typically an epileptologist, performing the subsequent programming of our RNS System and monitoring the patient response. Clinicians could experience difficulty with the technique necessary to successfully implant and program our RNS System, and monitor patients if they do not receive appropriate training. Moreover, epileptologists and neurosurgeons rely on their previous medical training and experience when recommending or implanting our RNS System, and we cannot guarantee that all neurosurgeons will have the necessary implantation skills to properly perform the procedure. We cannot be certain that physicians or healthcare providers that use our RNS System have received sufficient training, and physicians or healthcare providers who have not received adequate training may nonetheless attempt to use our RNS System with their patients. If neurosurgeons or epileptologists implant or utilize our RNS System incorrectly, or without adhering to or completing all relevant training, their patient outcomes may not be consistent with the outcomes achieved in our clinical studies. Adverse safety outcomes that arise from improper or incorrect use of our RNS System may negatively impact the perception of patient benefit and safety of our RNS System, notwithstanding results from our clinical studies. These results could limit adoption of our RNS System in treatment for drug-resistant focal epilepsy, which would harm our sales, business, financial condition, and results of operations.

***We are highly dependent on our senior management team and key personnel, and our business could be harmed if we are unable to attract and retain personnel necessary for our success.***

We are highly dependent on our senior management and key personnel. Our success will depend on our ability to retain senior management and to attract and retain qualified personnel in the future, including sales and marketing professionals, engineers, scientists, clinical trial specialists and other highly skilled personnel and to integrate current and additional personnel in all departments. The loss of members of our senior management, marketing professionals, engineers, scientists and clinical trial specialists could result in delays in product development and harm our business.

Competition for skilled personnel in our market is intense and may limit our ability to hire and retain highly qualified personnel on acceptable terms, or at all. To induce valuable employees to remain at our company, in addition to salary and cash incentives, we have issued stock options that vest over time. The value to employees of stock options that vest over time may be significantly affected by fluctuations in our stock price that are beyond our control, and may at any time be insufficient to counteract more lucrative offers from other companies. Despite our efforts to retain valuable employees, members of our management and other key personnel may terminate their employment with us on short notice. Our employment arrangements with our employees provide for at-will

employment, which means that any of our employees could leave our employment at any time, with or without notice. We also do not maintain “key man” insurance policies on the lives of these individuals or the lives of any of our other employees.

We rely on our own direct sales force to market and sell our RNS System, and if we are unable to optimize our sales force, it could harm our business. Our operating results are directly dependent upon the sales and marketing efforts of our sales and customer support team. If our employees fail to adequately promote, market and sell our products, our sales could significantly decrease. As we launch new products, expand our product offerings and increase our marketing efforts with respect to existing products, we will need to expand the reach of our marketing and sales networks. Our future success will depend largely on our ability to continue to hire, train, retain and motivate skilled employees with significant technical knowledge in various areas. An inability to attract, hire, train and retain employees will harm our sales, business, financial condition, and results of operations.

***We expect to increase the size of our organization in the future, and we may experience difficulties in managing this growth. If we are unable to manage the anticipated growth of our business, our future revenue and operating results may be harmed.***

As of December 31, 2020, we had 152 employees. As our sales and marketing strategies develop and as we transition into operating as a public company, we expect to need additional managerial, operational, sales, marketing, financial and other personnel. Future growth would impose significant added responsibilities on members of management, including:

- identifying, recruiting, integrating, maintaining and motivating additional employees;
- managing our internal development efforts effectively, while complying with our contractual obligations to contractors and other third parties; and
- improving our operational, financial and management controls, reporting systems and procedures.

Our future financial performance and our ability to successfully market and sell our RNS System will depend, in part, on our ability to effectively manage any future growth, and our management may also have to divert a disproportionate amount of attention away from day-to-day activities in order to devote a substantial amount of time to managing these growth activities.

As demand for our RNS System increases, we will need to continue to scale our capacity at our manufacturing facility, expand customer service, billing and systems processes and enhance our internal quality assurance program. We cannot be certain that any increases in scale, related improvements and quality assurance will be successfully implemented or that appropriate personnel will be available to facilitate the growth of our business. If we encounter difficulty meeting market demand, quality standards or physician expectations, our reputation will be harmed and our business will suffer. Additionally, additional growth may result in higher fixed costs and may slow our ability to reduce costs in the face of a sudden decline in demand for our products.

***We may not be able to achieve or maintain satisfactory pricing and margins for our RNS System, which could harm our business and results of operations.***

Manufacturers of medical devices have a history of price competition, and we can give no assurance that we will be able to maintain satisfactory prices for our RNS System at the levels we have historically achieved. The pricing of our products could be impacted by several factors, including pressure to reduce prices by our customers due to a decline in the amount that third-party payors reimburse for implant procedures using our RNS System for clinicians providing ongoing patient care. A decline in the amount that third-party payors reimburse our customers for ongoing patient care could also make it difficult for programming centers to conduct ongoing patient support without a corresponding reduction in prices for our products. If we are forced to lower the price we charge for our RNS System, our gross margins will decrease, which will harm our ability to invest in and grow our business. If we are unable to maintain our prices, or if our costs increase and we are unable to offset such increase with an increase in our prices, our margins could erode, which could harm our business and results of operations.

***Our results of operations may be harmed if we are unable to accurately forecast customer demand for our products.***

We do not maintain large amounts of excess inventory at any given time. To ensure adequate supply, we must forecast inventory needs and manufacture our products based on our estimates of future demand. Our ability to accurately forecast demand for our products could be negatively affected by many factors, including our failure to accurately manage our expansion strategy, product introductions by competitors, an increase or decrease in customer demand for our products or for competitor products, our failure to accurately forecast customer adoption of new products, unanticipated changes in general market conditions or regulatory matters and weakening of economic conditions or consumer confidence in future economic conditions, as well as the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic. Inventory levels in excess of customer demand may result in inventory write-downs or write-offs, which would cause our gross margin to be adversely affected and could impair the strength of our brand. Conversely, if we underestimate customer demand for our products, our manufacturing team may not be able to deliver products to meet our requirements, and this could result in damage to our reputation and customer relationships. In addition, if we experience a significant increase in demand, additional supplies of components, materials, or services, or additional manufacturing capacity may not be available when required on terms that are acceptable to us, or at all, which may negatively affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

***We intend to seek expanded FDA labeling for our RNS System to be able to treat patients under the age of 18 with drug-resistant focal epilepsy, as well as patients with generalized drug-resistant epilepsy, but if we are unable to broaden the indications for our RNS System to include these patients, our growth potential could be harmed.***

Our products are subject to extensive regulation by the FDA in the United States. Before a new medical device or a new intended use for an existing medical device can be marketed in the United States, we must first submit and receive either 510(k) clearance pursuant to Section 510(k) of the Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, or the FDCA, or approval of a premarket approval, or PMA, application from the FDA, unless an exemption applies.

If clinical studies do not produce results necessary to support regulatory clearance or approval to expand our indications to include patients under the age of 18 with drug-resistant focal epilepsy or patients with generalized drug-resistant epilepsy, we will be unable to obtain and maintain necessary approvals to expand our indications to include these patients in accordance with our expected timelines, which could harm our growth potential. Furthermore, we could incur substantial costs and the attention of management could be diverted throughout this process.

***We may expand sales of our RNS System internationally in the future, but we may experience difficulties in obtaining regulatory clearance or approval or in successfully marketing our RNS System internationally even if approved. A variety of risks associated with marketing our RNS System internationally could harm our growth potential.***

While our RNS System is not yet approved for sale outside the United States, we may pursue regulatory and reimbursement approval pathways in markets outside of the United States. Sales of our RNS System outside of the United States will be subject to foreign regulatory requirements governing clinical studies and marketing approval, as well as additional post-approval requirements. We would incur substantial expenses in connection with any international expansion. Additional risks related to operating in foreign countries include:

- differing regulatory requirements in foreign countries, including with respect to data privacy and security;
- differing reimbursement regimes in foreign countries, including price controls;
- unexpected changes in tariffs, trade barriers, price and exchange controls and other regulatory requirements;
- economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in particular foreign economies and markets;
- compliance with tax, employment, immigration and labor laws for employees living or traveling abroad;
- foreign taxes, including withholding of payroll taxes;

- foreign currency fluctuations, which could result in increased operating expenses or reduced revenue;
- difficulties staffing and managing foreign operations;
- workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the United States;
- potential liability under the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or the FCPA, or comparable foreign regulations;
- challenges enforcing our contractual and intellectual property rights as well as intellectual property theft or compulsory licensing, especially in those foreign countries that do not respect and protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the United States; and
- business interruptions resulting from geopolitical actions, including war and terrorism.

These and other risks associated with international operations may harm our ability to attain or maintain profitable operations internationally, which would harm our growth potential.

In addition, there can be no guarantee that we will receive approval to sell our RNS System in every international market we target, nor can there be any guarantee that any sales would result even if such approval is received. Approval in the United States, or in any other jurisdiction, does not ensure approval in other jurisdictions. Obtaining foreign approvals could result in significant delays, difficulties and costs for us and require additional studies and additional expenses. Regulatory requirements can vary widely from country to country and could delay the introduction of our RNS System in those countries. If we fail to comply with these regulatory requirements or to obtain and maintain required approvals, our target market will be reduced and our ability to generate revenue will be diminished. Our inability to successfully enter all our desired international markets and manage business on a global scale could harm our growth potential.

Further, there are foreign privacy laws and regulations that impose restrictions on the collection, use, storage, disclosure, transfer and other processing of personal data, including health information. For example, the European Union General Data Protection Regulation, or the GDPR, imposes stringent data protection requirements, including, for example, more robust disclosures to individuals, a strengthened individual data rights regime, shortened timelines for data breach notifications, limitations on retention of information, increased requirements pertaining to special categories of data, such as health data, and additional obligations regarding third-party processors in connection with the processing of the personal data. Our failure to comply with the GDPR or other applicable foreign privacy laws or regulations or significant changes in the laws and regulations restricting our ability to obtain or use required patient information could significantly impact our business and our future business plans.

#### **Risks related to government regulation and our industry**

***If we fail to comply with U.S. federal and state fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations, including those relating to kickbacks and false claims for reimbursement, we could face substantial penalties and our business, financial condition and results of operations could be harmed.***

Healthcare providers play a primary role in the distribution, recommendation, ordering and purchasing of any medical device for which we have or obtain marketing clearance or approval. Through our arrangements with healthcare professionals and hospital facilities, we are exposed to broadly applicable anti-fraud and abuse, anti-kickback, false claims and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain our business, our arrangements and relationships with customers, and how we market, sell and distribute our marketed medical devices. We have a compliance program, code of conduct and associated policies and procedures, but it is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct by our employees, contractors, and other third parties, including our customers, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent noncompliance may not be effective in protecting us from governmental investigations for failure to comply with applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations.

In the United States, we are subject to various state and federal anti-fraud and abuse laws, including, without limitation, the federal Anti-Kickback Statute and federal civil False Claims Act, or the FCA. Our relationships with



physicians, other health care professionals and hospitals are subject to scrutiny under these laws. There are also similar laws in other countries that we may become subject to if we expand internationally.

The laws that may affect our ability to operate include, among others:

- the Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, knowingly and willingly soliciting, offering, receiving or paying remuneration, directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward either the referral of an individual, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, items or services for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under a federal healthcare program, such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs;
- federal civil and criminal false claims laws, including the FCA, and civil monetary penalties laws, which prohibits, among other things, persons or entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, a false or fraudulent claim for payment of government funds and knowingly making, using or causing to be made or used, a false record or statement to get a false claim paid or to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government;
- the Health Insurance Portability & Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, which applies to our customers and some of their downstream vendors and contractors, imposes criminal and civil liability for, among other actions, knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, including private third-party payors, or knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making a materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or representation, or making or using any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or entry in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services;
- various state laws governing the privacy and security of personal information, including the California Consumer Privacy Act, or the CCPA, which became effective on January 1, 2020, and regulates the processing of personal information of California residents and increases the privacy and security obligations of covered companies handling such personal information. The CCPA requires covered companies to, amongst other things, provide new and additional disclosures to California residents, and affords such residents new abilities to access their personal information and opt out of certain sales of personal information; and
- the federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act, also known as Open Payments, which requires manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program to report annually, with certain exceptions to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, information related to payments or other "transfers of value" made to physicians, as defined by such law, and teaching hospitals, and requires applicable manufacturers and group purchasing organizations to report annually to CMS ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members.

State and federal regulatory and enforcement agencies continue to actively investigate violations of healthcare laws and regulations, and the U.S. Congress continues to strengthen the arsenal of enforcement tools. Most recently, the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018, or the BBA, increased the criminal and civil penalties that can be imposed for violating certain federal health care laws, including the Anti-Kickback Statute. Enforcement agencies also continue to pursue novel theories of liability under these laws. In particular, government agencies have increased regulatory scrutiny and enforcement activity with respect to manufacturer reimbursement support activities and patient care programs, including bringing criminal charges or civil enforcement actions under the Anti-Kickback Statute, federal civil FCA and HIPAA's healthcare fraud and privacy provisions.

Achieving and sustaining compliance with applicable federal and state anti-fraud and abuse laws may prove costly. If we or our employees are found to have violated any of the above laws we may be subjected to substantial criminal, civil and administrative penalties, including imprisonment, exclusion from participation in federal healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and significant fines, monetary penalties, forfeiture, disgorgement and damages, contractual damages, reputational harm, administrative burdens, diminished profits and

future earnings and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our financial results. Any action or investigation against us for the violation of these healthcare fraud and abuse laws, even if successfully defended, could result in significant legal expenses and could divert our management's attention from the operation of our business. Companies settling federal civil FCA, Anti-Kickback Statute or civil monetary penalties law cases also may be required to enter into a Corporate Integrity Agreement with the OIG, in order to avoid exclusion from participation (such as loss of coverage for their products) in federal healthcare programs such as Medicare and Medicaid. Corporate Integrity Agreements typically impose substantial costs and operational burdens on companies to ensure compliance. Defending against any such actions can be detrimental to our reputation and brand and can otherwise be costly, time-consuming and may require significant personnel resources, and may harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, the medical device industry's relationship with physicians is under increasing scrutiny by the OIG, the U.S. Department of Justice, or the DOJ, the state attorney generals and other foreign and domestic government agencies. Our failure to comply with requirements governing the industry's relationships with physicians or an investigation into our compliance by the OIG, the DOJ, state attorney generals and other government agencies, could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Our employees, independent contractors, consultants, commercial partners and vendors may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements, which could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

We are exposed to the risk that our employees, independent contractors, consultants, commercial partners and vendors may engage in fraudulent or illegal activity. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional, reckless or negligent conduct or disclosure of unauthorized activities to us that violates: (i) the laws of the FDA and other similar foreign regulatory bodies, including those laws requiring the reporting of true, complete and accurate information to such regulators; (ii) manufacturing standards; (iii) healthcare fraud and abuse laws in the United States and similar foreign fraudulent misconduct laws; or (iv) laws that require the true, complete and accurate reporting of financial information or data. These laws may impact, among other things, future sales, marketing and education programs. In particular, the promotion, sales and marketing of healthcare items and services, as well as certain business arrangements in the healthcare industry, are subject to extensive laws designed to prevent fraud, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, structuring and commissions, certain customer incentive programs and other business arrangements generally. Activities subject to these laws also involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of patient recruitment for clinical studies.

We have adopted a code of conduct, employee handbook, and compliance policies, but it is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct by our employees and other third parties, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent these activities may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to be in compliance with such laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could result in the imposition of significant fines or other sanctions, including the imposition of civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, monetary fines, disgorgement, imprisonment, reporting and oversight obligations, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare programs, contractual damages, diminished profits and future earnings and curtailment of operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations. If any such actions are instituted against us and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could result in integrity issues, or a negative impact to our reputation or brand. Whether or not we are successful in defending against any such actions or investigations, we could incur substantial costs, including legal fees, and divert the attention of management in defending ourselves against any of these claims or investigations, which could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Regulatory compliance is expensive, complex and uncertain, and a failure to comply could lead to enforcement actions against us and other negative consequences for our business.***

The FDA and similar agencies regulate our products as medical devices. Complying with these regulations is costly, time-consuming, complex and uncertain. For instance, before a new medical device, or a new intended use for an existing device, can be marketed in the United States, a company must first submit and receive either 510(k) clearance or approval of a PMA from the FDA, unless an exemption applies. FDA regulations and regulations of similar agencies are wide-ranging and include, among other things, oversight of:

- product design, development, manufacturing (including suppliers) and testing;
- laboratory, preclinical and clinical studies;
- product safety and effectiveness;
- product labeling;
- product storage and shipping;
- record keeping;
- pre-market clearance or approval;
- marketing, advertising and promotion;
- product sales and distribution;
- product changes;
- product recalls; and
- post-market surveillance and reporting of deaths or serious injuries and certain malfunctions.

Our products are subject to extensive regulation by the FDA and if we expand internationally in the future may be subject to extensive regulation by non-U.S. regulatory agencies. Further, improvements of our existing products, any potential new products, and new indications for use of our current products will be subject to extensive regulation, and we may require permission from regulatory agencies and ethics boards to conduct clinical studies, as well as clearance or approval from the FDA prior to commercial sale. In order to commercialize and distribute our products in markets outside of the United States, it will require approval from non-U.S. regulatory agencies.

The FDA and foreign regulatory bodies can delay, limit or deny clearance or approval of a device for many reasons, including:

- our inability to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA or the applicable regulatory entity or notified body that our products are safe or effective for their intended uses;
- the disagreement of the FDA or the applicable foreign regulatory body with the design or implementation of our clinical studies or the interpretation of data from clinical studies;
- serious and unexpected adverse device effects experienced by participants in our clinical studies;
- the data from our preclinical studies and clinical studies may be insufficient to support clearance or approval, where required;
- our inability to demonstrate that the clinical and other benefits of the device outweigh the risks;
- the manufacturing process or facilities we use may not meet applicable requirements; and

- the potential for approval policies or regulations of the FDA or applicable foreign regulatory bodies to change significantly in a manner rendering our clinical data or regulatory filings insufficient for clearance or approval.

Failure to comply with applicable U.S. requirements regarding, for example, promoting, manufacturing or labeling our RNS System, may subject us to a variety of administrative or judicial actions and sanctions, such as Form 483 observations, warning letters, untitled letters, product recalls, product seizures, and total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, civil penalties and criminal prosecution. Any enforcement action by the FDA and other comparable non-U.S. regulatory agencies could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements could result in enforcement action by the FDA or state agencies, which may include any of the following actions:

- untitled letters, warning letters, fines, injunctions, consent decrees and civil penalties;
- removal from FDA's Voluntary Improvement Program pilot;
- unanticipated expenditures to address or defend such actions;
- form 483s, or other compliance or enforcement notices, communications or correspondence, including customer notifications for repair, replacement or refunds;
- recall, detention or seizure of our RNS System;
- operating restrictions or partial suspension or total shutdown of production;
- refusing or delaying our requests for 510(k) clearance or PMA of new products or modified products;
- operating restrictions;
- seizure or detention of products;
- withdrawing 510(k) clearances or PMAs that have already been granted;
- refusal to grant export approval for our RNS System;
- criminal prosecution; or
- civil penalties.

If any of these events were to occur, it would have a negative impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The FDA also regulates the advertising and promotion of our RNS System to ensure that the claims we make are consistent with our regulatory clearances and approvals, that there are adequate and reasonable data to substantiate the claims and that our promotional labeling and advertising is neither false nor misleading in any respect. If the FDA determines that any of our advertising or promotional claims are misleading, not substantiated or not permissible, we may be subject to enforcement actions, including warning letters, and we may be required to revise our promotional claims and make other corrections or restitutions. Additionally, our manufacturing facility is required to comply with extensive requirements imposed by the FDA, including ensuring that quality control and manufacturing procedures conform to the QSR. As such, we will be subject to continual review and inspections to assess compliance with the QSR and adherence to commitments made in any 510(k) or PMA application.

The 510(k) or PMA process can be expensive, lengthy and unpredictable and we will continue to expend time, money and effort in all areas of regulatory compliance, including manufacturing, production and quality control. We may not be able to obtain necessary clearances or approvals or may be unduly delayed in doing so, which would negatively affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Furthermore, even if we are granted

regulatory clearances or approvals, they may include significant limitations on the indicated uses for the product, which may limit the market for the product. Although we have obtained PMA approval to market our RNS System, our approval can be revoked if safety or efficacy problems develop.

***Our operations are subject to pervasive and continuing FDA regulatory requirements, and failure to comply with these requirements could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

Before a new medical device or service, or a new intended use for an existing product or service, can be marketed in the United States, a company must first submit and receive either 510(k) clearance or PMA from the FDA, unless an exemption applies. In the 510(k) clearance process, before a device may be marketed, the FDA must determine that a proposed device is substantially equivalent to a legally-marketed predicate device, which includes a device that has been previously cleared through the 510(k) process, a device that was legally marketed prior to May 28, 1976 (pre-amendments device), a device that was originally on the U.S. market pursuant to an approved PMA and later down-classified, or a 510(k)-exempt device.

In the process of obtaining PMA approval, which was required for our RNS System, the FDA must determine that a proposed device is safe and effective for its intended use based, in part, on extensive data, including, but not limited to, technical, preclinical, clinical study, manufacturing and labeling data. The PMA process is typically required for devices that are deemed to pose the greatest risk, such as life-sustaining, life-supporting or implantable device

The FDA and state and international authorities have broad enforcement powers. The medical device industry is now experiencing greater scrutiny and regulation by federal, state and foreign governmental authorities. Companies in our industry are subject to more frequent and more intensive reviews and investigations, often involving the marketing, business practices and product quality management. Such reviews and investigations may result in: civil and criminal proceedings; the imposition of substantial fines and penalties; the receipt of warning letters, untitled letters, demands for recalls or the seizure of our products; the requirement to enter into corporate integrity agreements, stipulated judgments or other administrative remedies; and result in our incurring substantial unanticipated costs and the diversion of key personnel and management's attention from their regular duties, any of which may harm our business, financial condition and results of operations, and may result in greater and continuing governmental scrutiny of our business in the future.

Additionally, federal, state and foreign governments and entities have enacted laws and issued regulations and other standards requiring increased visibility and transparency of interactions with healthcare providers. For example, Open Payments requires us to annually report to CMS payments and other transfers of value to U.S. physicians and certain other clinicians and U.S. teaching hospitals, with the reported information made publicly available on a searchable website. Failure to comply with these legal and regulatory requirements could impact our business, and we have had and will continue to spend substantial time and financial resources to develop and implement enhanced structures, policies, systems and processes to comply with these legal and regulatory requirements, which could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Modifications to our products may require new 510(k) clearances or pre-market approvals or may require us to recall or cease marketing our products until clearances or approvals are obtained, which could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

In the United States, our RNS System is marketed pursuant to a PMA order issued by the FDA. Any modifications to a PMA-approved device that could significantly affect its safety or effectiveness, including significant design and manufacturing changes, or that would constitute a major change in its intended use, manufacture, design, components, or technology requires approval of a new PMA application or PMA supplement. However, certain changes to a PMA-approved device do not require submission and approval of a new PMA or PMA supplement and may only require notice to FDA in a PMA 30-Day Notice, Special PMA Supplement - Changes Being Effected or PMA Annual Report. The FDA requires every manufacturer to make this determination in the first instance, but the FDA may review any manufacturer's decision. The FDA may not agree with our decisions regarding whether new approvals are necessary. If the FDA disagrees with our determination and requires us to seek new PMA approvals for modifications to our previously approved products for which we have concluded

that new approvals are unnecessary, we may be required to cease marketing or to recall the modified product until we obtain clearance or approval, and we may be subject to significant regulatory fines or penalties.

For products that have received 510(k) clearance, such as our Burr Hole Cover product, modifications that could significantly affect safety and effectiveness, such as changes to the intended use or technological characteristics, may require new 510(k) clearances or PMAs or require us to recall or cease marketing the modified devices until these clearances or approvals are obtained. Based on FDA published guidelines, the FDA requires device manufacturers to initially make and document a determination of whether or not a modification requires a new approval, supplemental approval or clearance; however, the FDA can review a manufacturer's decision. Any modification to an FDA-cleared device that could significantly affect its safety or efficacy or that would constitute a major change in its intended use would require a new 510(k) clearance, or if such modification put the device into Class III, possibly a PMA. We may not be able to obtain additional 510(k) clearances or PMAs for new products or for modifications to, or additional indications for, our products in a timely fashion, or at all. Delays in obtaining required future clearances or approvals would adversely affect our ability to introduce new or enhanced products in a timely manner, which in turn would harm our future growth.

We have made modifications to our RNS System in the past and expect to make additional modifications in the future that we believe do not or will not require additional clearances or approvals. If the FDA disagrees and requires new clearances or approvals for these modifications, we may be required to recall and to stop selling or marketing such products as modified, which could harm our operating results and require us to redesign such products. In these circumstances, we may be subject to significant enforcement actions. The FDA may also change its clearance and approval policies, adopt additional regulations or revise existing regulations, or take other actions which may impact our ability to modify our currently approved or cleared products on a timely basis. Any of these actions could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Our products may be subject to recalls after receiving FDA approval or clearance, which could divert managerial and financial resources, harm our reputation and our business.***

The FDA has the authority to require the recall of our products because of any failure to comply with applicable laws and regulations, or defects in design or manufacture. A government mandated or voluntary product recall by us could occur because of, for example, component failures, device malfunctions or other adverse events, such as serious injuries or deaths, or quality-related issues, such as manufacturing errors or design or labeling defects. Any future recalls of our products could divert managerial and financial resources, harm our reputation and negatively impact our business.

If we initiate a correction or removal of one of our products to reduce a risk to health posed by the device, we would be required to submit a publicly available Correction and Removal report to the FDA and, in many cases, similar reports to other regulatory agencies. This report could be classified by the FDA as a device recall which could lead to increased scrutiny by the FDA and our customers regarding the quality and safety of our products. Furthermore, the submission of these reports has been and could be used by competitors against us and could harm our reputation, which could cause customers to delay purchase decisions, cancel orders or decide not to purchase our products and could cause patients to lose trust in and decide not to implant our RNS System.

***If any of our products cause or contribute to a death or a serious injury or malfunction in certain ways, we will be required to report under applicable medical device reporting regulations, or MDRs, which can result in voluntary corrective actions or agency enforcement actions and harm our reputation, business, financial condition and results of operations.***

Under MDRs, medical device manufacturers are required to report to the FDA information that a device has or may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or has malfunctioned in a way that would likely cause or contribute to death or serious injury if the malfunction of the device or one of our similar devices were to recur. If we fail to report events required to be reported to the FDA within the required timeframes, or at all, the FDA could take enforcement action and impose sanctions against us. Any such adverse event involving our products also could result in future voluntary corrective actions, such as recalls or customer notifications, or agency action, such as inspection or enforcement action. Any corrective action, whether voluntary or involuntary, as well as defending

ourselves in a lawsuit, would be costly, distract management from operating our business, could be used by competitors against us, and may harm our reputation, business, financial condition and results of operations.

***From time to time, we engage outside parties to perform services related to certain of our clinical studies. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or meet expected deadlines, we may not be able to complete our clinical studies on our planned timelines, or at all, and may incur significant additional costs.***

From time to time, we engage consultants to help design, monitor and analyze the results of certain of our clinical studies and trials. The consultants we engage may interact with clinical investigators to enroll patients in our clinical studies. We depend on these consultants and clinical investigators to conduct clinical studies and trials and monitor and analyze data from these studies and trials under the investigational plan and protocol for the study or trial and in compliance with applicable regulations and standards, such as the FDA's Good Clinical Practice, or GCP, guidelines and FDA human subject protection regulations. We may face delays in completing our clinical studies if these parties do not perform their obligations in a timely, compliant or competent manner. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their duties or meet expected deadlines, or if the quality, completeness or accuracy of the data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical study protocols or for other reasons, our clinical studies or trials may need to be extended, delayed or terminated or may otherwise prove to be unsuccessful, and we may have to conduct additional studies, which would significantly increase our costs.

***Healthcare reform initiatives and other administrative and legislative proposals may harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows in our key markets.***

There have been and continue to be proposals by the federal government, state governments, regulators and third-party payors to control or manage the increased costs of healthcare and, more generally, to reform the U.S. healthcare system. Certain of these proposals could limit the prices we are able to charge for our products or the coverage and reimbursement available for our products and could limit the acceptance and availability of our products. The adoption of proposals to control costs could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

There likely will continue to be legislative and regulatory proposals at the federal and state levels directed at containing or lowering the cost of healthcare. We cannot predict the initiatives that may be adopted in the future or their full impact. The continuing efforts of the government, insurance companies, managed care organizations and other payors of healthcare services to contain or reduce costs of healthcare may harm:

- our ability to set a price that we believe is fair for our products;
- our ability to generate revenue and achieve or maintain profitability; and
- the availability of capital.

Further, recently there has been heightened governmental scrutiny over the manner in which manufacturers set prices for their marketed products, which has resulted in several U.S. Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal legislation designed to bring transparency to product pricing and reduce the cost of products and services under government healthcare programs. Additionally, individual states in the United States have also increasingly passed legislation and implemented regulations designed to control product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures. Moreover, regional healthcare authorities and individual hospitals are increasingly using bidding procedures to determine what products to purchase and which suppliers will be included in their healthcare programs. Adoption of price controls and other cost-containment measures, and adoption of more restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures may prevent or limit our ability to generate revenue and attain profitability.

Various new healthcare reform proposals are emerging at the federal and state level. It is also possible that additional governmental action will be taken in response to the COVID-19 pandemic. Any new federal and state healthcare initiatives that may be adopted could limit the amounts that federal and state governments will pay for healthcare products and services, and could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Our collection, use, storage, disclosure, transfer and other processing of sensitive and personal information could give rise to significant costs, liabilities and other risks, including as a result of investigations, inquiries, litigation, fines, legislative and regulatory action and negative press about our privacy and data protection practices, which may harm our business, financial conditions, results of operations and prospects.***

In the course of our operations, we collect, use, store, disclose, transfer and otherwise process an increasing volume of sensitive, and personal information, including detailed recordings of iEEGs from patients as well as information from our employees and third parties with whom we conduct business. The collection, use, storage, disclosure, transfer and other processing of personal information is increasingly subject to a wide array of federal, state and foreign laws, rules, regulations, and standards regarding data privacy and security, including comprehensive laws of broad application, such as the CCPA and the GDPR, that are intended to protect the privacy of personal information that is collected, used, stored, disclosed, transferred or otherwise processed in or from the governing jurisdiction. As we seek to expand our business, we are, and may increasingly become, subject to various laws, rules, regulations and standards, as well as contractual obligations, relating to data privacy and security in the jurisdictions in which we operate or in the jurisdictions where our patients may be. When conducting clinical studies, we face risks associated with collecting trial participants' data, especially health data, in a manner consistent with applicable laws and regulations, such as GCP guidelines or FDA human subject protection regulations.

In many cases, these laws, rules, regulations and standards apply not only to third-party transactions, but also to transfers of information between or among us, any of our affiliates and other parties with whom we conduct business. These laws, rules, regulations and standards may be interpreted and applied differently over time and from jurisdiction to jurisdiction, and it is possible that they will be interpreted and applied in ways that may harm our business, financial condition and results of operations. The regulatory framework for data privacy and security worldwide is continuously evolving and developing and, as a result, interpretation and implementation standards and enforcement practices are likely to remain uncertain for the foreseeable future.

We are subject to many diverse laws and regulations relating to data privacy and security. In the United States, various federal and state regulators have adopted, or are considering adopting, laws and regulations concerning personal information and data security. Additionally, our customers may be subject to additional federal and state privacy and security laws, rules, regulations and standards, including HIPAA, that they may require us to comply with through contractual obligations. This patchwork of legislation and regulation may give rise to conflicts or differing views of personal privacy rights. For example, certain state laws may be more stringent or broader in scope, or offer greater individual rights, with respect to personal information than federal, foreign or other state laws, and such laws may differ from each other, all of which may complicate compliance efforts. Additionally, new privacy rules are being enacted in the United States and globally, and existing ones are being updated and strengthened. For example, the CCPA, which became effective on January 1, 2020, regulates the processing of personal information of California residents and increases the privacy and security obligations of covered companies handling such personal information. The CCPA requires covered companies to, amongst other things, provide new and additional disclosures to California consumers and provide such consumers new data protection and privacy rights, including the ability to access their personal information and opt out of certain sales of personal information. The CCPA provides for civil penalties for violations, as well as a private right of action for certain data breaches that result in the loss of personal information. This private right of action may increase the likelihood of, and risks associated with, data breach litigation. The CCPA was amended in September 2018 and November 2019, and it is possible that further amendments will be enacted, but even in its current form it remains unclear how various provisions of the CCPA will be interpreted and enforced. Moreover, a new privacy law, the California Privacy Rights Act, or the CPRA – a consumer privacy ballot initiative that amends and expands the CCPA – was recently passed. The CPRA affords California residents significantly more control over their personal information, imposes heightened compliance obligations on covered companies, and establishes a new enforcement agency dedicated to consumer privacy. The CPRA's substantive provisions become effective January 1, 2023, and new regulations are expected to be introduced by July 1, 2022. While aspects of the CPRA and its interpretation remain to be determined in practice, they create further uncertainty and may result in additional costs and expenses in an effort to comply. Further, all 50 states have passed laws regulating the actions that a business must take if it experiences a data breach, such as prompt disclosure to affected customers. In addition to data breach notification laws, some states have enacted statutes and rules requiring businesses to reasonably protect certain types of personal information they hold



or to otherwise comply with certain specified data security requirements for personal information. We are also subject to the supervisory and enforcement authority of the Federal Trade Commission with regard to the collection, use, sharing, and disclosure of certain data collected from or about individuals. State laws are changing rapidly and there is discussion in Congress of a new federal data protection and privacy law to which we would become subject if it is enacted. All of these evolving compliance and operational requirements impose significant costs that are likely to increase over time, may require us to modify our data processing practices and policies, divert resources from other initiatives and projects, and could restrict the way products and services involving data are offered, all of which may harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In the event we expand our operations internationally, we may become subject to additional foreign data privacy and security laws, rules, regulations, requirements, and standards, which in the European Union, for instance, have been significantly reformed. On May 25, 2018, the GDPR entered into force and became directly applicable in all European Union member states. The GDPR implements more stringent operational requirements than its predecessor legislation. For example, the GDPR requires companies to make more detailed disclosures to data subjects, requires disclosure of the legal basis on which companies can process personal data, makes it harder for companies to obtain valid consent for processing, requires the appointment of data protection officers when sensitive personal data, such as health data, is processed on a large scale, provides more robust rights for data subjects, introduces mandatory data breach notification through the European Union, imposes additional obligations on companies when contracting with service providers and requires companies to adopt appropriate privacy governance including policies, procedures, training and data audits. The GDPR permits data protection authorities to impose large penalties for violations of the GDPR, including potential fines of up to €20 million or four percent of annual global revenues, whichever is greater. The GDPR also confers a private right of action on data subjects and consumer associations to lodge complaints with supervisory authorities, seek judicial remedies, and obtain compensation for damages resulting from violations of the GDPR. If we become subject to the GDPR and do not comply with our obligations under the GDPR, we could be exposed to significant fines. Compliance with the GDPR will be a rigorous and time-intensive process that may increase our cost of doing business or require us to change our business practices, and despite those efforts, there is a risk that we may be subject to fines and penalties, litigation, and reputational harm in connection with our European activities. In addition, we may be the subject of litigation or adverse publicity, which could negatively affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We expect that there will continue to be new proposed laws and regulations concerning data privacy and security, and we cannot yet determine the impact such future laws, rules, regulations and standards may have on our business. New laws, amendments to or re-interpretations of existing laws, regulations, standards and other obligations may require us to incur additional costs and restrict our business operations. Because the interpretation, scope, and application of laws, regulations, standards and other obligations relating to data privacy and security are still uncertain, it is possible that these laws, regulations, standards and other obligations may be interpreted and applied in a manner that is inconsistent with our data processing practices and policies or the features of our products and services. If so, in addition to the possibility of fines, lawsuits, regulatory investigations, public censure, other claims and penalties, and significant costs for remediation and damage to our reputation, we could be materially and adversely affected if legislation or regulations are expanded to require changes in our data processing practices and policies or if governing jurisdictions interpret or implement their legislation or regulations in ways that negatively impact our business, financial condition and results of operations. We may be unable to make such changes and modifications in a commercially reasonable manner, or at all. In addition to government regulation, privacy advocates and industry groups have and may in the future propose self-regulatory standards from time to time. These and other industry standards may legally or contractually apply to us, or we may elect to comply with such standards. Any inability to adequately address data privacy or security-related concerns, even if unfounded, or to comply with applicable laws, regulations, standards and other obligations relating to data privacy and security, could result in additional cost and liability to us, harm our reputation and brand, damage our relationships with consumers and harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We make public statements about our use and disclosure of personal information through our privacy policies, information provided on our website and press statements. Although we endeavor to comply with our public statements and documentation, we may at times fail to do so or be alleged to have failed to do so. The publication of

our privacy policies and other statements that provide promises and assurances about data privacy and security can subject us to potential government or legal action if they are found to be deceptive, unfair or misrepresentative of our actual practices. Any concerns about our data privacy and security practices, even if unfounded, could damage the reputation of our business and harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Complying with these numerous, complex and often changing laws, rules, regulations, and standards is expensive and difficult. Any failure or perceived failure by us or our service providers to comply with our posted privacy policies or with any applicable or potentially applicable federal or state laws, rules, regulations, standards, certifications or orders relating to data privacy, security or consumer protection, or any compromise of security that results in the theft, unauthorized access, acquisition, use, disclosure, or misappropriation of personal information or other user data, could result in significant fines or penalties, negative publicity or proceedings or litigation by governmental agencies or consumers, including class action privacy litigation in certain jurisdictions, which would subject us to significant awards, penalties or judgments, one or all of which could require us to change our business practices or increase our costs and could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, if our practices are not consistent, or viewed as not consistent, with applicable legal and regulatory requirements, including changes in laws, regulations and standards or new interpretations or applications of existing laws, regulations and standards, we may also become subject to audits, inquiries, whistleblower complaints, adverse media coverage, investigations, criminal or civil sanctions, all of which may harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Significant disruptions in our information technology systems, whether through breaches or failures of our systems, unauthorized access or otherwise, may result in both an adverse impact to our products, as well as the unauthorized use, disclosure, modification or misappropriation of patient personal information, the occurrence of fraudulent activity, or other data security-related incidents, all of which could have a material and adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

We are increasingly dependent on complex information technology systems for the efficient functioning of our business, including the manufacture, distribution and maintenance of our products, as well as for accounting, data storage, compliance, purchasing and inventory management purposes. Further, our products collect, use, store, disclose, transfer, and otherwise process sensitive patient data, such as detailed recordings of iEEGs to help clinicians make more informed treatment decisions and optimize their patients' care. These data are recorded by our RNS System and can be viewed by the physician during regular patient visits using the Physician Tablet or on demand through a secure website. We also collect, use, store, disclose, transfer, and otherwise process a growing volume of other personal information and confidential, proprietary and sensitive data, which may include procedure-based information and sensitive healthcare data, credit card, and other financial information, insurance information, and other potentially personally identifiable information. Our information technology systems or those of our service providers may be subject to computer viruses, phishing, social engineering, denial or degradation of service attacks, ransomware, malware attacks or other threats, cyberattacks, or dishonest acts by computer hackers or terrorists, failures during the process of upgrading or replacing software, databases or components thereof, power outages, damage or interruption from fires or other natural disasters, hardware failures, telecommunication failures and user errors, among other malfunctions. Technological interruptions or threats would disrupt our operations, including the ability of our clinicians to use our products as intended to treat patients, the ability of patients to safely and securely upload their data using and into our products, as well as our ability to adequately manufacture our products, timely ship and track product orders, project inventory requirements, manage our supply chain and otherwise adequately service our customers. Additionally, any of these incidents could result in the theft, unauthorized access, acquisition, use, disclosure, modification, or misappropriation of personal information of patients that use our products, trial participants, employees, third parties with whom we conduct business, as well as other confidential, proprietary, and sensitive data, and can also result in fraudulent activity, system disruptions or shutdowns.

The occurrence of any actual or attempted breach, failure of security or fraudulent activity, the reporting of such an incident, whether accurate or not, or our failure to make adequate or timely disclosures to the public or law enforcement agencies following any such event, whether due to delayed discovery or a failure to follow existing protocols, could result in claims made against us or our service providers, which could result in state and/or federal litigation and related financial liabilities, as well as criminal penalties or civil liabilities, regulatory actions from state and/or federal governmental authorities, and significant fines, orders, sanctions, litigation and claims against us by

consumers or third parties and related indemnification obligations. Actual or perceived security breaches or failures could also cause financial losses, increased costs, interruptions in the operations of our businesses, misappropriation of assets, significant damage to our brand and reputation with customers, patients, employees, and third parties with whom we do business, and result in adverse publicity, loss of consumer confidence, distraction to our management, and reduced sales and profits, any or all of which could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our systems are also subject to compromise from internal threats, such as theft, misuse, unauthorized access or other improper actions by employees, service providers and other third parties with otherwise legitimate access to our systems and website. Data security-related incidents and fraudulent activity are increasing in frequency and evolving in nature. We rely on a framework of security processes, procedures, tools, and controls designed to protect our information and assets but, given the unpredictability of the timing, nature and scope of data security-related incidents and fraudulent activity, there can be no assurance that any security procedures and controls that we or our service providers have implemented will be sufficient to prevent data security-related incidents or other fraudulent activity from occurring. Furthermore, because the methods of attack and deception change frequently, are increasingly complex and sophisticated, and can originate from a wide variety of sources, including third parties such as service providers and even nation-state actors, despite our reasonable efforts to ensure the integrity of our systems and website, it is possible that we may not be able to anticipate, detect, appropriately react and respond to, or implement effective preventative measures against, all security breaches and failures and fraudulent activity. In the event we experience significant disruptions, we may be unable to repair our systems in an efficient and timely manner.

We also face risks associated with security breaches affecting third parties with whom we are affiliated or otherwise conduct business. Due to applicable laws and regulations or contractual obligations, we may be held responsible for any breach, failure or fraudulent activity attributed to our service providers as they relate to the information we share with them. In addition, while we take precautions in selecting service providers, because we do not control our service providers and our ability to monitor their data security is limited, we cannot ensure the security measures they take will be sufficient to protect our information. Any of the foregoing could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

As data security-related threats continue to evolve, we may be required to expend significant additional resources to continue to modify or enhance our protective measures or to investigate and remediate any information security vulnerabilities, or to protect against, respond to and recover from any potential, attempted, or existing security breaches. In addition, our remediation efforts may not be successful. The inability to implement, maintain and upgrade adequate safeguards could have a material and adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Moreover, there could be public announcements regarding any data security-related incidents and any steps we take to respond to or remediate such incidents, and if securities analysts or investors perceive these announcements to be negative, it could, among other things, have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock. Any of the foregoing could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We currently maintain a cybersecurity insurance policy and business interruption coverage to mitigate certain potential losses but this insurance is limited in amount, and we cannot be certain that such potential losses will not exceed our policy limits, or will cover all potential claims to which we are exposed and may not be adequate to indemnify us for all liability that may be imposed. Therefore, failure to maintain or protect our information systems and data integrity effectively could harm our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

***We face potential liability related to the privacy of health information we obtain.***

We may maintain, use, and share sensitive health information that we receive directly from patients that use our products, throughout the clinical study process, in the course of our research collaborations, and from healthcare providers in the course of using our products and systems. Most healthcare providers, including hospitals from which we obtain patient health information, are subject to privacy and security regulations promulgated under HIPAA, as amended by the HITECH. We are not currently classified as a covered entity or business associate under HIPAA and thus are not subject to its requirements or penalties. However, any person may be prosecuted under HIPAA's criminal provisions either directly or under aiding-and-abetting or conspiracy principles. Consequently,

depending on the facts and circumstances, we could face substantial criminal penalties if we knowingly receive, maintain, use, or transfer individually identifiable health information from a HIPAA-covered healthcare provider or research institution that has not satisfied HIPAA's requirements for disclosure of individually identifiable health information. Furthermore, certain health privacy laws, data breach notification laws, consumer protection laws and genetic testing laws may apply directly to our operations or those of our collaborators and may impose restrictions on our collection, use and dissemination of individuals' health information. As such, we may be subject to state laws requiring notification of affected individuals and state regulators in the event of a breach of personal information, including certain health information, which is a broader class of information than the health information protected by HIPAA. To the extent we engage in clinical studies outside the United States, we may implicate foreign data privacy and security laws and regulations, including the GDPR and legislation of the European Union member states implementing it.

If we do business in international markets in the future, any failure by us or our third-party contractors to comply with the strict rules on the transfer of personal data outside of the European Union and the United Kingdom into the United States in accordance with such laws and regulations may result in the imposition of criminal and administrative sanctions on such contractors, which could adversely affect our business.

Moreover, patients about whom we or our contractors or collaborators obtain or share health information, as well as the providers who share this information with us or whom we share this data with, may have statutory or contractual rights that limit our ability to use and disclose the information. We may be required to expend significant capital and other resources to ensure ongoing compliance with applicable privacy and data security laws. Claims that we have violated individuals' privacy rights or breached our contractual obligations, even if we are not found liable, could be expensive and time consuming to defend and could result in adverse publicity that could negatively affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. If we or third-party contractors or consultants fail to comply with applicable federal, state or local regulatory requirements, we could be subject to a range of regulatory actions that could affect our or our contractors' ability to develop and commercialize our products and could harm or prevent sales of our products, or could substantially increase the costs and expenses of developing, commercializing and marketing our products. Any threatened or actual government enforcement action could also generate adverse publicity and require that we devote substantial resources that could otherwise be used in other aspects of our business.

Additionally, data collection, privacy and security have become the subject of increasing public concern and changing preferences towards data collection, privacy and security could adversely affect patient willingness to consent to our collection of their health information. Patients may be reluctant or unwilling to consent to the collecting of their health information, and patients that have opted-in to the collection of their health information may revoke their consent at any time, including as a result of these concerns or as a result of changes to our data policies that we have implemented or may implement in the future. In particular, the success of our business depends in part on our ability to lawfully obtain health information from our patients. If patients choose not to consent to the collection of their health information as a result of these concerns, or our consent practices are found to be unlawful, this could negatively impact the growth potential for our business.

***Compliance with environmental laws and regulations could be expensive, and the failure to comply with these laws and regulations could subject us to significant liability.***

Our research, development and manufacturing operations involve the use of hazardous substances, and we are subject to a variety of federal, state and local environmental laws and regulations relating to the storage, use, handling, generation, manufacture, treatment, discharge and disposal of hazardous substances. Our products may also contain hazardous substances, and they are subject laws and regulations relating to labeling requirements and to their sale, collection, recycling, treatment, storage and disposal. Compliance with these laws and regulations may be expensive and noncompliance could result in substantial fines and penalties. Environmental laws and regulations also impose liability for the remediation of releases of hazardous substances into the environment and for personal injuries resulting from exposure to hazardous substances, and they can give rise to substantial remediation costs and to third-party claims, including for property damage and personal injury. Liability under environmental laws and regulations can be joint and several and without regard to fault or negligence, and they tend to become more stringent over time, imposing greater compliance costs and increased risks and penalties associated with violations.

We cannot be certain that violations of these laws and regulations, or releases of or exposure to hazardous substances, will not occur in the future or have not occurred in the past, including as a result of human error, accidents, equipment failure or other causes. The costs of complying with environmental laws and regulations, and liabilities that may be imposed for violating them, or for remediation obligations or responding to third-party claims, could negatively affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Future clinical studies may be delayed, suspended or terminated for many reasons, which will increase our expenses and delay the time it takes to support label expansion for additional indications.***

We plan to continue to develop and execute clinical studies to support label retention for our products and label expansion for our products into additional epilepsy populations. We may also develop and execute clinical studies for new products or for label expansion for our current products into patient populations suffering from other neurologic conditions. We do not know whether future clinical studies will begin on time, need to be redesigned, enroll an adequate number of patients or be completed on schedule, if at all. The commencement and completion of clinical studies to support label retention and expansion for additional indications or for new products may be delayed, suspended or terminated as a result of many factors, including:

- the delay or refusal of regulators or Institutional Review Boards, or IRBs, to authorize us to commence a clinical study at a prospective trial site;
- changes in regulatory requirements, policies and guidelines;
- delays or failure to reach agreement on acceptable terms with prospective clinical research organizations, or CROs, and clinical study sites, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and trial sites;
- delays in patient enrollment and variability in the number and types of patients available for clinical studies, including due to COVID-19, and delays in or the inability to monitor enrolled patients, including due to COVID-19;
- the inability to enroll a sufficient number of patients in studies to observe statistically significant treatment effects in the trial;
- having clinical sites deviate from the trial protocol or dropping out of a study;
- safety or tolerability concerns that could cause us to suspend or terminate a trial if we find that the participants are being exposed to unacceptable health risks;
- regulators or IRBs requiring that we or our investigators suspend or terminate clinical research for various reasons, including noncompliance with regulatory requirements or safety concerns, among others;
- lower than anticipated retention rates of patients and volunteers in clinical studies;
- our CROs or clinical studies sites failing to comply with regulatory requirements or meet their contractual obligations to us in a timely manner, or at all, deviating from the protocol or dropping out of a trial;
- delays relating to adding new clinical study sites; and
- exceeding budgeted costs due to difficulty in accurately predicting costs associated with clinical studies.

We could also encounter delays if a clinical study is suspended or terminated by us, by the IRBs or the Ethics Committees of institutions at which such studies are being conducted, by the Data Safety Monitoring Board for such trial or by the FDA or other regulatory authorities. Such authorities may suspend or terminate a clinical study due to a number of factors, including failure to conduct the clinical study in accordance with regulatory requirements, including GCP regulations, or our clinical protocols, inspection of the clinical study operations or trial site by the FDA resulting in the imposition of a clinical hold, unforeseen safety issues or adverse side effects, failure to

demonstrate safety and effectiveness, changes in governmental regulations or administrative actions or lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical study.

In addition, we may encounter delays if the FDA concludes that our financial relationships with investigators result in a perceived or actual conflict of interest that may have affected the interpretation of a study, the integrity of the data generated at the applicable clinical study site or the utility of the clinical study itself. Principal investigators for our clinical studies may serve as scientific advisors or consultants to us from time to time and receive cash compensation and/or stock options in connection with such services. If these relationships and any related compensation to or ownership interest by the clinical investigator carrying out the study result in perceived or actual conflicts of interest, or if the FDA concludes that the financial relationship may have affected interpretation of the study, the integrity of the data generated at the applicable clinical study site may be questioned and the utility of the clinical study itself may be jeopardized, which could result in the delay or rejection by the FDA. Any such delay or rejection could prevent us from supporting label retention and expansion for our RNS System.

#### **Risks related to our intellectual property**

***If we are unable to obtain, maintain, protect, enforce and defend patent or other intellectual property protection for our products, or if the scope of the patent and other intellectual property protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, or as a result of our existing or any future out-licenses of our intellectual property, our competitors could develop and commercialize products similar to or competitive with our products, our ability to continue to commercialize our RNS System, or our other products, may be harmed.***

As with other medical device companies, our success depends in large part on our ability to obtain, maintain, protect, enforce and defend a proprietary position for our products, which will depend upon our success in obtaining and maintaining effective patent and other intellectual property protection in the United States and other countries into which we may expand our business in the future that covers our RNS System and any other products, their manufacturing processes and their intended methods of use. Furthermore, our success will also depend on our ability to enforce and defend those patents, as well as our other intellectual property. In some cases, we may not be able to obtain patents covering our products which are sufficient to prevent third parties, such as our competitors, from utilizing our products, or our competitors may have rights under current or future out-licenses of our intellectual property, which could result in our competitors developing and commercializing products similar to or competitive with our products. Any failure to obtain, maintain, protect, enforce or defend patent and other intellectual property protection with respect to our RNS System or other aspects of our business could harm our business, competitive position, financial condition and results of operations.

Changes in either the patent laws or their interpretation in the United States and other countries may diminish our ability to protect our inventions, obtain, maintain, protect, enforce, and defend our intellectual property rights and, more generally, could affect the value of our intellectual property or narrow the scope of our patents. Additionally, we cannot predict whether the patent applications we are currently pursuing will issue as patents in any particular jurisdiction or whether the claims of any issued patents will provide sufficient protection from competitors or other third parties.

The patent prosecution process is expensive, time-consuming and complex, and we may not be able to file, prosecute, maintain, enforce or license all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. It is also possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development output in time to obtain patent protection in one, several, or all geographies. Although we enter into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to confidential or patentable aspects of our research and development output, such as our employees, corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, suppliers, consultants, advisors and other third parties, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose such output before a patent application is filed, thereby jeopardizing our ability to seek patent protection. In addition, our ability to obtain and maintain valid and enforceable patents depends on whether the differences between our inventions and the prior art allow our inventions to be patentable over the prior art. Furthermore, the publication of discoveries in scientific literature often lags behind the actual discoveries, and patent applications in the United States and other jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing, or in some cases not at all. As such, we cannot be certain that we were the first to make the inventions claimed in any of our patents or pending

patent applications, or that we were the first to file for patent protection of such inventions. Moreover, in some circumstances, we may not have the right to control the preparation, filing and prosecution of patent applications, or to maintain the patents, covering technology that we license from or license to third parties, including by way of our cross-license with Medtronic, and we are therefore reliant on our licensors or licensees. Therefore, these and any of our patents and patent applications may not be prosecuted and enforced in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business. Furthermore, our license agreements may be terminated by the licensor. Defects of form in the preparation or filing of our patents or patent applications may exist, or may arise in the future, for example, with respect to proper priority claims, inventorship and the like, although we are unaware of any such defects that we believe are of importance. If we or any of our current or future licensors or licensees fail to obtain, maintain, protect, enforce or defend such patents and other intellectual property rights, such rights may be reduced or eliminated. If any of our current or future licensors or licensees are not fully cooperative or disagree with us as to the prosecution, maintenance or enforcement of any patent rights, such patent rights could be compromised. If there are material defects in the form, preparation or prosecution of our patents or patent applications, such patents or applications may be invalid and unenforceable. Any of these outcomes could impair our ability to prevent competition from third parties, which may harm our business.

The strength of patent rights generally, and particularly the patent position of medical device companies, involves complex legal and scientific questions, can be uncertain, and has been the subject of much litigation in recent years. This uncertainty includes changes to the patent laws through either legislative action to change statutory patent law or court action that may reinterpret existing law or rules in ways affecting the scope or validity of issued patents. Our current or future patent applications may fail to result in issued patents in the United States or foreign countries with claims that cover our products, including our RNS System. Even if patents do successfully issue from our patent applications, third parties may challenge the validity, enforceability or scope of such patents, which may result in such patents being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable. Any successful challenge to our patents could deprive us of exclusive rights necessary for the successful commercialization of our products, including our RNS System. Furthermore, even if they are unchallenged, our patents may not adequately protect our RNS System or any other products we develop, provide exclusivity for these products or prevent others from designing around our claims. If the scope of any patent protection we obtain is not sufficiently broad, or if we lose any of our patent protection, our ability to prevent our competitors from commercializing similar or identical products could be adversely affected. If the breadth or strength of protection provided by the patents we hold or pursue with respect to our products is challenged, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to develop, or threaten our ability to commercialize, our products.

Patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, the natural expiration of a utility patent is generally 20 years after its effective filing date and the natural expiration of a design patent is generally 14 years after its issue date, unless the filing date occurred on or after May 13, 2015, in which case the natural expiration of a design patent is generally 15 years after its issue date. However, the actual protection afforded by a patent varies from country to country, and depends upon many factors, including the type of patent, the scope of its coverage, the availability of regulatory-related extensions, the availability of legal remedies in a particular country and the validity and enforceability of the patent. Various extensions may be available; however, the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited. Without patent protection for our products, we may be open to competition. Further, if we encounter delays in our development efforts, the period of time during which we could market our products under patent protection would be reduced and, given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of planned or future products, patents protecting such products might expire before or shortly after such products are commercialized. For information regarding the expiration dates of patents in our patent portfolio, see “Business—Intellectual Property.” Our issued patents are expected to expire between April 2021 and August 2038 without taking into account all possible patent term adjustments, extensions, or abandonments, and assuming payment of all appropriate maintenance, renewal, annuity, and other governmental fees. As our patents expire, the scope of our patent protection will be reduced, which may reduce or eliminate any competitive advantage afforded by our patent portfolio. As a result, our patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

Moreover, the coverage claimed in a patent application can be significantly reduced before the patent is issued, and its scope can be reinterpreted after issuance. Even if patent applications we license or own, currently or in the

future, issue as patents, they may not issue in a form that will provide us with any meaningful protection, prevent competitors or other third parties from competing with us, or otherwise provide us with any competitive advantage. Any patents that we own may be challenged, narrowed, circumvented or invalidated by third parties. Consequently, we do not know whether our RNS System or our other products will be protectable or remain protected by valid and enforceable patents. Our competitors or other third parties may be able to circumvent our patents by developing similar or alternative products in a non-infringing manner, which could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Some of our patents and patent applications may be co-owned or cross-licensed with third parties. If we give up, do not pursue, or are unable to obtain an exclusive license to any such third-party co-owners' or licensee's interest in such patents or patent applications, such co-owners may be able to license their rights to other third parties, including our competitors, and our competitors could market competing products and technology. In addition, we may need the cooperation of any such co-owners of our patents in order to enforce such patents against third parties, and such cooperation may not be provided to us. Any of the foregoing could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***We may not be successful in obtaining necessary rights to any products or processes we may develop through acquisitions and in-licenses.***

We may find it necessary or prudent to acquire or obtain licenses to intellectual property or proprietary rights held by third parties that we may identify as necessary or important to our business operations. However, we may be unable to acquire or secure such licenses to any intellectual property or proprietary rights from third parties that we identify as necessary for our RNS System or any future products we may develop. The acquisition or licensing of third-party intellectual property or proprietary rights is a competitive area, and our competitors may pursue strategies to acquire or license third party intellectual property or proprietary rights that we may consider attractive or necessary. Our competitors may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, capital resources and greater development and commercialization capabilities. In addition, companies that perceive us to be a competitor may be unwilling to assign or license rights to us. We also may be unable to acquire or license third party intellectual property or proprietary rights on terms that would allow us to make an appropriate return on our investment or at all. If we are unable to successfully acquire or license required third-party intellectual property or proprietary rights or maintain the existing licenses to intellectual property rights we have, we may have to abandon development of the relevant product, which could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Patents covering our products, including our RNS System could be found invalid or unenforceable if challenged in court or before administrative bodies in the United States or abroad, which could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its inventorship, scope, validity or enforceability, and our patents may be challenged in the courts or patent offices in the United States and abroad. We may be subject to a third-party preissuance submission of prior art to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or the USPTO, or become involved in opposition, derivation, revocation, reexamination, post-grant and inter partes review, or IPR, or interference proceedings or other similar proceedings challenging our patent rights. An adverse determination in any such submission, proceeding or litigation could reduce the scope of, or invalidate or render unenforceable, such patent rights, allow third parties to commercialize our products and compete directly with us, without payment to us, or result in our inability to manufacture or commercialize products without infringing third-party patent rights. Moreover, we may have to participate in interference proceedings declared by the USPTO to determine priority of invention or in post-grant challenge proceedings, such as oppositions in a foreign patent office, that challenge our priority of invention or other features of patentability with respect to our patents and patent applications. Such challenges may result in loss of patent rights, in loss of exclusivity, or in patent claims being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable, which could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical products or limit the duration of the patent protection of our products. Such proceedings also may result in substantial cost and require significant time from our management, even if the eventual outcome is favorable to us.

In addition, if we initiate legal proceedings against a third party to enforce a patent covering our products, the defendant could counterclaim that such patent is invalid or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the United States,



defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity or unenforceability are commonplace. Grounds for a validity challenge could be an alleged failure to meet any of several statutory requirements, including lack of novelty, obviousness or non-enablement. Grounds for an unenforceability assertion could be an allegation that someone connected with prosecution of the patent withheld relevant information from the USPTO or made a misleading statement during prosecution. Defenses of these types of claims, regardless of their merit, would involve substantial litigation expense, would result in reputational harm, and would be a substantial diversion of employee resources from our business. Third parties may also raise claims challenging the validity or enforceability of our patents before administrative bodies in the United States or abroad, even outside the context of litigation, including through re-examination, post-grant review, IPR, interference proceedings, derivation proceedings and equivalent proceedings in foreign jurisdictions (such as opposition proceedings). Such proceedings could result in the revocation of, cancellation of or amendment to our patents in such a way that they no longer cover our products. The outcome for any particular patent following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable. With respect to the validity question, for example, we cannot be certain that there is no invalidating prior art, of which we and the patent examiner were unaware during prosecution. If a defendant or other third party were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity or unenforceability, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection for the patents raised in such a claim. Such a loss of patent protection would harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***The medical device industry is characterized by patent litigation and in the future we could become subject to patent or other intellectual property litigation that could be costly, result in the diversion of management's time and efforts, require us to pay damages or prevent us from marketing our existing or future products.***

Patent litigation is prevalent in the medical device and diagnostic sectors. Our commercial success depends in part upon our ability and that of our suppliers to manufacture, market, sell, and use our proprietary products without infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating the intellectual property or proprietary rights of third parties. We may in the future become party to, or be threatened with, adversarial proceedings or litigation regarding intellectual property rights with respect to our products. Additional third parties may assert infringement claims against us based on existing or future intellectual property rights, regardless of merit. If we are found to infringe a third party's intellectual property rights, we could be required to incur costs to obtain a license from such third party to continue developing and marketing our products. We may also elect to enter into such a license in order to settle pending or threatened litigation. However, we may not be able to obtain any required license on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. Even if we were able to obtain a license, it could be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us, and could require us to pay significant royalties and other fees. We could be forced, including by court order, to cease commercializing the infringing product. In addition, we could be found liable for monetary damages, which may be significant. If we are found to have willfully infringed a third-party patent, we could be required to pay treble damages and attorneys' fees. A finding of infringement could prevent us from commercializing our planned products in commercially important territories, or force us to cease some of our business operations, which could harm our business and cause brand and reputational harm. We could also be forced to redesign those products that contain the allegedly infringing intellectual property, which could be costly, disruptive and infeasible. Many of our employees were previously employed at, and many of our current advisors and consultants are employed by, universities or other biotechnology, medical device, healthcare, or pharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Although we try to ensure that our employees, advisors and consultants do not use the proprietary information or know-how of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that we, or these employees, have used or disclosed intellectual property, including trade secrets or other proprietary information, of any such employee's former employer. Furthermore, although these agreements may be difficult to enforce, we may in the future be subject to claims that these individuals are violating non-compete agreements with their former employers. These and other claims that we have misappropriated the confidential information or trade secrets of third parties can have a similar negative impact on our business to the infringement claims discussed above.

Even if we are successful in defending against intellectual property claims, litigation or other legal proceedings relating to such claims may cause us to incur significant expenses, cause reputational harm, and could distract our technical and management personnel from their normal responsibilities. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages or other settlements, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or

personnel, which could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial negative impact on the price of our common shares. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce our resources available for development activities. We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to adequately conduct such litigation or proceedings. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their substantially greater financial resources. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of litigation or other intellectual property related proceedings could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by government patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.***

Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural measures, document submissions, fee payments and other requirements imposed by government patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.

Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees and various other government fees on patents and patent applications will be due to be paid to the USPTO and various government patent agencies outside of the United States over the lifetime of our patents and applications. The USPTO and various non-U.S. government agencies require compliance with several procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. In some cases, an inadvertent lapse can be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules. There are situations, however, in which non-compliance can result in the abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in a partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. In such an event, potential competitors might be able to enter the market with similar or identical products or technology, which could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Certain of our patents are, and our future owned and in-licensed patents may be, discovered through government funded programs and thus may subject to federal regulations such as “march-in” rights, certain reporting requirements and a preference for U.S.-based companies. Compliance with such regulations may limit our exclusive rights, and limit our ability to contract with non-U.S. manufacturers.***

Certain of our patents are, and our future owned and in-licensed patents may be, discovered through government funded programs. As a result, the U.S. government may have certain rights to intellectual property embodied in our current or future products pursuant to the Bayh-Dole Act of 1980, or the Bayh-Dole Act, and implementing regulations, which are amended from time to time. These U.S. government rights in certain inventions developed under a government-funded program include a non-exclusive, non-transferable, irrevocable worldwide license to use inventions for any governmental purpose. In addition, the U.S. government has the right to require us or our licensors to grant exclusive, partially exclusive, or non-exclusive licenses to any of these inventions to a third party if it determines that: (i) adequate steps have not been taken to commercialize the invention; (ii) government action is necessary to meet public health or safety needs; or (iii) government action is necessary to meet requirements for public use under federal regulations, which are also referred to as “march-in rights.” The U.S. government also has the right to take title to these inventions if we, or the applicable licensor, fail to disclose the invention to the government and fail to file an application to register the intellectual property within specified time limits. These time limits have recently been changed by regulation, and may change in the future. Intellectual property generated under or in collaboration with a government funded program is also subject to certain reporting requirements, compliance with which may require us or the applicable licensor to expend substantial resources. In addition, the U.S. government requires that any products embodying the subject invention or produced through the use of the subject invention be manufactured substantially in the United States. The manufacturing preference requirement can be waived if the owner of the intellectual property can show that reasonable but unsuccessful efforts have been made to grant licenses on similar terms to potential licensees that would be likely to manufacture substantially in the United States or that under the circumstances domestic manufacture is not commercially feasible. This preference for U.S. manufacturers may limit our future ability to contract with non-U.S. product manufacturers for products covered by such intellectual property. If the U.S. government decides to exercise these rights, it is not

required to engage us as its contractor in connection with doing so. These rights may permit the U.S. government to disclose our confidential information to third parties. To the extent any of our current or future intellectual property is generated through the use of U.S. government funding, the provisions of the Bayh-Dole Act may similarly apply. Any exercise by the government of any of the foregoing rights could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***If we fail to comply with our obligations in any current or future agreements under which we license intellectual property rights from third parties or otherwise experience disruptions to our business relationships with our licensors, we could lose license rights that are important to our business.***

We are and may become party to license or collaboration agreements with third parties to advance our research or allow commercialization of our products. Such agreements may impose numerous obligations, such as development, diligence, payment, commercialization, funding, milestone, royalty, sublicensing, insurance, patent prosecution, enforcement and other obligations on us and may require us to meet development timelines, or to exercise certain efforts to develop and commercialize licensed products, in order to maintain the licenses. In spite of our best efforts, our licensors might conclude that we have materially breached such license agreements and might therefore terminate the license agreements, thereby removing or limiting our ability to develop and commercialize products and technologies covered by these license agreements.

Any termination of these licenses could result in the loss of significant rights and could harm our ability to commercialize our products, and competitors or other third parties would have the freedom to seek regulatory approval of, and to market, products identical to ours. We may further be required to cease our development and commercialization of certain of our products. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations, and prospects.

Disputes may also arise between us and our licensors regarding intellectual property subject to a license agreement, including:

- the scope of rights granted under the license agreement and other interpretation-related issues;
- whether and the extent to which our technology and processes infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate intellectual property rights of the licensor that are not subject to the license agreement;
- our right to sublicense patent and other rights to third parties under collaborative development relationships;
- our diligence obligations with respect to the use of the licensed technology in relation to our development and commercialization of our products, and what activities satisfy those diligence obligations;
- the priority of invention of any patented technology; and
- the ownership of inventions and know-how resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property by our future licensors and us and our partners.

In addition, the agreements under which we may license intellectual property or technology from third parties are likely to be complex, and certain provisions in such agreements may be susceptible to multiple interpretations. The resolution of any contract interpretation disagreement that may arise could narrow what we believe to be the scope of our rights to the relevant intellectual property, or increase what we believe to be our financial or other obligations under the relevant agreement, either of which could have a material adverse effect on our sales, business, financial condition or results of operations. Moreover, if disputes over intellectual property that we may license prevent or impair our ability to maintain future license agreements on acceptable terms, we may be unable to successfully develop and commercialize the affected products, which could have a material adverse effect on our sales, business, financial conditions or results of operations.

***If we are unable to obtain patent term extension under the Hatch-Waxman Amendments, our business may be materially harmed.***

Depending upon the timing, duration and specifics of FDA marketing approval of our products, one or more of the U.S. patents we own or license may be eligible for limited patent term restoration under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, referred to as the Hatch-Waxman Amendments. The Hatch-Waxman Amendments permit a patent restoration term of up to five years for a patent covering an approved product as compensation for effective patent term lost during product development and the FDA regulatory review process. However, even if, at the relevant time, we have an issued patent covering our product, we may not be granted an extension if we were, for example, to fail to exercise due diligence during the testing phase or regulatory review process, to fail to apply within applicable deadlines or prior to expiration of relevant patents or otherwise to fail to satisfy applicable requirements. Moreover, the time period of the extension or the scope of patent protection afforded could be less than we request. Only one patent per approved product can be extended, the extension cannot extend the total patent term beyond 14 years from approval and only those claims covering the approved product, a method for using it or a method for manufacturing it may be extended. If we are unable to obtain patent term extension or restoration or the term of any such extension is less than we request, the period during which we can enforce our patent rights for the applicable product will be shortened and our competitors may obtain approval of competing products following our patent expiration. As a result, our ability to generate revenues could be adversely affected. Further, if this occurs, our competitors may take advantage of our investment in development and studies by referencing our clinical and preclinical data and launch their product earlier than might otherwise be the case. If we do not have adequate patent protection or other exclusivity for our products, our business, financial condition or results of operations could be adversely affected.

***We have limited foreign intellectual property rights and may not be able to protect our intellectual property and proprietary rights throughout the world, which could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

We have limited intellectual property rights outside the United States. Filing, prosecuting and defending patents on our products in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and the laws of foreign countries may not protect our rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the United States, or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into the United States or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and, further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection but enforcement is not as strong as in the United States. While we do not currently operate or sell our products outside of the United States, these products may compete with our products, and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing. Patent protection must ultimately be sought on a country-by-country basis, which is an expensive and time-consuming process with uncertain outcomes. Accordingly, we may choose not to seek patent protection in certain countries, and we will not have the benefit of patent protection in such countries, which may impede on our ability to grow outside of the United States.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents, trade secrets and other intellectual property protection, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products in violation of our intellectual property and proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our intellectual property and proprietary rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly, could put our patent applications at risk of not issuing and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate, and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property and proprietary rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license.

Many countries have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled to grant licenses to third parties. In addition, many countries limit the enforceability of patents against government agencies or

government contractors. In these countries, the patent owner may have limited remedies, which could materially diminish the value of such patent. If we are forced to grant a license to third parties with respect to any patents relevant to our business, our competitive position may be impaired, and our business, financial condition and results of operations may be harmed.

***Changes in U.S. patent law could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our products.***

Changes in either the patent laws or interpretation of the patent laws in the United States could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of patent applications and the enforcement or defense of issued patents. Assuming that other requirements for patentability are met, prior to March 2013, in the United States, the first to invent the claimed invention was entitled to the patent, while outside the United States, the first to file a patent application was entitled to the patent. After March 2013, under the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the America Invents Act, enacted in September 2011, the United States transitioned to a first inventor to file system in which, assuming that other requirements for patentability are met, the first inventor to file a patent application will be entitled to the patent on an invention regardless of whether a third party was the first to invent the claimed invention. A third party that files a patent application in the USPTO after March 2013, but before us could therefore be awarded a patent covering an invention of ours even if we had made the invention before it was made by such third party. This will require us to be cognizant of the time from invention to filing of a patent application. Since patent applications in the United States and most other countries are confidential for a period of time after filing or until issuance, we could continue incurring costs without being certain that we were the first to file any patent application related to our products or invent any of the inventions claimed in our patents or patent applications.

The America Invents Act also includes a number of significant changes that affect the way patent applications are prosecuted and also may affect patent litigation. These include allowing third-party submission of prior art to the USPTO during patent prosecution and additional procedures to attack the validity of a patent by USPTO administered post-grant proceedings, including post-grant review, inter partes review and derivation proceedings. Because of a lower evidentiary standard in USPTO proceedings compared to the evidentiary standard in U.S. federal courts necessary to invalidate a patent claim, a third party could potentially provide evidence in a USPTO proceeding sufficient for the USPTO to hold a claim invalid even though the same evidence would be insufficient to invalidate the claim if first presented in a district court action. Accordingly, a third party may attempt to use the USPTO procedures to invalidate our patent claims that would not have been invalidated if first challenged by the third party as a defendant in a district court action. Additionally, USPTO proceedings provide a venue for challenging the validity of patents at a cost must lower than district court litigation and on much faster timelines. This lower-cost, faster and potentially more potent tribunal for challenging patents could itself increase the likelihood that our own patents will be challenged. Therefore, the America Invents Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents. In addition, future actions by the U.S. Congress, the federal courts and the USPTO could cause the laws and regulations governing patents to change in unpredictable ways. Any of the foregoing could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, recent U.S. Supreme Court rulings have narrowed the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances and weakened the rights of patent owners in certain situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the validity and enforceability of patents, once obtained. Depending on future actions by the U.S. Congress, the federal courts, and the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that could weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce our existing patents and patents that we might obtain in the future. We cannot predict how this and future decisions by the courts, the U.S. Congress or the USPTO may impact the value of our patents. Any similar adverse changes in the patent laws of other jurisdictions could also harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***We may be subject to claims, including third-party claims of intellectual property infringement, misappropriation or other violations against us or our collaborators, challenging the ownership or inventorship of our intellectual property and, if unsuccessful in any of these proceedings, we may be required to obtain licenses from third parties, which may not be available on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, or to cease the development, manufacture and commercialization of one or more of our products.***

The medical device industry is highly competitive and dynamic. Due to the focused research and development that is taking place by several companies, including us and our competitors, in this field, the intellectual property landscape is in flux, and it may remain uncertain in the future. As such, we may be subject to claims that current or former employees, collaborators or other third parties have an interest in our patents, trade secrets or other intellectual property as an inventor or co-inventor. Additionally, we could become subject to significant intellectual property-related litigation and proceedings relating to our or third-party intellectual property and proprietary rights. For example, we may have inventorship disputes arise from conflicting obligations of employees, consultants or others who are involved in developing our products, or could face third-party claims of intellectual property infringement, misappropriation or other violations, including by a licensor from whom we've licensed certain intellectual property.

Litigation may be necessary to defend against these and other claims challenging inventorship of our patents, trade secrets or other intellectual property. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as exclusive ownership of, or right to use, intellectual property that is important to our products. If we were to lose exclusive ownership of such intellectual property, other owners may be able to license their rights to other third parties, including our competitors. We also may be required to obtain and maintain licenses from third parties, including parties involved in any such disputes. Such licenses may not be available on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, or may be non-exclusive. If we are unable to obtain and maintain such licenses, we may need to cease the development, manufacture and commercialization of one or more of our products. The loss of exclusivity or the narrowing of our patent claims could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and products. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees. Any of the foregoing could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Additionally, our commercial success depends in part on our and any potential future collaborators' ability to develop, manufacture, market and sell any products that we may develop and use our proprietary technologies without infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating the patents and other intellectual property or proprietary rights of third parties. It is uncertain whether the issuance of any third-party patent would require us or any potential collaborators to alter our development or commercial strategies, obtain licenses or cease certain activities. The medical device industry is characterized by extensive litigation regarding patents and other intellectual property rights, as well as administrative proceedings for challenging patents, including interference, inter partes or post-grant review, derivation and reexamination proceedings before the USPTO or oppositions and other comparable proceedings in foreign jurisdictions.

Third parties, including our competitors, may currently have patents or obtain patents in the future and claim that the manufacture, use or sale of our products infringes upon these patents. We have not conducted an extensive search of patents issued or assigned to other parties, including our competitors, and no assurance can be given that patents containing claims covering our products, parts of our products, technology or methods do not exist, have not been filed or could not be filed or issued. In addition, because patent applications can take many years to issue and because publication schedules for pending patent applications vary by jurisdiction, there may be applications now pending of which we are unaware and which may result in issued patents which our current or future products infringe. Also, because the claims of published patent applications can change between publication and patent grant, there may be published patent applications that may ultimately issue with claims that we infringe. Unintentionally abandoned patents or applications can also be revived, so there may be recently revived patents or applications of which we are unaware. As the number of competitors in our market grows and the number of patents issued in this area increases, the possibility of patent infringement claims against us escalates. Moreover, we may face claims from non-practicing entities, or NPEs, which have no relevant product revenue and against whom our own patent

portfolio may have no deterrent effect. Third parties, including NPEs, may in the future claim, that our products infringe or violate their patents or other intellectual property rights.

In the event that any third-party claims that we infringe their patents or that we are otherwise employing their proprietary technology without authorization and initiates litigation against us, even if we believe such claims are without merit, there is no assurance that a court would find in our favor on questions of infringement, validity, enforceability or priority. A court of competent jurisdiction could hold that these third-party patents are valid, enforceable and infringed by our products, which could harm our ability to commercialize any product we may develop and any other technologies covered by the asserted third-party patents. In order to successfully challenge the validity of any such U.S. patent in federal court, we would need to overcome a presumption of validity. As this burden is a high one requiring us to present clear and convincing evidence as to the invalidity of any such U.S. patent claim, there is no assurance that a court of competent jurisdiction would invalidate the claims of any such U.S. patent. If we are found to infringe third-party intellectual property rights, including patents, and we are unsuccessful in demonstrating that such patents or other intellectual property rights are invalid or unenforceable, such third parties may be able to block our ability to commercialize the applicable products or technology unless we obtain a license under the applicable patents, or until such patents expire or are finally determined to be held invalid or unenforceable. Such a license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. Even if we are able to obtain a license, the license would likely obligate us to pay significant license fees and/or royalties, and the rights granted to us might be non-exclusive, which could result in our competitors gaining access to the same technology. If we are unable to obtain a necessary license to a third-party patent on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, we may be unable to commercialize our products, or such commercialization efforts may be significantly delayed, which could in turn significantly harm our business.

Defense of infringement claims, regardless of their merit or outcome, would involve substantial litigation expense and would be a substantial diversion of management and other employee resources from our business, and may impact our reputation. In the event of a successful claim of infringement against us, we may be enjoined from further developing or commercializing the infringing products and/or have to pay substantial damages for use of the asserted intellectual property, including treble damages and attorneys' fees were we found to willfully infringe such intellectual property. Claims that we have misappropriated the confidential information or trade secrets of third parties could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations. We also might have to redesign our infringing products or technologies, which may be impossible or require substantial time and monetary expenditure.

Engaging in litigation, including to defend against third-party infringement claims is very expensive, particularly for a company of our size, and time-consuming. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments, and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial negative impact on our common stock price. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce the resources available for development activities or any future sales, marketing or distribution activities. We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to conduct such litigation or proceedings adequately. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of litigation or administrative proceedings more effectively than we can because of greater financial resources and more mature and developed intellectual property portfolios. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings against us could impair our ability to compete in the marketplace. The occurrence of any of the foregoing could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents and other intellectual property rights, which could be expensive, time-consuming and unsuccessful.***

Competitors may infringe our patents, or the patents of any current or future licensing partners, or we may be required to defend against claims of infringement. Our ability to enforce our patent rights against competitors who infringe our patents depends on our ability to detect such infringement. It may be difficult to detect infringers who do not advertise the components that are used in their products. Moreover, it may be difficult or impossible to obtain evidence of infringement in a competitor's or potential competitor's product. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded if we were to prevail may not be commercially meaningful.

In addition, our patents or the patents of our licensing partners also may become involved in inventorship, priority or validity disputes. For example, although we try to ensure that our employees, consultants and advisors are not in breach of any past contractual obligations and do not use the proprietary information or know-how of others in the work that they do for us, we may in the future become subject to claims that we or these individuals have, inadvertently or otherwise, used or disclosed intellectual property, including trade secrets or other proprietary information, of their former university or employer. Additionally, we may be subject to claims from third parties challenging intellectual property rights we regard as our own, based on claims that our agreements with employees or consultants obligating them to assign intellectual property to us are ineffective or in conflict with prior or competing contractual obligations to assign inventions to a previous employer, or to another person or entity. Furthermore, while it is our policy to require all employees and contractors to execute agreements assigning relevant intellectual property to us, we may also be unsuccessful in executing such an agreement with each party who, in fact, conceives or develops intellectual property that we regard as our own. These assignment agreements may not be self-executing or adequate in scope, and may be breached or challenged, and we may be forced to bring claims against third parties, or defend claims that they may bring against us, to determine the ownership of what we regard as our intellectual property. We may not have adequate remedies for any such breaches, and such claims could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

To counter or defend against such claims can be expensive and time-consuming and it may be necessary or we may desire to enter into a license to settle any such claims; however, there can be no assurance that we would be able to obtain a license on commercially reasonable terms, if at all. In an infringement proceeding, a court may decide that our patent is invalid or unenforceable, or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover such technology. An adverse result in any litigation proceeding could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during litigation.

Even if resolved in our favor, litigation or other legal proceedings relating to intellectual property claims may cause us to incur significant expenses and could distract our management and other personnel from their normal responsibilities. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments, and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial negative impact on our common stock price. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce the resources available for development activities or any future sales, marketing or distribution activities. We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to conduct such litigation or proceedings adequately. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their greater financial resources and more mature and developed intellectual property portfolios. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could harm our ability to compete in the marketplace, including ability to hire new employees or contract with independent sales representatives. Additionally, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel. Any of the foregoing could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***If our trademarks and trade names are not adequately protected, then we may not be able to build name recognition in our markets of interest and our business may be harmed.***

Our registered and unregistered trademarks or trade names may be challenged, infringed, circumvented, declared generic or determined to be violating or infringing on other marks. We may not be able to protect our rights to these trademarks and trade names, which we need to build or sustain name recognition among potential partners, customers and patients in our markets of interest. At times, competitors or other third parties may adopt trade names or trademarks similar to ours, thereby impeding our ability to continue to build brand identity and possibly leading to market confusion. In addition, there could be potential trade name or trademark infringement or dilution claims brought by owners of other trademarks. Over the long term, if we are unable to establish name recognition based on our trademarks, trade names, domain names or other intellectual property, then we may not be able to compete effectively and our business may be adversely affected. Our efforts to enforce or protect our proprietary rights related to trademarks, trade secrets, domain names or other intellectual property may be ineffective, could result in



substantial costs, diversion of resources, or adverse impact to our brand and could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Intellectual property rights do not necessarily address all potential threats, and limitations in intellectual property rights could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

The degree of future protection afforded by our intellectual property rights is uncertain because intellectual property rights have limitations, may evolve, and may not adequately protect our business or permit us to maintain our competitive advantage. For example:

- others may be able to make products that are similar to our products or utilize similar technology but that are not covered by the claims of our patents or that incorporate certain technology in our products that is in the public domain;
- our intellectual property strategy may be limited, we may not seek protection for intellectual property that may ultimately become relevant to our business or our invention disclosure process may prove insufficient to encourage inventors to come forward with protectable intellectual property;
- we, or our current or future licensors or collaborators, might not have been the first to make the inventions covered by the applicable issued patent or pending patent application that we own now or may own or license in the future;
- we, or our current or future licensors or collaborators, might not have been the first to file patent applications covering certain of our or their inventions;
- we, or our current or future licensors or collaborators, may fail to meet our obligations to the U.S. government regarding any future patents and patent applications funded by U.S. government grants, leading to the loss or unenforceability of patent rights;
- others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate any of our technologies without infringing our intellectual property rights;
- it is possible that our current or future pending patent applications will not lead to issued patents;
- it is possible that there are prior public disclosures that could invalidate our patents, or parts of our patents;
- it is possible that there are unpublished applications or patent applications maintained in secrecy that may later issue with claims covering our products or technology similar to ours;
- it is possible that our patents or patent applications omit individuals that should be listed as inventors or include individuals that should not be listed as inventors, which may cause these patents or patents issuing from these patent applications to be held invalid or unenforceable;
- issued patents that we hold rights to may be held invalid or unenforceable, including as a result of legal challenges by our competitors or other third parties;
- the claims of our patents or patent applications, if and when issued, may not cover our products or technologies;
- the laws of foreign countries may not protect our proprietary rights or the rights of current or future licensors or collaborators to the same extent as the laws of the United States;
- the inventors of our patents or patent applications may become involved with competitors, develop products or processes that design around our patents, or become hostile to us or the patents or patent applications on which they are named as inventors;

- our competitors or other third parties might conduct research and development activities in countries where we do not have patent rights and then use the information learned from such activities to develop competitive products for sale in our major commercial markets;
- we have engaged in scientific collaborations in the past and will continue to do so in the future and our collaborators may develop adjacent or competing products that are outside the scope of our patents;
- we may not develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable;
- the patents of others may harm our business; or
- we may choose not to file a patent in order to maintain certain trade secrets or know-how, and a third party may subsequently file a patent covering such intellectual property.

Any of the foregoing could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our other proprietary information, our business and competitive position may be harmed.***

In addition to patent protection, we also rely on other proprietary rights, including protection of trade secrets, know-how and other confidential or proprietary information that is not patentable or that we elect not to patent. However, such information can be difficult to protect, and some courts, for instance, are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets. To maintain the confidentiality of our trade secrets and proprietary information, we rely heavily on confidentiality provisions that we have in contracts with our employees, consultants, collaborators, suppliers, customers, and others upon the commencement of their relationship with us. We cannot guarantee that we have entered into such agreements with each party that may have or have had access to our trade secrets or proprietary technology and processes. Furthermore, we may not be able to prevent the unauthorized disclosure or use of our technical knowledge or other trade secrets by such third parties, despite the existence generally of these confidentiality restrictions. These contracts may not provide meaningful protection or equitable remedies for our trade secrets, know-how, or other proprietary information in the event of any unauthorized use, misappropriation, or disclosure of such trade secrets, know-how, or other proprietary information. There can be no assurance that such third parties will not breach their agreements with us, that we will have adequate remedies for any breach, or that our trade secrets will not otherwise become known or independently developed by competitors. Despite the protections we do place on our intellectual property or other proprietary rights, monitoring unauthorized use and disclosure of our intellectual property is difficult, and we do not know whether the steps we have taken to protect our intellectual property or other proprietary rights have or will be adequate. Trade secret violations are often a matter of state law, and the criteria for protection of trade secrets can vary among different jurisdictions. In addition, the laws of many foreign countries will not protect our intellectual property or other proprietary rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States. Consequently, we may be unable to prevent our proprietary technology from being exploited abroad, which could affect our ability to expand to foreign markets or require costly efforts to protect our products.

We also license rights to use certain proprietary information and technology from third parties. The use of such proprietary information and technology is therefore subject to the obligations of the applicable license agreement between us and the owner. For example, the software we developed for our RNS System includes the use of open source software that is subject to the terms and conditions of the applicable open source software licenses that grant us permission to use such software. The owner of any such proprietary information or technology also might not enforce or otherwise protect its rights in the proprietary information or technology with the same vigilance that we would, which would allow competitors to use such proprietary information and technology without having to adhere to a license agreement with the owner.

To the extent our intellectual property or other proprietary information protection is incomplete, we are exposed to a greater risk of direct competition. A third party could, without authorization, copy or otherwise obtain and use our products or technology, or develop similar products or technology. Our competitors could purchase our products and attempt to reverse engineer or replicate some or all of the competitive advantages we derive from our development efforts or design around our protected products or technology. Our failure to secure, protect and enforce our intellectual property rights could substantially harm the value of our products, brand and business. The

theft or unauthorized use or publication of our trade secrets and other confidential business information could reduce the differentiation of our products, substantially and adversely impact our sales and commercial operations and harm our business. Additionally, the value of our investment in development or business acquisitions could be reduced and third parties might make claims against us related to losses of their confidential or proprietary information. Any of the foregoing could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Further, it is possible that others will independently develop the same or similar technology or product or otherwise obtain access to our unpatented technology, and in such cases, we could not assert any trade secret rights against such parties. Costly and time-consuming litigation could be necessary to enforce and determine the scope of our trade secret rights and related confidentiality and nondisclosure provisions. If we fail to obtain or maintain trade secret protection, or if our competitors otherwise obtain our trade secrets or independently develop technology or products similar to and potentially competing with our products, our competitive market position could be materially and adversely affected. In addition, some courts are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets and agreement terms that address non-competition are difficult to enforce in many jurisdictions and might not be enforceable in certain cases.

We also seek to preserve the integrity and confidentiality of our data and other confidential information by maintaining physical security of our premises and physical and electronic security of our information technology systems. While we have confidence in these individuals, organizations, systems and tools, agreements or security measures may be breached, whereby detecting the disclosure or misappropriation of confidential information and enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated confidential information is difficult, expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. Further, we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for any breach.

***Our inability to use software licensed from third parties, or our use of open source software under license terms that interfere with our proprietary rights, could disrupt our business.***

Our products, including our RNS System, includes the use of open source software that is subject to the terms and conditions of the applicable open source software licenses that grant us permission to use such software. Although we monitor our use of open source software, the terms of many open source licenses to which we are subject have not been interpreted by U.S. or foreign courts, and there is a risk that such licenses could be construed in a manner that imposes unanticipated conditions or restrictions on our ability to provide our technology to our customers. Moreover, we cannot ensure that we have not incorporated additional open source software in our products in a manner that is inconsistent with the terms of the applicable license or our current policies and procedures. In the future, we could be required to seek licenses from third parties in order to continue offering our solutions, which licenses may not be available on terms that are acceptable to us, or at all. Claims related to our use of open source software could also result in litigation, require us to purchase costly licenses or require us to devote additional research and development resources to change the software underlying our technology, any of which would have a negative effect on our business, financial condition and operating results and may not be possible in a timely manner. We and our customers may also be subject to suits by parties claiming infringement due to the reliance by our products on certain open source software, and such litigation could be costly for us to defend or subject us to injunctions enjoining us from the sale of our products that contain open source software.

Alternatively, we may need to re-engineer our products or discontinue using portions of the functionality provided by our products. In addition, the terms of open source software licenses may require us to provide software that we develop using such software to others on unfavorable terms, such as by precluding us from charging license fees, requiring us to disclose our source code, requiring us to license certain of our own source code under the terms of the applicable open source license or requiring us to provide notice on our products using such code. Any such restriction on the use of our own software, or our inability to use open source or third-party software, could result in disruptions to our business or operations, or delays in our development of future products or enhancements of our existing products, such as our RNS System, which could impair our business.

## Risks related to financial matters

***We have a history of net losses, and we expect to continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future. If we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain it.***

We have incurred losses since our inception and expect to continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future. For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020, we reported net losses of \$30.0 million and \$24.3 million, respectively. As a result of these losses, as of December 31, 2020, we had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$387.7 million. We expect to continue to incur significant business expenses as we continue to enhance our efforts to promote our brand, increase sales, improve therapy effectiveness, enhance the patient and provider experience, and expand the population of eligible patients. In addition, we expect our selling, general and administrative expenses to increase following this offering due to the additional costs associated with being a public company. The net losses that we incur may fluctuate significantly from period to period. We will need to generate significant additional revenue and improve our gross margins in order to achieve and sustain profitability. It is possible that we will not achieve profitability or that, even if we do achieve profitability, we may not remain profitable for any substantial period of time. Our failure to achieve or maintain profitability could negatively impact the value of our common stock.

***We have received funding under the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act, or the CARES Act.***

In April 2020, we executed a note in favor of Silicon Valley Bank evidencing an unsecured loan, or PPP loan, in the aggregate principal amount of approximately \$4.0 million, which was made pursuant to the Paycheck Protection Program, or the PPP. The PPP was established under the CARES Act, which was enacted on March 27, 2020, and is administered by the U.S. Small Business Administration, the SBA. We have used all proceeds from the loan to retain employees, maintain payroll and make lease and utility payments and we intend to use a portion of the proceeds from this offering to repay this loan.

The PPP loan application required us to certify, among other things, that the current economic uncertainty made the PPP loan request necessary to support our ongoing operations. In 2020, the SBA, in consultation with the Department of Treasury, issued new guidance requiring borrowers to consider their ability to access other sources of liquidity before certifying in their loan applications that current economic uncertainty makes this loan request necessary to support the ongoing operations. The SBA further stated that it is unlikely that a public company with substantial market value and access to capital markets will be able to make the required certification in good faith. We made the certification in good faith after analyzing our financial situation and access to capital and believe that we have satisfied all eligibility criteria for the PPP loan. However, the SBA guidance and criteria are subject to interpretation, including by the new administration, and while we intend to use proceeds from this offering to repay the loan, if we are found to be ineligible, we could be subject to significant penalties. If we become subject to penalties, it could result in harm to its business, results of operation and financial condition.

***We are party to an existing Term Loan Agreement, which contain restrictive covenants that restrict activities we may engage in, and if we are unable to comply with these covenants then the lenders could declare an event of default wherein we may need to immediately repay the amounts due under the Term Loan Agreement.***

In September 2020, we entered into a new Term Loan Agreement, or the New Term Loan, pursuant to which the lender has made available to us an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$60.0 million, of which, as of December 31, 2020, we have drawn \$50 million and the remainder may be drawn only if we meet certain financial thresholds. The New Term Loan contains customary affirmative and restrictive covenants, including with respect to our ability to enter into fundamental transactions, incur additional indebtedness, grant liens, pay any dividend or make any distributions to our holders, make investments, merge or consolidate with any other person or engage in transactions with our affiliates, as well as financial maintenance covenants, including minimum liquidity and annual revenue covenants. If we fail to comply with the covenants or payments specified in the New Term Loan, the lenders could declare an event of default, which would give it the right to terminate its commitment to provide additional loans and declare all borrowings outstanding, together with accrued and unpaid interest and fees, to be immediately due and payable. In addition, borrowings under the New Term Loan are secured by substantially all of our properties, rights and assets, including intellectual property.

***To support our continued operations and the growth of our business, we may need to seek additional capital through new equity or debt financings, which sources of additional capital may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. If we are unable to obtain, if needed, adequate financing or financing on terms satisfactory to us, it could harm our business and growth prospects.***

Our operations have consumed substantial amounts of cash since inception and we intend to continue to make significant investments to support our continued business operations and growth, respond to business challenges or opportunities, enhance our products, expand the population of eligible patients, and potentially acquire complementary businesses and technologies. For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020, our net cash used in operating activities was \$25.0 million and \$21.6 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2020, we had \$38.1 million of cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments and \$9.6 million in current liabilities.

Our future capital requirements may be significantly different from our current estimates and will depend on many factors, including our growth rate, the growth of sales and marketing activities, the expansion of the population of eligible patients, geographies we may choose to enter and commercialize in, updates to our products, potential introduction of new products, either developed internally or acquired, the continued oversight of regulatory agencies, and the continuing market acceptance of our products. Accordingly, we may need to engage in equity or debt financings or collaborative arrangements to secure additional funds. If we raise additional funds through further issuances of equity or convertible debt securities, our existing stockholders could suffer significant dilution, and any new equity securities we issue could have rights, preferences and privileges superior to those of holders of our common stock. Any debt financing secured by us in the future could involve additional restrictive covenants relating to our capital-raising activities and other financial and operational matters, which may make it more difficult for us to obtain additional capital and to pursue business opportunities, including potential acquisitions. In addition, during times of economic instability, it has been difficult for many companies to obtain financing in the public markets or to obtain debt financing, and we may not be able to obtain additional financing, if needed, on commercially reasonable terms, if at all. If we are unable to obtain adequate financing or financing on terms satisfactory to us, if needed, it could harm our business and growth prospects.

***Our ability to use our net operating losses to offset future taxable income may be subject to certain limitations.***

In general, under Section 382 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, a corporation that undergoes an “ownership change” is subject to limitations on its ability to utilize its pre-change net operating losses, or NOLs, to offset future taxable income. A Section 382 “ownership change” generally occurs if one or more stockholders or groups of stockholders who own at least 5% of our stock increase their ownership by more than 50 percentage points over their lowest ownership percentage within a rolling three-year period. Similar rules may apply under state tax laws. As of December 31, 2020, we had \$115.1 million of federal net operating loss carryforwards and \$99.5 million of state and local net operating loss carryforwards. The federal and state NOL carryforwards begin expiring in 2021 and 2028, for federal and state purposes, respectively. As of December 31, 2020, the amount of federal NOL carryforwards that does not expire is \$62.5 million (subject to certain utilization limitations). We have conducted a Section 382 study and determined that we experienced an ownership change in 2016 which resulted in permanent limitation of our pre-change NOL and research and development credit carryforwards. In addition, future changes in our stock ownership, some of which are outside of our control, could result in an additional ownership change under Section 382 of the Code, further limiting our ability to utilize NOLs arising prior to such ownership change in the future. There is also a risk that due to statutory or regulatory changes, such as suspensions on the use of NOLs (including California legislation enacted in June 2020 that limits the ability to use California net operating losses to offset California income for tax years beginning after 2019 and before 2023), or other unforeseen reasons, our existing NOLs could expire or otherwise be unavailable to offset future income tax liabilities.

***We have identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting. If we are unable to remediate this material weakness, or if we identify additional material weaknesses in the future or otherwise fail to maintain an effective system of internal controls, we may not be able to accurately or timely report our financial condition or results of operations.***

In the course of preparing our financial statements for 2019 and 2020, we identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements may not be prevented or detected in a timely manner. We did not design controls to address segregation of duties over the review and approval of account reconciliations and manual journal entries. This material weakness could result in a misstatement of account balances or disclosures that would result in a material misstatement to the annual or interim financial statements that would not be prevented or detected.

We are in the process of implementing measures designed to improve our internal control over financial reporting and remediate the control deficiencies that led to the material weakness, including hiring additional accounting personnel and implementing improved accounting and financial reporting procedures and controls and more formal accounting policies.

We cannot be certain that the measures we have taken to date, and actions we may take in the future, will be sufficient to remediate the control deficiencies that led to our material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting or that they will prevent or avoid potential future material weaknesses. In addition, neither our management nor an independent registered public accounting firm has performed an evaluation of our internal control over financial reporting because no such evaluation has been previously required. If we are unable to successfully remediate our existing or any future material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, or identify any additional material weaknesses, the accuracy and timing of our financial reporting may be negatively impacted, we may be unable to maintain compliance with securities law requirements regarding timely filing of periodic reports in addition to applicable stock exchange listing requirements, investors may lose confidence in our financial reporting, and our stock price may decline as a result.

***Our history of recurring losses and anticipated expenditures raises substantial doubts about our ability to continue as a going concern. Our ability to continue as a going concern requires that we obtain sufficient funding to finance our operations.***

We have incurred operating losses to date and it is possible we may never generate a profit. Our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus have been prepared on a going concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the ordinary course of business. These financial statements do not include any adjustments relating to the recoverability and classification of recorded asset amounts or the amounts and classification of liabilities that might result from the outcome of these uncertainties related to our ability to operate on a going concern basis.

We have concluded that our recurring losses from operations and need for additional financing to fund future operations raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. Similarly, our independent registered public accounting firm included an explanatory paragraph in its report on our financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2020 with respect to this uncertainty. If we are unable to raise sufficient capital when needed, our business, financial condition and results of operations will be harmed, and we will need to significantly modify our operational plans to continue as a going concern. If we are unable to continue as a going concern, we might have to liquidate our assets and the values we receive for our assets in liquidation or dissolution could be significantly lower than the values reflected in our financial statements.

## Other risks facing our company

***The estimates of market opportunity and forecasts of market and revenue growth included in this prospectus, including growth in the number of Level 4 CECs, epileptologists and neurosurgeons, may prove to be inaccurate, and even if the market in which we compete achieves the forecasted growth, our business could fail to grow at similar rates, if at all.***

Market opportunity estimates and growth forecasts are subject to significant uncertainty. Our estimates of the annual total addressable markets for our RNS System are based on a number of internal and third-party estimates and assumptions, including, without limitation, our assumptions relative to the number of adults with drug-resistant focal epilepsy in the United States who are treated at Level 4 CECs each year; the number of neuromodulation procedures annually in the United States; the growth in number of Level 4 CECs, epileptologists, and neurosurgeons; the growth in number of patients referred to Level 4 CECs; and the potential growth of our market opportunity with the expansion of treatment to patients under age 18. While we believe our assumptions and the data underlying our estimates are reasonable, these assumptions and estimates may not be correct and the conditions supporting our assumptions or estimates may change at any time, including as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, thereby reducing the predictive accuracy of these underlying factors. As a result, our estimates of the annual total addressable market for our RNS System may prove to be incorrect. If the actual annual total addressable market for our RNS System is smaller than we have estimated, it may impair our sales growth and have an adverse impact on our business. Alternatively, if the actual annual total addressable market for our RNS System is bigger than we have estimated, we may not be ready to manage such growth, which may impair our sales and have an adverse impact on our business.

***If product liability lawsuits are brought against us, we may incur substantial liabilities and may be required to limit or halt the marketing and sale of our products. The expense and potential unavailability of insurance coverage for liabilities resulting from our products could harm our business and our ability to sell our products, including our RNS System.***

We face an inherent risk of product liability as a result of the marketing and sale of our products. Although we have established internal procedures designed to minimize risks that may arise from quality issues, there can be no assurance that we will eliminate or mitigate occurrences of these issues and associated liabilities. For example, we may be sued if our RNS System causes or is perceived to cause injury or is found to be otherwise unsuitable during manufacturing, marketing, sale, or distribution. Any such product liability claim may include, but not be limited to, allegations of defects in manufacturing, defects in design, defects in clinical study design or performance, a failure to warn of dangers inherent in the product, negligence, strict liability or a potential breach of implied or expressed warranties. In addition, we may be subject to claims against us even if the apparent injury is due to the actions of others or the pre-existing health of the patient. For example, we rely on healthcare providers to properly and correctly implant and use our RNS System as part of a patient's treatment protocol. If these healthcare providers are not properly trained, are negligent in implanting or using our RNS System or implant or use our RNS System "off-label," the capabilities or reputation of our RNS System may be diminished or the patient may suffer critical injury. While we believe that we clearly describe the limitations of our label, we cannot prevent an epileptologist from referring a patient for an RNS System implant for off-label indications, prevent a neurosurgeon from implanting our RNS System for off-label applications, or having our RNS System programmed based on off-label considerations. In addition, we cannot guarantee that healthcare providers are adequately trained prior to incorporating our RNS System into their practice. Complications resulting from the use of our products, including use of our RNS System off-label or use by healthcare providers who have not been trained appropriately, or at all, may expose us to product liability claims and harm our reputation. We may also be subject to claims that are caused by the activities of our suppliers and vendors, such as those who provide us with components, materials, or services, which may have an impact on our products and result in product liability claims brought against us.

If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against product liability claims, we may incur substantial liabilities or be required to limit or halt commercialization of our products. Even a successful defense would require

significant financial and management resources. Regardless of the merits or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for our products;
- injury to our brand or reputation;
- initiation of investigations by regulators;
- costs to defend the related litigation;
- increased insurance premiums;
- a diversion of management's time and our resources;
- substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients;
- regulatory investigations, product recalls, withdrawals or labeling, marketing or promotional restrictions;
- loss of revenue;
- exhaustion of any available insurance and our capital resources; and
- the inability to market and sell our products.

We believe we have adequate product liability insurance, but it may not prove to be adequate to cover all liabilities that we may incur. Insurance coverage is increasingly expensive. We currently carry product liability insurance in the amount of \$5.0 million in the aggregate. In the future, we may not be able to maintain or obtain insurance at a reasonable cost or in an amount adequate to satisfy any liability that may arise. Our insurance policy contains various exclusions, and we may be subject to a product liability claim for which we have no coverage. The potential inability to obtain sufficient product liability insurance at an acceptable cost to protect against product liability claims could prevent or inhibit the marketing and sale of products we may develop. We may have to pay any amounts awarded by a court or negotiated in a settlement that exceed our coverage limitations or that are not covered by our insurance, and we may not have, or be able to obtain, sufficient capital to pay such amounts, which would harm our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, any product liability claims brought against us, with or without merit, could increase our product liability insurance rates or prevent us from securing continuing coverage, harm our patient-focused brand, negatively impact our reputation in the industry, significantly increase our expenses and reduce product sales.

Some of our customers may also have difficulty in procuring or maintaining liability insurance to cover their operations, including their use of our products. Medical malpractice carriers are withdrawing coverage in certain states or substantially increasing premiums. If this trend continues or worsens, our customers may discontinue using our products and potential additional customers may opt against purchasing our products due to the cost or inability to procure insurance coverage.

***The failure of third parties to meet their contractual, regulatory and other obligations could adversely affect our business.***

We rely on suppliers, vendors, partners, consultants, and other third parties to research, develop, and partake in both the manufacturing and commercialization of our products, as well as manage certain parts of our business. Using these third parties poses a number of risks, such as:

- they may not perform to our standards or legal requirements;
- they may not produce reliable results;
- they may not perform in a timely manner;



- they may not maintain confidentiality of our proprietary information;
- disputes may arise with respect to ownership of rights to products developed with our partners; and
- disagreements could cause delays in, or termination of, the research, development or commercialization of our products or result in litigation or arbitration.

Moreover, some third parties may be located in markets subject to political and social risk, corruption, infrastructure problems and natural disasters, in addition to country-specific privacy and data security risk given current legal and regulatory environments. Failure of third parties to meet their contractual, regulatory and other obligations may materially affect our business.

***Future legislation, potential changes in federal regulatory agency leadership, and new policies and priorities under the Biden Administration may adversely impact our company.***

With a new Congress having taken office in January 2021, Democrats retain control of the U.S. House of Representatives and have taken control of the U.S. Senate. This means unified Democratic control of both chambers of Congress and the White House. We anticipate that Congress will devote substantial attention in 2021 to healthcare matters, through greater oversight of the FDA. Although the prospects for the enactment of major legislation in 2021 are not certain at this time, the enactment of more targeted measures may be more likely due to the increased possibility of bipartisan support for consideration of such measures. It is too early to know what any such legislation may be, as the relevant Congressional committees are still in the process of being organized for the new Congress and their respective agendas are in early planning stages. In addition, although it is too early to know the details of the new administration's proposed safety protocols, the new administration could impose new or modified COVID-19 programs and restrictions, including more stringent "shelter-in-place" and "safer-at-home" orders, quarantines, executive orders and similar government orders and restrictions to control the spread and ameliorate the impact of COVID-19. Additionally, the new administration may propose COVID-19-related fiscal and tax measures and/or revise or create new regulatory requirements that would apply to us or our customers, thereby impacting our business, operations and profitability. Moreover, changes in the leadership and senior staffs of the FDA could impact the rulemaking, supervision, examination and enforcement priorities and policies of the agency. The potential impact of any changes in agency personnel, policies and priorities on the medical device sector, including us, cannot be predicted at this time.

In addition, the new administration is expected to bring an increased focus on enforcement of federal consumer protection laws and appoint consumer-oriented regulators. It is possible that regulators in the new administration could promulgate rulemakings and bring enforcement actions that materially impact our business and the business of our customers. These regulators may, for example, augment requirements that apply to the medical device approval process, impose additional clinical studies requirements, or change privacy rules that impact how we maintain, use, and share sensitive healthcare data, and could otherwise revise or create new regulatory requirements that apply to us.

We may not be able to respond quickly or effectively to regulatory, legislative, and other developments, and these changes may in turn impair our ability to offer our current or planned products, or increase our cost of doing business. In addition, if our practices are not consistent or viewed as not consistent with legal and regulatory requirements, we may become subject to audits, inquiries, whistleblower complaints, adverse media coverage, investigations, or criminal or civil sanctions, all of which may have an adverse effect on our reputation, business, financial condition and results of operations.

**Risks related to this offering and ownership of our common stock**

***Immediate and substantial dilution in the net tangible book value of the shares of common stock purchased in this offering.***

The assumed initial public offering price of our common stock is substantially higher than the pro forma net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately after this offering. If you purchase shares of our common stock in this offering, you will suffer immediate dilution of \$12.90 per share, or \$12.50 per share if the

underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, representing the difference between our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after giving effect to the sale of common stock in this offering and the assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. See “Dilution.” If outstanding options or warrants are exercised in the future, you will experience additional dilution.

***We will have broad discretion in the use of proceeds from this offering and may invest or spend the proceeds in ways with which you do not agree and in ways that may not yield a return.***

We will have broad discretion over the use of proceeds from this offering. Investors may not agree with our decisions, and our use of the proceeds may not yield any return on your investment. We currently intend to use the net proceeds from this offering to expand our sales and marketing efforts, increase our research and development activities, conduct or sponsor clinical studies, expand internationally, and provide for working capital and other general corporate purposes. We also intend to use a portion of the net proceeds we receive from this offering to repay up to approximately \$4.0 million of principal indebtedness, plus any accrued interest, under our Paycheck Protection Program loan. Our failure to apply the net proceeds of this offering effectively could impair our ability to pursue our growth strategy or could require us to raise additional capital. In addition, pending their use, the proceeds of this offering may be placed in investments that do not produce income or that may lose value.

***Purchases of shares of common stock in this offering by our existing stockholders and their affiliated entities may further reduce the public float for our common stock.***

To the extent certain of our existing stockholders and their affiliated entities purchase shares of our common stock in this offering, such purchases would reduce the non-affiliate public float of our shares, meaning the number of shares of our common stock that are not held by officers, directors and our principal stockholders. A reduction in the public float could reduce the number of shares that are available to be traded at any given time, thereby adversely impacting the liquidity of our common stock and depressing the price at which you may be able to sell shares of common stock purchased in this offering.

***Future sales of our common stock in the public market could cause the market price of our common stock to decline.***

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market following the closing of this offering, or the perception that these sales might occur, could depress the market price of our common stock and could impair our ability to raise capital through the sale of additional equity securities. We are unable to predict the effect that such sales may have on the prevailing market price of our common stock.

Based on 16,928,274 shares outstanding as of December 31, 2020, upon the closing of this offering, we will have outstanding a total of 22,241,274 shares of common stock, assuming no exercise of the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares and no exercise of outstanding options or warrants, and after giving effect to the conversion of all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering. All of our executive officers and directors and the holders of substantially all the shares of our capital stock not acquired as part of this public offering are subject to lock-up agreements that restrict their ability to transfer shares of our common stock, stock options and other securities convertible into, exchangeable for, or exercisable for our common stock during the period ending on, and including, the 180th day after the date of this prospectus, subject to specified exceptions. J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC may, in their discretion, permit our stockholders who are subject to these lock-up agreements to sell shares prior to the expiration of the lock-up agreements. All of our shares will become eligible for sale after the lock-up agreements expire, of which 15,789,944 shares are held by directors, executive officers and other affiliates and will be subject to volume limitations under Rule 144 under the Securities Act, and may also be subject to vesting requirements.

As of December 31, 2020, there were approximately 2,835,271 shares of common stock subject to outstanding stock options. We intend to register all of the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of outstanding stock options, and upon exercise of settlement of any options or other equity incentives we may grant in the future, for public resale under the Securities Act. Accordingly, these shares will be able to be freely sold in the public market

upon issuance as permitted by any applicable vesting requirements, subject to the lock-up agreements and, for our affiliates, volume limitations described above.

In addition, holders of 17,075,296 shares of common stock, shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock and shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants have rights, subject to some conditions, to require us to file registration statements for the public resale of the common stock issuable upon conversion of such shares or to include such shares in registration statements that we may file on our behalf or for other stockholders. See “Shares eligible for future sale.”

***Concentration of ownership of our common stock among our executive officers, directors and principal stockholders may prevent new investors from influencing significant corporate decisions.***

Based on the number of shares of common stock outstanding as of March 31, 2021 and including the shares to be sold in this offering, upon the closing of this offering, our executive officers, directors and current beneficial owners of 5% or more of our common stock will, in the aggregate, beneficially own approximately 72.51% of our common stock (assuming no exercise of the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares of common stock). These stockholders, acting together, will be able to significantly influence all matters requiring stockholder approval, including the election and removal of directors and any merger or other significant corporate transactions. The interests of this group of stockholders may not coincide with the interests of other stockholders.

Some of these persons or entities may have interests different than investors purchasing shares in this offering. For example, because many of these stockholders purchased their shares at prices substantially below the price at which shares are being sold in this offering and have held their shares for a longer period, they may be more interested in selling our company to an acquirer than other investors, or they may want us to pursue strategies that deviate from the interests of other stockholders.

***We do not intend to pay dividends for the foreseeable future and, as a result, stockholder ability to achieve a return on their investment will depend on appreciation in the price of our common stock.***

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock, and we do not intend to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Any determination to pay dividends in the future will be at the discretion of our board of directors and may be restricted by the terms of any then-current credit facility, including the New Term Loan. Accordingly, investors must rely on sales of their common stock after price appreciation, which may never occur, as the only way to realize any future gains on their investments.

***We are an emerging growth company and a smaller reporting company, and our compliance with the reduced reporting and disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies and smaller reporting companies could make our common stock less attractive to investors.***

We are an emerging growth company, as defined in the JOBS Act, and we expect to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved and extended adoption period for accounting pronouncements.

Even after we no longer qualify as an emerging growth company, we may still qualify as a “smaller reporting company,” which would allow us to continue to take advantage of many of the same exemptions from disclosure requirements, including not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in this prospectus and our periodic reports and proxy statements.

We cannot predict whether investors will find our common stock less attractive as a result of our reliance on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest of (i) the end of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering, (ii) the first fiscal year after our annual gross revenues exceed \$1.07 billion, (iii) the date on which we have, during the immediately preceding three-year period, issued more than \$1.00 billion in non-convertible debt securities, or (iv) the end of any fiscal year in which the market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the end of the second quarter of that fiscal year.

Anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents to be in effect upon the closing of this offering and under Delaware law could make an acquisition of our company more difficult, limit attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management and limit the market price of our common stock.

Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws to be in effect upon the closing of this offering may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control or changes in our management without the consent of our board of directors. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws will include provisions that:

- provide for a classified board of directors whose members serve staggered terms;
- authorize our board of directors to issue, without further action by the stockholders, shares of undesignated convertible preferred stock with terms, rights, and preferences determined by our board of directors that may be senior to our common stock;
- require that any action to be taken by our stockholders be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting and not by written consent;
- specify that special meetings of our stockholders can be called only by our board of directors, the chairperson of our board of directors, or our chief executive officer;
- establish an advance notice procedure for stockholder proposals to be brought before an annual meeting, including proposed nominations of persons for election to our board of directors;
- prohibit cumulative voting in the election of directors;
- provide that our directors may be removed for cause only upon the vote of the holders of at least 66 2/3% of our outstanding shares of common stock;
- provide that vacancies on our board of directors may be filled only by a majority of directors then in office, even though less than a quorum; and
- require the approval of our board of directors or the holders of at least 66 2/3% of our outstanding shares of common stock entitled to vote at an election of directors to adopt, to amend our bylaws and certain provisions of our certificate of incorporation.

These provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our board of directors, which is responsible for appointing the members of our management. In addition, because we are incorporated in Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which generally, subject to certain exceptions, prohibits a Delaware corporation from engaging in any of a broad range of business combinations with any “interested” stockholder for a period of three years following the date on which the stockholder became an “interested” stockholder. Any delay or prevention of a change of control transaction or changes in our management could cause the market price of our common stock to decline.

***Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation that will be in effect upon the closing of this offering will provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware or, under certain circumstances, the federal district courts of the United States of America will be the exclusive forums for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers, employees or agents.***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation that will be in effect upon the closing of this offering will provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware lacks subject matter jurisdiction, any state court located within the State of Delaware or, if all such state courts lack subject matter jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware) is the sole and exclusive forum for the following types of actions or proceedings under Delaware statutory or common law for:

- any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf;
- any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty;
- any action arising pursuant to the Delaware General Corporation Law, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, or our amended and restated bylaws; and
- any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal-affairs doctrine.

These provisions would not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or any claim for which the federal district courts of the United States of America have exclusive jurisdiction. Furthermore, Section 22 of the Securities Act creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all such Securities Act actions. Accordingly, both state and federal courts have jurisdiction to entertain such claims.

Our stockholders cannot waive compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of our capital stock will be deemed to have notice of, and consented to, the provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation described in the preceding sentences.

To prevent having to litigate claims in multiple jurisdictions and the threat of inconsistent or contrary rulings by different courts, among other considerations, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be in effect upon the closing of this offering will further provide that the federal district courts of the United States will be the exclusive forum for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. While the Delaware courts have determined that such choice of forum provisions are facially valid, a stockholder may nevertheless seek to bring a claim in a venue other than those designated in the exclusive forum provisions. In such instance, we would expect to vigorously assert the validity and enforceability of the exclusive forum provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be in effect upon the closing of this offering. This may require significant additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions and there can be no assurance that the provisions will be enforced by a court in those other jurisdictions.

These exclusive forum provisions may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers, or other employees, which may discourage lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and other employees. If a court were to find either exclusive-forum provision in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be in effect upon the closing of this offering to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur further significant additional costs associated with resolving the dispute in other jurisdictions, all of which could harm our business and financial condition.

#### **General risk factors**

***Business disruptions could seriously harm our future revenue and financial condition and increase our costs and expenses.***

Our operations could be subject to earthquakes, power shortages, telecommunications failures, water shortages, floods, hurricanes, typhoons, fires, extreme weather conditions, medical epidemics or pandemics, and other natural or man-made disasters or business interruptions, for which we are predominantly self-insured. Our ability to obtain

components for our products could be disrupted if the operations of our suppliers were affected by a man-made or natural disaster or other business interruption. In addition, our corporate headquarters and manufacturing facility is located in Mountain View, California, near major earthquake faults and fire zones. Should our facilities be significantly damaged or destroyed, it could take months to relocate or rebuild, during which time our manufacturing would cease or be delayed and our RNS System may be unavailable. Moreover, the use of a new facility or new manufacturing, quality control, or environmental control equipment or systems generally requires FDA review and approval of a PMA supplement. Because of the time required to authorize manufacturing in a new facility under FDA regulatory requirements, we may not be able to resume production on a timely basis even if we are able to replace production capacity. While we maintain property and business interruption insurance, such insurance has limits and would only cover the cost of rebuilding and relocating and, to some extent, lost revenue, but not general damage or losses caused by earthquakes or losses we may suffer due to our products being replaced by competitors' products. The inability to perform our manufacturing activities, combined with our limited inventory of materials and components and manufactured products, may cause physicians to discontinue using our products or harm our reputation, and we may be unable to reestablish relationships with such physicians in the future. Consequently, a catastrophic event at our facility could harm our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

***Litigation and other legal proceedings may harm our business.***

We are involved in, and from time to time in the future we may become involved in, legal proceedings relating to patent and other intellectual property matters, product liability claims, employee matters, tort or contract claims, federal regulatory investigations, private rights of action, securities class action and other legal proceedings or investigations, which could have a negative impact on our reputation, business and financial condition and divert the attention of our management from the operation of our business.

Litigation is inherently unpredictable and can result in excessive or unanticipated verdicts, judgements, and/or injunctive relief that affect how we operate our business. We could incur judgments or enter into settlements of claims for monetary damages or for agreements to change the way we operate our business, or both. There may be an increase in the scope of these or other matters or there may be additional lawsuits, claims, proceedings or investigations in the future, which could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations. Adverse publicity about regulatory or legal action against us, irrespective of outcome, could damage our reputation and brand image, undermine our customers' confidence and reduce long-term demand for our products, even if the regulatory or legal action is unfounded or not material to our operations.

***Our stock price may be volatile, and the value of our common stock may decline.***

The market price of our common stock may be highly volatile and may fluctuate or decline substantially as a result of a variety of factors, some of which are beyond our control or are related in complex ways, including:

- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our financial condition and results of operations;
- variance in our financial performance from expectations of securities analysts or investors;
- changes in the coverage decisions, reimbursement or pricing of our products;
- changes in our projected operating and financial results;
- changes in laws or regulations applicable to our products;
- announcements by us or our competitors of significant business developments, acquisitions, or new offerings;
- publicity associated with issues related to our products;
- our involvement in regulatory investigations or litigation;
- future sales of our common stock or other securities, by us or our stockholders, as well as the anticipation of lock-up releases;

- changes in senior management or key personnel;
- the trading volume of our common stock;
- changes in the anticipated future size and growth rate of our market;
- general economic, regulatory, and market conditions, including economic recessions or slowdowns;
- the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic;
- changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems; and
- developments or disputes concerning our intellectual property or other proprietary rights.

Broad market and industry fluctuations, as well as general economic, political, regulatory, and market conditions, may negatively impact the market price of our common stock. In addition, given the relatively small expected public float of shares of our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Market, the trading market for our shares may be subject to increased volatility. In the past, securities class action litigation has often been brought against a company following a decline in the market price of its securities. This risk is especially relevant for us, because medical device companies have experienced significant stock price volatility in recent years. If we face such litigation, it could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management's attention and resources, which could harm our reputation and our business.

***There has been no prior market for our common stock. An active market may not develop or be sustainable and investors may not be able to resell their shares at or above the initial public offering price.***

There has been no public market for our common stock prior to this offering. The initial public offering price for our common stock will be determined through negotiations between the underwriters and us and may vary from the market price of our common stock following this offering. If you purchase shares of our common stock in this offering, those shares may not be able to be resold at or above the initial public offering price, if at all. An active or liquid market in our common stock may not develop after this offering or, if it does develop, it may not be sustainable.

***If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or publish unfavorable or inaccurate research about our business, our common stock price and trading volume could decline.***

Our stock price and trading volume will be heavily influenced by the way analysts and investors interpret our financial information and other disclosures. If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, delay publishing reports about our business or publish negative or unfavorable reports about our business, regardless of accuracy, our common stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will depend, in part, on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. We do not have any control over these analysts. We expect that only a limited number of analysts will cover our company following our initial public offering. If the number of analysts that cover us declines, demand for our common stock could decrease and our common stock price and trading volume may decline.

Even if our common stock is actively covered by analysts, we do not have any control over the analysts or the measures that analysts or investors may rely upon to forecast our future results. Over-reliance by analysts or investors on any particular metric to forecast our future results may result in forecasts that differ significantly from our own.

Regardless of accuracy, unfavorable interpretations of our financial information and other public disclosures could have a negative impact on our stock price. If our financial performance fails to meet analyst estimates, for any of the reasons discussed above or otherwise, or one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade our common stock or change their opinion of our common stock, our reputation may be adversely impacted and our stock price would likely decline.

***As a result of being a public company, we are obligated to develop and maintain proper and effective internal control over financial reporting and any failure to maintain the adequacy of these internal controls may negatively impact investor confidence in our company and, as a result, the value of our common stock.***

We will be required pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act to furnish a report by management on, among other things, the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. This assessment will need to include disclosure of any material weaknesses identified by our management in our internal control over financial reporting. In addition, our independent registered public accounting firm will be required to attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting in our first annual report required to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, following the date we are no longer an emerging growth company. We have not yet commenced the costly and challenging process of compiling the system and processing documentation necessary to perform the evaluation required under Section 404. We currently do not have an internal audit group, and we will need to hire additional accounting and financial staff with appropriate public company experience and technical accounting knowledge and compile the system and process documentation necessary to perform the evaluation needed to comply with Section 404. Any failure to maintain effective internal control over financial reporting could severely inhibit our ability to accurately report our financial condition or results of operations. If we are unable to conclude that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, or if our independent registered public accounting firm determines we have a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting, our reputation could be negatively impacted, we could lose investor confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports, the market price of our common stock could decline, we could be subject to sanctions or investigations by the Nasdaq Global Market, the SEC or other regulatory authorities and our access to the capital markets could be restricted in the future.

***Our operating results may fluctuate across periods, which makes our future operating results difficult to predict and could cause our operating results to fall below expectations or any guidance we may provide.***

Our quarterly and annual operating results may fluctuate across periods, which makes it difficult for us to predict our future operating results. Accordingly, the results of any one quarter or period should not be relied upon as an indication of future performance. Our quarterly and annual operating results may fluctuate due to a variety of factors, many of which are outside of our control, including, but not limited to:

- the level of demand for our products and any future products, which may vary significantly from period to period;
- expenditures that we may incur to acquire, develop or commercialize additional products and technologies;
- the timing and cost of obtaining regulatory approvals or clearances to expand our indications and get future approvals of any future products or features;
- pricing pressures;
- our ability to expand the geographic reach of our commercial efforts;
- the degree of competition in our industry and any change in the competitive landscape of our industry, including consolidation among our competitors or future partners;
- coverage and reimbursement policies with respect to our products, and potential future products that compete with our products;
- the timing and success or failure of preclinical or clinical studies for expanding the indications of our RNS System or any future products we develop or competing products;
- positive or negative coverage in the media or clinical publications of our products or products of our competitors or our industry;



- the timing of customer orders or scheduling of implants using our products and the number of available selling days in any quarterly period, which can be impacted by holidays, the mix of products sold and the geographic mix of where products are sold, including any related foreign currency impact;
- the impact of COVID-19 on procedure volume or otherwise;
- the timing and cost of, and level of investment in, research, development, licenses, regulatory approval, commercialization activities, acquisitions and other strategic transactions, or other significant events relating to our products, which may change from time to time;
- the cost of manufacturing our products, which may vary depending on the quantity of production and the terms of our agreements with third-party suppliers; and
- future accounting pronouncements or changes in our accounting policies.

The cumulative effects of these factors could result in fluctuations and unpredictability in our quarterly and annual operating results. As a result, comparing our operating results on a period-to-period basis may not be meaningful. Further, our historical results are not necessarily indicative of results expected for any future period, and quarterly results are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the full year or any other period. Investors should not rely on our past results as an indication of our future performance.

This variability and unpredictability could also result in our failing to meet the expectations of industry or financial analysts or investors for any period. If our revenue or operating results fall below the expectations of analysts or investors or below any forecasts we may provide to the market, it could harm our business, financial condition, and results or operations.

***We will incur increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management and board of directors will be required to devote substantial time to compliance with our public company responsibilities and corporate governance practices.***

As a public company, we will incur significant legal, accounting, and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. We expect such expenses to further increase after we are no longer an emerging growth company. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, the listing requirements of the Nasdaq Global Market, and other applicable securities rules and regulations impose various requirements on public companies. Furthermore, most senior members of our management team as well as our board of directors do not have significant experience with operating a public company. As a result, our management, board of directors, and other personnel will have to devote a substantial amount of time to compliance with these requirements. Moreover, these rules and regulations will increase our legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time-consuming and costly. We cannot predict or estimate the amount of additional costs we will incur as a public company or the timing of such costs.

***We may become subject to numerous laws and regulations related to anti-bribery and anti-corruption laws, such as the FCPA and the U.K. Bribery Act, in which violations of these laws could result in substantial penalties and prosecution.***

We currently do not market and sell our products outside the United States. However, if we choose to conduct business outside the United States, our business will be subject to various heavily-enforced anti-bribery and anti-corruption laws, such as the FCPA and similar laws around the world. These laws generally prohibit U.S. companies and their employees and intermediaries from offering, promising, authorizing or making improper payments to foreign government officials for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business or gaining any advantage. We face significant risks if we, which includes our third-party business partners and intermediaries, fail to comply with the FCPA or other anti-corruption and anti-bribery laws. In many foreign countries, particularly in countries with developing economies, it may be a local custom that businesses engage in practices that are prohibited by the FCPA or other applicable laws and regulations. To that end, we may have to incur substantial costs to enhance our controls if we begin doing business outside the United States, and even so, such compliance measures ultimately may not be

effective in prohibiting our employees, contractors, business partners, intermediaries or agents from violating or circumventing our policies and/or the law.

Responding to any enforcement action or related investigation may result in a significant diversion of management's attention and resources and significant defense costs and other professional fees. Any violation of the FCPA or other applicable anti-bribery, anti-corruption or anti-money laundering laws to which we become subject could result in whistleblower complaints, adverse media coverage, investigations, loss of export privileges, severe criminal or civil sanctions and, in the case of the FCPA, suspension or debarment from U.S. government contracts, which could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***We may acquire other businesses, which could require significant management attention, disrupt our business, dilute stockholder value and harm our results of operations.***

As part of our business strategy, we may in the future make acquisitions or investments in complementary companies, products or technologies that we believe fit within our business model and can address the needs of our customers and the patients they serve. In the future, we may not be able to acquire and integrate other companies, products or technologies in a successful manner. We may not be able to find suitable acquisition candidates, and we may not be able to complete such acquisitions in an appropriate timeframe and on favorable terms, if at all. In addition, the pursuit of potential acquisitions may divert the attention of management and cause us to incur additional expenses in identifying, investigating and pursuing suitable acquisitions, whether or not they are consummated. If we do complete acquisitions, we may not ultimately strengthen our competitive position or achieve our goals, including increases in revenue, and any acquisitions we complete could be viewed negatively by management, as well as our employees, customers, investors and industry analysts.

Future acquisitions may reduce our cash available for operations and other uses and could result in amortization expense related to identifiable assets acquired. We may have to pay cash, incur debt or issue equity securities to pay for any such acquisition, each of which could adversely affect our financial condition or the value of our common stock. The sale or issuance of equity to finance any such acquisitions would result in dilution to our stockholders. The incurrence of indebtedness to finance any such acquisition would result in fixed obligations and could also include covenants or other restrictions that could impede our ability to manage our operations. In addition, our future results of operations may be harmed by the dilutive effect of an acquisition, performance earn-outs or contingent bonuses associated with an acquisition. Furthermore, acquisitions may require large, one-time charges and can result in increased debt or contingent liabilities, adverse tax consequences, additional stock-based compensation expenses and the recording and subsequent amortization of amounts related to certain purchased intangible assets, any of which items could negatively affect our future results of operations. We may also incur goodwill impairment charges in the future if we do not realize the expected value of any such acquisitions.

### SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements about us and our industry that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. All statements other than statements of historical facts contained in this prospectus, including statements regarding our future results of operations, financial condition, business strategy and plans and objectives of management for future operations, are forward-looking statements. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements because they contain words such as “anticipate,” “believe,” “contemplate,” “continue,” “could,” “estimate,” “expect,” “intend,” “may,” “plan,” “potential,” “predict,” “project,” “should,” “target,” “will,” or “would,” or the negative of these words or other similar terms or expressions.

We have based these forward-looking statements largely on our current expectations and projections about future events and trends that we believe may affect our financial condition, results of operations, business strategy and financial needs. These forward-looking statements are subject to a number of risks, uncertainties, factors and assumptions described in “Risk factors” and elsewhere in this prospectus, regarding, among other things:

- our expected future growth;
- the size and growth potential of the markets for our products, and our ability to serve those markets;
- our ability to accurately forecast demand for our products;
- our expectations regarding the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our sales, business, financial condition and results of operations;
- the rate and degree of market acceptance of our products;
- coverage and reimbursement for procedures performed using our products, including pre-implant evaluations, implant procedures, and follow-up care;
- the performance of third parties in connection with the manufacturing and development of our products, including single-source suppliers;
- regulatory developments in the United States and in any foreign countries in which we make seek to do business;
- our ability to retain regulatory approval for our products or obtain regulatory approval for new products or indications in the United States and in any foreign countries in which we make seek to do business;
- our research and development for existing products and new products;
- our reliance on third-party suppliers for product components, some of which are single source suppliers;
- our ability to manufacture our products in conformity with FDA requirements and with regulatory requirements of any foreign countries in which we make seek to do business;
- our ability to scale our organizational culture;
- the development, regulatory approval, efficacy and commercialization of competing products;
- our ability to retain and hire our senior management and operational personnel;
- our expectations regarding the period during which we will qualify as an emerging growth company under the JOBS Act and as a smaller reporting company under the federal securities laws;
- our ability to develop and maintain our corporate infrastructure, including our ability to remediate our existing material weakness and to design and maintain an effective system of internal controls;
- our use of the proceeds from this offering;

- our financial performance and capital requirements; and
- our expectations regarding our ability to obtain, maintain and enforce intellectual property protection for our products and technology, as well as our ability to operate our business without infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating the intellectual property rights of others.

These risks are not exhaustive. Other sections of this prospectus may include additional factors that could harm our business and financial performance. New risk factors may emerge from time to time and it is not possible for our management to predict all risk factors, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in, or implied by, any forward-looking statements.

You should not rely on forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. We have based the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus primarily on our current expectations and projections about future events and trends that we believe may affect our business, financial condition and operating results. The outcome of the events described in these forward-looking statements is subject to risks, uncertainties and other factors, many of which are described in the section titled “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this prospectus. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risks and uncertainties emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for us to predict all risks and uncertainties that could have an impact on the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus. We undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statements made in this prospectus to reflect events or circumstances after the date of this prospectus or to reflect new information or the occurrence of unanticipated events, except as required by law. We may not actually achieve the plans, intentions or expectations disclosed in our forward-looking statements, and you should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements. Our forward-looking statements do not reflect the potential impact of any future acquisitions, mergers, dispositions, joint ventures or investments.

In addition, statements that “we believe” or “we expect” and similar statements reflect our beliefs and opinions on the relevant subject. These statements are based on information available to us as of the date of this prospectus. While we believe that information provides a reasonable basis for these statements, that information may be limited or incomplete. Our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted an exhaustive inquiry into, or review of, all relevant information. These statements are inherently uncertain, and investors are cautioned not to unduly rely on these statements.

You should carefully read, consider, and evaluate this prospectus and the documents that we reference in this prospectus and have filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part with the understanding that our actual future results, levels of activity, performance and achievements may be different from what we expect. We qualify all of our forward-looking statements by these cautionary statements.

## **MARKET AND INDUSTRY DATA**

This prospectus contains estimates and information concerning our industry and our business, including estimated market size. Unless otherwise expressly stated, we obtained this industry, business, market, medical and other information from reports, research surveys, studies and similar data prepared by third parties, industry, medical and general publications, government data and similar sources.

This information involves a number of assumptions and limitations. Although we are responsible for all of the disclosure contained in this prospectus and we believe the market position, market opportunity and market size in this prospectus is reliable, we have not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of this third-party data. In addition, projections, assumptions and estimates of our future performance and the future performance of the industry in which we operate are necessarily subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including those described in "Risk factors." These and other factors may cause results to differ materially from those expressed in these publications and reports.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that we will receive net proceeds from this offering of approximately \$75.6 million (or approximately \$87.4 million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase an additional 796,950 shares in full), based on the assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share of common stock, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share of common stock, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by approximately \$4.9 million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, an increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares of common stock offered by us would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by approximately \$14.9 million, assuming the assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share of common stock, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The principal purpose of this offering is to provide us with additional capital. We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering to expand our sales and marketing efforts, increase our research and development activities, conduct or sponsor clinical studies, expand internationally, and provide for working capital and other general corporate purposes. We will also use a portion of the net proceeds we receive from this offering to repay approximately \$4.0 million of principal indebtedness, plus any accrued interest, under our Paycheck Protection Program loan. We may use a portion of the net proceeds to acquire complementary products, technologies, intellectual property or businesses; however, we currently do not have any agreements or commitments to complete any such transactions and are not involved in negotiations regarding such transactions.

The approximately \$4.0 million of outstanding principal indebtedness, plus any accrued interest, under our Paycheck Protection Program loan that we will repay with the proceeds from this offering is scheduled to mature in April 2022 and interest on such amount accrues at a rate of 1.0% per year. See the section titled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Paycheck Protection Program.”

We cannot predict with certainty all of the particular uses for the proceeds of this offering or the amounts that we will actually spend on the uses set forth above. Accordingly, our management will have broad discretion in applying the net proceeds of this offering. The timing and amount of our actual expenditures will be based on many factors, including cash flows from operations and the anticipated growth of our business. We intend to invest the net proceeds to us from the offering that are not used as described above in interest-bearing, investment-grade instruments.

## **DIVIDEND POLICY**

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our capital stock and we do not currently intend to pay any cash dividends on our capital stock for the foreseeable future. We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings to fund the development and expansion of our business. Any future determination regarding the declaration and payment of dividends will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on then-existing conditions, including our financial condition, operating results, contractual restrictions, capital requirements, business prospects and other factors our board of directors may deem relevant. In addition, we have entered into, and may enter into agreements in the future, that contain restrictions on payments of cash dividends, including our New Term Loan.

## CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash and our capitalization as of December 31, 2020, on:

- an actual basis;
- a pro forma basis to give effect to: (i) the conversion of 16,614,178 shares of convertible preferred stock outstanding as of December 31, 2020 into an equal number of shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering; (ii) the issuance of 205,635 shares of Series B' convertible preferred stock upon the net exercise of outstanding warrants as of December 31, 2020 to purchase 346,823 shares of Series B' convertible preferred stock, with an exercise price of \$6.51339 per share, prior to the closing of this offering, which warrants would otherwise expire upon the closing of this offering, based on the assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and the conversion of such shares of Series B' convertible preferred stock into an equal number of shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering; (iii) the reclassification of the Series B' convertible preferred stock warrant liability to total stockholders' deficit as the warrants will be net exercised, (iv) the issuance of 183 shares of common stock upon the net exercise of outstanding warrants as of December 31, 2020 to purchase 219 shares of common stock, with an exercise price of \$2.60 per share, prior to the closing of this offering, which warrants would otherwise expire upon the closing of this offering, based on the assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus; and (v) the filing and effectiveness of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation upon the closing of this offering; and
- a pro forma as adjusted basis to give further effect to (i) the issuance and sale of 5,313,000 shares of common stock in this offering at the assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us and (ii) the repayment of approximately \$4.0 million of principal indebtedness, plus any accrued interest, under our Paycheck Protection Program loan.

The pro forma and pro forma as adjusted information below is illustrative only, and our capitalization following the completion of this offering will be adjusted based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. You should carefully read, consider, and evaluate this information in conjunction with our financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus, the information set forth in "Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations" and other financial information contained elsewhere in this prospectus.



	As of December 31, 2020		
	Actual	Pro forma	Pro forma as adjusted <sup>(1)</sup>
<i>(in thousands, except share and per share data)</i>			
Cash, cash equivalents and short-term marketable debt securities	\$ 38,079	\$ 38,079	\$ 109,769
Short-term debt	\$ 2,043	\$ 2,043	\$ —
Long-term debt <sup>(2)</sup>	50,821	50,821	48,787
Redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant liability	369	—	—
Redeemable convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value — 60,757,386 shares authorized, 16,614,178 shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued, or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	141,422	—	—
Stockholders' (deficit) equity:			
Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value—no shares authorized, issued, or outstanding, actual; 10,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	—	—	—
Common stock, \$0.001 par value — 74,636,348 shares authorized, 314,096 shares issued and outstanding, actual; 200,000,000 shares authorized, 17,134,092 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma; 200,000,000 shares authorized, 22,447,092 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma as adjusted	—	17	22
Additional paid-in capital	239,826	381,600	457,152
Accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income	33	33	33
Accumulated deficit	(387,691)	(387,691)	(387,691)
Total stockholders' (deficit) equity	\$ (147,832)	\$ (6,041)	\$ 69,516
Total capitalization	\$ 46,823	\$ 46,823	\$ 118,303

(1) Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share of common stock, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) each of cash, cash equivalents, and short-term marketable debt securities, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' equity and total capitalization by approximately \$4.9 million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, an increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares of common stock offered by us would increase (decrease) each of cash, cash equivalents, and short-term marketable debt securities, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' equity and total capitalization by approximately \$14.9 million, assuming the assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share of common stock, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

(2) Net of discount and issuance costs of \$1.4 million.

If the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full, our pro forma as adjusted cash, cash equivalents and short-term marketable debt securities, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' equity, total capitalization and shares outstanding as of December 31, 2020 would be \$121.6 million, \$469.0 million, \$81.4 million, \$130.2 million and 23,224,042 shares, respectively.

The outstanding share information in the table above is based on 16,928,274 shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2020 (including our convertible preferred stock on an as-converted basis), and excludes:

- Six shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options as of December 31, 2020 with a weighted-average exercise price of \$57.20 per share, under our 2009 Plan, which previously terminated and under which no new awards may be granted;
- 2,835,265 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options as of December 31, 2020 with a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.026 per share, under our 2020 Plan, which will expire upon the execution of the underwriting agreement in this offering;

- 241,428 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options granted after December 31, 2020 under our 2020 Stock Plan, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$4.3283 per share;
- 818,889 shares of common stock available for issuance pursuant to future grants under our 2020 Plan, which shares will cease to be available for issuance at the time our 2021 Plan becomes effective;
- 2,900,000 shares of common stock reserved for issuance pursuant to future grants under our 2021 Plan, which will become effective upon the execution of the underwriting agreement for this offering, plus the number of shares subject to stock options or other stock awards that would have otherwise returned to our 2020 Stock Plan (such as upon the expiration or termination of a stock award prior to vesting), as well as any automatic increases in the number of shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under this plan;
- 143,076 shares of our common stock, based upon an assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, issuable upon the exercise of options that we will grant under our 2021 Plan, effective immediately following the execution of the underwriting agreement related to this offering, to each of our non-employee directors at an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price of this offering;
- 580,000 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our ESPP, which will become effective upon the execution of the underwriting agreement for this offering, as well as any automatic increases in the number of shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under this plan;
- the net exercise of warrants to purchase 346,823 shares of Series B' convertible preferred stock, with an exercise price of \$6.51339 per share, outstanding as of December 31, 2020, prior to the closing of this offering that would otherwise expire upon the closing of this offering, which will result in the issuance of an aggregate of 205,635 shares of Series B' convertible preferred stock that will convert into an equal number of shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering (based on the assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus); and
- the net exercise of warrants to purchase 219 shares of common stock, with an exercise price of \$2.60 per share, outstanding as of December 31, 2020, prior to the closing of this offering that would otherwise expire upon the closing of this offering, which will result in the issuance of an aggregate of 183 shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering (based on the assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus).

## DILUTION

If you invest in our common stock in this offering, your ownership interest will be immediately diluted to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per share and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of common stock immediately after this offering.

As of December 31, 2020, our historical net tangible book deficit was \$148.3 million, or \$472.20 per share of common stock. Our historical net tangible book deficit represents our total tangible assets (total assets less deferred offering costs) less total liabilities and convertible preferred stock, and our historical net tangible book deficit per share is that number divided by the number of shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2020.

As of December 31, 2020, our pro forma net tangible book deficit was \$6.5 million, or \$0.38 per share of common stock, after giving effect to (i) the conversion of all shares of convertible preferred stock outstanding as of December 31, 2020 into an aggregate of 16,614,178 shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering; (ii) the issuance of 205,635 shares of Series B' convertible preferred stock upon the net exercise of outstanding warrants as of December 31, 2020 to purchase 346,823 shares of Series B' convertible preferred stock, with an exercise price of \$6.51339 per share, prior to the closing of this offering, which warrants would otherwise expire upon the closing of this offering, based on the assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and the conversion of such shares of Series B' convertible preferred stock into an equal number of shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering; (iii) the reclassification of the Series B' convertible preferred stock warrant liability to total stockholders' deficit as the warrants will be net exercised, and (iv) the issuance of 183 shares of common stock upon the net exercise of outstanding warrants as of December 31, 2020 to purchase 219 shares of common stock, with an exercise price of \$2.60 per share, prior to the closing of this offering, which warrants would otherwise expire upon the closing of this offering, based on the assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. Pro forma net tangible book deficit per share represents pro forma net tangible book deficit divided by the total number of common shares outstanding as of December 31, 2020, after giving effect to the pro forma adjustments described above.

After giving further effect to the receipt of the net proceeds from our sale of 5,313,000 shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us and the repayment of approximately \$4.0 million of principal indebtedness, plus any accrued interest, under our Paycheck Protection Program loan, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of December 31, 2020 would be \$69.5 million, or \$3.10 per share of common stock. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value of \$3.48 per share to our existing stockholders and immediate dilution of \$12.90 in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share to investors purchasing common stock in this offering.

The following table illustrates this dilution on a per share basis to investors in this offering, which is determined by subtracting pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering from the initial public offering price per share paid by new investors (without giving effect to any exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional shares):

Assumed initial public offering price per share		\$	16.00
Historical net tangible book deficit per share as of December 31, 2020	\$	(472.20)	
Increase per share attributable to the pro forma adjustments described above		<u>471.82</u>	
Pro forma net tangible book deficit per share as of December 31, 2020		(0.38)	
Increase in pro forma net tangible book value per share attributed to investors purchasing shares in this offering		<u>3.48</u>	
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering		\$	3.10
Dilution per share to new investors purchasing common shares in this offering		\$	<u>12.90</u>

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering by approximately \$0.22 per share and dilution to new investors in this offering by approximately \$0.78 per share, assuming that the number of shares of common stock offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. An increase of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares of common stock offered by us would increase the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value by \$0.50 per share and the dilution to new investors in this offering would decrease by \$0.50 per share, assuming the assumed initial public offering price remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. A decrease of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares of common stock offered by us would decrease the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value by \$0.55 per share and the dilution to new investors in this offering would increase by \$0.55 per share, assuming the assumed initial public offering price remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value after the offering would be \$81.4 million per share, the increase in pro forma net tangible book value per share to existing stockholders would be \$0.40 per share and the dilution per share to new investors in this offering would be \$0.40 per share, in each case assuming an initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus.

The dilution information above is for illustration purposes only. Our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value following the closing of this offering will depend on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

The following table summarizes, as of December 31, 2020, on a pro forma basis:

- the total number of shares of common stock purchased from us by our existing stockholders and by investors purchasing shares in this offering;
- the total consideration paid to us by our existing stockholders and by investors purchasing shares in this offering, assuming an initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, before deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us in connection with this offering; and
- the average price per share paid by existing stockholders and by investors purchasing shares in this offering.

	Shares purchased		Total consideration			Average price per share
	Number	Percent	Amount (in thousands)	Percent		
Existing stockholders	17,134,092	76 %	\$ 152,091	64 %	\$	8.88
New investors	5,313,000	24 %	\$ 85,008	36 %	\$	16.00
<b>Total</b>	<b>22,447,092</b>	<b>100 %</b>	<b>\$ 237,099</b>	<b>100 %</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>10.56</b>

Except as otherwise indicated, the above discussion and tables assume no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares. If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase an additional 796,950 shares in full, our existing stockholders would own 73.7% and investors in this offering would own 26.3% of the total number of shares of common stock outstanding upon the closing of this offering.

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease), respectively, the total consideration paid by investors in this offering by \$5.3 million and increase (decrease), respectively, the total consideration paid by investors in this offering by 1.41%, assuming that the number of shares

offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and before deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions.

The outstanding share information in the tables above is based on 16,928,274 shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2020 (including our convertible preferred stock on an as-converted basis), and excludes:

- Six shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options as of December 31, 2020 with a weighted-average exercise price of \$57.20 per share, under our 2009 Plan, which previously terminated and under which no new awards may be granted;
- 2,835,265 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options as of December 31, 2020 with a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.026 per share, under our 2020 Plan, which will expire upon the execution of the underwriting agreement in this offering;
- 241,428 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options granted after December 31, 2020 under our 2020 Stock Plan with a weighted-average exercise price of \$4.3283 per share;
- 818,889 shares of common stock available for issuance pursuant to future grants under our 2020 Plan, which shares will cease to be available for issuance at the time our 2021 Plan becomes effective;
- 2,900,000 shares of common stock reserved for issuance pursuant to future grants under our 2021 Plan, which will become effective upon the execution of the underwriting agreement for this offering, plus the number of shares subject to stock options or other stock awards that would have otherwise returned to our 2020 Stock Plan (such as upon the expiration or termination of a stock award prior to vesting), as well as any automatic increases in the number of shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under this plan;
- 143,076 shares of our common stock, based upon an assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, issuable upon the exercise of options that we will grant under our 2021 Plan, effective immediately following the execution of the underwriting agreement related to this offering, to each of our non-employee directors at an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price of this offering;
- 580,000 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our ESPP, which will become effective upon the execution of the underwriting agreement for this offering, as well as any automatic increases in the number of shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under this plan;
- the net exercise of warrants to purchase 346,823 shares of Series B' convertible preferred stock, with an exercise price of \$6.51339 per share, outstanding as of December 31, 2020, prior to the closing of this offering that would otherwise expire upon the closing of this offering, which will result in the issuance of an aggregate of 205,635 shares of Series B' convertible preferred stock that will convert into an equal number of shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering (based on the assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus); and
- the net exercise of warrants to purchase 219 shares of common stock, with an exercise price of \$2.60 per share, outstanding as of December 31, 2020, prior to the closing of this offering that would otherwise expire upon the closing of this offering, which will result in the issuance of an aggregate of 183 shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering (based on the assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus).

## SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The statements of operations and comprehensive loss data for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020 and balance sheet data as of December 31, 2019 and 2020 have been derived from our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for any other period in the future. You should carefully read, consider, and evaluate the selected financial data set forth below in conjunction with our financial statements and the accompanying notes and the information in “Management’s discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations” contained elsewhere in this prospectus. The selected financial data included in this section are not intended to replace the financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2019	2020
<b>Statements of operations data:</b>		
Revenue	\$ 36,972	\$ 41,138
Cost of goods sold	10,508	10,866
Gross profit	26,464	30,272
<b>Operating expenses</b>		
Research and development	18,294	15,695
Selling, general and administrative	30,201	27,628
Total operating expenses	48,495	43,323
Loss from operations	(22,031)	(13,051)
Interest income	261	41
Interest expense	(9,485)	(11,486)
Other income (expense), net	1,282	218
Net loss	\$ (29,973)	\$ (24,278)
Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ (148.44)	\$ (117.85)
Weighted-average shares used in computing net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted	201,925	204,068
Pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted (unaudited) <sup>(1)</sup>		\$ (1.74)
Weighted-average shares outstanding used in computing pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted (unaudited)		11,101,089

(1) See Note 12, “Net Loss per Share Attributable to Common Stockholders” to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for further information on the calculation of historical net loss per share attributable to common stockholders. The unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share for the year ended December 31, 2020, has been prepared to give effect to (1) an adjustment to the denominator in the pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share calculation to affect (a) the conversion of 8,234,768 shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock outstanding into an equal number of shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering as of the beginning of the period or the date of issuance, if later, (b) the assumed conversion of the Company’s outstanding 2019 and 2020 Convertible Notes into 8,379,410 shares of Series B’ redeemable convertible preferred stock, and the subsequent conversion to common stock on a one-to-one basis upon the closing of this offering as of the beginning of the period or the date of issuance, if later, (c) the issuance of 205,635 shares of Series B’ redeemable convertible preferred stock upon the net exercise of outstanding warrants to purchase 346,823 shares of Series B’ redeemable convertible preferred stock, with an exercise price of \$6.51339 per share, immediately prior to the closing of this offering, which warrants would otherwise expire upon the closing of this offering, based on the assumed initial public offering price and the conversion of such shares of Series B’ redeemable convertible preferred stock into an equal number of shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering, reflected as of the beginning of the period or the date of issuance, if later, (d) the issuance of 183 shares of common stock upon the net exercise of outstanding warrants to purchase 219 shares of common stock, with an exercise price of \$2.60 per share, immediately prior to the closing of this offering, which warrants would otherwise expire upon the closing of this offering, based on the assumed initial public offering price reflected as of the beginning of the period or the date of issuance, if later, and (2) an adjustment to the numerator in the pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share calculation to (a) exclude the change in fair value resulting from the remeasurement of the Series B’ redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant liability, (b) exclude the change in fair value resulting from the remeasurement of the derivative instrument, and (c) remove the effect of the interest expense related to the 2019 and 2020 Convertible Notes, in each case, immediately prior to the closing of this offering as of the beginning of the period or the date of issuance, if later, and (d) remove the effect of the interest expense related to the Paycheck Protection Program loan.

(in thousands)

	As of December 31,	
	2019	2020
Balance sheet data:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 4,123	\$ 26,390
Working capital <sup>(1)</sup>	(54,888)	44,967
Total assets	21,095	55,950
Short-term debt	44,162	2,043
Short-term convertible notes	18,637	—
Total liabilities	76,877	62,360
Convertible preferred stock	73,568	141,422
Accumulated deficit	(363,641)	(387,691)
Total stockholders' deficit	(129,350)	(147,832)

(1) We define working capital as current assets less current liabilities. See our audited financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus for further details regarding our current assets and current liabilities.

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

*You should carefully read, consider, and evaluate the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with the section titled "Selected Financial Data" and our audited financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus. This discussion and other parts of this prospectus contain forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties, such as statements of our plans, objectives, expectations and intentions, which are based on the beliefs of our management, as well as assumptions made by, and information currently available to, our management. Our actual results could differ materially from those discussed in these forward-looking statements. Please also see the section of this prospectus titled "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements." Factors that could cause or contribute to such differences include, but are not limited to, those discussed in the section of this prospectus titled "Risk Factors."*

### Overview

We are a commercial-stage medical device company focused on transforming the lives of people suffering from epilepsy by reducing or eliminating the occurrence of debilitating seizures. Our novel and differentiated RNS System is the first and only commercially available, brain-responsive neuromodulation system that delivers personalized, real-time treatment at the seizure source. By continuously monitoring the brain's electrical activity, recognizing patient-specific abnormal electrical patterns, and responding in real time with imperceptible electrical pulses to prevent seizures, our RNS System delivers the precise amount of therapy when and where it is needed and provides exceptional clinical outcomes with approximately three minutes of stimulation on average per day. Our RNS System is also the only commercially available device that records continuous brain activity data and allows clinicians to monitor patients not only in person, but also remotely, in order to make more informed treatment decisions, thus optimizing patient care. We believe the therapeutic advantages of our RNS System, combined with the insights obtained from our extensive brain data set, offer a significant leap forward in epilepsy treatment.

Our RNS System is currently indicated in the United States for use in adult epilepsy patients, or patients who are 18 years of age or older, with drug-resistant focal epilepsy. As of December 31, 2020, over 3,000 epilepsy patients have received our RNS System. We believe our compelling body of long-term clinical data, demonstrating continuous improvement in outcomes over time, will support the continued adoption of our RNS System among the approximately 575,000 adults in the United States with drug-resistant focal epilepsy. Over time, we plan to seek indication expansion more broadly for use across the entire approximately 1.2 million drug-resistant epilepsy patients in the United States and may additionally seek to expand our operations to reach the approximately 16.5 million drug-resistant epilepsy patients globally.

Our commercial efforts are focused on the comprehensive epilepsy centers, or Level 4 CECs, that facilitate appropriate care for drug-resistant epilepsy patients, including procedures for implantation of epilepsy neuromodulation devices such as our RNS System. While most drug-resistant epilepsy patients begin their care at physician offices or community hospitals, we estimate that approximately 24,000 adult drug-resistant focal epilepsy patients are treated in Level 4 CECs in the United States each year. We estimate that this patient pool represents an annual core market opportunity of approximately \$1.1 billion for initial RNS System implants, and we expect that it will continue to grow as the number of Level 4 CECs and epilepsy specialists increases, and as more patients are referred to these CECs. In addition, our RNS System currently has an average battery life of approximately eight years, which, through the sale of replacement neuromodulation devices, provides a recurring revenue stream that is additive to our current \$1.1 billion annual market opportunity for initial implants.

We received Pre-Market Approval, or PMA, from the FDA for our RNS System in late 2013 and began the commercial rollout of our RNS System in early 2014. We market our RNS System in the United States through a direct sales organization primarily to the epileptologists and neurosurgeons who respectively prescribe and implant neuromodulation devices in the approximately 200 Level 4 CECs in the United States. As of December 31, 2020, our commercial organization of 21 Therapy Consultants and 21 Field Clinical Engineers has established a significant account base at these Level 4 CECs. Given the concentrated and underpenetrated nature of our target market, we believe there is a significant opportunity to efficiently grow our account base, drive higher utilization within these



centers, and increase the number of drug-resistant patients referred to Level 4 CECs without significant salesforce expansion.

The implant procedure for our RNS System and the ongoing patient treatment provided by clinicians, including monitoring and programming, are reimbursed under well-established physician and hospital codes. In addition, we believe that our RNS System is currently the only neuromodulation system for epilepsy with reimbursement available for periodic in-person or remote review of brain activity data. Given the relatively young average age of our patient population, our payor mix has historically been more heavily weighted towards commercial payors. As of December 31, 2020, commercial payors have written positive coverage policies that address approximately 200 million covered lives in the United States. Medicare and Medicaid also routinely provide coverage for implantation of our RNS System and follow-up care. Based on our experience, less than 1% of potential RNS System patients have been unable to undergo an implant procedure with our RNS System due to lack of payor coverage. We believe the established, differentiated, and favorable reimbursement paradigm for our RNS System will continue to support its broad commercial adoption.

We currently manufacture our RNS System at and distribute all of our products from our approximately 53,000 square foot facility in Mountain View, California. This facility provides approximately 20,000 square feet of space for our production and distribution operations, including manufacturing, quality control and storage. We believe our existing facility will be sufficient to meet our current and near-term manufacturing needs.

Since our inception, we have generated significant losses. To date, we have financed our operations primarily through private placements of equity securities, debt financing arrangements and sales of our products. We generated revenue of \$41.1 million, with a gross margin of 73.6% and a net loss of \$24.3 million, for the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to revenue of \$37.0 million, with a gross margin of 71.6% and a net loss of \$30.0 million, for the year ended December 31, 2019. As of December 31, 2020, we had an accumulated deficit of \$387.7 million, cash, cash equivalents and short-term marketable debt securities of \$38.1 million, and \$52.9 million of outstanding term loans, net of debt discount and issuance costs. In January and March 2020, we raised \$7.1 million and \$5.4 million, respectively, through the sale and issuance of additional convertible notes. In August 2020, we received \$33.0 million in gross proceeds by issuing and selling 7,599,720 shares of our Series B' convertible preferred stock at a price of \$4.3423 per share. In addition, in connection with the Series B' offering, all of our outstanding convertible notes were converted into 8,379,410 shares of Series B' convertible preferred stock.

In September 2020, we entered into a new Term Loan Agreement, or the New Term Loan, with CRG Partners IV L.P. and its affiliates for total borrowings of up to \$60 million and borrowed \$50 million. We used the proceeds from the New Term Loan to repay the principal, interest, and fees due under the previously existing term loan. The remaining \$10.0 million will be available to us for borrowing until March 31, 2022, if we achieve a revenue-based milestone in 2021.

We have invested heavily and expect to continue to invest in research and development and commercial activities. These research and development expenses include clinical studies to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of our RNS System and obtain, as well as retain FDA approval. We intend to continue making significant investments in research and development, clinical studies and regulatory affairs to support future regulatory submissions for retaining and expanding indications of our RNS System, support continuous improvements to our RNS System, and develop future products that address neurological disorders. We have also made significant investments in building our field commercial team and intend to make significant investments in sales and marketing efforts in the future, including initiatives to drive awareness and increase the number of drug-resistant epilepsy patients referred to Level 4 CECs. Moreover, we expect to incur additional expenses associated with operating as a public company. We may in the future seek to acquire or invest in additional businesses, products, or technologies that we believe could complement or enhance our products, enhance our technical capabilities or otherwise offer growth opportunities, although we currently have no agreements or understandings with respect to any such acquisitions or investments. Because of these and other factors, we expect to continue to incur net losses and negative cash flows for the next several years. We may require additional funding to support operations and pay our obligations or may opportunistically seek to raise additional capital, which may include future equity or debt financings.

## Recent Developments

### *Impact of the COVID-19 Pandemic*

Since it was reported to have surfaced in December 2019, a novel strain of coronavirus (COVID-19) has spread across the world and has been declared a pandemic by the World Health Organization. Efforts to contain the spread of COVID-19 have been significant and governments around the world, including in the United States, have implemented severe travel restrictions, social distancing requirements, quarantines, stay-at-home orders and other significant restrictions. As a result, the current COVID-19 pandemic has presented a substantial public health and economic challenge and is affecting hospitals, physicians, patients, communities and business operations, as well as contributing to significant volatility and negative pressure on the U.S. and world economy and in financial markets.

The COVID-19 pandemic has negatively impacted our business, financial condition and results of operations by decreasing and delaying procedures performed to implant our RNS System, and we expect the pandemic will continue to negatively impact our business, financial condition and results of operations. Beginning in March 2020, our net sales were negatively impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic as hospitals delayed or canceled elective procedures, including because patients feared potential exposure. Many state and local governments in the U.S. issued orders that temporarily precluded elective procedures in order to conserve scarce health system resources in view of the pandemic and to protect patient health. The decrease in hospital admission rates and elective surgeries reduced the demand for elective procedures, including implantation of our RNS System. In addition, hospitals delayed or cancelled admissions for epilepsy diagnostic procedures which we believe has reduced and will continue to temporarily reduce our patient pipeline.

In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, we have implemented a variety of measures intended to help us manage its impact while maintaining business continuity to support our customers and patients. These measures include:

- Establishing safety protocols, facility enhancements, and work-from-home strategies to protect our employees;
- Ensuring that our manufacturing and supply chain operations remain intact and operational;
- Keeping our workforce intact, including our experienced and specialized U.S. sales and clinical support team;
- Developing new methods of supporting physicians remotely in their use of our RNS System;
- Implementing virtual physician training programs to support opening new accounts with minimal in person interaction;
- Continuing our physician education programs and direct-to-patient marketing efforts through social media and other virtual forums; and
- Increasing our capital resources through the issuance of our Series B' convertible preferred stock for gross proceeds of \$33.0 million in August 2020.

While our hospital customers began to gradually perform elective epilepsy procedures again during the second half of 2020, we saw another reduction in these procedures in late 2020 and early 2021. Although the growth of our business has slowed during the pandemic and we cannot give any assurance that the growth of our business will stabilize, we believe the recovery of our business in the second half of 2020 is an encouraging sign for when shelter-in-place and hospital limitations are lifted. We believe the following key indicators are contributing to the stabilization of our business:

- Strong physician participation in our virtual educational events;
- Expansion into new accounts;

- A significant patient pipeline;
- Hospitals accepting patients for elective procedures at closer to normal levels.

Despite the encouraging signs of recovery of our business, we believe the challenges resulting from COVID-19 will likely continue for the duration of the pandemic, which is uncertain, and will continue to impact our revenue and negatively impact our business, financial condition and results of operations while the pandemic continues. As a result, we cannot provide assurance that the increase in sales of our RNS System in the second half of 2020 compared to the first half of 2020 is indicative of future results or that we will not experience additional negative impacts associated with COVID-19, which could be significant. In particular, we believe the backlog of patients who cancelled or postponed their procedures in the second quarter of 2020 significantly contributed to the number of RNS Systems implanted in the third quarter of 2020 as hospitals began accepting patients for elective procedures again. We believe that we may see similar fluctuations as the impact of COVID-19 continues. In addition, due to the pandemic, our patient pipeline may be reduced temporarily due to a delay in the diagnostic procedures that are used to identify appropriate patients for our RNS System. Further, once the pandemic subsides, there may be a substantial backlog of patients seeking appointments with physicians and procedures to be performed at hospitals for a variety of medical conditions and, as a result, patients seeking treatment with our RNS System may have to navigate limited provider capacity. We believe this limited provider and hospital capacity could have a significant adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations following the end of the pandemic. The extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic impacts our business will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted, including new information which may emerge concerning the severity and spread of COVID-19 and the actions to contain the spread of COVID-19 or treat its impact, among others.

Our financial statements reflect judgments and estimates that could change in the future as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic.

### **Factors Affecting our Performance**

We believe there are several important factors that have impacted and that we expect will continue to impact our business and results of operations. These factors include:

#### ***Clinician, Hospital and Patient Awareness and Acceptance of Our RNS System***

Our goal is to establish our RNS System as a standard of care for drug-resistant epilepsy. We intend to continue to promote awareness of our RNS System through training and educating clinicians and epilepsy centers on the clinical benefits of our RNS System. In addition, we intend to publish additional clinical data in scientific journals and to continue presenting at medical conferences. We plan to continue building patient awareness through increasing direct-to-patient marketing initiatives, which include advertising, social media and online education. We also intend to continue supporting patient and referring clinician outreach efforts to help increase the number of patients with drug-resistant epilepsy being treated at Level 4 CECs. These efforts require significant investment by our marketing and sales organization. In order to grow our business within existing and new accounts, we will need to continue to make significant investments in educating clinicians, hospitals, and patients on the advantages of our RNS System for the treatment of drug-resistant epilepsy.

#### ***Our Ability to Retain Our Experienced Commercial Team and Increase its Productivity***

We have made significant investments in, and will continue to invest in, recruiting, training and retaining our experienced and specialized direct sales team, which includes Therapy Consultants and Field Clinical Engineers. Significant education and training is required for our team to achieve the level of technical competency with our products that is expected by clinicians and to gain experience building demand for our RNS System. Upon completion of initial training, our personnel typically require time in the field to grow their network of accounts, build relationships with clinicians and increase their productivity to the levels we expect. We believe successfully training, developing and retaining our Therapy Consultants and Field Clinical Engineers will be required to achieve growth. In addition, the loss of any productive sales personnel would have a negative impact on our ability to grow our business.

### ***Competition***

Our industry is highly competitive and subject to rapid change from the introduction of new products and technologies and the marketing activities of industry participants. There are two primary treatment alternatives for adults with drug-resistant epilepsy: (i) an ablative or resective surgery; and (ii) implantation of a neuromodulation device. Within neuromodulation, we currently compete with two manufacturers of neuromodulation devices. These companies have longer operating histories, significantly greater resources and name recognition, and established relationships with physicians and hospitals that treat patients with epilepsy. In addition to competing for market share, we also compete against these companies for personnel, including qualified sales and other personnel that are necessary to grow our business.

### ***Leveraging Our Manufacturing Capacity to Further Improve Our Gross Margin***

With our current operating model and infrastructure, we believe that we have the capacity to significantly increase our manufacturing production. If we grow our revenue and sell more RNS Systems, our fixed manufacturing costs will be spread over more units, which we believe will reduce our manufacturing costs on a per-unit basis and in turn improve our gross margin. In addition, we intend to continue investing in manufacturing efficiencies in order to reduce our overall manufacturing costs. However, other factors will continue to impact our gross margin such as the cost of materials, components and subassemblies, pricing, procedure mix, and geographic sales mix to the extent that we commercialize our RNS System outside of the United States.

### ***Investing in Research and Development, Including Clinical Studies, to Expand Our Addressable Market***

We intend to continue investing in clinical studies and existing and next generation technologies to further improve our RNS System and clinical outcomes, enhance the patient and provider experience and broaden the patient population that can be treated with our RNS System. In addition, we are continuing to leverage our extensive database of iEEG data and our advanced data analysis capabilities to equip clinicians with the data they need to establish optimal program settings for each patient.

While research and development and clinical studies are time consuming and costly, we believe that a pipeline of product enhancements and new products that improve efficacy, safety and ease of use is important for supporting increased adoption of our RNS System.

### ***Change in Procedure Mix Due to Longer Device Replacement Cycle***

We derive revenue from sales of our RNS System to hospital facilities both for initial RNS System implant procedures and for replacement procedures when our implanted devices reach end of service. We launched our current neurostimulator model in 2018. This device has an average battery life of approximately eight years, twice as long as the battery life of our prior neurostimulator model. The longer battery life results in fewer replacement procedures over a patient's life time, providing a significant benefit to the patient. While our revenue from our replacement procedures represented approximately 32% of our total revenue for the year ended December 31, 2020, we expect that our revenue from replacement procedures will decrease over the next few years as a result of the extended replacement cycle of the newer device. In addition, a change in procedure mix between initial and replacement procedures may have a negative impact on our gross margin.

## **Components of Our Results of Operations**

### ***Revenue***

We derive substantially all our revenue from sales of our RNS System to hospitals facilities (typically Level 4 CECs) that implant our RNS System. We currently deliver our RNS System to a hospital on the date of the scheduled procedure. There is no commitment to purchase our RNS System until the delivery of the product; the procedure may be canceled at any time.

Our revenue fluctuates primarily based on the volume of procedures performed and the procedure mix between initial and replacement implants. Our revenue also fluctuates and in the future will continue to fluctuate from

quarter-to-quarter due to a variety of factors, including the success of our sales force in expanding adoption of our RNS System in new accounts and the number of physicians who are aware of and prescribe our RNS System.

#### ***Cost of Goods Sold and Gross Margin***

Cost of goods sold consists primarily of costs related to materials, components and subassemblies, payroll and personnel-related expenses for our manufacturing and quality assurance employees, including expenses related to stock-based compensation, manufacturing overhead, charges for excess, obsolete and non-sellable inventories, and royalties. Overhead costs include the cost of quality assurance, testing, material procurement, inventory control, operations supervision and management personnel, an allocation of facilities and information technology expenses, including rent and utilities, and equipment depreciation. Cost of goods sold also includes certain direct costs such as those incurred for shipping our RNS System. We record adjustments to our inventory valuation for estimated excess, obsolete and non-sellable inventories based on assumptions about future demand, past usage, changes to manufacturing processes and overall market conditions. We expect cost of goods sold to increase in absolute dollars as more of our RNS Systems are sold.

We calculate gross margin as gross profit divided by revenue. Our gross margin has been and will continue to be affected by a variety of factors, primarily by our manufacturing costs and pricing. Our gross margin may increase over the long term to the extent our production volume increases as our fixed manufacturing costs would be spread over a larger number of units, thereby reducing our per-unit manufacturing costs. We expect our gross margin to fluctuate from period to period, however, based upon the factors described above.

#### ***Operating Expenses***

Our operating expenses consist of research and development costs and selling, general and administrative costs.

##### *Research and Development Expenses*

Our research and development activities primarily consist of engineering and research programs associated with our products under development and clinical studies. Research and development expenses include payroll and personnel-related costs for our research and development employees, including expenses related to stock-based compensation, consulting services, clinical trial expenses, regulatory expenses, prototyping, testing, materials and supplies, and allocated overhead including facilities and information technology expenses. Our clinical trial expenses include costs associated with clinical trial design, clinical trial site development and study costs, data management costs, related travel expenses, the cost of products used for clinical activities, and costs associated with our regulatory compliance. We expense research and development costs as they are incurred. We expect our research and development expenses to increase in absolute dollars as we hire additional personnel to develop new product offerings and product enhancements and conduct studies for expanded indications for use.

##### *Selling, General and Administrative Expenses*

Our selling, general and administrative expenses consist primarily of payroll and personnel-related costs for our sales and marketing personnel, including stock-based compensation and sales-based variable compensation, travel expenses, consulting, public relations costs, direct marketing, customer training, trade show and promotional expenses and allocated facility and information technology expenses, and for administrative personnel that support our general operations such as executive management, information technology, finance, accounting, customer services, human resources and legal personnel. We expense sales variable compensation when revenue related to the underlying sale is recognized. Selling, general and administrative expenses also include costs attributable to professional fees for legal, accounting and tax services, insurance and recruiting fees.

We intend to continue to increase our marketing spending to support increased adoption of our RNS System. We expect our sales and marketing expenses to increase in absolute dollars as we add programs in order to more fully penetrate the market opportunity. We expect our administrative expenses, including stock-based compensation expense, to increase as we increase our headcount and expand our systems to support our operations as a public company. Additionally, we anticipate increased expenses related to audit, legal, regulatory and tax-related services associated with being a public company, compliance with exchange listing and Securities and Exchange

Commission (SEC) requirements, director and officer insurance premiums and investor relations costs. Our selling, general and administrative expenses may fluctuate from period to period as we continue to grow.

#### *Interest Expense and Income*

Interest expense consists primarily of interest expense related to our term loan facilities and convertible notes, including amortization of debt discount and issuance costs. Interest income is predominantly derived from investing surplus cash in money market funds and short-term marketable debt securities.

#### *Other Income (Expense), Net*

Other income (expense), net primarily consists of changes in the fair value of our derivative instrument and redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant liability.

### Results of Operations

#### Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2020

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the periods indicated (in thousands):

	Years Ended December 31,		Change	% Change
	2019	2020		
Revenue	\$ 36,972	\$ 41,138	\$ 4,166	11 %
Cost of goods sold	10,508	10,866	358	3 %
Gross profit	26,464	30,272	3,808	14 %
<b>Operating expenses</b>				
Research and development	18,294	15,695	(2,599)	(14)%
Selling, general and administrative	30,201	27,628	(2,573)	(9)%
Total operating expenses	48,495	43,323	(5,172)	(11)%
Loss from operations	(22,031)	(13,051)	8,980	(41)%
Interest income	261	41	(220)	(84)%
Interest expense	(9,485)	(11,486)	(2,001)	21 %
Other income (expense), net	1,282	218	(1,064)	(83)%
Net loss	\$ (29,973)	\$ (24,278)	\$ 5,695	(19)%

#### **Revenue**

Revenue increased by \$4.2 million, or 11%, to \$41.1 million during the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to \$37.0 million during the year ended December 31, 2019. The increase in revenue was due to an increase in the number of units sold for the year ended December 31, 2020 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2019. All of our revenue was generated from sales in the United States.

#### **Cost of Goods Sold and Gross Margin**

Cost of goods sold increased by \$0.4 million, or 3%, to \$10.9 million during the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to \$10.5 million during the year ended December 31, 2019. The cost of goods sold consists of the cost of materials, components and subassemblies used in manufacturing our RNS System, payroll and personnel-related expenses, including expenses related to stock-based compensation, allocated facilities and information technology overhead costs, expenses related to excess, obsolete and non-sellable inventories, royalties, and the costs of supplies, equipment depreciation, shipping and other expenses. The increase was primarily due to growth in sales volume, partially offset by manufacturing efficiencies and cost reductions we implemented as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. Our gross margin increased from 71.6% for the year ended December 31, 2019 to 73.6% for the year ended December 31, 2020. The increase in gross margin was primarily due to a reduction in the cost of our RNS neurostimulators as a result of our ongoing efforts to lower manufacturing costs.

### ***Research and Development Expenses***

Research and development expenses decreased by \$2.6 million, or 14%, to \$15.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to \$18.3 million during the year ended December 31, 2019. The decrease in research and development expenses was primarily due to a decrease of \$0.8 million in payroll and personnel-related expenses primarily due to COVID-19 expense reduction efforts, a decrease of \$1.0 million in product development costs, including contractors, materials, and technical equipment, a decrease of \$0.3 million in costs associated with clinical monitoring and research, and a decrease of \$0.2 million in costs associated with our clinical studies.

### ***Selling, General and Administrative Expenses***

Selling, general and administrative expenses decreased by \$2.6 million, or 9%, to \$27.6 million during the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to \$30.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2019. The decrease in selling, general and administrative expenses was primarily due to a decrease of \$1.7 million in sales and field support costs including travel related expenses, a decrease of \$1.7 million in marketing costs including contractors, advertising, marketing collateral and travel related costs, a decrease of \$0.7 million in general and administrative costs including outside services, legal expenses, and recruiting related expenses, in each case primarily due to COVID-19 expense reduction efforts. The decreases were offset in part by an increase of \$1.5 million in payroll and personnel-related expenses primarily due to the adoption of new and updated incentive programs and an increase of \$0.2 million in allocated facilities related expenses, including rent, depreciation, information technology costs and utilities.

### ***Interest Expense and Income***

Interest expense increased by \$2.0 million, or 21%, to \$11.5 million during the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to \$9.5 million during the year ended December 31, 2019 primarily due to higher average balances of our convertible notes and term loans during 2020 compared to 2019. Interest income decreased by \$0.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2020 compared to the year ended December 31, 2019, which was primarily due to a decrease of average balances of our money market funds and short-term marketable debt securities during 2020 compared to 2019.

### ***Other Income (Expense), net***

Other income (expense), net decreased by \$1.1 million, or 83%, to \$0.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to \$1.3 million during the year ended December 31, 2019, which was primarily due to decreases in other income resulting from the change in fair value of derivative instrument.

### ***Selected Quarterly Results of Operations***

The following table sets forth selected unaudited quarterly statements of operations data for each of the quarters in the years ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020. The information for each of these quarters has been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, or GAAP, and on the same basis as our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus and, in the opinion of management, reflect all adjustments, which include only normal and recurring adjustments, necessary for the fair statement of our results of operations. This data should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and related notes included

elsewhere in this prospectus. These historical unaudited quarterly operating results are not necessarily indicative of our operating results for the full year or any future period.

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended							
	March 31, 2019	June 30, 2019	September 30, 2019	December 31, 2019	March 31, 2020	June 30, 2020	September 30, 2020	December 31, 2020
Revenue	\$ 8,296	\$ 9,016	\$ 9,755	\$ 9,905	\$ 9,975	\$ 7,640	\$ 12,771	\$ 10,752
Cost of goods sold	2,491	2,347	2,713	2,957	2,918	2,219	3,196	2,533
Gross profit	5,805	6,669	7,042	6,948	7,057	5,421	9,575	8,219
<b>Operating expenses</b>								
Research and development	4,362	4,441	4,602	4,889	4,833	3,252	3,691	3,919
Selling, general and administrative	6,357	7,509	7,796	8,539	7,682	5,615	7,050	7,281
Total operating expenses	10,719	11,950	12,398	13,428	12,515	8,867	10,741	11,200
Loss from operations	(4,914)	(5,281)	(5,356)	(6,480)	(5,458)	(3,446)	(1,166)	(2,981)
Interest income	44	93	52	72	10	6	4	21
Interest expense	(1,744)	(2,332)	(2,481)	(2,928)	(2,998)	(3,813)	(2,792)	(1,883)
Other income (expense), net	—	497	104	681	1,705	(1,540)	(172)	225
Net loss	\$ (6,614)	\$ (7,023)	\$ (7,681)	\$ (8,655)	\$ (6,741)	\$ (8,793)	\$ (4,126)	\$ (4,618)

### Liquidity and Capital Resources

To date, we have financed our operations primarily through private placements of equity securities, debt financing arrangements and sales of our RNS System. As of December 31, 2020, we had cash, cash equivalents and short-term marketable debt securities of \$38.1 million, an accumulated deficit of \$387.7 million, and \$52.9 million outstanding under the New Term Loan and PPP Loan, net of debt discount and issuance costs. In January and March 2020, we received \$7.1 million and \$5.4 million, respectively, in gross proceeds through the sale and issuance of additional convertible notes, or the 2020 Convertible Notes. In August 2020, we received \$33.0 million in gross proceeds from the sale and issuance of our Series B' convertible preferred stock. In September 2020, we entered into the New Term Loan for total borrowings of up to \$60 million and borrowed \$50 million. We used the proceeds from the New Term Loan to repay principal of \$44.1 million, interest of \$1.3 million and fees of \$2.2 million due under the outstanding Term Loan.

#### 2014 Term Loan

In November 2014, we entered into a Term Loan Agreement, as amended, for total borrowings of up to \$40.0 million with Capital Royalty Partners II L.P. and its affiliates. As of December 31, 2019, \$40.0 million had been funded under this Term Loan Agreement, or the Term Loan. The Term Loan bore interest at a rate of 12.5% per annum based on a 360-day year and actual days elapsed. Payments under the Term Loan were to be made quarterly with payment dates fixed at the end of each calendar quarter, or the Payment Dates. Through September 30, 2017, we had the option to pay interest as follows: 8.0% per annum paid in cash and 4.5% per annum paid-in-kind, or the PIK, by increasing the principal of the loan. On each Payment Date through September 30, 2016, we elected the PIK option, issuing PIK notes totaling \$2.7 million. On each Payment Date from December 31, 2016 through December 31, 2019, we paid all interest due in cash.

The Term Loan was interest-only through September 30, 2019. Following the interest-only period, principal payments were to be made in equal installments at the end of the next four calendar quarters, with the final payment due on September 30, 2020. The Term Loan included a fee upon repayment of the loan equal to 5% of the aggregate principal amount being prepaid or repaid. We ratably accreted the fee over the life of the loan.



In connection with the Term Loan, we paid total closing fees of \$0.8 million and issued warrants to purchase 219 shares of our Series I convertible preferred stock at \$1,866.80 per share. The initial fair value of the warrants was \$0.3 million and resulted in a discount to the Term Loan, which was amortized to interest expense over the life of the loan using the effective interest method. Prior to 2019, these warrants were modified to be exercisable for 219 shares of common stock at \$2.60 per share, all of which were outstanding as of December 31, 2020.

In October 2019, the Term Loan was amended to extend the interest-only period through December 31, 2019. Further, through June 2020, the Term Loan was amended to extend the interest-only period through June 30, 2020 and to allow us to pay such interest entirely in kind by adding it to the aggregate principal of the loan. We paid \$1.4 million interest due on March 31, 2020 in kind and paid \$1.4 million interest due on June 30, 2020 in cash. In September 2020, we repaid the entire obligation under the Term Loan using the proceeds received from the New Term Loan.

The Term Loan contained customary representations and warranties, covenants, events of default and termination provisions. The affirmative covenants included, among other things, that we were required to achieve minimum annual revenue thresholds and maintain a minimum balance of cash and cash equivalents. As of December 31, 2019, we were in compliance with all applicable covenants of the Term Loan.

#### ***2019 and 2020 Convertible Notes***

In March and September 2019, we issued convertible notes, or the 2019 Convertible Notes, to certain investors for aggregate proceeds of \$21.3 million. In January and March 2020, we raised \$7.1 million and \$5.4 million, respectively, through the sale and issuance of additional convertible notes, or the 2020 Convertible Notes. Proceeds received from the issuance of 2020 Convertible Notes were used to fund operating expenses and other liquidity needs. The 2019 and 2020 Convertible Notes were subordinated to the Term Loan, bore a simple interest on the outstanding principal amount at the rate of 8.0% per annum and had a maturity date of December 31, 2020. In connection with the sale and issuance of our Series B' convertible preferred stock, our 2019 and 2020 Convertible Notes converted into shares of our Series B' convertible preferred stock.

The 2019 and 2020 Convertible Notes contained embedded derivative instruments, including automatic conversion into equity securities upon completion of a Qualified Financing, that were required to be bifurcated and accounted for separately as a single derivative instrument initially and were subsequently measured at fair value with the change in fair value recorded in other income (expense), net in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The issuance date estimated fair values of the derivative instruments related to the March and September 2019 Convertible Notes were \$4.1 million and \$1.9 million, respectively, which were recorded as debt discounts. The issuance date estimated fair values of the derivative instruments related to the January and March 2020 notes were \$1.0 million and \$0.7 million, respectively, which were recorded as debt discounts. In August 2020, the derivative instrument was extinguished in connection with the issuance of Series B' redeemable convertible preferred stock.

The discount on the 2019 and 2020 Convertible Notes was amortized over the contractual term ending on December 31, 2020, using the effective interest method. The annual effective interest rate was estimated from 10.8% to 12.2% per year. Interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2019 was \$3.3 million, consisting of \$1.1 million of contractual interest expense and \$2.2 million in amortization of debt discount arising from separation of the embedded derivative instrument. The interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2020 was \$4.6 million, consisting of \$1.4 million of contractual interest expense and \$3.2 million amortization of debt discount arising from separation of the embedded derivative instrument.

#### ***Series B' convertible preferred stock***

In August 2020, we received gross proceeds of \$33.0 million by issuing and selling 7,599,720 shares of our Series B' convertible preferred stock at a price of \$4.3423 per share. All outstanding convertible notes and accrued unpaid interest were converted into 8,379,410 shares of Series B' convertible preferred stock at such price. The conversion of the 2019 and 2020 Convertible Notes into shares of Series B' convertible preferred stock was accounted for as a debt extinguishment with \$4.1 million extinguishment gain recognized as a deemed capital contribution to additional paid-in capital in the quarter ended September 30, 2020, as the holders of the notes were existing stockholders of the Company.

### **2020 Term Loan**

In September 2020, we entered into the New Term Loan with CRG Partners IV L.P. and its affiliates for total borrowings of up to \$60 million and borrowed \$50 million. We used the proceeds from the New Term Loan to repay principal of \$44.1 million, interest of \$1.3 million and fees of \$2.2 million due under the outstanding Term Loan. The remaining \$10.0 million will be available to us for borrowing until March 31, 2022 if we achieve a revenue-based milestone in 2021. The borrowings under the New Term Loan are secured by substantially all of our properties, rights and assets, including intellectual property.

The loan bears interest at a rate of 12.5% per year. Payments under the loan are made quarterly with payment dates fixed at the end of each calendar quarter. The loan is interest-only through September 30, 2023. Following the interest-only period, principal payments are made in equal installments at the end of the next eight calendar quarters, with the final payment due on September 30, 2025. We will have the option and intend to extend the interest-only period through September 30, 2025 upon completion of this offering. The New Term Loan includes a fee upon repayment of the loan equal to 10% of the aggregate principal amount being prepaid or repaid.

We paid \$1.0 million in fees to the lender and third parties which is reflected as a discount on the loan and is being accreted over the life of the loan using the effective interest method.

### **Paycheck Protection Program**

In April 2020, we received \$4.0 million from a federal Small Business Administration loan under the Paycheck Protection Program. The note bears interest at 1.0% per year on the outstanding principal amount and matures 24 months from the date of the note. Payments of principal and interest are due from September 2021 through April 2022. We intend to use a portion of the proceeds from this offering to repay this loan.

### **Future Funding Requirements**

We expect to incur continued expenditures in the future in support of our commercialization efforts in the United States. In addition, we intend to continue to make investments in clinical studies, development of new products, and other ongoing research and development programs. We also expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company. We may incur additional expenses to expand our commercial organization and efforts, further enhance our research and development efforts and pursue commercial opportunities outside of the United States.

As of December 31, 2020, we had cash, cash equivalents and short-term marketable debt securities of \$38.1 million. We have concluded that our history of recurring losses and negative cash flows raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. See Note 1 to our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for additional information on our assessment. Similarly, our independent registered public accounting firm included an explanatory paragraph in its report on our financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2020, describing the existence of substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. However, based on our current planned operations, we expect that our cash and cash equivalents, together with the funding received in 2020 and the anticipated proceeds of this offering, will enable us to fund our operating expenses for at least 12 months following the date of this offering. We have based these estimates on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could utilize our available capital resources sooner than we expect.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with research, development and commercialization of medical devices, we are unable to estimate the exact amount of our working capital requirements. Our future funding requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- the costs of activities related to commercializing and marketing our RNS System in the United States and elsewhere, and manufacturing and distribution costs;
- the research and development activities we intend to undertake, including clinical studies and product enhancements that we intend to pursue;
- the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our business;

- the cost of obtaining maintaining, defending, enforcing, and protecting any patents and other intellectual property rights;
- whether or not we pursue acquisitions or investments in businesses, products or technologies that are complementary to our current business;
- the degree and rate of increased market acceptance of our RNS System in the United States and market acceptance elsewhere;
- our need to implement additional infrastructure and internal systems;
- our ability to hire additional personnel to support our operations as a public company; and
- the emergence of competing technologies or other adverse market developments.

If we do raise additional capital through public or private equity or convertible debt offerings, the ownership interest of our existing stockholders will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may adversely affect our stockholders' rights. If we raise additional capital through debt financing, we may be subject to covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. If we are unable to raise capital when needed, we will need to delay, limit, reduce or terminate planned commercialization or product development activities in order to reduce costs. In addition, COVID-19 has negatively impacted our business by decreasing and delaying procedures performed to implant our RNS System, and we expect the pandemic will continue to negatively impact our business, which may negatively impact our future liquidity.

**Summary Statements of Cash Flows**

The following table sets forth the primary sources and uses of cash and cash equivalents for the periods presented below (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2019	2020
Net cash provided by (used in):		
Operating activities	\$ (25,026)	\$ (21,609)
Investing activities	3,618	(10,767)
Financing activities	21,370	55,009
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$ (38)</u>	<u>\$ 22,633</u>

**Cash Flows Used in Operating Activities**

Net cash used in operating activities was \$21.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. Cash used in operating activities was primarily a result of the net loss of \$24.3 million, adjusted for non-cash charges of \$8.8 million, change in operating assets and liabilities of \$2.1 million and payment of PIK interest of \$4.1 million on repayment of our term loan. The non-cash charges primarily consisted of \$3.5 million of amortization of debt discount and issuance costs and \$3.4 million of non-cash interest expense related to our term loans and convertible notes, and \$1.4 million of stock-based compensation. The change in operating assets and liabilities was due to an increase in accounts receivable of \$2.4 million largely due to revenue growth, and a decrease in accrued liabilities of \$0.7 million, offset by a decrease in inventories of \$0.7 million largely due to an increase in finished goods. The decrease in accrued liabilities was primarily the result of the timing of payments to our vendors.

Net cash used in operating activities was \$25.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. Cash used in operating activities was primarily a result of the net loss of \$30.0 million, adjusted for non-cash charges of \$4.9 million and an immaterial change in operating assets and liabilities. The non-cash charges primarily consisted of \$2.4 million of amortization of debt discount and issuance costs and \$1.6 million of non-cash interest expense related to our Term Loan and convertible notes, and \$1.4 million of stock-based compensation, offset in part by \$1.3

million in change in fair value of derivative instrument. The change in operating assets and liabilities was due to an increase in inventories of \$1.6 million largely due to an increase in finished goods, an increase in accounts receivable of \$0.8 million largely due to revenue growth, and an increase in prepaid expenses and other assets of \$0.5 million, offset by an increase in accrued liabilities of \$2.3 million, and an increase in deferred rent of \$0.7 million due to due to amending our facility lease agreement. The increase in accrued liabilities and prepaid expenses and other assets were primarily the result of the timing of payments to our vendors.

#### **Cash Flows Provided by (Used in) Investing Activities**

Net cash used in investing activities was \$10.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, which consisted of purchases of marketable debt securities of \$17.0 million and purchases of property and equipment of \$0.1 million, which amounts were partially offset by proceeds from sale of marketable debt securities of \$6.3 million.

Net cash provided by investing activities was \$3.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, which consisted of proceeds from sale of marketable debt securities of \$22.1 million, which amounts were partially offset by purchases of marketable debt securities of \$18.0 million and purchases of property and equipment of \$0.5 million.

#### **Cash Flows Provided by Financing Activities**

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$55.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, which primarily relates to proceeds of \$53.4 million from the New Term Loan and PPP Loan, net of lender fees and costs, proceeds of \$12.5 million from the issuance of convertible notes, proceeds of \$31.7 million from the issuance of Series B' redeemable convertible preferred stock, partially offset by repayment of the Term Loan of \$42.1 million, payment of debt issuance costs of \$0.2 million and payment of deferred offering costs of \$0.2 million.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$21.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, which primarily relates to proceeds of \$21.3 million from the issuance of convertible notes.

#### **Contractual Obligations and Commitments**

The following table summarizes our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2020 (in thousands):

	Payments Due by Period					Total
	Less than 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	More than 5 years		
Operating lease obligations <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 3,379	\$ 8,105	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 11,484
Debt obligations <sup>(2)</sup>	8,380	50,331	24,931	—	—	83,642
<b>Total contractual obligations</b>	<b>\$ 11,759</b>	<b>\$ 58,436</b>	<b>\$ 24,931</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 95,126</b>

(1) We lease our office and manufacturing facilities in Mountain View, California under a non-cancelable operating lease which expires in June 2024. We have an option to extend the lease through June 2029. The minimum lease payments above do not include any related common area maintenance charges or real estate taxes.

(2) In September 2020, we entered into the New Term Loan and borrowed \$50 million and paid off in full all amounts outstanding under the Term Loan. In April 2020, we received \$4.0 million from a federal Small Business Administration loan under the Paycheck Protection Program.

We enter into contracts with third parties in the normal course of business, including with suppliers of components and subassemblies used in manufacturing our RNS System and for other products and services used for operating purposes. These contracts generally provide for termination following a certain period after notice, and therefore we believe that our non-cancelable obligations under these agreements are not material.

#### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

Since our inception, we have not engaged in any off-balance sheet arrangements, as defined in the rules and regulations of the SEC.

## Critical Accounting Policies, Significant Judgments and Use of Estimates

Our financial statements have been prepared in accordance with GAAP. The preparation of our financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses incurred during the reporting periods. Our estimates are based on our knowledge of current events and actions we may undertake in the future and on various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may materially differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions. We believe that the accounting policies discussed below are critical to understanding our historical and future performance, as these policies relate to the more significant areas involving management's judgments and estimates. For more detail on our significant accounting policies, refer to Note 2 to the financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

### **Revenue Recognition**

We derive substantially all our revenue from sales of our RNS System to hospitals facilities (typically Level 4 CECs) that implant our RNS System.

On January 1, 2019, we adopted Accounting Standards Codification, or ASC, Topic 606, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers," using the modified retrospective method. Under ASC 606, revenue is recognized when a customer obtains control of promised goods or services, in an amount that reflects the consideration which the entity expects to receive in exchange for those goods or services. To determine revenue recognition for arrangements that an entity determines are within the scope of ASC 606, we perform the following five steps:

- (i) identify the contract(s) with a customer;
- (ii) identify the performance obligations in the contract;
- (iii) determine the transaction price;
- (iv) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and
- (v) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation.

A contract with a customer exists when (i) we enter into a legally enforceable contract with a customer that defines each party's rights regarding the products or services to be transferred and identifies the payment terms related to these products or services, (ii) the contract has commercial substance, and (iii) we determine that collection of substantially all consideration for products or services that are transferred is probable based on the customer's intent and ability to pay the promised consideration.

At contract inception, we assess the products or services promised within each contract and determine those that are performance obligations and assess whether each promised product or service is distinct. Our contracts with customers often include a promise to transfer products, as well as an implied promise to provide a service to the customer, which is access to our Patient Data Management System, or PDMS. Determining whether products and services are considered distinct performance obligations that should be accounted for separately versus together may require significant judgment. We evaluate each product or service promised in a contract to determine whether it represents a distinct performance obligation. A performance obligation is distinct if (i) the customer can benefit from the product or service on its own or with other resources that are readily available to the customer, and (ii) the product or service is separately identifiable from other promises in the contract.

Our RNS System is a compilation of our products that includes our RNS neurostimulator, our cortical strip leads and depth leads, and our Patient Remote Monitor, as well as other implantable and non-implantable accessories. In addition, our products also include external components such as our Physician Tablet, which is used by clinicians to retrieve and review information from and program the implanted devices, as well as access to our PDMS, a secure online database that collects data transmitted from our Patient Remote Monitor and our Physician Tablet. We have determined that our RNS System and our Physician Tablet are not capable of being distinct as they

are not sold separately, the customer cannot benefit from the products individually, and there are no other resources readily available to the customer. The products are highly interdependent and we are not able to fulfill each promise in the contract independently of the others. Therefore, we have concluded that our RNS System and our Physician Tablet represent a single performance obligation. We have determined that access to our PDMS is capable of being distinct because clinicians can utilize it with other components of the RNS System that are readily available, and it is separately identifiable from other promises in the contract. Therefore, we have concluded that access to our PDMS represents a separate performance obligation. In addition, training services generally occur prior to entering into a contract with the customer and therefore the training services are not considered to be a separate performance obligation.

We determine the transaction price based on the amount we expect to be entitled to in exchange for transferring the promised product to the customer, which is based on the invoiced price for the products. All prices are at fixed amounts per the sales agreement with the customer and there are no discounts, rebates or other price concessions or a right of return.

When a contract contains multiple performance obligations, we allocate the transaction price to each performance obligation based on its relative standalone selling price. Standalone selling prices are based on observable prices at which we separately sell our products or services. If a standalone selling price is not directly observable, we estimate the standalone selling price considering market data, cost, gross margin, and other available information.

We deliver our products to a hospital on the date of the scheduled procedure. There is no commitment or contract until the delivery of the product and the procedure may be canceled at any time. Once the device has been implanted in or otherwise provided to a patient, the customer is considered to have accepted the delivery (i.e., has approved the contract) and both parties are committed to perform their respective obligations. Assuming all other revenue recognition criteria are met, we recognize revenue from the sale of our products at a point in time when the procedure is completed and the device is implanted in a patient. We recognize service revenue related to our PDMS on a ratable basis over the period in which we expect to provide access to clinicians. We have concluded that the service revenue is immaterial.

We recognize revenue for arrangements where we have satisfied our performance obligations but have not issued invoices. These amounts are recorded as unbilled receivables, which are included in accounts receivable on the balance sheet, as we have an unconditional right to payment at the end of the applicable period.

Payment terms are typically 30 days from the fulfillment of the orders and fall within the one-year guidance for the practical expedient which allows us to forgo adjustment of the promised amount of consideration for the effects of a significant financing component. We account for sales taxes that we collect from customers and remit to governmental authorities on a net basis and therefore they are excluded from net sales; however, most of our sales are tax exempt. We believe that collection is probable as we have no history of uncollectible accounts and the customers are large, creditworthy institutions.

As allowed under the practical expedient, we do not disclose the value of unsatisfied performance obligations for contracts with an original expected length of one year or less. Costs associated with product sales include commissions, where we apply the practical expedient and recognize commissions as expense when incurred because the expense is incurred over a period of time less than one year. Commissions are reported in selling, general and administrative expense in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

#### ***Inventories***

We value inventories at the lower of cost or net realizable value. We determine cost using the first-in, first-out method for all inventories. We determine net realizable value as the estimated selling prices in the ordinary course of business, less reasonably predictable costs of completion, disposal and transportation. We regularly review inventory quantities in consideration of actual loss experiences, projected future demand, and remaining shelf life to record a provision for excess and obsolete inventory when appropriate. Our policy is to write down inventory that has become obsolete, inventory that has a cost basis in excess of its expected lower of cost or net realizable value, and inventory in excess of expected requirements. The estimate of excess quantities is judgmental and primarily

dependent on our estimate of future demand for a particular product. If the estimate of future demand is too high, we may have to write-down excess inventory for that product and record a charge to cost of goods sold.

#### ***Research and Development***

We expense research and development costs as incurred. Research and development expenses consist primarily of engineering, product development, clinical studies to develop and support our products, regulatory expenses, medical affairs and other costs associated with products and technologies that are in development including quality assurance. Research and development expenses include employee compensation, including stock-based compensation, supplies, consulting, prototyping, testing, materials, travel expenses, depreciation and an allocation of facility overhead expenses. Additionally, research and development expenses include costs associated with our clinical studies including clinical trial design, clinical site reimbursement, data management, travel expenses, the cost of products used for studies and costs associated with regulatory compliance and submitting and maintaining regulatory filings.

#### ***Derivative Instruments***

The convertible notes issued in 2019 and 2020 contain embedded features that provide the lenders with multiple settlement alternatives. Certain of these settlement features provide the lenders the right to receive cash or a variable number of shares upon the completion of a capital raising transaction, change of control or default by us, or the Redemption Features.

The Redemption Features of the convertible notes meet the requirements for separate accounting and are accounted for as a single derivative instrument. The derivative instruments were recorded at fair value at inception and are subject to remeasurement to fair value at each balance sheet date, with any changes in fair value recognized in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The primary inputs for the valuation approach included the probability of achieving various settlement scenarios that provide the lenders the rights or the obligations to receive cash or a variable number of shares upon the completion of a capital transaction, and the fair value of the stock. The fair value of the derivative instrument has been estimated using a two-step approach to valuation, employing a probability-weighted scenario valuation method and then comparing the instrument's value with-and-without the derivative features in order to estimate their combined fair value, using unobservable inputs. In order to estimate the fair value of the 2019 Convertible Notes and 2020 Convertible Notes, we estimated the future payoff in each scenario, discounted them to a present value and then probability weighted them based upon our best estimate of the likelihood of each event occurring. The estimated fair value of the derivative instrument related to the 2019 Convertible Notes was \$6.0 million as of the issuance dates and \$4.7 million as of December 31, 2019. The estimated fair value of the derivative instrument related to the 2020 Convertible Notes was \$1.7 million as of the issuance dates. In August 2020, all outstanding convertible notes converted into shares of Series B' convertible preferred stock and the derivative instrument was extinguished. The conversion was accounted for as a debt extinguishment with \$4.1 million recognized as extinguishment gain in additional paid-in capital in the quarter ended September 30, 2020.

#### ***Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Warrants***

Our redeemable convertible preferred stock warrants require liability classification and accounting as the underlying redeemable convertible preferred stock is considered contingently redeemable and may obligate us to transfer assets to the holders at a future date upon the occurrence of a deemed liquidation event. The warrants are recorded at fair value upon issuance and are subject to remeasurement to fair value at each balance sheet date, with any changes in fair value recognized in other income (expense), net in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss. In determining the fair value of the redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant liability, we used the Black-Scholes option pricing model to estimate the fair value using unobservable inputs including the expected term, expected volatility, risk-free interest rate and dividend yield. We will continue to adjust the warrant liability for changes in fair value until the earlier of the exercise or expiration of the redeemable convertible preferred stock warrants, the occurrence of a deemed liquidation event or the conversion of redeemable convertible preferred stock into common stock.

### ***Common Stock Valuation and Stock-Based Compensation***

We use a fair value-based method to account for all stock-based compensation arrangements with employees and non-employees, including stock options and stock awards. Our determination of the fair value of stock options on the date of grant utilizes the Black-Scholes option pricing model.

We recognize the fair value of the option granted on a straight-line basis over the period during which an optionee is required to provide services in exchange for the option award, known as the requisite service period, which usually is the vesting period. We account for forfeitures as they occur.

Estimates of the fair value of equity awards as of the grant date using valuation models such as the Black-Scholes option pricing model are affected by assumptions with a number of complex variables. Changes in the assumptions can materially affect the fair value and ultimately the amount of stock-based compensation expense recognized. These inputs are subjective and generally require significant analysis and judgment to develop. Changes in the following assumptions can materially affect the estimate of the fair value of stock-based compensation:

- *Expected Term.* We calculate the expected term using the simplified method, which is available where there is insufficient historical data about exercise patterns and post-vesting employment termination behavior. The simplified method is based on the vesting period and the contractual term for each grant, or for each vesting-tranche for awards with graded vesting. The mid-point between the vesting date and the maximum contractual expiration date is used as the expected term under this method. For awards with multiple vesting-tranches, the periods from grant until the mid-point for each of the tranches are averaged to provide an overall expected term.
- *Expected Volatility.* For all stock options granted to date, we estimated the volatility data based on a study of publicly traded industry peer companies as we did not have any trading history for our common stock. For purposes of identifying these peer companies, we considered the industry, stage of development, size and financial leverage of potential comparable companies. For each grant, we measured historical volatility over a period equivalent to the expected term. We will continue to apply this process until a sufficient amount of historical information regarding the volatility of our own stock price becomes available.
- *Risk-free Interest Rate.* The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury yield in effect at the time of the grant for zero-coupon U.S. Treasury notes with remaining terms similar to the expected term of the options.
- *Dividend Rate.* We assumed the expected dividend to be zero as we have never paid dividends and have no current plans to do so.

#### *Common Stock Valuation*

The estimated fair value of the common stock underlying our stock options and stock awards was determined at each grant date by our board of directors, with input from management. All options to purchase shares of our common stock are intended to be exercisable at a price per share not less than the per-share fair value of our common stock underlying those options on the date of grant.

In the absence of a public trading market for our common stock, on each grant date, we develop an estimate of the fair value of our common stock based on the information known to us on the date of grant, upon a review of any recent events and their potential impact on the estimated fair value per share of the common stock, and in part on contemporaneous input from an independent third-party valuation firm. Our estimate of fair value is reviewed and approved by our board of directors.

We determined our valuations of our common stock in accordance with the guidelines outlined in the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Practice Aid, *Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*, or the Practice Aid. We based the assumptions used to determine the estimated fair value



of our common stock on numerous objective and subjective factors, combined with management judgment, including:

- external market conditions affecting the pharmaceutical and medical devices industry and trends within the industry;
- our stage of development and business strategy;
- the rights, preferences and privileges of our convertible preferred stock relative to those of our common stock;
- the prices at which we sold shares of our convertible preferred stock;
- our financial condition and operating results, including our levels of available capital resources;
- the progress of our research and development efforts;
- equity market conditions affecting comparable public companies; and
- general U.S. market conditions and the lack of marketability of our common stock.

The Practice Aid identifies various available methods for allocating enterprise value across classes and series of capital stock to determine the estimated fair value of common stock at each valuation date. In accordance with the Practice Aid, we considered the following methods:

- *Option Pricing Method.* Under the option pricing method, or the OPM, shares are valued by creating a series of call options with exercise prices based on the liquidation preferences and conversion terms of each equity class. The estimated fair values of the preferred and common stock are inferred by analyzing these options.
- *Probability-Weighted Expected Return Method.* The probability-weighted expected return method, or the PWERM, is a scenario-based analysis that estimates value per share based on the probability-weighted present value of expected future investment returns, considering each of the possible outcomes available to us, as well as the economic and control rights of each share class.

For our valuations performed in July 2019 and March 2020, we used the market approach and the transaction approach outlined in the Practice Aid for the valuation of our equity. We used the market approach to represent the fair market value and fair value of our equity based upon the continuing operations as a private entity in the remain private scenario. We used the transaction approach to determine an indication of fair market value and fair value for us under an initial public offering, or IPO, and merger and acquisition scenario. Once we determined our equity values for each exit event, we applied the PWERM to determine the fair market value and fair value of our common stock. All probabilities and future exit events were based on our expectations regarding the timing and method of liquidity.

For our valuation performed in August 2020, we utilized the OPM as the primary method to determine the indication of common stock value by “backsolving” the value implied by the Series B’ convertible preferred stock pricing. We closed our Series B’ convertible preferred stock financing round on August 19, 2020. To derive a value indication from the Series B’ redeemable convertible preferred round of financing, we applied the Option Pricing Model to determine the implied value of our common stock based on the Series B’ convertible preferred stock pricing. Based on the Series B’ redeemable preferred share price, we solved for our equity value given the post-transaction liquidation preferences, participation caps, dividends, conversion features, and our capital structure immediately following the issuance of the Series B’ convertible preferred stock.

For our valuation performed in December 2020, we used a hybrid approach of the PWERM and the OPM to determine the estimated fair value of our common stock. Under the PWERM, we utilized a multi-scenario approach and estimated the value of our common stock based upon an IPO as a possible future event. The IPO scenario values were based on capitalization multiples of recent IPOs of companies similar to us and our estimate of IPO timing.

discounted back to the valuation date at an appropriate rate of return. The equity value per share under a remain-private-longer scenario, which contemplates undergoing an exit event at a later date, was based on “backsolving” the value implied by the Series B’ convertible preferred stock financing. Under this multi-scenario hybrid approach, the per share values calculated under each scenario were weighted based on the probability associated with each scenario and the quality of the information specific to each allocation methodology to arrive at a final estimated fair value per share of the common stock before a discount for lack of marketability was applied.

In determining the estimated fair value of our common stock, our board of directors also considered the fact that our stockholders could not freely trade our common stock in the public markets. Accordingly, we applied discounts to reflect the lack of marketability of our common stock based on the weighted-average expected time to liquidity. The estimated fair value of our common stock at each grant date reflected a non-marketability discount partially based on the anticipated likelihood and timing of a future liquidity event.

Following the closing of this offering, our board of directors intends to determine the fair value of our common stock based on the closing sales price of our common stock on the date of grant of equity awards.

The intrinsic value of all outstanding options as of December 31, 2020 was approximately \$45.3 million, based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share (the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus), of which approximately \$5.0 million is related to vested options and approximately \$40.3 million is related to unvested options.

#### ***Income Taxes***

We account for income taxes under the liability method. Under this method, we determine deferred tax assets and liabilities based on the difference between the financial statement and tax bases of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to affect taxable income. We establish valuation allowances when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amounts expected to be realized. We have established a full valuation allowance against our deferred tax assets due to the uncertainties surrounding the realization of such assets.

We assess all material positions taken in any income tax return, including all significant uncertain positions, in all tax years that are still subject to assessment or challenge by relevant taxing authorities. Assessing an uncertain tax position begins with the initial determination of the position’s sustainability and is measured at the largest amount of benefit that is greater than 50 percent likely of being realized upon ultimate settlement. As of each balance sheet date, unresolved uncertain tax positions must be reassessed, and we will determine whether (i) the factors underlying the sustainability assertion have changed and (ii) the amount of the recognized tax benefit is still appropriate. The recognition and measurement of tax benefits requires significant judgment. Judgments concerning the recognition and measurement of a tax benefit might change as new information becomes available.

Utilization of our NOL and tax credit carryforwards may be subject to a substantial annual limitation due to the ownership change provisions included in the Internal Revenue Code, or Section 382, and similar state provisions. An annual limitation may result in the expiration of NOL and credit carryforwards before utilization. We have determined that we experienced a Section 382 ownership change in 2016, resulting in permanent limitations of our NOL and credit carryforwards. It has been determined that \$233.6 million and \$150.7 million of federal and state NOL carryforwards have been permanently limited, respectively. It has also been determined that \$10.5 million of federal research and development credits have been permanently limited. We do not expect any additional NOL or credit carryforwards as of December 31, 2020 to expire as a result of Section 382.

#### **JOBS Act Accounting Election**

The JOBS Act permits an “emerging growth company” such as us to take advantage of an extended transition period to comply with new or revised accounting standards applicable to public companies until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have elected to use this extended transition period under the JOBS Act until the earlier of the date we (i) are no longer an emerging growth company or (ii) affirmatively and irrevocably opt out of the extended transition period provided in the JOBS Act. As a result, our financial statements may not be comparable to the financial statements of issuers who are required to comply with the effective dates for

new or revised accounting standards that are applicable to public companies, which may make comparison of our financials to those of other public companies more difficult.

We will cease to be an emerging growth company on the date that is the earliest of (i) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenues of \$1.07 billion or more, (ii) the last day of our fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the date of the closing of this offering, (iii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in nonconvertible debt during the previous three years or (iv) the date on which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer under the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Further, even after we no longer qualify as an emerging growth company, we may still qualify as a “smaller reporting company,” which would allow us to take advantage of many of the same exemptions from disclosure requirements, including reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements. We cannot predict if investors will find our common shares less attractive because we may rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common shares less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common shares and our share price may be more volatile.

#### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

See “Recent Accounting Pronouncements” in Note 2 to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for additional information.

#### **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk**

##### ***Interest Rate Sensitivity***

The market risk inherent in our financial instruments and in our financial position represents the potential loss arising from adverse changes in interest rates. As of December 31, 2020, we had cash, cash equivalents and short-term marketable debt securities of \$38.1 million, consisting of interest-bearing money market funds and fixed income mutual funds for which the fair value would be affected by changes in the general level of U.S. interest rates. However, due to the short-term maturities and the low-risk profile of our cash equivalents and short-term marketable debt securities, an immediate 10% change in interest rates would not have a material effect on the fair value of our cash equivalents and short-term marketable debt securities.

We do not believe that inflation, interest rate changes or exchange rate fluctuations have had a significant impact on our results of operations for any periods presented herein.

## BUSINESS

### Overview

We are a commercial-stage medical device company focused on transforming the lives of people suffering from epilepsy by reducing or eliminating the occurrence of debilitating seizures. Our novel and differentiated RNS System is the first and only commercially available, brain-responsive neuromodulation system that delivers personalized, real-time treatment at the seizure source. By continuously monitoring the brain's electrical activity, recognizing patient-specific abnormal electrical patterns, and responding in real time with imperceptible electrical pulses to prevent seizures, our RNS System is programmed by clinicians to deliver the precise amount of therapy when and where it is needed and provides exceptional clinical outcomes with approximately three minutes of stimulation on average per day. Our RNS System is also the only commercially available device that records continuous brain activity data and allows clinicians to monitor patients not only in person, but also remotely, providing them the data they need to make more informed treatment decisions, thus optimizing patient care. We believe the therapeutic advantages of our RNS System, combined with the insights obtained from our extensive brain data set, offer a significant leap forward in epilepsy treatment. As of December 31, 2020, over 3,000 patients have received our RNS System. We believe our compelling body of long-term clinical data, demonstrating continuous improvement in outcomes over time, will support the continued adoption of our RNS System among the approximately 575,000 adults in the United States with drug-resistant focal epilepsy. Over time, we plan to seek indication expansion more broadly for use across the entire approximately 1.2 million drug-resistant epilepsy patients in the United States and may additionally seek to expand our operations to reach the approximately 16.5 million drug-resistant epilepsy patients globally.

Epilepsy is a devastating chronic disorder characterized by a tendency of the brain to produce sudden abnormal bursts of electrical energy that disrupt brain functions and cause seizures. The goal for treating epilepsy is to reduce the number and intensity of seizures that a patient experiences, without causing treatment-related side effects. While antiepileptic drugs are considered first-line treatment and are effective at controlling seizures in a large portion of the epilepsy population, approximately one-third of epilepsy patients are considered drug-resistant because they do not achieve complete seizure control or cannot tolerate the side effects of these drugs. These drug-resistant epilepsy patients struggle with a variety of life-impacting challenges including psychological dysfunction, social stigmatization, reduced quality of life, and increased risk of mortality, and are disproportionately responsible for the approximately \$28 billion spent annually on epilepsy care in the United States.

Epilepsy is further classified into two main categories— focal epilepsy and generalized epilepsy. Approximately 60% of epilepsy patients have focal epilepsy, which is characterized by electrical discharges that originate in a specific part of the brain. The remaining 40% of patients have generalized epilepsy, which is characterized by widespread electrical discharges that involve the entire brain at once. Our paradigm-shifting RNS System is currently indicated in the United States for use in adult epilepsy patients, or patients who are 18 years of age or older, with drug-resistant focal epilepsy, which we believe represents an approximately \$26 billion total addressable market. While we are presently focused on this significant market opportunity, in the future we may seek regulatory approval to treat drug-resistant epilepsy in patients under the age of 18 and in generalized epilepsy, as well as in markets outside the United States. We currently do not believe we will need to modify our RNS System for potential use in patients under the age of 18 or in generalized epilepsy; however, we will need to conduct clinical studies and obtain FDA approval prior to marketing the RNS Systems for these indications. We also believe that our RNS System may be effective in treating other brain disorders including depression, impulse control disorders, memory disorders, and post-traumatic stress disorder. We will need to conduct additional studies to determine if any modifications to the RNS System are necessary to address these other brain disorders and to obtain FDA approval for any new indications.

Our commercial efforts are focused on the comprehensive epilepsy centers, or Level 4 CECs, in the United States that facilitate appropriate care for drug-resistant epilepsy patients, including procedures for implantation of epilepsy neuromodulation devices such as our RNS System. While most drug-resistant epilepsy patients begin their care at physician offices or community hospitals, we estimate that approximately 24,000 adult drug-resistant focal epilepsy patients are treated in Level 4 CECs in the United States each year. We estimate that this patient pool represents an annual core market opportunity of approximately \$1.1 billion for initial RNS System implants, and we

expect that it will continue to grow as the number of Level 4 CECs and epilepsy specialists increases, and as more patients are referred to these CECs. In addition, our RNS System currently has an average battery life of approximately eight years, which, through the sale of replacement neuromodulation devices, provides a recurring revenue stream that is additive to our current \$1.1 billion annual market opportunity for initial implants.

Resective or ablative surgery that removes or destroys the brain tissue at the source of the seizure onset has historically been considered the best treatment option for drug-resistant focal epilepsy. However, resective or ablative surgery carries risk, including neurological risk, and only approximately half of resective or ablative surgery patients are seizure free two years after surgery. We estimate that only approximately 20% of drug-resistant focal epilepsy patients have a focus that is both safe to remove and likely to result in seizure control if removed, and are also willing to undergo the procedure.

There are currently two other neuromodulation devices, Vagus Nerve Stimulation, or VNS, and Deep Brain Stimulation, or DBS, that are also approved to address the approximately 80% of drug-resistant focal epilepsy patients who are not ideal candidates for resective or ablative surgery. However, we believe the technology attributes of these devices limit their utility in practice. Both VNS and DBS devices stimulate an anatomical target that is not specific to where seizures start and use the same treatment paradigm for all patients, regularly stimulating the vagus nerve in the case of VNS or one specific location deep in the brain in the case of DBS, using a non-varying schedule in an attempt to prevent seizures. These devices stimulate for multiple hours per day, increasing the occurrence of stimulation-related side effects such as memory impairment, depression, sleep disruption, and vocal disturbances. Additionally, neither of these devices record the brain electrical data known as intracranial electroencephalograms, or iEEGs, that we believe are important to physicians in helping guide the therapy decisions that improve patient results over time. We believe there is a significant unmet need for a personalized, targeted therapy that collects brain data and improves outcomes over time without causing stimulation-related side effects or presenting the neurocognitive risks that are associated with resective or ablative surgery.

We developed our RNS System to address the individualized nature of drug-resistant epilepsy and deliver a safe and effective therapy for focal onset seizures anywhere in the brain. Unlike other neuromodulation devices, our RNS System continuously monitors the brain's electrical activity, recognizes patient-specific abnormal patterns, and delivers treatment at the seizure source when needed, providing significant, sustained, and improving reductions in seizure frequency, including, in some cases, eliminating seizures, without stimulation-related side effects at therapeutic settings. As such, we believe our RNS System is superior in tolerability and efficacy to other neuromodulation approaches, gathering insights from individual patients' brain activity which help clinicians in making better treatment decisions and optimizing patient care. In addition, the non-destructive, reversible nature of the implant procedure makes it an attractive option for drug-resistant focal epilepsy patients, the majority of whom are not candidates for, or are unwilling to undergo, resective or ablative surgery.

The key efficacy and safety benefits of our RNS System are demonstrated by four multi-center FDA approved prospective clinical studies that collectively include approximately 600 patients with up to nine years of follow-up, as well as multiple retrospective studies reporting real-world outcomes. Evidence generated from patients enrolled in our initial clinical studies demonstrated a 44% median reduction in seizure frequency at one year that improved to a 75% median reduction at nine years, with enduring improvements in quality of life and cognition. Importantly, the more recently published real-world results from a post-approval retrospective study showed a median seizure frequency reduction of 67% at one year ( $p < 0.05$ ), which is consistent with the interim one year results of our ongoing prospective Post-Approval Study, increasing to 82% at three or more years, demonstrating the utility of our unique brain data set in driving improvements in therapy effectiveness across patient cohorts over time. Over the 2,500 patient implant years reported in our prospective studies, our RNS System has been shown to be well tolerated without any adverse stimulation-related side effects at therapeutic settings. We believe our extensive and growing body of clinical data is being used to improve patient outcomes, which we believe will support increased adoption.

We received Pre-Market Approval, or PMA, from the FDA for our RNS System in late 2013 and began the commercial rollout of our RNS System in early 2014. We market our RNS System in the United States through a direct sales organization primarily to the epileptologists and neurosurgeons who respectively prescribe and implant neuromodulation devices in the approximately 200 Level 4 CECs in the United States. As of December 31, 2020, our commercial organization of 21 Therapy Consultants and 21 Field Clinical Engineers have established a

significant account base at these Level 4 CECs. Given the concentrated and underpenetrated nature of our target market, we believe there is a significant opportunity to efficiently grow our account base, drive higher utilization within these centers, and increase the number of drug-resistant patients referred to Level 4 CECs without significant salesforce expansion.

The implant procedure for our RNS System and the ongoing patient treatment provided by clinicians, including monitoring and programming, are reimbursed under well-established physician and hospital codes. In addition, we believe that our RNS System is currently the only neuromodulation system for epilepsy with reimbursement available for periodic in-person or remote review of brain activity data. Given the relatively young average age of our patient population, our payor mix has historically been more heavily weighted towards commercial payors. As of December 31, 2020, commercial payors have written positive coverage policies that address approximately 200 million covered lives in the United States. Medicare and Medicaid also routinely provide coverage for implantation of our RNS System and follow-up care. Based on our experience, less than 1% of potential RNS System patients have been unable to undergo an implant procedure with our RNS System due to lack of payor coverage. We believe the established, differentiated, and favorable reimbursement paradigm for our RNS System will continue to support its broad commercial adoption.

Our near-term research, development, and clinical efforts are focused on continuing to improve therapy effectiveness, enhance the patient and provider experience, and expand the population of patients that can be treated with our RNS System. Our near-term product development pipeline includes enhanced offerings that leverage our extensive brain activity database and our advanced data analysis capabilities. In the near-term, we also intend to pursue studies to support label expansion for our RNS System in additional epilepsy populations.

We have experienced considerable growth since we began commercializing our RNS System. Our revenue increased from \$28.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 to \$37.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, representing approximately 30% growth. The COVID-19 pandemic and the measures imposed to contain the pandemic impacted our business during 2020, with the most pronounced negative impact during the second quarter of the year. Revenue increased to \$41.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, representing year over year growth of 11.3%. Our net losses were \$30.0 million and \$24.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020, respectively.

### Competitive Strengths

We are focused on transforming the lives of people suffering from epilepsy by developing, manufacturing, continuously improving, and commercializing our innovative and clinically-validated RNS System that we believe offers significant advances in the treatment of drug-resistant epilepsy. We believe our continued growth will be driven by the following competitive strengths:

- **Novel and differentiated closed-loop, brain-responsive technology that provides targeted, personalized care.** Our RNS System is the first and only commercially available brain-responsive neuromodulation system that can be programmed by clinicians to deliver personalized treatment to the seizure source, based on an individual patient's unique brain activity. Our RNS System continuously monitors the brain's electrical activity and recognizes patient-specific abnormal electrical patterns that precede the onset of seizures. Our RNS System then uses that information to "close the loop" by responding in real time with imperceptible electrical pulses to prevent seizures at their source. This enables our RNS System to deliver therapy precisely when and where it is needed, providing exceptional outcomes with approximately three minutes of stimulation on average per day. As such, we believe our RNS System offers material efficacy and tolerability advantages relative to alternative neuromodulation approaches, offering clinicians insights based on their patients' brain activity which help in making better treatment decisions and optimizing patient care. In addition, the non-destructive, reversible nature of the implant procedure makes it an attractive option for drug-resistant focal epilepsy patients, the majority of whom are not candidates for, or are unwilling to undergo, a resective or ablative brain surgery. Through its unique capabilities, we believe our revolutionary RNS System has the potential to transform the treatment paradigm for the approximately 1.2 million individuals in the United States with drug-resistant epilepsy.

We plan to continue to leverage our technology to establish our RNS System as the standard of care for these patients.

- **Unique data recording capability that has generated an extensive database of detailed brain activity information.** Our RNS System provides insight into a patient's dynamic brain activity from iEEG data recorded over time by our neurostimulator. It is the only commercially-available device that provides continuous information on brain electrical activity specific to epilepsy and detailed recordings of iEEGs to help clinicians make more informed treatment decisions and optimize their patients' care. These data are recorded by our RNS System and can be viewed by the physician during regular patient visits using the Physician Tablet or on demand through a secure website. Our RNS System gathers objective and actionable information about an individual patient's condition, seizure patterns, and treatment effectiveness which clinicians can utilize to optimize patient care. We believe our RNS System offers a significant leap forward relative to current practice for epilepsy treatment in which clinicians rely on patient-reported seizure data which are often unreliable and incomplete. As of December 31, 2020, over 3,000 epilepsy patients have received our RNS System, yielding an extensive database of approximately 6.6 million iEEG records. We believe that we are able to continue to learn and innovate by leveraging this database and our data analytics capabilities, thereby improving and enhancing our products and creating actionable insights for clinicians that improve clinical outcomes for patients.
- **Compelling body of long-term clinical data that continues to demonstrate improved outcomes over time.** The efficacy and safety benefits of our RNS System are supported by nearly 2,500 patient-implant years of data from approximately 600 patients enrolled across four multi-center FDA approved prospective studies, in addition to multiple retrospective studies reporting real-world outcomes. Evidence generated in studies provides nine years of follow-up data resulting in the largest and longest published prospective neuromodulation data set in the field of epilepsy. These studies demonstrate that our RNS System provides significant, sustained, and improving reductions in disabling seizures with enduring improvements in quality of life and cognition. In our randomized, controlled Pivotal Study, patients experienced a median reduction in seizure frequency of 44% after the first year. The patients from our Feasibility Study and the Pivotal Study, all of whom received implants prior to 2010, were followed in a Long-Term Treatment Trial, or LTT, in which outcomes improved to a 75% median reduction in seizure frequency at nine years, demonstrating the ability of our closed-loop therapy to improve outcomes in the same set of patients over time. Additionally, we believe the insights obtained from our extensive brain data set are driving improvements in overall therapy effectiveness across patient cohorts over time. For example, the recently published real-world results from a post-approval retrospective study of patients treated across eight epilepsy centers showed a statistically significant median seizure frequency reduction of 67% at one year ( $p < 0.05$ ), which is consistent with the interim one year results of our ongoing prospective Post-Approval Study, increasing to a median reduction in seizure frequency of 82% at three or more years, the highest published seizure frequency reduction for any neuromodulation study. Our studies have also collectively demonstrated that our RNS System is well-tolerated, with a safety profile similar to that of other brain neurostimulator implant procedures, and a lower rate of dying from sudden unexpected death in epilepsy, or SUDEP, relative to other treatment-resistant epilepsy groups. Unlike other neuromodulation devices for epilepsy, which have been shown to negatively impact sleep, mood, memory, and vocal characteristics, our RNS System is not associated with adverse stimulation-related side effects at therapeutic settings. We believe our extensive and growing body of clinical evidence will continue to support increased adoption of our RNS System.
- **Efficient commercial model supported by an established, specialized field team.** Our initial target patient population of U.S. adults with drug-resistant focal epilepsy is treated in Level 4 CECs that provide advanced diagnosis and management of epilepsy. We estimate that there are approximately 200 of these Level 4 CECs in the United States. As of December 31, 2020, our commercial organization of 21 Therapy Consultants and 21 Field Clinical Engineers have established a significant account base, resulting in 132 of these Level 4 CECs implanting our RNS System in 2020. Our commercial organization remains focused on increasing the number of implanting Level 4 CECs and driving utilization within these centers. Given the concentrated nature of our target market, we believe there is a significant opportunity to efficiently drive

continued growth without significant salesforce expansion. As the number of Level 4 CECs and epileptologists grows, we continue to leverage the concentrated nature of our patient and provider population with our highly-skilled and technically trained salesforce. We believe that our focused and dedicated approach to these CECs has also enabled us to develop deep-rooted relationships with the clinicians that manage our target patient population, which provides a strong established channel for future potential products and indications.

- **Established, differentiated, and favorable reimbursement supporting commercial growth.** We believe that both the implantation procedure for our RNS System and the ongoing patient care provided by clinicians, including monitoring and programming, are reimbursed at attractive levels under well-established physician and hospital codes. In addition, our RNS System is currently the only neuromodulation system for epilepsy with reimbursement available for in-person or remote review of iEEG data, which provides a differentiated value proposition for clinicians. Given the relatively young average age of our patient population, our payor mix has historically been more heavily weighted towards commercial payors and, as of December 31, 2020, positive written coverage policies from commercial payors address approximately 200 million covered lives in the United States. Medicare and Medicaid also routinely provide coverage for implantation of our RNS System and follow-up care. Based on our experience, less than 1% of potential RNS System patients have been unable to undergo an implant procedure with our RNS System due to lack of payor coverage. We believe the established, differentiated, and favorable reimbursement paradigm for our RNS System will continue to support its broad commercial adoption.
- **Strategic approach to our intellectual property portfolio.** Our product and technological advantages are supported by a combination of our patent portfolio, trade secrets, and manufacturing know-how. As of December 31, 2020, we owned 132 issued U.S. patents and 14 non-provisional pending U.S. patent applications that included system, device, and method claims covering our differentiated, responsive direct brain stimulation system as well as stimulation and treatment modalities, artificial intelligence, and data analysis methodologies.
- **Experienced senior management team.** Our senior management team consists of seasoned medical device professionals with deep industry and clinical domain experience. Our team has successfully led and managed dynamic growth phases in organizations, commercialized products, and developed markets in neuromodulation and other therapeutic modalities. Members of our team have worked with well-regarded medical technology companies such as Boston Scientific Corporation, Johnson & Johnson, Guidant Corporation, and Covidien plc.

### **Our Growth Strategies**

We expect that the near-term growth of our business will be primarily driven by new patients being treated with our RNS System. We believe the following strategies will contribute to growth in initial patient implants and advance our mission to dramatically improve clinical outcomes and quality of life for patients suffering from epilepsy and other disabling brain disorders:

- **Drive adoption of our RNS System.** Our commercial efforts are primarily focused on the Level 4 CECs where drug-resistant focal epilepsy patients are actively seeking treatment. The number of Level 4 CECs in the United States has been growing as more epilepsy specialists are trained and in 2020 there were approximately 200 Level 4 CECs in the United States. Our focused commercial organization consists of 21 Therapy Consultants and 21 Field Clinical Engineers who supported 132 Level 4 CECs in performing initial implant cases in 2020. Our experienced sales team also has a near-term opportunity to establish our RNS System as a routine therapy in an additional 44 centers where we have completed the vendor approval and contracting process. Additionally, our sales team has the opportunity to engage with clinicians at programming centers outside of Level 4 CECs to facilitate the continued management of patient care. We believe that with limited additional resources, our current commercial organization has sufficient capacity to establish relationships with the remaining Level 4 CECs and support their ongoing utilization. Our goal is to establish our RNS System as a standard treatment for drug-resistant focal epilepsy patients in all Level



4 CECs by engaging in targeted, efficient sales and education efforts to expand our footprint of CEC accounts.

- **Increase utilization of our RNS System within CECs.** As we expand our footprint across Level 4 CECs, we plan to continue to drive increased utilization of our RNS System within new and existing accounts. We expect to accomplish this by (i) growing the number of epileptologists recommending our system within each center, (ii) increasing utilization of our system by existing prescribers, and (iii) increasing the number of patients with drug-resistant epilepsy that are referred to CECs for the care that they need.
  - ***Growing the number of epileptologists recommending our system:*** We estimate that there are approximately 1,200 epileptologists affiliated with the approximately 200 Level 4 CECs in the United States and that this number will continue to grow as more clinicians are trained in the specialty. Epileptologists are the clinicians who prescribe the course of epilepsy treatment, including our RNS System. On average there are approximately five to seven epileptologists affiliated with each Level 4 CEC in the United States. Our commercial efforts resulted in prescriptions from approximately one third of the epileptologists in the Level 4 CECs that implanted our RNS System in 2020. We believe the remaining epileptologists in these accounts represent a significant potential opportunity to drive efficient growth. To facilitate adoption by these clinicians, we plan to continue conducting training and professional education programs, facilitating peer-to-peer dialogue and forums, communicating our exceptional clinical results, and releasing product enhancements that simplify the user experience.
  - ***Increasing utilization of our RNS System by prescribers:*** While we have achieved significant commercial adoption of our RNS System to date, including 612 RNS Systems implanted in new patients in 2020, our target market remains highly underpenetrated and represents a significant opportunity for growth. We estimate that approximately 48% of the 50,000 new drug-resistant epilepsy patients seen at a Level 4 CEC in 2019 are adults with focal epilepsy and that the clinical and technology benefits of our RNS System are such that it is an attractive therapy for many of these patients. We plan to increase penetration of our target market by increasing utilization by the epileptologists that are already actively prescribing our RNS System. We have seen that utilization typically increases once clinicians become familiar with the technology and experience the benefits that our RNS System and long-term iEEG data bring to improving patient care. To drive increased utilization, our Therapy Consultants and Field Clinical Engineers are focused on providing information that epileptologists can reference in developing appropriate patient selection protocols and partnering with epilepsy programs to more fully incorporate our RNS System into their practice. We also engage in collaborative clinical research with epileptologists and neurosurgeons to provide additional data relevant to patient selection, patient care, and RNS treatment approaches.
  - ***Driving increased referrals of drug-resistant epilepsy patients to Level 4 CECs:*** While we estimate that there are approximately 1.2 million patients with drug-resistant epilepsy in the United States, only approximately 50,000 new patients were treated in a Level 4 CEC in 2019. We believe there is a significant opportunity to increase referrals of patients who could benefit from our RNS System to Level 4 CECs where they can receive specialized care. To accomplish this, we will continue to drive awareness by engaging epilepsy patients and caregivers through our advocacy partnerships and marketing initiatives such as digital and social media campaigns, advertising, patient education, and patient ambassador programs. In addition, we plan to increase awareness of our RNS System amongst clinicians who treat epilepsy patients early in their care, including general neurologists, through education and outreach designed to drive patient referrals to Level 4 CECs.
- **Broaden indications for our RNS System to include patients under age 18 and patients with generalized epilepsy.** Of the 50,000 drug-resistant epilepsy patients that present at Level 4 CECs in the United States annually, we estimate that approximately 48%, or 24,000, are adults with drug-resistant focal epilepsy who are currently candidates for our RNS System. The remaining patients include approximately 12%, or 6,000 patients under the age of 18 with drug-resistant focal epilepsy and approximately 40%, or 20,000 patients with drug-resistant generalized epilepsy. Supported by evidence published in peer-reviewed journals, we believe that our current RNS System may be able to effectively treat these expanded patient populations

without significant modifications to our existing product and we intend to pursue clinical studies to support label expansion for these indications. We have FDA approval for an investigational device exemption, or IDE, to treat drug-resistant focal epilepsy in adolescent patients ages 12 through 17 and expect to begin enrollment in 2021. In the second half of 2021, we also plan to seek IDE approvals to initiate studies in drug-resistant generalized epilepsy. We currently do not believe we will need to modify our RNS System for potential use in patients under the age of 18 or in generalized epilepsy; however, we will need to conduct clinical studies and obtain FDA approval prior to marketing the RNS Systems for these indications.

- **Expand into international markets.** We estimate that the global drug-resistant epilepsy market includes approximately 16.5 million patients, of which the United States represents approximately 1.2 million patients. While we are presently focused on addressing the significant domestic market opportunity, we believe our RNS System offers an attractive value proposition for patients, providers, and payors in the large potential market outside of the United States and may additionally seek to expand our operations to reach the approximately 16.5 million drug-resistant epilepsy patients globally. While our RNS System is not yet approved for sale outside the United States, we plan to pursue regulatory approvals and reimbursement with a priority on markets in which we see significant potential opportunity.
- **Pursue additional indications, including outside of epilepsy.** We believe our versatile, closed-loop, brain-responsive neuromodulation platform has potential applications in other brain disorders including depression, impulse control disorders, memory disorders, and post-traumatic stress disorder. For each of these four conditions, we are collaborating with academic investigators in early IDE feasibility studies using our RNS System in patients. In the future, depending on the outcome of these studies, we may seek regulatory approval to commercialize our technology for these or other indications. We will need to conduct additional studies to determine if any modifications to the RNS System are necessary and to obtain FDA approval prior to marketing the RNS Systems for any new indications, including for potential use in treating other brain disorders including depression, impulse control disorders, memory disorders, and post-traumatic stress disorder.

## Our Market and Industry

### Overview of Drug-Resistant Epilepsy

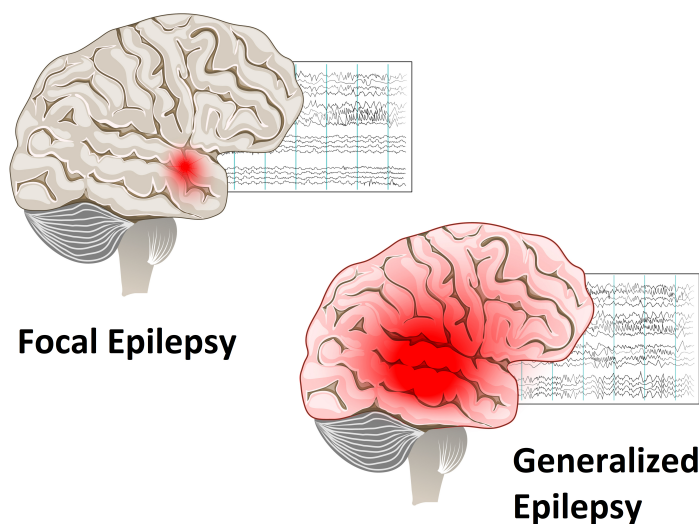
Epilepsy is a devastating chronic disorder characterized by a tendency of the brain to produce sudden abnormal bursts of electrical energy that disrupt brain functions and cause seizures. The symptoms of the seizure depend on the region of the brain from which the discharges arise and the extent to which they spread. If the seizure remains restricted to less than half of the brain, then symptoms may include an alteration in speech, memory, motor, sensory, or vision function. Most often, there is confusion. If the seizures involve all of the brain, there is loss of consciousness. In the most severe case, the patient may have a generalized tonic-clonic seizure, which is also referred to as a convulsion or Grand Mal seizure, with uncontrolled jerking of the arms and legs. After the seizure, patients may remain confused and disoriented for minutes or even hours. Seizure-related injuries include burns, head and skeletal trauma, abrasions, lacerations, and potentially life-threatening accidents.

According to the World Health Organization, approximately 50 million people worldwide had epilepsy in 2019 and according to the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 3.4 million people in the United States were living with epilepsy in 2015, making it the fourth most common neurological disorder in the United States. First line treatment for epilepsy is antiepileptic drugs, or AEDs. While AEDs can help control seizures for many individuals, approximately one third of patients do not achieve complete seizure control, which is defined as seizure freedom without life-impacting side effects associated with treatment. According to a 2018 article published in JAMA Neurology, the chance of achieving complete seizure control after failing two AED regimens is less than 5%. The study concluded that despite the availability of over 15 new drugs in the past decade, overall complete seizure control in newly diagnosed patients has not fundamentally changed. This population of epilepsy patients is referred to as drug-resistant and we estimate that there are approximately 1.2 million drug-resistant epilepsy patients in the United States.

Drug-resistant epilepsy is a costly disorder in terms of its impact on individuals and their families as well as on society. According to a 2020 article in the American Journal of Managed Care, estimated direct costs of epilepsy in the United States are approximately \$28 billion per year, disproportionately accrued by individuals with uncontrolled drug-resistant epilepsy. Importantly, these direct costs do not consider indirect costs from losses in quality of life and productivity, which are estimated to constitute the majority of the cost burden of epilepsy.

Patients with drug-resistant epilepsy struggle with a variety of life-impacting challenges including psychological dysfunction, social stigmatization, reduced quality of life, and increased risk of mortality. The unpredictable nature of seizures limits the ability of patients to live independently, and promotes increased social isolation. Studies have shown that children with epilepsy often receive inadequate schooling, which leads to developmental gaps as these children mature and, for adults, unemployment levels are approximately two to three times higher than the overall population. Based on a social security death index, people with drug-resistant epilepsy have a cumulative probability of death of 8.7% at six years from the time of diagnosis at an epilepsy center, and patients with uncontrolled epilepsy have a nine to thirteen times higher risk of death than patients with epilepsy who are seizure-free.

Epilepsy can be classified into two categories: focal epilepsy and generalized epilepsy. Approximately 60% of epilepsy patients have focal epilepsy, which is characterized by electrical discharges that originate in a specific part of the brain. Focal epilepsy patients typically have one or two seizure foci, or sites in the brain from which the electrical discharge originates. Generalized epilepsy, which describes approximately 40% of epilepsy patients, is characterized by widespread electrical discharges that involve the entire brain at once.



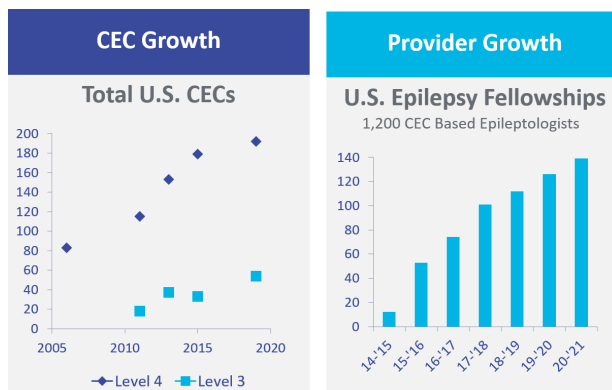
Onset of epilepsy can occur at any age. Of the approximately 1.2 million patients in the United States with drug-resistant epilepsy, we estimate that approximately 80% are adults, or 18 years of age or older, of whom approximately 575,000 have focal epilepsy. The remaining approximately 20% of patients are pediatric, or under the age of 18, and we estimate that approximately 145,000 of these pediatric patients have focal epilepsy.

#### ***Overview of Epilepsy Care***

The National Association of Epilepsy Centers, or NAEC, which is considered the primary accreditation organization for epilepsy centers in the United States, classifies epilepsy care into four levels. Levels 1 and 2 care include an evaluation in a primary care physician's office or a consultation with a general neurologist while levels 3 and 4 care take place at specialized epilepsy centers called Comprehensive Epilepsy Centers, or CECs.

CECs are typically tertiary care hospitals that provide specialized epilepsy care. Level 3 CECs generally provide basic neurodiagnostic evaluations and may also offer noninvasive surgical evaluations, straightforward resective or ablative surgery, and implant VNS devices, but do not perform intracranial evaluations or complex resective or ablative surgery. In addition to offering the services performed at Level 3 CECs, Level 4 CECs offer the most comprehensive and complex epilepsy care, including a broad range of surgical procedures for epilepsy. The NAEC recommends that patients whose seizures have not been brought under control after three months of care by a primary care physician or after 12 months of seeing a general neurologist be referred to a Level 3 or Level 4 CEC.

The number of CECs in the United States has grown from approximately 80 Level 4 CECs in 2006 to approximately 200 in 2020. The number of neurologists being trained in accredited epilepsy fellowship programs has increased from twelve in the 2014, when the board certification was created, to 140 in 2020. The figure below shows provider and CEC growth in the United States.



Today, most drug-resistant epilepsy patients in the United States begin their care at physician offices or community hospitals, with Level 1 or 2 care by primary care physicians or general neurologists. In 2019, we estimate that approximately 50,000 drug-resistant epilepsy patients were referred to, and treated in, Level 4 CECs, of which approximately 48%, or 24,000, were adults with focal epilepsy.

**Our Market Opportunity**

Our paradigm-shifting RNS System is currently indicated for use in adults with drug-resistant focal epilepsy and we believe that it is an attractive therapeutic option for these patients. We estimate that there are approximately 575,000 adult drug-resistant focal epilepsy patients in the United States, which reflects a total addressable market opportunity of approximately \$26 billion for our RNS System.

Our commercial efforts are focused on the Level 4 CECs in the United States that provide comprehensive epilepsy care. As such, we view our core annual market as the 50,000 drug-resistant epilepsy patients who present at Level 4 CECs each year, of which 48% are adult drug-resistant focal epilepsy patients. We estimate that this addressable patient pool of 24,000 patients represents an annual market opportunity of approximately \$1.1 billion for initial RNS System implants, and we expect that it will continue to grow as the number of Level 4 CECs increase, the number of epilepsy specialists grows, and as more patients are referred to Level 4 CECs. Our RNS System currently has a battery life of approximately eight years, which, through the sale of replacement neuromodulation devices, provides a recurring revenue stream that is additive to our current \$1.1 billion annual market opportunity. The average age of initial implant patients in our clinical studies was approximately 34 and we expect that many of our patients will return multiple times for replacement procedures over their lifetimes.

Supported by evidence published in peer reviewed journals, we believe that our current RNS System may also be able to effectively treat patients under age 18 with drug-resistant focal epilepsy as well as drug-resistant

generalized epilepsy patients and we intend to pursue clinical studies to support label expansion for these indications. We have FDA approval for an IDE study to treat drug-resistant focal epilepsy in patients under age 18 and expect to begin enrollment in 2021. In February 2021, our RNS System received Breakthrough Device Designation from the FDA for the treatment of idiopathic generalized epilepsy, or IGE. IGE is a subset of generalized epilepsy, is understood to have a strong underlying genetic basis and constitutes as many as one third of all epilepsies. We believe that this breakthrough designation will help patients suffering from IGE have more timely access to our RNS System. In the second half of 2021, we also plan to seek IDE approvals to initiate clinical studies in generalized epilepsy.

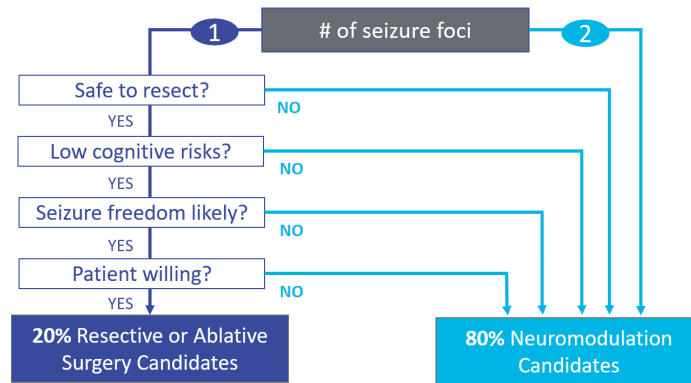
Based on the additional approximately 6,000 drug-resistant focal epilepsy patients under the age of 18 and approximately 20,000 drug-resistant generalized epilepsy patients that were treated at Level 4 CECs in 2019, we estimate that these patient populations represent total market opportunities of approximately \$6 billion and \$22 billion, respectively, and annual market opportunities of approximately \$270 million and \$900 million, respectively for initial implants. The adolescent population, for which we expect to seek indication expansion, represents a subset of the overall pediatric market opportunity.

**Current Treatment Alternatives and Their Limitations**

There are two primary treatment alternatives for drug-resistant focal epilepsy patients: (i) an ablative or resective surgery to remove or destroy the brain tissue associated with the seizure onset, or (ii) implantation of a neuromodulation device to stimulate seizure-causing brain circuits and prevent or abort seizures.

Once patients are in the care of a Level 4 CEC, they undergo a diagnostic process to determine whether they have focal or generalized epilepsy. If they have focal epilepsy, the locations of seizure onset are also determined. For patients with only one discrete seizure focus, resective or ablative surgery may be an effective option to eliminate seizure activity if the focus is clearly identified by electroencephalogram, or EEG, and magnetic resonance imaging, or MRI, and is safe to resect. However, we estimate that only approximately 20% of drug-resistant focal epilepsy patients meet these requirements and are willing to undergo a surgery.

For the approximately 80% of drug-resistant focal epilepsy patients who are not ideal candidates for resective or ablative epilepsy surgery, neuromodulation devices are an attractive treatment alternative. The first neuromodulation device approved for epilepsy, which is a VNS device, has been available for over 20 years and, in controlled trials, has demonstrated success in reducing seizure frequency. Interest in neuromodulation devices is rising as our RNS System and DBS have more recently been approved for the treatment of focal epilepsy, and as physicians have become more comfortable with, and experienced in, incorporating neuromodulation devices into their practice. Growing awareness of the risks and limited success of resective and ablative surgery are also driving adoption. The chart below illustrates how physicians may evaluate treatment options for their patients.



### *Resective and ablative surgery*

Surgery has been used to treat epilepsy for more than 100 years. Resective or ablative surgery is used in current clinical practice as a treatment alternative for the approximately 20% of drug-resistant epilepsy patients who are willing to have the surgery and have a discrete, single seizure focus that is determined to be safe to resect or ablate in a way that is likely to result in complete seizure control. The remaining approximately 80% of patients are unlikely to become seizure-free after a resective or ablative surgery, are at risk for damage to functions such as language, movement, sensation, memory, or vision, or do not want to have resective or ablative surgery. For people with more than one seizure focus or with a large focus, the possibility of meaningful improvement in seizures with resective or ablative surgery is lower and the risks to neurological function are usually higher. If seizures are generalized at onset, then resective or ablative surgery does not offer a benefit.

Surgical treatment options include focal resection and, more recently, laser ablation. Focal resection procedures are invasive surgeries that involve permanently removing the part of the brain that is primarily responsible for the seizure onset. Laser ablation surgeries, which use thermal energy to permanently destroy brain tissue, have emerged as a less invasive alternative to surgical resection. However, multiple publications have concluded that laser ablation is not as effective as larger resective procedures.

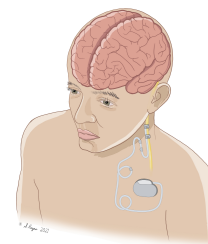


Only approximately 20% of drug-resistant focal epilepsy patients have a focus that is both safe to remove and likely to result in seizure control if removed, and are also willing to undergo resective or ablative surgery. Of those who do, only half are seizure-free two years after surgery and many experience impairment in some aspect of neurological function. The most common and successful type of resective surgery, temporal lobectomy, leaves 30 to 40% of patients with seizures one year after surgery and many patients are left with neurological side effects, including impaired memory, reduced naming ability, and loss of some part of their visual field.

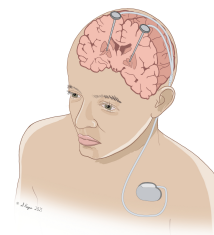
### *Implantable neuromodulation devices*

In addition to our RNS System, there are two neuromodulation devices that are approved by the FDA to treat focal epilepsy: Vagus Nerve Stimulation, or the VNS System, marketed by LivaNova; and Deep Brain Stimulation, or the DBS System, marketed by Medtronic. Neuromodulation devices offer a non-destructive, reversible treatment option that provides substantial seizure reduction and quality of life improvements, without the risk of neurocognitive deficits associated with resective or ablative surgeries. Unlike AEDs and resective or ablative surgery, for which success may decline over time within individual patients, neuromodulation therapies have demonstrated sustained and, in many cases, even improved success over time.

The VNS System was approved by the FDA in 1997 as an adjunctive therapy in reducing the frequency of seizures in patients with drug-resistant focal epilepsy. The VNS System provides scheduled extracranial stimulation delivered from a pectorally implanted pulse generator with the lead tunneled under the skin to the left vagus nerve in the neck next to the carotid artery. Therapy is typically delivered in a repeating pattern of 30 seconds of stimulation followed by five minutes without stimulation. The most recent commercially available version of VNS provides additional stimulation when the heart rate exceeds a preset limit. Although heart rate increases occur during some seizures, this indicator lags behind the brain activity changes that cause seizures.



The DBS System was approved by the FDA in 2018 for the treatment of focal epilepsy. Bilaterally implanted intracranial electrodes are placed in each anterior thalamic nucleus, which have connections to other brain regions. The electrodes are attached to a pectorally implanted pulse generator using connecting wires that are tunneled under the scalp and skin of the neck and chest. DBS delivers non-responsive, sometimes referred to as open-loop, scheduled stimulation and has limited sensing and recording capability. Therapy is typically delivered in a repeating pattern of one minute of stimulation followed by five minutes without stimulation.



Published data from separate prospective FDA approved studies run by LivaNova and Medtronic in adults with focal epilepsy demonstrated that the VNS System and DBS System achieved median reductions in seizure frequency at one year of 35% and 44%, respectively. Both VNS and DBS devices stimulate a fixed anatomical target that is not specific to where seizures start in the brain. They also use the same treatment paradigm for all patients and are intermittently stimulating the brain using a non-varying schedule in an attempt to prevent seizures rather than responding in real-time to the patient-specific electrical activity that precedes a seizure.

Furthermore, VNS devices do not record brain data for physicians to use to assess seizure burden and treatment effectiveness. While the latest generation of DBS devices do record a limited sample of data, these data are not typically as relevant for epilepsy as they are for movement disorders. Accordingly, physicians generally have to rely primarily on patient self-reported seizure data, which is typically unreliable and incomplete, in order to titrate treatment for individual patients. As such, we believe VNS and DBS devices have limited ability to benefit from the insights afforded by brain data in order to improve patient outcomes.

Additionally, although abnormal electrical activity typically occurs less than 1% of the time in epilepsy patients, VNS and DBS devices stimulate an aggregate of multiple hours per day, regardless of the state of the brain, increasing the likelihood of stimulation side effects. Published data from FDA approved trials for VNS indicate that side effects of stimulation include voice alterations, hoarseness, throat pain, cough, and difficulty swallowing while published data from FDA approved trials for DBS indicate that side effects of stimulation include depression and memory impairment. Other studies of DBS report sleep disruption as a side effect.

We believe our RNS System addresses the significant unmet need for an epilepsy treatment option that can improve outcomes without causing stimulation related side effects for the large portion of drug-resistant focal epilepsy patients who are not ideal candidates for surgery or who do not want to undergo a destructive surgical procedure.

## **Our Solution**

Our RNS System, which is a compilation of several of our products, is a paradigm-shifting approach to treating epilepsy that combines the power of continuous iEEG monitoring with responsive neuromodulation. With our RNS System, we offer a personalized treatment option that delivers a safe and effective therapy for focal onset seizures originating anywhere in the brain. We believe our RNS System is superior in tolerability and efficacy to other neuromodulation approaches and provides clinicians with actionable insights based on their patients' brain activity, facilitating better treatment decisions and optimizing patient care.

### ***RNS System Overview***

Our RNS System includes our RNS neurostimulator, our cortical strip leads and depth leads, our Patient Remote Monitor, as well as other implantable and non-implantable accessories. As part of the initial implant procedure, the number and configuration of leads implanted as well as the implantable and non-implantable accessories used in the procedure are determined by the clinicians depending on individual patient need and clinician preference and a Patient Remote Monitor is typically included. During a typical replacement implant procedure performed when the battery in our RNS neurostimulator reaches end of service, the RNS neurostimulator is replaced, while the previously implanted RNS leads remain in place and a new Patient Remote Monitor is typically included. Clinicians

continue having access to our Physician Tablet and Patient Data Management System, or PDMS, to provide ongoing patient support.

We developed our RNS System to address the individualized nature of drug-resistant epilepsy with a differentiated technology that provides personalized, data-driven treatment. Our RNS System is the first and only closed-loop, brain-responsive neuromodulation device approved by the FDA for treatment of drug-resistant focal epilepsy. By continuously monitoring the brain's electrical activity, recognizing patient-specific abnormal electrical patterns, and responding in real time with imperceptible electrical pulses to prevent seizures, we believe our RNS System addresses the primary unmet needs in epilepsy care today.

The implantable components of our RNS System include a neurostimulator, which is placed within the patient's skull, and our RNS System leads with both cortical strip electrodes (on the surface of the brain) and depth electrodes (within the brain) that can be positioned in one or two seizure foci, as well as implantable accessories such as our burr hole cover. The neurostimulator is flush with the patient's skull, and under the scalp, so that it is not visible externally. Placing the neurostimulator in the skull minimizes external noise and movement artifact so that it is able to sense even the most subtle brain signals and eliminates the need for long tunneled connectors between the chest and head which reduces the risk for breakage, migration and discomfort that can be associated with some other neuromodulation devices.



The electrodes on the leads sense electrical activity from the brain, provide targeted stimulation only when abnormal activity is detected, and record iEEG data that is stored in the neurostimulator and transmitted wirelessly to a secure portal for remote review by the patients' clinicians. Once fully programmed, patients do not feel the stimulation bursts, which are typically 100 to 200 milliseconds long. Because our RNS System provides targeted, responsive stimulation only when abnormal electrical activity is detected, patients receive approximately three minutes of stimulation on average per day and do not experience stimulation-related side effects at therapeutic settings.

In addition to the implantable components of our RNS System, our RNS System also includes external components such as the Patient Remote Monitor, as well as optional accessories.

Our Patient Remote Monitor is provided to each patient in order to collect and transmit data from the neurostimulator to our Patient Data Management System, a secure online database. It consists of a handheld wand and a specially programmed laptop computer. The patient holds the wand adjacent to the implanted device to wirelessly upload the data from the neurostimulator to the laptop, and then sends that encrypted data to our Patient Data Management System using an internet connection.



Additionally, we provide our Physician Tablet and access to our PDMS for use with our RNS System.

Our Physician Tablet is used by the prescribing or managing clinicians for programming implanted devices and managing patient care. Using the tablet's simple, intuitive interface, the clinician retrieves and reviews iEEG data, detections, and stimulations that were recorded by our RNS System, and can program new detection and stimulation settings that are personalized to each patient's brain activity. While the patient is in clinic, the clinician can look at real time iEEG data or test stimulation settings.





Our Patient Data Management System is a secure online database that collects data that have been recorded in our RNS System. These data, which include all programmed parameters, detections, stimulations, and stored iEEG activity for RNS System patients, can be accessed through our Physician Tablet or from any internet browser. The clinician may choose to view recent data or to look at longer term trends in order to assess the effects of RNS System treatment, antiepileptic drugs or even changes to the patient's routine. This information, combined with the patient's own reports, is used by the clinicians to make treatment decisions.



In addition to the extensive dataset available on our Patient Data Management System, we recently introduced our nSight Platform, which is designed to provide clinicians with personalized patient reports. Our nSight Platform includes objective iEEG data recorded by our RNS System, patient-reported seizure diary data, and prior programmed settings, which are available in a simple and comprehensive report that provides actionable information about their patient's seizure trends and treatment outcomes. This quick snapshot gives clinicians a more complete picture of their patient's health and enables them to remotely manage certain portions of the patient's care in a telehealth environment.

As we collect iEEG data from our RNS System, our database of iEEG records continues to grow. As of December 31, 2020, over 3,000 epilepsy patients have received our RNS System, yielding an extensive database of approximately 6.6 million iEEG records. We believe that we are able to continue to learn and innovate by leveraging this database and our data analytics capabilities, thereby improving and enhancing our products and creating actionable insights for clinicians that improve clinical outcomes for patients.

#### ***RNS System – Patient and Clinician Experience***

Once an adult patient has been through the diagnostic process in a Level 4 CEC and has been determined to have drug-resistant focal epilepsy, we believe the patient should be considered for our RNS System if the patient has one to two identified seizure foci and is not among the approximately 20% of drug-resistant focal epilepsy patients who may be ideal candidates for surgery. Our RNS System is initially implanted by a neurosurgeon in an inpatient procedure at a Level 4 CEC. Detection is turned on at the end of the implant procedure when the neurostimulator is placed. The patient typically remains in the hospital overnight, then returns home and resumes normal activities. Prior to the first in-person follow up visit, which typically occurs approximately two weeks to four weeks after the implant procedure, an epileptologist will review the iEEG data recorded by our RNS System and identify patient specific patterns that are associated with the early onset of seizures. During the follow-up visit, the epileptologist will make programming adjustments to the device's detection parameters in order to optimize for early detection. Once the patient-specific detection parameters are established, the epileptologist will turn on the stimulation feature, activating the closed-loop treatment of our RNS System.

Once the device has been programmed, our RNS System integrates seamlessly into the typical cadence of care that clinicians currently utilize to manage epilepsy patients. Patients visit their clinician on average every three months during the first year after the procedure. During these visits, clinicians review the iEEG data and may fine-tune programming of the device to optimize clinical outcomes. Once the device settings have been sufficiently fine-tuned, patients typically visit their clinician every three to six months, or on an as needed basis. At any point, clinicians can remotely review patient data and connect with the patient on next steps.

Additionally, we believe that patients find that seeing and learning about their own brain data is empowering and engaging. We believe that for the first time, clinicians can show patients their own seizure patterns and seizure cycles recorded by our RNS System, so that patients can directly see the effects on brain activity with changes in activity or treatment. Patients also appreciate that the device is not visible to themselves or others.

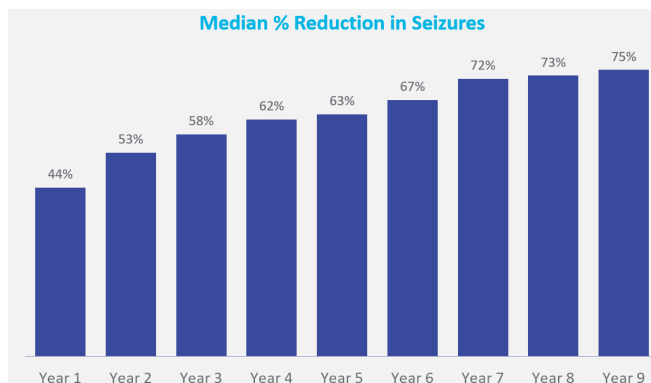
The current commercial model of our RNS System has an average battery life of approximately eight years, and requires replacement once the device approaches the end of its battery life. Prior to 2018, the commercial model of our RNS System had an average battery life of approximately four years. We believe that patients prefer a longer battery life as it reduces the number of procedures they will require over their lifetime. Replacement procedures are typically performed on an outpatient basis and take approximately one hour. Clinicians are able to view the device's

battery status through our Patient Data Management System or on our Physician Tablet, and can plan accordingly with the patient for replacement procedures. In 2019, more than 90% of patients whose RNS System reached the end of its battery life chose to have a replacement RNS System implanted.

**Key Clinical Advantages of our RNS System**

We believe the key advantages of our RNS System relative to both alternative neuromodulation devices and resective or ablative surgery include:

**Significant and improving seizure reduction in all areas of the brain.** Four multi-center FDA approved prospective clinical trials and multiple retrospective studies have demonstrated that our RNS System provides significant, sustained and improving reductions in disabling seizures. In our Pivotal Study, patients experienced a median reduction in seizure frequency of 44% after the first year. The patients from the Pivotal Study, all of whom received implants prior to 2010, were followed in a LTT in which outcomes reached a 75% median reduction in seizure frequency at nine years. 28% of these patients, who had previously experienced disabling seizures for an average of 20 years, had at least 6 months of seizure freedom and approximately 20% achieved one year or more of seizure freedom. Additionally, we believe the insights obtained from our extensive brain data set are driving improvements in overall therapy effectiveness across patient cohorts over time. The recently published real-world results from a retrospective study across eight epilepsy centers with patients implanted between 2013 and 2018 showed a statistically significant median seizure frequency reduction of 67% at one year ( $p < 0.05$ ), which is consistent with the interim one year results of our ongoing prospective Post-Approval Study, increasing to 82% by year three, which we believe is the highest published seizure frequency reduction for any neuromodulation study in adults with focal onset seizures. Importantly, peer-reviewed studies have also indicated that our RNS System demonstrates similar efficacy outcomes regardless of the region of the brain being treated, whether there are one or two seizure foci, and whether the patient has been treated with VNS or resective or ablative surgery.



**Lack of stimulation-related side effects.** Our clinical studies have collectively demonstrated that RNS System therapy is well-tolerated. Patients do not perceive the therapeutic stimulation, which is delivered only to the area of abnormal activity, and only when that abnormal activity occurs. Unlike other neuromodulation devices for epilepsy, which provide hours of stimulation each day to non-specific targets and have been shown to negatively impact sleep, mood, memory, or vocal characteristics, our RNS System stimulates the precise seizure targets and only when needed, resulting in a highly effective therapy with approximately three minutes of stimulation on average per day in total.

**Quality of life, cognition, and mood improvement.** Reduced quality of life and cognitive function, as well as mental health-related comorbidities, are a significant burden for many patients with drug-resistant focal epilepsy. Improvements in these areas are critically important clinical outcomes for patients. In our Pivotal Study, at one and two years follow-up, patients who began treatment less than ten years after epilepsy onset achieved statistically significant improvements in overall quality of life scores as well as in every subdomain of quality of life, including

cognitive function, mental health, and physical health. Additionally, our clinical studies have demonstrated that treatment with our RNS System resulted in lasting improvements in overall quality of life, including cognitive function, sustained through nine years. Based on comprehensive neuropsychological assessments, there were no adverse cognitive effects and, in fact, significant cognitive improvements were in areas such as naming, verbal learning, visual memory, and executive function.

**Low risk, reversible procedure.** As demonstrated by multiple clinical studies, our RNS System has a favorable safety profile relative to surgical procedures for epilepsy and a comparable risk profile to the implantation of other neuromodulation devices. Resective or ablative surgical procedures carry a risk of permanent damage to neurological and cognitive function, whereas the non-destructive RNS System implant procedure has not demonstrated a negative impact on neurological or cognitive function. Additionally, stimulation treatment with our RNS System is reversible and modifiable, and does not take away the option of a surgery in the future.

**Reduction in sudden unexpected death in epilepsy.** Epilepsy patients, particularly those with uncontrolled epilepsy, face a risk of sudden and unexpected death as a result of their condition. Each year, about 1 in 150 patients with uncontrolled epilepsy will die from SUDEP. According to clinical studies, the SUDEP rate is approximately 6.1 per 1,000 patient years in patients with drug-resistant epilepsy and 9.3 per 1,000 patient years in patients referred for resective or ablative surgery. By contrast, data from a published series of 707 patients across our clinical studies and post-market experience indicated that our RNS System was associated with a lower rate of dying from SUDEP of 2.0 per 1,000 patient years relative to other treatment-resistant epilepsy groups.

The results of our prospective clinical studies, which are the largest and longest published studies in the field of neuromodulation for epilepsy, as well as the data that has been published in multiple retrospective studies of our RNS System, provide evidence that our RNS System is a safe and effective treatment for focal onset seizures and offers a lower risk profile than that of resective or ablative surgery. In addition, we believe our RNS System is superior in tolerability and efficacy to other neuromodulation approaches. We anticipate that the accruing evidence base from our ongoing Post-Approval Study and commercial experience with our RNS System will continue to demonstrate strong and improving clinical outcomes over time, which will support continued adoption.

#### ***Benefits to Other Stakeholders***

In addition to offering important clinical benefits to patients, we believe our RNS System offers important distinctions for providers and payors.

##### *Providers*

We believe the unprecedented insights into brain activity that are enabled by our RNS System's differentiated ability to record iEEG data, offer clinicians the opportunity to more thoroughly understand patient specific brain activity in order to optimize treatment for their patients. With the benefit of objective, long-term data on seizure trends and treatment response, clinicians are better able to actively manage patient care and support improved outcomes over time. In a survey of 50 epileptologists and neurosurgeons at Level 3 and Level 4 epilepsy centers, 88% agreed that having 24/7 monitoring with chronic high-resolution intracranial EEG data is an important consideration and advantage in choosing RNS versus VNS or DBS.

Importantly, in addition to the availability of established clinician and facility reimbursement for the initial and replacement implant procedures, the patient's managing clinician can seek reimbursement for in person or remote iEEG data review up to once per month and for device programming. Because our RNS System is the only neuromodulation device that records iEEG data, we believe it is also the only neuromodulation device with established reimbursement for data review by clinicians during and between in-person clinic visits, which we believe is an important element of optimizing patient care.

##### *Payors*

Drug-resistant epilepsy is a costly condition that places a significant economic burden on healthcare systems as well as on patients and their families. The estimated direct costs of epilepsy alone are approximately \$28 billion annually in the United States and are disproportionately accrued by individuals with uncontrolled drug-resistant

epilepsy. By offering drug-resistant focal epilepsy patients a safe, effective treatment alternative that significantly reduces ongoing seizure frequency without stimulation-related side effects at therapeutic settings, we believe our RNS System has the potential to reduce the cost burden associated with drug-resistant epilepsy. We believe the established and favorable reimbursement paradigm for our RNS System, which covers both the implantation procedure and ongoing patient treatment provided by clinicians, endorses the value proposition that it offers payors.

We also believe that the unique ability for clinicians to review their patients' RNS System data online can facilitate telehealth delivery, potentially reducing the overall cost of care, while improving the patient experience. For example, many patients who might otherwise schedule a clinic visit because of a concern about seizures, can now contact their clinician from their home, who can then review their RNS System data online and provide care remotely.

### **Clinical Data**

The safety, effectiveness, and clinical benefits of our RNS System are supported by data from four multi-center, FDA approved prospective clinical studies representing nearly 600 patients and multiple retrospective studies reporting real-world outcomes. Our robust and growing body of clinical evidence, which includes nine-year follow-up with over 2,500 years of patient data, provides the largest and longest published prospective clinical data set in the field of neuromodulation devices for epilepsy. Data from these studies collectively demonstrate that our RNS System provides significant, sustained, and improving reductions in disabling seizures with enduring improvements in quality of life and cognition for patients with drug-resistant focal epilepsy.

Our first prospective clinical trial, the Feasibility Study, was initiated to assess the safety and performance of our RNS System and to provide preliminary evidence of effectiveness for patients suffering from drug-resistant focal epilepsy. Data from the two-year Feasibility Study supported IDE approval for our two-year Pivotal Study, a double blinded randomized, sham-stimulation controlled multi-center study that was initiated in 2005 and provided Class I evidence of the safety and effectiveness of our RNS System. Data from the Pivotal Study supported FDA PMA approval of our RNS System. Patients from the Feasibility and Pivotal Studies were subsequently enrolled in our LTT study that followed these patients for an additional seven years, culminating in a total of nine years of follow-up data. We are currently conducting a prospective Post-Approval Study evaluating "real world" outcomes across more than 300 additional patients. We also intend to pursue studies to support label expansion for our RNS System in additional epilepsy populations.

Across the 256 patients that were enrolled in the Feasibility and Pivotal studies, the average age was 34 years old and the patients had experienced an average of 10.2 disabling seizures per month for an average of 19.6 years. All patients had previously tried multiple AEDs, 32% of patients had previously been treated with VNS, and 34% had previously undergone resective or ablative surgery.

#### ***Feasibility Study***

The Feasibility Study was a two-year prospective, primarily open-label study of our RNS System in adult drug-resistant focal epilepsy patients that demonstrated safety and provided sufficient evidence of effectiveness to support the commencement of a pivotal study. Beginning in 2004, 65 patients were treated with our RNS System and 59 patients completed the study.

The primary safety endpoints were the rate of serious adverse events during the first month post-implant and the first three months post-implant. The serious adverse events rates at one month post-implant and three months post-implant of 6.2% and 9.2%, respectively, were not worse than the serious adverse event rates associated with the implantation of intracranial electrodes for localization procedures and epilepsy surgery at one month post-implant of 19%, or the historical adverse event rate for DBS for treatment of movement disorders at three months post-implant of 36%. During this two-year study, 53 serious adverse events, or SAEs, were reported, 18 of which were either associated with the RNS System or were inconclusive as to association with the RNS System. These SAEs included increased seizure frequency, wound erosion, confusion, death (one instance for which we were unable to conclude whether there was association with the RNS System), depression, headaches, or the requirement for explant surgery to remove the RNS System.

This safety experience combined with encouraging data on seizure outcomes supported commencement of the subsequent Pivotal Study.

### ***Pivotal Study***

The Pivotal Study was a two-year prospective, double-blinded, randomized, and sham-stimulation controlled study that provided Class I evidence indicating that our RNS System is safe and effective as an adjunctive treatment for adults with drug-resistant focal epilepsy arising from one or two seizure foci. Between December 2005 and November 2008, 191 patients were enrolled in the study and 175 of those patients completed the study.

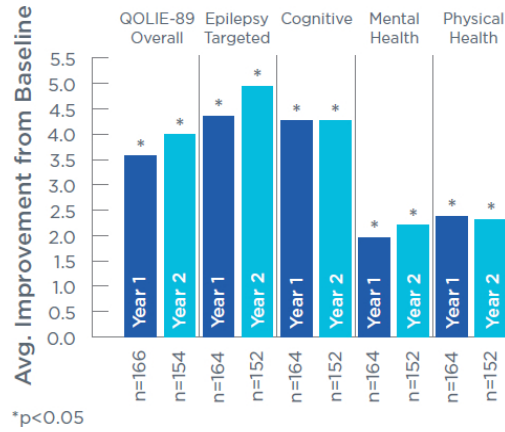
The primary effectiveness endpoint was assessed by comparing seizure reduction in the group receiving active stimulation (treatment group) relative to the group receiving no stimulation (sham group) during a 12-week blinded evaluation period relative to a 12-week pre-implant baseline. The primary effectiveness endpoint was met with a statistically significant difference between the reduction in seizure frequency for the treatment group relative to the sham group. In the final month of the blinded evaluation period (five months post-implant), patients in the treatment group reached a 41.5% reduction in seizures, compared to a 9.4% reduction for patients in the sham stimulation group.

The primary safety endpoint was also met, demonstrating that the serious adverse event rate at one month was not worse than the literature-derived serious adverse event rates for resective or ablative surgery, implantation of intracranial electrodes for seizure localization, and DBS for treatment of movement disorders.

Stimulation was also well-tolerated. There was no difference in stimulation-related side effects between active and sham patients in the blinded period and no adverse effects of responsive stimulation on cognitive function or mood. In fact, there were statistically significant improvements in a number of areas of cognitive function, including executive function, language, and memory. Memory improvements were most evident in patients with seizure onsets in memory regions and verbal fluency improvements were most significant in those with seizure onsets in language areas. Patients also experienced modest improvements in mood and a decrease in seizure worry at two years of treatment. During this two-year study 220 SAEs were reported, 67 of which were either associated with the RNS System or were inconclusive as to association with the RNS System. These SAEs included procedural complications (such as device lead revision or damage, skin laceration, subdural hematoma, premature battery depletion, or implant site erosion), nervous system disorders (such as an increase in complex partial seizures, exacerbation or increase in tonic-clonic seizures, or hydrocephalus), implant site infections, death (seven instances with one for which we were unable to conclude whether there was association with the RNS System), pain, and discharge.

Patients were also assessed for changes in Quality of Life, or QOL, as measured by a comprehensive industry-recognized questionnaire that is validated and widely used for patients suffering from epilepsy. As shown in the graph below, there were statistically significant sustained improvements in overall QOL as well as in every

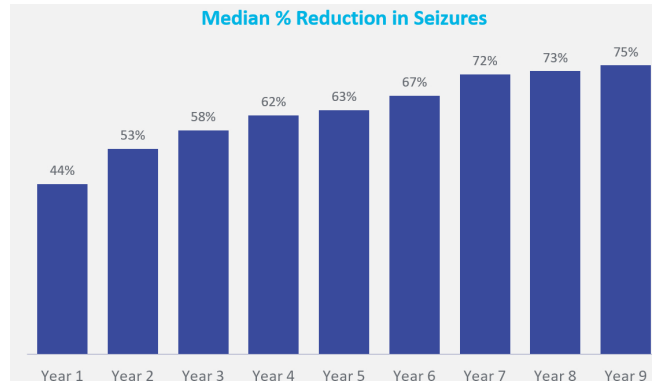
subdomain of QOL for patients who began treatment less than ten years after epilepsy onset at both one and two years follow-up.



**Long-Term Treatment Study**

The LTT study was a seven-year prospective, open-label study that followed patients originally treated in either the Feasibility or Pivotal Study. In total, this provided approximately nine years of prospective data on the safety and efficacy of our RNS System. The LTT study, which enrolled 230 patients, is the largest and longest prospective trial published in the field of neuromodulation to date and provided additional evidence that our RNS System is safe, reduces seizure frequency, and improves QOL in adults with drug-resistant focal epilepsy with one or two seizure foci. Enrolled patients were studied over a median follow-up of 8.97 years, representing 1,895 cumulative patient-implant years.

The primary effectiveness objective of the LTT study was to evaluate the long-term efficacy of our RNS System in reducing the frequency of disabling seizures in patients who participated in the Feasibility Study or Pivotal Study. As indicated in the figure below, the median percent reduction in seizure frequency improved from 44% after one year to 75% at nine years. We believe the substantial improvement in seizure reduction that was observed over time is due, in part, to the brain-responsive nature of our RNS System and the personalized, data-driven, and iterative therapy that it enables.



Additionally, at nine years, 35% of patients had a greater than 90% reduction in seizure frequency, with some of those patients being seizure-free for years, and 28% had at least one seizure-free period of six months or longer. These improvements were particularly notable given that at baseline the patients in this trial had on average more than 10 disabling seizures a month, with an average of nearly 20 years of epilepsy, and had failed multiple other epilepsy therapies. Overall QOL as well as the sub-domains of the comprehensive QOL score remained significantly improved relative to baseline at each year of treatment.

During this seven-year study 576 SAEs were reported, 93 of which were either associated with the RNS System or were inconclusive as to association with the RNS System. These SAEs included procedural complications (such as device lead revision or damage, skin laceration, fractures from falls, premature battery depletion, wound dehiscence, or implant site erosion), nervous system disorders (such as an increase in complex partial seizures, exacerbation or increase in tonic-clonic seizures, or headaches), implant site infections, device removal, death (nine instances with two for which we were unable to conclude whether there was association with the RNS System).

#### ***Post-Approval Study***

We have completed enrollment for an FDA-mandated prospective open-label “real-world” study of our RNS System in drug-resistant focal epilepsy patients with a planned follow up period of five years. In this clinical study, our RNS System was implanted in 324 patients across 32 centers. The objectives of the clinical study are to collect additional information on the safety and effectiveness of our RNS System and to analyze patient outcomes and responses according to center experience and stimulation parameters. An interim analysis of 160 patients followed for one year that was presented at the American Epilepsy Society Annual Meeting in 2019 showed a 67% median reduction in seizure frequency compared to baseline, demonstrating significantly better outcomes than were seen in our Feasibility Study and Pivotal Study at that same time point. In addition, 38.5% of patients followed for more than one year experienced a greater than 90% reduction in seizure frequency.

During this five-year study, 112 SAEs were reported, 21 of which were either associated with the RNS System or were inconclusive as to association with the RNS System. These SAEs included nervous system disorders (such as Cerebral or intracranial hemorrhage and nerve paralysis), implant site infections, Subdural hematoma, Psychogenic seizure, and implant site erosion.

#### ***Publications and Retrospective Studies***

Overall, there are more than 300 publications that provide information related to our RNS System. In addition to reviews and expert opinions on patient selection for RNS System treatment, these publications include studies of treatment outcomes in general and by specific brain regions or causes of epilepsy. Certain of these publications review surgical techniques and safety, as well as strategies for the implant location of the RNS neurostimulator and leads.

Another subset of these publications describes how the long-term iEEG data uniquely provided by our RNS System can offer significant benefits in managing epilepsy patients and driving fundamental research on epilepsy. These publications describe how long-term iEEG data can be used to identify seizure triggers, distinguish epileptic from non-epileptic seizures, inform surgical resection, or provide an early assessment of AED response. Recent analyses of RNS System data describe cycles in seizure activity that were not previously recognized, and propose that these data could assist in forecasting times when patients are at greater risk for seizures.

In addition, a number of these publications are retrospective studies of the “real-world” efficacy and utility of our RNS System, some of which have been supported, in part, by NeuroPace. The largest of these published retrospective studies was a retrospective chart review of 150 patients across eight epilepsy centers who were treated with our RNS System according to the approved indication for use. This study, which was published in July 2020 in *Epilepsia*, documented median reductions in seizure frequency over three years post-treatment that exceeded those from our Pivotal Study. The median reduction in seizure frequency at one year was 67% (149 patient sample size), which is consistent with the one-year interim results of our Post-Approval Study, and increased to 75% at two years (93 patient sample size) and 82% at three years (38 patient sample size). In addition, 35% of patients had a greater than or equal to 90% seizure frequency reduction at their last follow up visit. We believe the improvement in seizure frequency outcomes between our Pivotal Study and both our Post-Approval Study and this retrospective study

demonstrates the utility that our growing body of brain data is providing to drive better and faster seizure reduction outcomes.

#### ***Future Potential Studies***

We also intend to pursue studies to support label expansion for our RNS System in additional epilepsy populations. We have IDE approval to conduct an open label study of our RNS System in adolescent patients ages 12 through 17 who have drug-resistant focal epilepsy from one or two foci. The objective of this study will be to demonstrate safety and effectiveness in this patient population, and to obtain data on quality of life, neuropsychological function, and social function. Importantly, our RNS System does not require any modifications to conduct this study. We expect to begin enrollment in this study in 2021.

Supported by evidence published in peer-reviewed journals, we also believe that our current RNS System may be able to effectively treat patients with drug-resistant generalized epilepsy. In the second half of 2021, we also plan to seek IDE approvals to initiate studies in generalized epilepsy.

#### **Commercial Strategy**

We designed our commercial strategy to primarily target epileptologists and neurosurgeons at Level 4 CECs in the United States. Within Level 4 CECs, epileptologists are the primary specialists who prescribe and manage therapy for drug-resistant focal epilepsy patients and neurosurgeons are the specialists who implant our RNS System. As of April 1, 2019, we estimate that there are approximately 1,200 epileptologists and 400 neurosurgeons associated with the approximately 200 Level 4 CECs in the United States. We also improve flow of appropriate patients to Level 4 CECs with sales and marketing initiatives designed to enhance awareness of our RNS System and increase referrals of drug-resistant epilepsy patients to these centers.

We market and sell our RNS System in the United States through a direct sales organization that, as of December 31, 2020, consisted of 21 sales representatives, known as Therapy Consultants, and 21 clinical and programming support specialists, known as Field Clinical Engineers. Our Therapy Consultants are highly skilled and technically trained with substantial experience launching new disruptive therapies, particularly in neuromodulation, and establishing them as a standard of care by increasing clinician adoption and utilization. Our Field Clinical Engineers have substantial experience training clinicians on the use of sophisticated technology and providing ongoing support for medical centers as they increase adoption of new therapies.

Our commercial organization supported 132 of the approximately 200 Level 4 CECs in completing new patient implant procedures in 2020 and also has a near-term opportunity to establish our RNS System as a routine therapy in an additional 44 centers where we have completed the vendor approval and contracting process. We believe that with limited additional resources, our current commercial organization has sufficient capacity to establish relationships with the remaining Level 4 CECs in the United States that are not yet using our RNS System and drive increased penetration in new and existing accounts. We do not currently sell our product in markets outside the United States.

Our Therapy Consultants are responsible for developing territory business plans, targeting and onboarding new accounts, and increasing adoption of our RNS System within accounts. In addition, Therapy Consultants support epileptologists and their staff in incorporating our RNS System into their practice, and provide resources to help with patient education, as well as working to increase referrals into Level 4 CECs. Together with our Field Clinical Engineers, they provide information that epileptologists can use to inform the development of appropriate patient selection protocols, and partner with the epilepsy care team to help incorporate our RNS System into their workflow. Our Field Clinical Engineers are responsible for ongoing account management including training clinicians on the use of our RNS System, promoting its benefits within existing accounts, and driving increased clinician utilization.

We support our sales organization with marketing and training initiatives designed to educate clinicians about our RNS System and support clinician adoption at Level 4 CECs. We have developed a robust professional education program that includes educational symposia, fellows training, programming workshops, and peer-to-peer



forums. Through webinars, clinical briefs, and scientific conferences, we keep our clinician customers informed about the rapidly growing body of peer-reviewed publications and scientific research involving our RNS System.

Our sales and marketing programs are also designed to increase referrals of drug-resistant epilepsy patients to Level 4 CECs. We estimate that only one in five drug-resistant epilepsy patients receive specialized care at a comprehensive epilepsy center. To drive increased patient flow to Level 4 CECs, we are beginning to scale our market development initiatives to engage epilepsy patients and caregivers through our advocacy partnerships and marketing programs. These programs include digital and social media campaigns, advertising, public relations, patient webinars, support groups, and patient ambassador programs. In addition, we plan to increase awareness of our RNS System amongst clinicians who care for epilepsy patients early in their care, including general neurologists, through education and outreach designed to drive patient referrals to Level 4 CECs. As we grow awareness and utilization of our RNS System, we plan to continue to enhance our marketing and analytics capabilities to support our growing customer base.

### **Research and Development**

We focus our research and development efforts on advancing the treatment of patients suffering from disabling neurological disorders. These efforts are enhanced by the strong relationships that we have developed with epileptologists and neurosurgeons, as well as other neuroscientists and experts, through our clinical and commercial activities. We believe our brain-responsive RNS System is a platform that can drive a better standard of care for patients suffering from drug-resistant epilepsy, and can also offer a more personalized solution and improved outcomes to the large population of patients suffering from other brain disorders.

Our research and development activities encompass basic research, clinical research and product development. Our research and development team has mechanical, biomedical and electrical engineering, software development, project management, data science, and machine and deep learning expertise. In addition, our clinical organization has expertise as well as extensive experience in clinical trial design and management, data collection, data management, and clinical data analysis. Our clinical team has conducted three prospective clinical studies on our RNS System and completed enrollment in a fourth, prospective Post-Approval Study. We believe the strength and strategic vision of our research and development team, combined with our clinical and regulatory expertise, will continue to drive our leadership position in the emerging category of brain-responsive neuromodulation.

Our near-term research and development efforts are focused on continuing to improve therapy effectiveness, enhancing the patient and provider experience, and expanding the population of patients that can be treated with our RNS System. Our research and development activities have resulted in significant new releases of components of RNS System that advanced these goals. In 2018, we released a new easy-to-use tablet programmer for clinicians and a new neurostimulator with an eight-year average battery life. In 2020, our neurostimulator received MRI conditional labeling. In 2021, we released our nSight Platform. Our near-term development pipeline includes enhancements that leverage our extensive database of iEEG data and our advanced data analysis and AI capabilities, which provide clinicians with additional information that they can use to enhance their clinical assessment and establish appropriate program settings for each patient. In addition to our near-term efforts, we continue to focus on developing our next-generation neurostimulator and developing new features such as streamlined, remote programming capabilities.

We also maintain and will continue to build an intellectual property portfolio covering brain responsive neuromodulation and AI assessment of brain data. In the future, we intend to leverage these assets to expand into other brain disorders that we believe could benefit from the physiologic and engineering advantages made possible by our brain-responsive neuromodulation solution.

### **Coverage and Reimbursement**

We derive substantially all of our revenue from sales of our RNS System, including both initial and replacement devices, to the hospital facilities, which are typically Level 4 CECs, that implant our RNS System in the United States. These facilities, in turn, bill third party payors, including private insurers, Medicare or Medicaid on a per procedure basis including for the implant procedure and post-implant programming and iEEG data review.

Given the relatively young average age of our patient population, many of our patients do not qualify for Medicare. As such, the third party payor mix for patients implanted with our RNS System has historically been more heavily weighted toward private insurers. As of December 31, 2020, commercial insurance companies that address approximately 200 million covered lives in the United States have positive written coverage policies for responsive neuromodulation for drug-resistant focal epilepsy, which includes our RNS System. Medicare and Medicaid also routinely provide coverage for implantation of our RNS System and follow-up care. Based on our experience, less than 1% of potential RNS System patients have been unable to undergo an implant procedure with our RNS System due to lack of payor coverage.

Initial implantation of our RNS System takes place in a single hospital inpatient procedure. Hospitals are generally reimbursed for inpatient procedures based on Medicare Severity Diagnosis Related Group, or MS-DRG, classifications derived from ICD-10 codes that describe the patient's diagnoses and procedure(s) performed during the hospital stay. One single MS-DRG payment is intended to cover all hospital costs associated with treating an individual during his or her hospital stay, with the exception of clinician charges associated with performing medical procedures, which are reimbursed through CPT codes and payments. While these MS-DRG and CPT codes are generally employed by both private insurers and government payors, the payment rates typically differ substantially, with private insurers generally providing reimbursement at higher rates than Medicare or Medicaid.

Hospitals code for implantation of our RNS System neurostimulator and implantation of the leads using separate ICD-10 procedure codes. When combined with an ICD-10 diagnosis code for epilepsy, the codes map into MS-DRG 023 for payment to the hospital. In federal fiscal year 2021, which runs from October 2020 through September 2021, we expect the Medicare average payment rate for MS-DRG 023 at our Level 4 CEC accounts to be approximately \$50,000. We believe that most DBS procedures for epilepsy map into MS-DRG 024 and we expect the Medicare average payment rate at Level 4 CECs for this code will be approximately \$35,000.

The neurosurgeons who implant our RNS System may seek reimbursement for their services using a variety of Category I CPT codes, depending on the type of leads implanted. These codes include CPT 61886 for implantation of a two lead system in addition to CPT codes 61850 or 61860 for cortical leads or CPT codes 61863 and 61864 for depth leads. We believe these codes for depth leads are the same CPT codes used for reimbursement of physician services for epilepsy DBS procedures. Based on 2021 Medicare national average payment rates, we expect that physician reimbursement under appropriate combinations of these codes may be between approximately \$2,500 to \$2,700 per procedure for our RNS System and approximately \$2,700 for epilepsy DBS procedures. We believe physician services for the VNS implantation procedure are reimbursed under CPT code 64568 which is associated with a 2021 Medicare national average payment rate of approximately \$600.

When the battery in our RNS neurostimulator reaches end of service the neurostimulator is typically replaced in a hospital outpatient procedure. Reimbursement for the facility in the outpatient setting is determined by CMS' comprehensive Ambulatory Payment Classification, or APC, system which assigns codes specifically related to a single procedure. Hospitals receive outpatient reimbursement based on the APC group assigned to the physician service or procedure performed, which are described by CPT codes. Our RNS System replacement procedure is coded with a Category I CPT code, which maps into APC-5465 for payment to the hospital, and we believe this is the same code used for the initial implant procedure for VNS. In 2021, we expect the Medicare average payment rate for APC-5465 at our Level 4 CEC accounts to be approximately \$30,800. The neurosurgeon is also reimbursed for services related to the replacement procedure based on the CPT code reported.

After implantation of our RNS System, the patient's ongoing care, including device programming and data review, is typically managed by an epileptologist or other qualified clinician. The patient's managing physician is able to seek reimbursement for programming on an as needed basis. The physician can also seek reimbursement a maximum of once every 30 days for in-person or remote review of iEEGs, which are also referred to as electrocorticograms, or ECoGs. The codes utilized for device programming for both RNS and DBS are CPT codes 95983 and 95984 and the code for ECoG review is CPT code 95836. We believe this CPT code for ECoG review is only applicable to our RNS System as it is currently the only commercially available implanted brain neuromodulation system that records, stores, and enables online review of the patient's ECoG data.

Based on 2021 Medicare national average payment rates, reimbursement under CPT codes 95983 and 95984 is expected to range from \$52 to \$97, depending on length of programming time. Reimbursement under CPT code 95836 is expected to be approximately \$107 for ECoG review. Accordingly, physician reimbursement for device programming and ECoG review during a typical RNS System follow-up visit could range from \$159 to \$204. We believe physicians submit claims for VNS device programming using code 95976 or 95977, depending on the number of device parameters changed. Based on Medicare national average payment rates, payment under these codes is expected to range from \$41 to \$55.

## Competition

Our industry is competitive and has been evolving rapidly with the introduction of new products and technologies as well as the market activities of industry participants. Our RNS System is indicated for adult patients with drug-resistant focal epilepsy and we currently market our device primarily to the clinicians within Level 4 CECs that treat these patients. In this patient population, there are two primary treatment options: (i) an ablative or resective surgery, or (ii) implantation of a neuromodulation device. Patients may also choose not to actively seek additional treatment for epilepsy or may choose to trial new therapeutic drugs that become available from time to time. However, none of the AEDs that have been approved in the last decade have been demonstrated to show additional sustained effectiveness beyond that of the established AEDs.

We estimate that approximately 80% of drug-resistant focal epilepsy patients are either not ideal candidates for ablative or resective surgery or are unwilling to undergo a destructive surgical procedure and we compete with two manufacturers of neuromodulation devices for the treatment of these patients. Our competitors are LivaNova plc, which manufactures the VNS System and Medtronic plc, which manufactures the DBS System. These competitors are larger, well-capitalized companies with significant resources, which may include:

- established sales and marketing programs and networks, including internationally;
- broad product portfolios;
- long operating histories;
- established relationships with healthcare professionals;
- established manufacturing scale and supplier networks;
- financial resources for product development; and
- name recognition.

In addition to competing for market share, we also compete against these companies for qualified personnel.

We believe that our RNS System is a paradigm-shifting approach to treating drug-resistant focal epilepsy. By continuously monitoring the brain's electrical activity, recognizing and responding to patient-specific seizure onset patterns, and recording ongoing iEEG data that clinicians can use to optimize patient care, we believe our RNS System addresses the primary unmet needs in epilepsy care today. We compete primarily on the basis that our system is designed to offer superior tolerability and efficacy to other neuromodulation approaches, as well as access to continuous brain data. Our continued success depends on our ability to:

- continue to demonstrate safety and efficacy in our Post-Approval Study and in ongoing commercial use;
- expand our footprint of Level 4 CECs implanting our RNS System and increase utilization in new and existing CECs;
- increase the number of epileptologists recommending and the number of neurosurgeons implanting our RNS System;
- drive awareness to increase the number of drug-resistant epilepsy patients referred to Level 4 CECs;

- maintain adequate reimbursement for procedures using our product;
- attract and retain skilled research, development, sales and clinical personnel;
- continue to innovate in order to improve therapy effectiveness and enhance the patient and provider experience;
- obtain and maintain regulatory clearances and approvals, including for expanded indications;
- cost-effectively manufacture, market and sell our product; and
- obtain, maintain, enforce and defend our intellectual property rights and operate our business without infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating the intellectual property rights of others.

## **Intellectual Property**

Our commercial success depends in part on our ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection for our RNS System and any future products, to prevent others from infringing, misappropriating, or otherwise violating our intellectual property rights, to defend and enforce our intellectual property rights, and to operate without infringing, misappropriating, or otherwise violating valid and enforceable intellectual property rights of others. We actively seek to protect intellectual property that we believe is important to our business, which includes patents covering the components of our RNS System and the methods used for optimizing the therapy that our RNS System delivers. We also seek patent protection for other processes and inventions that are commercially or strategically important to developing and maximizing the value of our enterprise. We take steps to build and maintain the integrity of our brand, for example, with trademarks and service marks, and we seek to protect the confidentiality of trade secrets that may be important to the development of our business. We rely on a strategy that combines the use of patents, trademarks, trade secrets, know-how, and license agreements, as well as other intellectual property laws, employment, confidentiality and invention assignment agreements, and contractual protections, to establish and protect our intellectual property rights.

### ***Patents***

#### *Patent Portfolio*

Our patents and patent applications assert claims generally related to devices, methods and systems. As of December 31, 2020, we owned 132 issued U.S. patents and 14 non-provisional patent applications pending in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or the USPTO. Of our U.S. patents, 28 have claims that cover our current RNS System or related products, such as the system itself and methods of using it, as well as the brain leads, lead connector, neurostimulator tray or ferrule, and elements used in the manufacture of the same. These patents have anticipated expiration dates ranging from April 2021 to November 2034. Additionally, we own 104 U.S. patents and 14 pending applications that have claims directed to: detecting anomalous brain activity and the source thereof; modulating brain activity - such as with electrical stimulation - to treat disorders and diseases of the nervous system; efficient communication or data transfer between implantable and external components of a neuromodulation system; the use of data to optimize therapy outcomes, such as by using artificial intelligence and deep learning techniques; and various combinations thereof. These other 104 U.S. patents have anticipated expiration dates ranging from April 2021 to August 2038. We own six issued foreign patents, including in Canada, Australia, the U.K., and Germany directed to systems and methods for modulating brain activity. The six foreign patents are expected to expire in October 2028. The anticipated expiration dates are without taking into account all possible patent term adjustments, extensions, or abandonments, and assuming payment of all appropriate maintenance, renewal, annuity, and other governmental fees. We continue to evaluate our intellectual property portfolio as patents reach end of life to determine the optimal course for continuing to protect our technology.

We cannot ensure that patents will issue from any of our pending applications or that, if patents are issued, they will be of sufficient scope or strength to provide meaningful protection for our technology.

### *Patent Strategy*

Our patent strategy is to seek patent protection for our inventions and to preserve our options to file additional applications pursuing claims covering specific commercial embodiments of the inventions, assuming these are strategically valuable. We also file patent applications covering innovations and developments to prevent third parties from developing competing products. Additionally, where appropriate, we file patent applications covering inventions related to new technologies or novel applications of our products and processes in areas beyond the scope of where we are focusing our resources in the near term, in order to preserve optionality as our business grows and to prevent third parties from expanding their reach. From time to time, we may also in-license or out-license patents in accordance with our patent strategy. For all patent applications, we determine claiming strategy on a case-by-case basis. Advice of counsel, as well as our business model and needs are also considered.

We recognize that the ability to obtain patent protection and the degree of such protection depends on a number of factors. The patent positions of medical device companies like ours are generally uncertain and involve complex legal, scientific, and factual questions. The protection afforded by a patent varies on a product-by-product basis, from jurisdiction-to-jurisdiction, and depends upon many factors, including the type of patent, the scope of its coverage, the availability of patent term adjustments and extensions, the availability of legal remedies, and the validity and enforceability of the patent.

In addition, the coverage claimed in a patent application can be significantly narrowed before the patent is issued, and patent claims can be reinterpreted or further altered even after patent issuance. We cannot predict whether the patent applications we are currently pursuing will issue as patents or whether the claims of any issued patents will provide sufficient protection from competitors. A competitor could develop systems, devices, or methods of manufacture or treatment that are not covered by our patents. Accordingly, our ability to stop third parties from commercializing any of our patented inventions, either directly or indirectly, will depend in part on our success in obtaining, maintaining, defending, and enforcing patent claims that adequately cover our inventions.

Our commercial success will also depend, in part, on not infringing, misappropriating, or otherwise violating the intellectual property rights of third parties. Third parties own numerous patents in the U.S. and in jurisdictions outside the U.S. with claims directed to inventions in the fields in which we operate or plan to operate. It is uncertain whether the issuance of any third-party patent would require us to alter our development or commercial strategies, seek licenses, cease certain activities, or participate in USPTO proceedings. Moreover, such licenses may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Our breach of any license agreements or failure to obtain a license necessary to our business may have a material adverse impact on us.

On July 27, 2005, we entered into a cross-license agreement, or the Cross-License, with Medtronic, Inc., or Medtronic, directed to patent families in a field of use that is generally aligned with our business interests, including direct electrical stimulation or monitoring of the brain via electrodes attached to or implanted in the head for the treatment or diagnosis of epilepsy and other disorders, or the Field. Under the terms of the Cross-License, Medtronic granted to us a royalty-bearing, worldwide, non-exclusive, license in the Field to certain patent families owned or controlled by Medtronic or acquired by or licensed to Medtronic. In turn, we granted to Medtronic a royalty-bearing, worldwide, non-exclusive license in the Field to certain patents owned or controlled by us or acquired by or licensed to us. The term of the Cross-License extends through the life of the licensed patents, unless it is extended by the parties or otherwise terminated early pursuant to its terms. The Cross-License provides that each party may terminate the Cross-License if the other party materially breaches the Cross-License and does not cure the breach within a specified period of time.

### *Trademarks*

Our trademark portfolio is designed to protect the brands of our RNS System and any future products. As of December 31, 2020, we own 23 trademark registrations, four of which are U.S. trademark registrations and the rest in various other countries or regions. We own trademark registrations for “NeuroPace,” the “NeuroPace” logo, and “RNS” in the United States and various other countries, and “WINDOW TO THE BRAIN” in the U.S.

### **Trade Secrets**

We also rely on trade secrets relating to our product and technology, and we maintain the confidentiality of such proprietary information to protect aspects of our business that are not amenable to, or that we do not consider appropriate for, patent protection. We seek to protect our trade secrets and know-how by entering into confidentiality and invention assignment agreements with employees, contractors, consultants, suppliers, customers, and other third parties, who have access to such information. These agreements generally provide that all confidential information concerning our business or financial affairs developed or made known to the individual during the course of the individual's relationship with us are to be kept confidential and not disclosed to third parties except in specific circumstances.

For more information regarding the risks related to our intellectual property, please see "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property."

### **Manufacturing and Supply**

We currently manufacture our RNS System at and distribute all of the components of our RNS System from our approximately 53,000 square foot facility in Mountain View, California. This facility provides approximately 20,000 square feet of space for our production and distribution operations, including manufacturing, quality control and storage. We believe our existing facility will be sufficient to meet our current and near-term manufacturing needs.

Our manufacturing and distribution operations are subject to regulatory requirements of the FDA's Quality System Regulation, or QSR, for medical devices sold in the United States. The FDA monitors compliance with the QSR through periodic inspections of our facilities and may include our suppliers' facilities as well. We are also subject to applicable state and local regulations relating to the environment, waste management and health and safety matters, including measures relating to the release, use, storage, treatment, transportation, discharge, disposal, sale, labeling, collection, recycling, treatment and remediation of hazardous substances.

Our failure, or the failure of our suppliers, to maintain acceptable quality requirements could result in substantial fines, the shutdown of our manufacturing operations or the recall of our components of our RNS System, which would harm our business. In the event that one of our suppliers fails to maintain acceptable quality requirements, we may have to find and qualify a new supplier and could experience a material adverse effect to our manufacturing operations and result in manufacturing delays.

We believe our quality management system is compliant with FDA Quality Systems Regulations. We have been an FDA registered medical device establishment since 2014 and California licensed medical device manufacturer since 2004. We moved to our current Mountain View, California facility in March 2012.

The FDA conducted a PMA pre-approval inspection of our manufacturing facility in Mountain View, California prior to our PMA approval, as well as an establishment inspection in September 2014 which resulted in no 483 observations. We were accepted into the FDA Voluntary Improvement Program pilot in 2018 and we are in our third year of participation. The FDA Voluntary Improvement Program pilot is part of the FDA's Case for Quality Program. As a participant in this pilot, we have an on-site appraisal once a year during which an appraisal team assesses our processes to determine areas for improvement, and we have subsequent quarterly check-in assessments that are designed to discuss our progress in continuous improvement. For companies that participate in this pilot program, the FDA forgoes conducting routine facility inspections and pre-approval inspections in order to allow participants to shift resources to innovation and improvement efforts. We believe that we are in compliance, in all material respects, with applicable FDA and QSR requirements.

The materials, components, and sub-assemblies of our RNS System, as well as manufacturing services, are provided by qualified and approved suppliers, most of which are single source suppliers. For example, Micro Systems Technologies Management AG and Greatbatch Ltd are single source suppliers of key components of our products, including printed circuit assemblies and batteries. Other qualified and approved suppliers provide additional components, materials, and services, which include silicone adhesive, integrated circuits, and other components. We typically maintain several months' worth of inventory on critical components. From time to time we have experienced issues with our suppliers. To date, these issues have not had a material impact on our

operations. We estimate that qualifying a second source supplier would be a lengthy process. Our suppliers are evaluated, qualified and approved through our supplier management program, which includes various evaluations, assessments, qualifications, validations, testing and inspection to ensure the supplier can meet acceptable quality and regulatory requirements.

Order quantities and lead times for materials, components, and sub-assemblies purchased from suppliers are based on our forecasts derived from historical demand and anticipated future demand. We perform assembly, testing, inspection and final release activities for our RNS System at our Mountain View, California facility.

## **Government Regulation**

### *Regulation of Medical Devices in the United States*

Our RNS System and our operations are subject to extensive and ongoing regulation by the FDA under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act of 1938 and its implementing regulations, collectively referred to as the FDCA, as well as other federal and state regulatory bodies in the United States. The laws and regulations govern, among other things, product design and development, preclinical and clinical testing and research, manufacturing, safety, efficacy, packaging, labeling, storage, record keeping and reporting, clearance or approval, adverse event reporting, advertising, marketing, distribution, promotion, import and export and post-marketing surveillance, to ensure that medical devices distributed domestically are safe and effective for their intended uses and otherwise meet the requirements of the FDCA. Failure to comply with applicable requirements may subject a device and/or its manufacturer to a variety of administrative sanctions, such as FDA refusal to approve pending premarket applications, issuance of warning letters, mandatory product recalls, import detentions, civil monetary penalties, and/or judicial sanctions, such as product seizures, injunctions and criminal prosecution.

#### *FDA Premarket Clearance and Approval Requirements*

Unless an exemption applies, each medical device commercially distributed in the United States requires either FDA approval of a PMA, clearance of a 510(k) premarket notification, or grant of a de novo request for classification. Under the FDCA, medical devices are classified into one of three classes—Class I, Class II, or Class III—depending on the degree of risk associated with each medical device and the extent of manufacturer and regulatory control needed to provide reasonable assurance of its safety and effectiveness. Classification of a device is important because the class to which a device is assigned determines, among other things, the necessity and type of FDA review required prior to marketing the device, making changes to the device, or otherwise using the device.

Class I devices include those with the lowest risk to the patient and are those for which safety and effectiveness can be reasonably assured by adherence to the FDA’s “general controls” for medical devices, which include compliance with the applicable portions of the QSR, facility registration and product listing, reporting of adverse medical events and malfunctions through the submission of Medical Device Reports, or MDRs, and appropriate, truthful and non-misleading labeling, advertising, and promotional materials. Some Class I or low risk devices also require premarket clearance by the FDA through the 510(k) premarket notification process described below.

Class II devices are moderate risk devices subject to the FDA’s general controls, and any other “special controls” deemed necessary by the FDA to ensure the safety and effectiveness of the device, such as performance standards, product-specific guidance documents, special labeling requirements, patient registries, or post-market surveillance. Premarket review and clearance by the FDA for Class II devices is accomplished through the 510(k) premarket notification process, though certain Class II devices are exempt from this premarket review process. When required, the manufacturer must submit to the FDA a premarket notification, or 510(k), submission demonstrating that the device is “substantially equivalent” to a legally marketed device, which in some cases may require submission of clinical data. Unless a specific exemption applies, 510(k) premarket notification submissions are subject to user fees. If the FDA determines that the device, or its intended use, is not substantially equivalent to a legally marketed device, the FDA will place the device, or the particular use of the device, into Class III, and the device sponsor must then fulfill more rigorous premarketing requirements.

Class III devices include devices deemed by the FDA to pose the greatest risk, such as life-sustaining, life-supporting or implantable devices and devices deemed not substantially equivalent to a predicate device following a

510(k) submission. The safety and effectiveness of Class III devices cannot be reasonably assured solely by general or special controls. Submission and FDA approval of a PMA, application is required before marketing of a Class III device can proceed. As with 510(k) submissions, unless an exemption applies, PMA submissions are subject to user fees. The PMA process is much more demanding than the 510(k) premarket notification process. A PMA application is required, which is intended to demonstrate that the device is reasonably safe and effective for its intended use and must be supported by extensive data, typically including data from preclinical studies and clinical trials.

Some pre-amendment devices (devices that were on the market prior to May 28, 1976) are unclassified, but are subject to the FDA's premarket notification and clearance process in order to be commercially distributed.

#### *PMA Approval Pathway*

Our RNS System is a Class III device, which required PMA approval before it could be marketed. Additionally, there are certain pre-amendment Class III devices for which the FDA has not yet required a PMA, which are cleared through the 510(k) process. The PMA process is generally more demanding than the 510(k) premarket notification process. In a PMA, the manufacturer must demonstrate that the device is reasonably safe and effective, and the PMA must be supported by extensive data, including data from preclinical studies and clinical trials. The PMA must also contain a full description of the device and its components, a full description of the methods, facilities and controls used for manufacturing, and proposed labeling. Following receipt of a PMA, the FDA determines whether the application is sufficiently complete to permit a substantive review. If the FDA accepts the application for review, it has 180 days under the FDCA to complete its review of a PMA, although in practice, the FDA's review may take and often takes significantly longer, sometimes taking up to several years. An advisory panel of experts from outside the FDA may be convened to review and evaluate the application and provide recommendations to the FDA as to the approvability of the device. The FDA may or may not accept the panel's recommendation. In addition, the FDA will generally conduct a pre-approval inspection of the applicant or its third-party manufacturers' or suppliers' manufacturing facility or facilities to ensure compliance with the QSR.

The FDA will approve the new device for commercial distribution if it determines that the data and information in the PMA constitute valid scientific evidence and that there is reasonable assurance that the device is safe and effective for its intended use(s). The FDA may approve a PMA with post-approval conditions intended to ensure the safety and effectiveness of the device, including, among other things, restrictions on labeling, promotion, sale and distribution, and collection of long-term follow-up data from patients in the clinical trial that supported PMA approval or requirements to conduct additional studies post-approval. The FDA may also condition PMA approval on some form of post-market surveillance when deemed necessary to protect the public health or to provide additional safety and efficacy data for the device in a larger population or for a longer period of use. In such cases, the manufacturer might be required to follow certain patient groups for a number of years and to make periodic reports to the FDA on the clinical status of those patients. Failure to comply with the conditions of approval can result in material adverse enforcement action, including withdrawal of the approval.

Certain changes to an approved device, such as changes in manufacturing facilities, certain suppliers, methods, or quality control procedures, or changes in the design performance specifications, that affect the safety or effectiveness of the device, require submission of a PMA supplement. PMA supplements often require submission of the same type of information as a PMA, except that the supplement is limited to information needed to support any changes from the device covered by the original PMA and may not require as extensive clinical data or the convening of an advisory panel. Certain other changes to an approved device require the submission of a new PMA, such as when the design change causes a different intended use, mode of operation, and technical basis of operation, or when the design change is so significant that a new generation of the device will be developed, and the data that were submitted with the original PMA are not applicable for the change in demonstrating a reasonable assurance of safety and effectiveness. Changes to our existing product or the development of new products may require the approval of a PMA or additional submissions of PMA supplements.

#### *510(k) Marketing Clearance Pathway*

One of the components of our RNS System, our Burr Hole Cover, which may be used to cover the incision site for depth leads, is subject to premarket notification and clearance under section 510(k) of the FDCA. To



obtain 510(k) clearance for a medical device, an applicant must submit to the FDA a 510(k) submission demonstrating that the proposed device is “substantially equivalent” to a legally marketed device, known as a “predicate device.” A legally marketed predicate device may include a pre-amendment device, a device that has been reclassified from Class III to Class II or Class I, or a device that was found substantially equivalent through the 510(k) process. A device is substantially equivalent if, with respect to the predicate device, it has the same intended use and has either (i) the same technological characteristics, or (ii) different technological characteristics, but the information provided in the 510(k) submission demonstrates that the device does not raise new questions of safety and effectiveness and is at least as safe and effective as the predicate device. A showing of substantial equivalence sometimes, but not always, requires clinical data.

Before the FDA will accept a 510(k) submission for substantive review, the FDA will first assess whether the submission satisfies a minimum threshold of acceptability. If the FDA determines that the 510(k) submission is incomplete, the FDA will issue a “Refuse to Accept” letter which generally outlines the information the FDA believes is necessary to permit a substantive review and to reach a determination regarding substantial equivalence. An applicant must submit the requested information within 180 days before the FDA will proceed with additional review of the submission. Once the 510(k) submission is accepted for review, by regulation, the FDA has 90 calendar days to review and issue a determination. As a practical matter, clearance may take and often does take longer. Upon review, the FDA may require additional information, including clinical data, to make a determination regarding substantial equivalence.

If the FDA agrees that the device is substantially equivalent to a predicate device currently on the market, it will grant 510(k) clearance to commercially market the device. If the FDA determines that the device is “not substantially equivalent” to a previously cleared device, for example, due to a finding of a lack of a predicate device, that the device has a new intended use or different technological characteristics that raise different questions of safety or effectiveness when the device is compared to the cited predicate device, the device is automatically designated as a Class III device. The device sponsor must then fulfill more rigorous PMA requirements, or can request a risk-based classification determination for the device in accordance with the “de novo” process, which is a route to market for novel medical devices that are low to moderate risk and are not substantially equivalent to a predicate device. If the FDA determines that the information provided in a 510(k) submission is insufficient to demonstrate substantial equivalence to the predicate device, the FDA generally identifies the specific information that needs to be provided so that the FDA may complete its evaluation of substantial equivalence, and such information may be provided within the time allotted by the FDA or in a new 510(k) submission should the original 510(k) submission have been withdrawn.

After a device receives 510(k) marketing clearance, any modification that could significantly affect its safety or effectiveness, or that would constitute a major change or modification in its intended use, will require a new 510(k) marketing clearance or, depending on the modification, PMA approval. The determination as to whether or not a modification could significantly affect the device’s safety or effectiveness is initially left to the manufacturer using available FDA guidance. Many minor modifications today are accomplished by a “letter to file” in which the manufacturer documents the rationale for the change and why a new 510(k) submission is not required. However, the FDA may review such letters to file to evaluate the regulatory status of the modified product at any time and may require the manufacturer to cease marketing and recall the modified device until 510(k) marketing clearance or PMA approval is obtained. The manufacturer may also be subject to significant regulatory fines or penalties.

#### *De novo Classification*

Medical device types that the FDA has not previously classified as Class I, II, or III are automatically classified into Class III regardless of the level of risk they pose. To market low to moderate risk medical devices that are automatically placed into Class III due to the absence of a predicate device, a manufacturer may request a de novo classification. This procedure allows a manufacturer whose novel device is automatically classified into Class III to request classification of its medical device into Class I or Class II on the basis that the device presents low or moderate risk, rather than requiring the submission and approval of a PMA application. A medical device may be eligible for de novo classification if the manufacturer first submitted a 510(k) premarket notification and received a determination from the FDA that the device was not substantially equivalent or a manufacturer may request de novo classification directly without first submitting a 510(k) premarket notification to the FDA and receiving a not

substantially equivalent determination. The FDA is required to classify the device within 120 calendar days following receipt of the de novo application, although in practice, the FDA's review may take significantly longer. During the pendency of the FDA's review, the FDA may issue an additional information letter, which places the de novo request on hold and stops the review clock pending receipt of the additional information requested. In the event the de novo requestor does not provide the requested information within 180 calendar days, the FDA will consider the de novo request to be withdrawn. If the manufacturer seeks reclassification into Class II, the manufacturer must include a draft proposal for special controls that are necessary to provide a reasonable assurance of the safety and effectiveness of the medical device. In addition, the FDA may reject the de novo request for classification if it identifies a legally marketed predicate device that would be appropriate for a 510(k) or determines that the device is not low to moderate risk or that general controls would be inadequate to control the risks and special controls cannot be developed. In the event the FDA determines the data and information submitted demonstrate that general controls or general and special controls are adequate to provide reasonable assurance of safety and effectiveness, the FDA will grant the de novo request for classification. When the FDA grants a de novo request for classification, the device is granted marketing authorization and further can serve as a predicate for future devices of that type, through a 510(k) premarket notification. We currently do not have any products with a de novo classification.

#### *Clinical Trials*

Clinical trials are typically required to support a PMA, oftentimes for a de novo request for classification, and are sometimes required to support a 510(k) submission. As has and continues to be required for our RNS System, all clinical investigations of devices to determine safety and effectiveness must be conducted in accordance with the FDA's investigational device exemption, or IDE, regulations which govern investigational device labeling, prohibit promotion of the investigational device, and specify an array of recordkeeping, reporting and monitoring responsibilities of study sponsors and study investigators. If the device presents a "significant risk," as defined by the FDA, to human health, the FDA requires the device sponsor to submit an IDE application to the FDA, which must be approved prior to commencing clinical trials. A significant risk device is one that presents a potential for serious risk to the health, safety, or welfare of a patient and either is implanted, like our RNS System, purported or represented to be used in supporting or sustaining human life, is for a use that is substantially important in diagnosing, curing, mitigating, or treating disorders or otherwise preventing impairment of human health, or otherwise presents a potential for serious risk to a subject. An IDE application must be supported by appropriate data, such as animal and laboratory test results, showing that it is safe to test the device in humans and that the testing protocol is scientifically sound. A clinical trial may begin 30 days after receipt of the IDE by the FDA unless the FDA notifies the company that the investigation may not begin. If the FDA determines that there are deficiencies or other concerns with an IDE for which it requires modification, the FDA may permit a clinical trial to proceed under a conditional approval. Acceptance of an IDE application for review does not guarantee that the FDA will approve the IDE and, if it is approved, the FDA may or may not determine that the data derived from the trials support the safety and effectiveness of the device or warrant the continuation of clinical trials. An IDE supplement must be submitted to, and approved by, the FDA before a sponsor or investigator may make a change to the investigational plan that may affect its scientific soundness, study plan or the rights, safety or welfare of human subjects.

In addition, the clinical trials must be approved by, and conducted under the oversight of, an Institutional Review Board, or IRB, for each clinical site. The IRB is responsible for the initial and continuing review of the IDE, and may pose additional requirements for the conduct of the study. If an IDE application is approved by the FDA and one or more IRBs, clinical trials may begin at a specific number of investigational sites with a specific number of patients, as approved by the FDA.

If the device is considered a "non-significant risk," IDE submission to FDA is not required. Instead, only approval from the IRB overseeing the investigation at each clinical trial site is required. Abbreviated IDE requirements, such as monitoring the investigation, ensuring that the investigators obtain informed consent, and labeling and record-keeping requirements also apply to non-significant risk device studies.

During a study, the sponsor is required to comply with the applicable FDA requirements, including, for example, trial monitoring, selecting clinical investigators and providing them with the investigational plan, ensuring

IRB review, adverse event reporting, record keeping and prohibitions on the promotion of investigational devices, or on making safety or effectiveness claims for them. The clinical investigators in the clinical trial are also subject to FDA's regulations and must obtain patient informed consent, rigorously follow the investigational plan and study protocol, control the disposition of the investigational device, and comply with all applicable reporting and record keeping requirements.

Additionally, after a trial begins, the FDA or the IRB could suspend or terminate a clinical trial at any time for various reasons, including a belief that the risks to study subjects outweigh the anticipated benefits. Even if a clinical trial is completed, there can be no assurance that the data generated during a clinical trial will meet the safety and effectiveness endpoints or otherwise produce results that will lead the FDA to grant marketing clearance or approval.

#### *Post-market Regulation*

After a device is cleared or approved for marketing, numerous and pervasive regulatory requirements continue to apply. These include:

- Annual Reports: As is required for our RNS System, continued FDA approval may be contingent upon the submission of periodic reports, required under 21 CFR 814.84, at intervals of one year (unless otherwise specified) from the date of approval of the original PMA;
- Post-Approval Study Report: As is required for our RNS System, continued FDA approval may also be contingent upon the submission of Post-Approval Study data, as requested by the FDA;
- establishment registration and device listing with the FDA;
- QSR requirements, which require manufacturers and contract manufacturers, including third-party manufacturers, to follow stringent design, testing, control, documentation and other quality assurance procedures during all aspects of the design and manufacturing process;
- labeling regulations and FDA prohibitions against the promotion of investigational products, or "off-label" uses of cleared or approved products;
- requirements related to promotional activities;
- clearance or approval of product modifications to 510(k)-cleared devices that could significantly affect safety or effectiveness or that would constitute a major change in intended use of one of our cleared devices;
- medical device reporting regulations, which require that a manufacturer report to the FDA if a device it markets may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury, or has malfunctioned and the device or a similar device that it markets would be likely to cause or contribute to a death or serious injury, if the malfunction were to recur;
- correction and removal reporting regulations, which require that manufacturers report to the FDA field corrections and product removals if undertaken to reduce a risk to health posed by the device or to remedy a violation of the FDCA that may present a risk to health;
- the FDA's recall authority, whereby the agency can order device manufacturers to recall from the market a product that is in violation of governing laws and regulations; and
- post-market surveillance activities and regulations, which apply when deemed by the FDA to be necessary to protect the public health or to provide additional safety and effectiveness data for the device.

Advertising and promotion of medical devices, in addition to being regulated by the FDA, are also regulated by the Federal Trade Commission and by state regulatory and enforcement authorities. Recently, promotional activities for FDA-regulated products have been the subject of enforcement action brought under healthcare

reimbursement laws and consumer protection statutes. In addition, under the federal Lanham Act and similar state laws, competitors and others can initiate litigation relating to advertising claims. In general, if the FDA determines that our promotional materials, technical guidance, or training constitutes promotion of an unapproved or uncleared use, it could request that we modify our training, technical guidance, or promotional materials or subject us to regulatory or enforcement actions. It is also possible that other federal, state or foreign enforcement authorities might take action if they consider our promotional, technical guidance, or training materials to constitute promotion of an unapproved or uncleared use, which could result in significant fines or penalties under other statutory authorities, such as laws prohibiting false claims for reimbursement.

Manufacturing processes for commercial products are required to comply with the applicable portions of the QSR, which cover the methods and the facilities and controls for the design, manufacture, testing, production, processes, controls, quality assurance, labeling, packaging, distribution, installation and servicing of finished devices intended for human use. The QSR also requires, among other things, maintenance of a device master file, design history file, device history records, and complaint files. As a manufacturer, we are subject to periodic scheduled or unscheduled inspections by the FDA. Failure to maintain compliance with the QSR requirements could result in the shut-down of, or restrictions on, manufacturing operations and the recall or seizure of products, which would harm our business. The discovery of previously unknown problems with our product, including unanticipated adverse events or adverse events of increasing severity or frequency, whether resulting from the use of the device within the scope of its clearance or off-label by a clinician in the practice of medicine, could result in restrictions on the device, including the removal of the product from the market or voluntary or mandatory device recalls.

The FDA has broad regulatory compliance and enforcement powers. If the FDA determines that we failed to comply with applicable regulatory requirements, it can take a variety of compliance or enforcement actions, which may result in any of the following sanctions:

- untitled letters, warning letters, fines, injunctions, consent decrees and civil penalties;
- unanticipated expenditures to address or defend such actions;
- customer notifications for repair, replacement, refunds;
- recall, detention or seizure of our RNS System or any future products;
- operating restrictions or partial suspension or total shutdown of production;
- refusal of or delay in granting our requests for 510(k) clearance or PMA approval of new products or modified products;
- operating restrictions;
- withdrawing 510(k) clearance or PMA approvals that are already granted;
- refusal to grant export approval for our RNS System or any future products; or
- criminal prosecution.

#### ***Other Healthcare and Privacy Laws***

Our RNS System and our operations are also subject to various federal, state and local laws targeting fraud and abuse in the healthcare industry. For example, in the United States, there are federal and state anti-kickback laws that prohibit the payment or receipt of kickbacks, bribes or other remuneration intended to induce the purchase or recommendation of healthcare products and services or reward past purchases or recommendations.

Violations of these laws can lead to significant civil and criminal penalties, including fines, disgorgement, imprisonment and exclusion from participation in federal healthcare programs, integrity oversight and reporting obligations, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings and the forced curtailment or restructuring of our operations. These laws are applicable to us as a medical device company and also

apply to hospitals, epileptologists, neurologists, neurosurgeons, and other potential purchasers or users of our RNS System or any future products.

In particular, the federal Anti-Kickback Statute (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7b(b)) prohibits persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, to induce either the referral of an individual, or the furnishing, recommending or arranging for a good or service, for which payment may be made under a federal healthcare program such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs. Remuneration is not defined in the federal Anti-Kickback Statute and has been broadly interpreted to include anything of value, including, for example, gifts, discounts, coupons, the furnishing of supplies or equipment, provision of items or services with independent value such as administrative support, credit arrangements, payments of cash, waivers of payments, ownership interests, relieving a referral source of a financial or administrative burden, and the provision of anything at less than its fair market value. The federal Anti-Kickback Statute and implementing regulations provide for certain narrow exceptions and “safe harbors” for certain defined practices including discounting, rebating or personal services arrangements, among other things. In addition, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of this statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. In addition, the government may assert that a claim, including items or services resulting from a violation of federal Anti-Kickback Statute, constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the civil False Claims Act or the civil monetary penalties statute, which imposes fines against any person who is determined to have presented or caused to be presented claims to a federal healthcare program that the person knows or should know is for an item or service that was not provided as claimed or is false or fraudulent. Moreover, the lack of uniform court interpretation of the Anti-Kickback Statute makes compliance with the law difficult.

Violations are also subject to civil monetary penalties, which can be further assessed under the federal False Claims Act. Violations of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute may also result in civil and criminal penalties, including criminal fines and imprisonment, or exclusion from Medicare, Medicaid or other governmental programs.

Certain arrangements between medical device companies and referring, or prescribing clinicians have been identified in fraud alerts issued by the OIG as implicating the Anti-Kickback Statute. Moreover, the provision of payments or other items of value by a medical device company to a referral source could be prohibited under the Stark Law (described below) unless the arrangement meets all criteria of an applicable exception. The government has been active in enforcement of these laws as they apply to medical device companies.

Other federal healthcare fraud-related laws also provide criminal liability for violations. The Criminal Healthcare Fraud statute (18 U.S.C. § 1347) prohibits knowingly and willfully executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, including payors. Federal criminal law at 18 U.S.C. § 1001, among other sections, prohibits knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing, or covering up a material fact or making any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services.

The civil False Claims Act imposes liability on any person or entity who, among other things, knowingly presents, or causes to be presented, a false or fraudulent claim for payment by a federal healthcare program. The qui tam provisions of the False Claims Act allow a private individual to bring civil actions on behalf of the federal government alleging that the defendant has submitted or caused the submission of a false claim to the federal government, and to share in any monetary recovery. These laws can apply to entities that provide information on coverage, coding, and reimbursement of their products and assistance with obtaining reimbursement to persons who bill payors. When an entity is determined to have violated the federal civil False Claims Act, the government may impose civil fines and, plus treble damages, and exclude the entity from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare programs. In addition, various states have enacted false claim laws analogous to the federal False Claims Act.

The Civil Monetary Penalty Act of 1981 imposes penalties against any person or entity that, among other things, is determined to have presented or caused to be presented a claim to a federal healthcare program that the person knows or should know is for an item or service that was not provided as claimed or is false or fraudulent, or offering or transferring remuneration to a federal healthcare beneficiary that a person knows or should know is likely

to influence the beneficiary's decision to order or receive items or services reimbursable by the government from a particular provider or supplier.

The Stark Law prohibits payments made by a clinician (as defined under such law) to a medical device company in exchange for the delivery of a product or provision of a services, presenting or causing to be presented claims to Medicare and Medicaid for products or services referred by clinicians who personally, or through a family member, have an investment interest in, or a compensation arrangement with, the medical device company manufacturing the product or delivering the service, unless an exception applies. Similarly, medical device companies may not bill Medicare for services furnished pursuant to a prohibited self-referral. Any person who presents or causes to be presented a claim to the Medicare or Medicaid programs in violation of the Stark Law is subject to civil monetary penalties and possible exclusion from participation in federal governmental payor programs. Sanctions for violating the Stark Law include denial of payment, civil monetary and exclusion from the federal health care programs. Failure to refund amounts received as a result of a prohibited referral on a timely basis may constitute a false or fraudulent claim and may result in civil penalties and additional penalties under the FCA. The statute also provides for additional penalties for a circumvention scheme. In addition, many states, including California, also have state anti-"self-referral" and other laws that are not limited to Medicare and Medicaid referrals, with which we must comply.

HIPAA also created additional federal criminal statutes that prohibit among other actions, knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, including payors, knowingly and willfully embezzling or stealing from a healthcare benefit program, willfully obstructing a criminal investigation of a healthcare offense, and knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services. Similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation.

The Federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act under the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act, collectively referred to as the Affordable Care Act, which require certain applicable manufacturers of devices, drugs, biologics, kits that required FDA approval or clearance, and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program, or CHIP, to report annually to the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, or CMS, information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians, defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors, and teaching hospitals, and applicable manufacturers and group purchasing organizations, to report annually ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members. Applicable manufacturers are required to submit annual reports to CMS. Failure to submit required information may result in civil monetary penalties, which can be increased for "knowing failures", for all payments, transfers of value or ownership or investment interests that are not timely, accurately, and completely reported in an annual submission, and may result in liability under other federal laws or regulations. Effective January 1, 2022, these reporting obligations will extend to include transfers of value made during the previous year to certain non-physician providers such as physician assistants and nurse practitioners.

Numerous states have enacted laws prohibiting business corporations, such as us, from practicing medicine and other professions and employing or engaging physicians and other professionals to practice medicine, generally referred to as the prohibition against the corporate practice of medicine. These laws are designed to prevent interference in the medical decision-making process by anyone who is not a licensed professional. Violation of these corporate practices of medicine laws may result in civil or criminal fines, as well as sanctions imposed against the business corporation and/or the professional through licensure proceedings and programs and criminal penalties. In addition, various states have enacted false claim laws analogous to the federal False Claims Act, although many of these laws apply where a claim is submitted to any third-party payor and not merely a governmental payor program.

#### *Laws Governing Foreign Business Activities*

We are subject to the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or FCPA, which prohibits companies and their intermediaries from making payments in violation of law to non-U.S. government officials for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business or securing any other improper advantage. Other U.S. companies in the medical

device and pharmaceutical field have faced criminal penalties under the FCPA for allowing their agents to deviate from appropriate practices in doing business with foreign government officials. We may also become subject to similar anti-bribery laws in other jurisdictions in which we decide to operate, including the United Kingdom's Bribery Act of 2010, which also prohibits commercial bribery and makes it a crime for companies to fail to prevent bribery. We may also become subject to a wide variety of other foreign laws, rules, regulations and standards, such as the European Union General Data Protection Regulation (EU) 2016/679, or the GDPR, and other foreign data privacy and security laws, rules, regulations and standards (including as described below). Violations of these laws could result in severe penalties, including criminal and civil penalties, disgorgement, and other remedial measures. Any violations of these laws, or allegations of such violations, could involve significant costs and expenses, including legal fees, and could result in a material adverse effect on our business operations and revenue.

#### *U.S. Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services*

Medicare is a federal program administered by CMS through fiscal intermediaries, Medicare Administrative Contractors and carriers. Available to individuals age 65 or over, and certain other individuals, the Medicare program provides, among other things, healthcare benefits that cover, within prescribed limits, the major costs of most medically necessary care for such individuals, subject to certain deductibles and copayments.

CMS has established guidelines for the coverage and reimbursement of certain products and procedures by Medicare. In general, in order to be reimbursed by Medicare, a healthcare procedure furnished to a Medicare beneficiary must be reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of an illness or injury, or to improve the functioning of a malformed body part. The methodology for determining coverage status and the amount of Medicare reimbursement varies based upon, among other factors, the setting in which a Medicare beneficiary received healthcare products and services. Any changes in federal legislation, regulations and policy affecting CMS coverage and reimbursement relative to the procedures of implanting or using our RNS System could have a material effect on our performance.

CMS also administers the Medicaid program, a cooperative federal/state program that provides medical assistance benefits to qualifying low income and medically needy persons. State participation in Medicaid is optional, and each state is given discretion in developing and administering its own Medicaid program, subject to certain federal requirements pertaining to payment levels, eligibility criteria and minimum categories of services. The coverage, method and level of reimbursement vary from state to state and is subject to each state's budget restraints. Changes to the availability of coverage, method or level of reimbursement for our RNS System and supplemental procedures may affect future revenue negatively if reimbursement amounts are decreased or discontinued.

All CMS programs are subject to statutory and regulatory changes, retroactive and prospective rate adjustments, administrative rulings, interpretations of policy, intermediary determinations, and government funding restrictions, all of which may materially increase or decrease the rate of program payments to healthcare facilities and other healthcare providers, including those paid for the implantation of our RNS System and supplemental procedures.

#### *United States Health Reform*

Changes in healthcare policy could increase our costs and subject us to additional regulatory requirements that may interrupt commercialization of our RNS System and future products. Changes in healthcare policy could increase our costs, decrease our revenue and impact sales of and reimbursement for our RNS System and future products. The Affordable Care Act substantially changes the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers, and significantly impacts our industry. The United States and some foreign jurisdictions are considering or have enacted a number of legislative and regulatory proposals to change the healthcare system in ways that could affect our ability to sell our RNS System and any future products profitably. Among policy makers and payors in the United States and elsewhere, there is significant interest in promoting changes in healthcare systems with the stated goals of containing healthcare costs, improving quality or expanding access. Current and future legislative proposals to further reform healthcare or reduce healthcare costs may limit coverage of or lower reimbursement for the procedures associated with the use of our RNS System and any future products. The cost

containment measures that payors and providers are instituting and the effect of any healthcare reform initiative implemented in the future could impact our revenue from the sale of our RNS System and any future products.

The implementation of the Affordable Care Act in the United States, for example, has changed healthcare financing and delivery by both governmental and private insurers substantially, and affected medical device manufacturers significantly. The Affordable Care Act imposed, among other things, a 2.3% federal excise tax, with limited exceptions, on any entity that manufactures or imports Class I, II and III medical devices offered for sale in the United States that began on January 1, 2013. Through a series of legislative amendments, the tax was suspended for 2016 through 2019. The Further Consolidated Appropriations Act, signed into law on December 20, 2019, has repealed the medical device excise tax and as a result of the repeal and the prior moratorium, sales of taxable medical devices after December 31, 2015, are not subject to the tax. The Affordable Care Act also provided incentives to programs that increase the federal government's comparative effectiveness research, and implemented payment system reforms including a national pilot program on payment bundling to encourage hospitals, physicians and other providers to improve the coordination, quality and efficiency of certain healthcare services through bundled payment models. Additionally, the Affordable Care Act has expanded eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs and created a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research. We continue to evaluate the full impact that the Affordable Care Act will have on our business. The Biden Administration and the U.S. Congress may take further action regarding the Affordable Care Act, including, but not limited to, amendment and expansion. During its history, there have been judicial, executive and Congressional challenges to certain aspects of the Affordable Care Act, such as enactment of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Acts, which, among other things, removed penalties for not complying with the individual mandate to carry health insurance, known as the individual mandate. On December 14, 2018, a U.S. District Court Judge in the Northern District of Texas ruled that the individual mandate is a critical and inseparable feature of the Affordable Care Act, and therefore, because it was repealed as part of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, the remaining provisions of the Affordable Care Act are invalid as well. On December 18, 2019, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the 5th Circuit upheld the District Court ruling that the individual mandate was unconstitutional and remanded the case back to the District Court to determine whether the remaining provisions of the Affordable Care Act. The United States Supreme Court is currently reviewing this case, although it is unclear when a decision will be made. It is unclear whether such litigation and other efforts to repeal and replace the Affordable Care Act will be successful.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the Affordable Care Act was enacted. For example, the Budget Control Act of 2011, among other things, included reductions to CMS payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect on April 1, 2013 and, due to subsequent legislative amendments to the statute, will remain in effect through 2030 unless additional Congressional action is taken. However, the 2% Medicare sequester has been suspended by the CARES Act (described below) from May 1, 2020 through December 31, 2020. Additionally, the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, among other things, reduced CMS payments to several providers, including hospitals, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years.

On March 27, 2020, the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act, or CARES Act, was enacted in response to COVID-19 pandemic. The CARES Act made various tax law changes, including among other things (i) increased the limitation under IRC Section 163(j) for 2019 and 2020 to permit additional expensing of interest (ii) enacted technical corrections so that qualified improvement property can be immediately expensed under IRC Section 168(k) and net operating losses arising in tax years beginning in 2017 and ending in 2018 can be carried back two years and carried forward twenty years without a taxable income limitation as opposed to carried forward indefinitely, and (iii) made modifications to the federal net operating loss rules including permitting federal net operating losses incurred in 2018, 2019, and 2020 to be carried back to the five preceding taxable years. The CARES Act may impact the results reported for the year ended December 31, 2020; we are continuing to evaluate the CARES Act's various tax law changes and the impact they may have on our results of operations and income tax provision.

We believe that there will continue to be proposals by legislators at both the federal and state levels, regulators and third-party payors to reduce costs while expanding individual healthcare benefits. We are not sure whether additional legislative changes will be enacted, or whether the current regulations, guidance or interpretations will be



changed, particularly in light of the recent presidential election or what the impact of such changes on our business, if any, may be. Further, it is possible that additional governmental action is taken in response to the COVID-19 pandemic. Certain of these changes could impose additional limitations on the rates we will be able to charge for our RNS System and future products or the amounts of reimbursement available for our RNS System and future products from governmental agencies or third-party payors. Current and future healthcare reform legislation and policies could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

#### *HIPAA and Other Privacy Laws*

The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act of 2009, or HITECH, established uniform standards governing the conduct of certain electronic healthcare transactions and requires certain entities, called covered entities, to comply with standards that include the privacy and security of protected health information, or PHI. HIPAA also requires business associates and their subcontractors, such as independent contractors or agents of covered entities that have access to PHI in connection with providing a service to or on behalf of a covered entity, of covered entities to enter into business associate agreements with the covered entity and to safeguard the covered entity's PHI against improper use and disclosure. In addition, companies, such as many medical device companies, that would not otherwise be subject to HIPAA may become contractually obligated to follow certain HIPAA requirements through agreements with Covered Entities and Business Associates, and some of our customers may require us to comply with certain of these provisions.

The HIPAA privacy regulations cover the use and disclosure of protected health information by covered entities as well as business associates and associated companies, which are defined to include subcontractors that create, receive, maintain, or transmit protected health information on behalf of a business associate. They also set forth certain rights that an individual has with respect to his or her protected health information maintained by a covered entity, including the right to access or amend certain records containing protected health information, or to request restrictions on the use or disclosure of protected health information. The security regulations establish requirements for safeguarding the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of protected health information that is electronically transmitted or electronically stored. HITECH, among other things, established certain health information security breach notification requirements. A covered entity must notify any individual whose protected health information is breached according to the specifications set forth in the breach notification rule. The HIPAA privacy and security regulations establish a uniform federal "floor" and do not supersede state laws that are more stringent or provide individuals with greater rights with respect to the privacy or security of, and access to, their records containing protected health information or insofar as such state laws apply to personal information that is broader in scope than protected health information as defined under HIPAA.

For HIPAA covered entities and business associates, HIPAA requires the notification of patients, and other compliance actions, in the event of a breach of unsecured protected health information, or PHI. If notification to patients of a breach is required, such notification must be provided without unreasonable delay and in no event later than 60 calendar days after discovery of the breach. In addition, under HIPAA, if the PHI of 500 or more individuals is improperly used or disclosed, such improper use or disclosure would have to be reported to the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, or HHS, which would post the violation on its website, and to the media. Failure to comply with the HIPAA privacy and security standards can result in civil monetary penalties, and, in certain circumstances, criminal penalties and/or imprisonment.

HIPAA authorizes state attorneys general to file suit on behalf of their residents for violations. Courts are able to award damages, costs and attorneys' fees related to violations of HIPAA in such cases. While HIPAA does not create a private right of action allowing individuals to file suit in civil court for violations of HIPAA, its standards have been used as the basis for duty of care cases in state civil suits such as those for negligence or recklessness in the misuse or breach of PHI. In addition, HIPAA mandates that the Secretary of HHS conduct periodic compliance audits of HIPAA covered entities and their business associates for compliance with the HIPAA privacy and security standards. It also tasks HHS with establishing a methodology whereby harmed individuals who were the victims of breaches of unsecured PHI may receive a percentage of the civil monetary penalty paid by the violator.

Further, various states, such as California and Massachusetts, have implemented similar privacy laws and regulations that impose restrictive requirements regulating the use and disclosure of health information and other personally identifiable information. These laws and regulations are not necessarily preempted by HIPAA, particularly if a state affords greater protection to individuals than HIPAA.

As a company that maintains a substantial amount of patient-level data and interacts frequently with both Covered Entities and Business Associates, we may have certain obligations regarding the use and disclosure of any PHI that may be provided to us. If we or our operations are found to be in violation of HIPAA, HITECH or their implementing regulations, and similar state laws, we may be subject to significant penalties, including civil, criminal and administrative penalties, fines, imprisonment and exclusion from participation in federal or state healthcare programs, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations.

We are also subject to numerous other federal, state and foreign laws, rules, regulations and standards, including consumer protection laws and regulations that govern the collection, dissemination, use, access to, confidentiality and security of patient health and other personal information. For example, the California state legislature passed the California Consumer Privacy Act, or the CCPA, in 2018 which regulates the processing of personal information of California residents and increases the privacy and security obligations of covered companies handling such personal information, including requiring covered companies to provide new disclosures to California residents, and affords such residents new abilities to opt-out of certain sales of personal information. The CCPA went into effect on January 1, 2020, and while aspects its interpretation remain to be determined in practice, we are committed to complying with its obligations. The CCPA provides for civil penalties for violations, as well as a private right of action for certain data breaches that result in the loss of personal information that may increase the likelihood of, and risks associated with, data breach litigation. The CCPA was amended in September 2018 and November 2019, and it is possible that further amendments will be enacted. We cannot yet fully predict the impact of the CCPA on our business or operations, but developments regarding the CCPA and all privacy and data protection laws may require us to modify our data policies and practices and to incur substantial costs and expenses in an effort to maintain compliance on an ongoing basis. Moreover, a new privacy law, the California Privacy Rights Act, or the CPRA, – a consumer privacy ballot initiative that amends and expands the CCPA -- was recently passed. The CPRA affords California residents significantly more control over their personal information, imposes heightened compliance obligations on covered companies, and establishes a new enforcement agency dedicated to consumer privacy. The CPRA's substantive provisions become effective January 1, 2023, and new regulations are expected to be introduced by July 1, 2022. While aspects of the CPRA and its interpretation remain to be determined in practice, they create further uncertainty and may result in additional costs and expenses in an effort to comply.

In addition, Congress and various other states are considering new laws and regulations regarding the privacy and security of health and other personal information to which we may become subject. Further, all 50 states have passed laws regulating the actions that a business must take if it experiences a data breach, such as prompt disclosure to affected customers. In addition to data breach notification laws, some states have enacted statutes and rules requiring businesses to reasonably protect certain types of personal information they hold or to otherwise comply with certain specified data security requirements for personal information. We are also subject to the supervisory and enforcement authority of the Federal Trade Commission with regard to the collection, use, sharing, and disclosure of certain data collected from or about individuals. We intend to continue to protect all personal information in our control and to comply with all applicable laws regarding the protection of such information.

In addition, as noted above, we are planning for regulatory clearances in non-U.S. jurisdictions, including the EU, Canada, and Japan, and therefore would be subject to non-U.S. data privacy and security laws, rules, regulations and standards as our operations expand. For example, the collection, use, disclosure, transfer, or other processing of personal data regarding individuals in the EU, including personal health data, is subject to the GDPR, which took effect across all member states of the European Economic Area, or EEA, in May 2018. The GDPR is wide-ranging in scope and imposes numerous requirements on companies that process personal data, including requirements relating to processing health and other sensitive data, obtaining consent of the individuals to whom the personal data relates, providing information to individuals regarding data processing activities, implementing safeguards to protect the security and confidentiality of personal data, providing notification of data breaches, and taking certain measures when engaging third-party processors. The GDPR increases obligations with respect to clinical trials conducted in the EEA by expanding the definition of personal data to include coded data and requiring changes to informed

consent practices and more detailed notices for clinical trial subjects and investigators. In addition, the GDPR also imposes strict rules on the transfer of personal data to countries outside the EU, including the U.S. and, as a result, increases the scrutiny that such rules should apply to transfers of personal data from clinical trial sites located in the EEA to the U.S. The GDPR also permits data protection authorities to require destruction of improperly gathered or used personal information and/or impose substantial fines for violations of the GDPR, which can be up to four percent of global revenues or 20 million Euros, whichever is greater, and confers a private right of action on data subjects and consumer associations to lodge complaints with supervisory authorities, seek judicial remedies, and obtain compensation for damages resulting from violations of the GDPR. In addition, the GDPR provides that EU member states may make their own further laws and regulations limiting the processing of personal data, including genetic, biometric, or health data.

For more information regarding the risks related to data privacy and security, please see “Risk Factors—Our collection, use, storage, disclosure, transfer and other processing of sensitive, and personal information, could give rise to significant costs, liabilities and other risks, including as a result of investigations, inquiries, litigation, fines, legislative and regulatory action and negative press about our privacy and data protection practices, which may harm our business, financial conditions, results of operations and prospects.”

## **Human Capital Resources**

NeuroPace was founded with a mission to transform the lives of people living with brain neurologic disorders. We are focused on developing high quality products that address critical patient needs and maintaining a work environment where employees are respected and encouraged to excel. As of December 31, 2020, we had 152 employees, two thirds of whom are in our Mountain View, CA headquarters with the rest located throughout the United States. We believe that the success of our business will depend, in part, on our ability to attract and retain qualified personnel. None of our employees are represented by a labor union or are a party to a collective bargaining agreement and we believe that we have strong employee relations.

### ***Culture and Values***

We strive to create a respectful work environment characterized by open communication and trust. As employees of NeuroPace, we each uphold the following core values that drive our culture and define the way we do business:

- Innovation: We develop world class technology
- Integrity: We do what’s right
- Leadership: We are becoming the standard of care
- Patient Focus: We transform lives
- Science: We enable fundamental discoveries

It is our philosophy to foster open communication. Employee input on ways to improve our business strategy and tactics, work environment and organization is valued and encouraged. We believe that our ability to provide employees with a dynamic and challenging environment where they are empowered to succeed and accountable to lead further drives a culture embedded in our values.

### ***Business Ethics***

We are committed to conducting our business activities with employees, consultants, patients, vendors, customers, communities, and stockholders with integrity and fairness and in accordance with the highest ethical standards. We believe that our conduct has a direct impact on our reputation, our brand, and our stakeholders. We are focused on ensuring that our legal, compliance, and risk mitigation protocols further enhance our ability to comport ourselves with the highest levels of ethical standards.

### ***Talent Attraction, Retention and Engagement***

We have a strong employee value proposition that leverages our unique patient-driven culture, collaborative working environment, shared sense of purpose, desire to do the right thing and ground-breaking work, to attract talent to our Company. By focusing on individual performance, as well as teamwork and collaboration, we believe that we foster an environment that helps employees excel as individuals and as team members. Eighty-eight employees, or 58% of our workforce, have been at NeuroPace for at least five years. To further engage and incentivize our workforce, we offer a wide range of programs and avenues for support, motivation, and professional development. For example, we utilize both instructor-led training and online learning to deliver proprietary, targeted training courses designed to position our commercial organization at the cutting edge of neuromodulation. For our talent pipeline development, we work closely with individual business functions to provide training and hands-on support for managers and leaders, who use our Performance/Potential Matrix to assess talent, identify development opportunities, and discuss succession planning.

Communication is also key to our employee development and retention. We hold regular all-hands meetings designed to keep our employees informed and engaged. We also employ employee engagement surveys through which we incorporate critical employee feedback into our culture, operations, and strategic plans.

### ***Compensation Philosophy***

We strive to provide comprehensive compensation, including cash, equity, benefits and services that attract, motivate and retain exceptional employees. Compensation is driven by local market conditions, internal equity, and employee performance.

### ***Health and Wellness***

We offer a comprehensive package including: 401(k) plan, medical, dental, and vision insurance, life and long-term disability insurance, health care and child care spending accounts, Section 529 college savings plan, three weeks paid vacation for most employees at start, eleven paid holidays, and PTO for sick time and family emergencies. Other benefits include: health club membership, patent awards program, anniversary awards, casual dress – everyday, company picnics, parties and barbecues, fully stocked kitchen, and more.

### **Facilities**

We currently lease approximately 53,000 square feet for our corporate headquarters and manufacturing facility located in Mountain View, California under a lease agreement which terminates in 2024 and we have an option to extend for another five years. We believe that this facility is sufficient to meet our current and anticipated needs in the near term and that additional space can be obtained on commercially reasonable terms as needed.

### **Legal Proceedings**

From time to time, we may become party to legal proceedings in the ordinary course of business. Such legal proceedings may negatively impact our business and financial position, result in brand or reputational harm, and divert the attention of our management from core operations of our business.

We are currently not a party to any material legal proceedings.

**MANAGEMENT****Executive Officers and Directors**

The following table sets forth certain information for our executive officers, key employees and directors as of December 31, 2020:

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Position(s)</b>
<b>Executive officers</b>		
Michael Favet	51	Director, President and Chief Executive Officer
Martha Morrell, M.D.	64	Chief Medical Officer
Rebecca Kuhn	60	Chief Financial Officer and Vice President, Finance and Administration
Irina Ridley	35	General Counsel and Corporate Secretary
<b>Key employees</b>		
Isabella Abati	61	Vice President, Regulatory Affairs
Chi Nguyen	44	Vice President, Marketing
Mark Saxton	55	Vice President, Sales
Cairn Seale	50	Vice President, Clinical and Research
Dylan St. John	43	Vice President, Manufacturing & Commercial Operations
Irene Thomas	52	Vice President, Human Resources
<b>Non-employee directors</b>		
Frank Fischer <sup>(3)</sup>	79	Director
Greg Garfield <sup>(2)(3)</sup>	57	Director
Rishi Gupta <sup>(4)</sup>	43	Director
Nael Karim Kassar <sup>(4)</sup>	41	Director
Rakhi Kumar <sup>(1)(5)</sup>	41	Director
Joseph S. Lacob <sup>(3)</sup>	64	Director
Evan Norton <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	46	Director
Renee Ryan <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	52	Director

(1) Member of the audit committee

(2) Member of the compensation committee

(3) Member of the nominating and corporate governance committee

(4) Mr. Gupta and Mr. Kassar resigned from our board of directors, effective immediately prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

(5) Ms. Kumar has been appointed as a member of our board of directors, effective immediately prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

**Executive officers**

*Michael Favet* has served as our President and Chief Executive Officer since July 2019 and has served as a member of our board of directors since September 2016. From June 2016 to July 2019, Mr. Favet served as Managing Director at KCK-US, Inc., an investment fund, where he was responsible for strategic investments and advising portfolio companies, and also acted as our Chief Commercial Officer from October 2018 to July 2019. From 2015 to January 2017, Mr. Favet served as Chief Operating Officer at Advanced Cardiac Therapeutics, Inc., a medical device company, where he was responsible for overseeing operations. From 2012 to 2015, Mr. Favet served as Chief Operating Officer at Sonitus Medical Inc., a medical device company. Mr. Favet earned a B.S. in Mechanical Engineering from the University of Illinois and an M.B.A. from the University of Minnesota. We believe that Mr. Favet's business expertise and his daily insight into corporate matters as our President and Chief Executive Officer qualify him to serve on our board of directors.

*Martha Morrell, M.D.* has served as our Chief Medical Officer since 2004. Dr. Morrell has also served as a Clinical Professor of Neurology at Stanford University since 2004. Dr. Morrell previously served as the Caitlin Tynan Doyle Professor of Clinical Neurology at Columbia University and Director of the Columbia Comprehensive Epilepsy Center at New York Presbyterian Hospital from 1998 to 2004. Prior to that, Dr. Morrell served on the faculty of the Stanford University School of Medicine and as the Director of the Stanford Comprehensive Epilepsy Center from 1990 to 1998. Dr. Morrell earned a B.A. from Barnard College and an M.D. from the Stanford University School of Medicine.

*Rebecca Kuhn* has served as our Chief Financial Officer and Vice President, Finance and Administration since 2000. From 1992 to 2000, Ms. Kuhn served in roles of increasing responsibility, most recently as Treasurer and Director of Finance at Heartport, Inc., a medical device company. Ms. Kuhn earned a B.S. in Business Administration from The Ohio State University and an M.B.A. from the Graduate School of Business at Stanford University.

*Irina Ridley* has served as our General Counsel and Corporate Secretary since November 2020. Ms. Ridley previously served as Chief Counsel at Myriad Genetics, Inc., a precision medicine company, from August 2018 to November 2020, where she was responsible for corporate legal matters. From August 2016 to August 2018, she served as Associate General Counsel and Privacy Officer at Counsyl Inc., a genetic testing company, where prior to its acquisition by Myriad Genetics, Inc., she was responsible for corporate legal matters. From 2014 to August 2016, she served as Compliance and Privacy Officer at Omada Health, a digital health company, where she was the first attorney and was responsible for building out Omada Health's compliance and privacy programs. Prior to that, from 2011 to 2014, Ms. Ridley worked in management consulting, serving in roles of increasing responsibility at Deloitte Tax, LLP, and PricewaterhouseCoopers. Ms. Ridley has served on the Alumni Board of Directors of Albany Law School since July 2016 and previously served on the Board of Directors of Women in Security and Privacy from May 2016 to October 2017. Ms. Ridley earned a B.S. and an M.B.A. from the Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute and a J.D. from Albany Law School of Union University.

#### **Key employees**

*Isabella Abati* has served as our Vice President, Regulatory Affairs since March 2005. Ms. Abati previously served as Vice President of Clinical Sciences for the Neurovascular Division of Boston Scientific, Inc., a medical device company, from 2001 to 2005, and as Director of Regulatory and Clinical Affairs from 1999 to 2000. From 1984 to 1999, Ms. Abati held positions of increasing responsibility in the pharmaceutical, biotech, and medical device industries in both regulatory and clinical affairs. Ms. Abati earned a B.A., a B.S., and an M.S. in Microbiology from California State University, Long Beach.

*Chi Nguyen* has served as our Vice President, Marketing since July 2018. Ms. Nguyen previously served as our Senior Director of Marketing from 2015 to June 2018. From 2005 to 2015, Ms. Nguyen served in marketing positions of increasing responsibility in the medical device industry with Guidant, Johnson & Johnson, and Spinal Modulation. Prior to that, Ms. Nguyen served as a management consultant at Bain & Company. Ms. Nguyen earned a B.A. from Yale University and an M.B.A. from the Graduate School of Business at Stanford University.

*Mark Saxton* has served as our Vice President, Sales since June 2019. Mr. Saxton previously served as Vice President of Sales and Marketing at Ceterix Orthopaedics, Inc., a medical device company, from July 2017 to June 2019, where he was responsible for sales and marketing of Ceterix's novel meniscus repair device. Prior to that, Mr. Saxton served as Vice President of Product Solutions at Integer Holding Corp., a medical device manufacturing and outsourcing company, from 2015 to June 2017, where he was responsible for sales and marketing for finished devices in the Cardio and Vascular division. Mr. Saxton earned a B.B.A. from Western Michigan University.

*Cairn Seale* has served as our Vice President, Clinical Research since January 2021. Ms. Seale previously served in various roles of increasing responsibility, from Trial Manager to Senior Director of Clinical and Research since joining NeuroPace in 2002. Prior to that, Ms. Seale served as Manager of Clinical Research at the Stanford Epilepsy Center, from 1994 to 2000 and at Columbia University Department of Neurology from 1998 to 2000. Ms. Seale earned a B.A. from Stanford University and an M.S. from Stanford University School of Medicine.

*Dylan St. John* has served as our Vice President, Manufacturing and Commercial Operations since January 2021, prior to which, Mr. St. John served in various roles, including Business Process Excellence and Regulatory Labeling since joining NeuroPace in 2013. Mr. St. John previously served as New Product Introduction (NPI) Program Manager at Calibra Medical, a Johnson & Johnson company, a medical device company, from 2012 to 2013. Prior to that, Mr. St. John served as Sr. Manager of Global Packaging and Labeling at LifeScan, Inc., a Johnson & Johnson company, a medical device company, from 2007 to 2012. Mr. St. John earned a B.S. from San Jose State University.

*Irene Thomas* has served as our Vice President, Human Resources since May 2019, prior to which Ms. Thomas served in various Human Resources roles since joining NeuroPace in 2000. Ms. Thomas also serves on the Board of Directors for the San Carlos Charter Learning Center. Ms. Thomas previously served as a human resources consultant at various pharmaceutical and medical device companies from 1999 to 2000. Prior to that, Ms. Thomas served as Manager of Human Resources at Heartport Inc., a medical device company, in 1999 and as Manager of Human Resources at Aviron, a pharmaceutical company from 1997 to 1999. Ms. Thomas earned a B.A. from Sonoma State University.

#### ***Non-employee directors***

*Frank Fischer* has served as the Chairman of our board of directors since November 1997. From 2000 to July 2019, Mr. Fischer served as our President and Chief Executive Officer and as a part-time employee of ours from July 2019 to January 2020. Prior to that, Mr. Fischer was President and Chief Executive Officer of Heartport, Inc., a medical device company, from 1998 to 1999, and served on Heartport's board of directors from 1992 to 1999. Previously, Mr. Fischer was President and Chief Executive Officer of Ventritex, Inc., a company that pioneered implantable cardiac defibrillators, from 1987 until the sale of the company to St. Jude Medical, Inc. in 1997. Mr. Fischer has served as a member of the board of directors of Nevro, Inc., a medical device company, since 2012. Mr. Fischer received a B.S. in Mechanical Engineering and a M.S. in Management from Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute. We believe Mr. Fischer is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his extensive experience with medical device companies and the historical knowledge and continuity he brings to our board of directors.

*Greg Garfield* has served as a member of our board of directors since September 2016. Since March 2016, Mr. Garfield has served as Senior Managing Director at KCK-US, Inc., an investment fund. Prior to KCK-US, Inc., Mr. Garfield served as Chief Operating Officer and General Counsel at Acclarent, Inc., a medical device company from 2006 to 2011. Mr. Garfield has served on the board of directors of Mainstay Medical plc, a medical device company, since June 2016, and serves on the boards of directors of several other private companies. Mr. Garfield previously served as a director of Semler Scientific, Inc., a healthcare technology solutions company, from 2013 until October 2016. Mr. Garfield earned a B.S. from California Polytechnic State University and a J.D. from McGeorge School of Law, University of the Pacific. We believe Mr. Garfield is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his extensive experience working with medical technology companies.

*Rishi Gupta* has served as a member of our board of directors since May 2019. Since 2002, Mr. Gupta has served in various roles at OrbiMed Advisors LLC, an investment firm, where he is currently a Partner. Mr. Gupta has served on the board of directors of Verona Pharma plc since July 2016, and previously served on the board of directors of Dimension Therapeutics, Inc. from 2015 to May 2017. From 1999 to 2000, Mr. Gupta served as a Healthcare Investment Banker at Raymond James & Associates. From 2000 to 2001, Mr. Gupta served as Manager of Corporate Development at Veritas Medicine. In 2003, Mr. Gupta served as a Summer Associate at Wachtell, Lipton, Rosen & Katz. Mr. Gupta received an A.B. in biochemical sciences from Harvard College and a J.D. from Yale Law School. We believe Mr. Gupta is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his experience in the medical technology field and his experience serving on the boards of public and private companies.

*Nael Karim Kassar* has served as a member of our board of directors since September 2016. Since April 2018, Mr. Kassar has served as Chief Executive Officer at KCK Ltd., a private family office investment fund. Mr. Kassar co-founded KCK Ltd. in 2011 and has served as an executive director since that time. Mr. Kassar earned a B.A. in Pure Mathematics from Imperial College London and an M.A. in Advanced Studies in Mathematics from Cambridge University. We believe Mr. Kassar is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his extensive experience working with medical technology companies.

*Rakhi Kumar* was appointed as a member of our board of directors in April 2021, effective immediately prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. Since June 2018, Ms. Kumar has served as Chief Accounting Officer at Roivant Sciences, a biopharmaceutical company, where she leads Roivant's accounting and financial operations and related internal controls functions. Ms. Kumar joined Roivant in September 2015, previously serving as Vice President, Finance and External Reporting, from December 2016 to June 2018, and as Senior Director, from September 2015 to December 2016. Prior to joining Roivant, Ms. Kumar was with The Medicines Company, from June 2013 to September 2015, where she was responsible for external reporting and corporate and technical accounting. Earlier in her career, Ms. Kumar was in the assurance services at Ernst and Young. Ms. Kumar earned an M.S in Accounting and Taxation from the University of Hartford. She is a certified public accountant. We believe Ms. Kumar is qualified to serve on our board of directors based on her extensive leadership and life sciences industry experience.

*Joseph S. Lacob* has served as a member of our board of directors since 1997. Since 2010, Mr. Lacob has served as Co-Executive Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of the Golden State Warriors. Mr. Lacob has served as a director of Align Technology, Inc. a global medical device company, since 1997. Mr. Lacob earned a B.S. from the University of California, Irvine, an M.P.H. from the University of California, Los Angeles, and an M.B.A from the Stanford Graduate School of Business. We believe Mr. Lacob is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of the historical knowledge and continuity he brings to our board of directors.

*Evan Norton* has served as a member of our board of directors since August 2020. Since November 2019, Mr. Norton has served as General Partner at Accelmed Partners, a private equity firm focused on medical devices and medical technology. Since September 2016, Mr. Norton has also served as an Adjunct Lecturer at Northwestern University – Kellogg School Management. From 2014 to November 2019, Mr. Norton served as Divisional Vice President, Venture Investments at Abbott Ventures, an investment fund and wholly owned subsidiary of Abbot Labs, and also served as Managing Director, Venture Investments, from 2013 to 2014. Mr. Norton earned a B.B.A. from Texas A&M University and an M.B.A. from Northwestern University, Kellogg School of Management. We believe Mr. Norton is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his extensive experience working with medical technology companies.

*Renee Ryan* has served as a member of our board of directors since 2013. Since August 2019, Ms. Ryan has served as Chief Executive Officer at Cala Health, Inc., a medical technology company. From 2011 to August 2019, Ms. Ryan served as Vice President, Investments, at Johnson & Johnson Development Corp., the venture investing arm of Johnson & Johnson. From 2008 to 2011, Ms. Ryan served as Managing Director at Robert W. Baird & Co., a private equity firm and financial services company. We believe Ms. Ryan is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of her leadership experience and extensive experience in the medical device industry.

#### **Family relationships**

There are no family relationships among any of the directors or executive officers.

#### **Composition of our board of directors**

The members of our board of directors were elected pursuant to the provisions of an amended and restated voting agreement. Under the terms of this voting agreement, the stockholders who are party to the voting agreement have agreed to vote their respective shares so as to elect: (1) four directors designated by KCK Ltd., currently Mr. Kassar, Mr. Garfield, Mr. Fischer and one vacancy, (2) two directors designated by OrbiMed Private Investments VI, LP, currently Mr. Gupta and one vacancy, (3) one director designated by Accelmed Partners II, LP, currently Mr. Norton, (4) two directors designated by the holders of a majority of the outstanding common stock (excluding shares issued or issuable upon conversion of our convertible preferred stock), currently Mr. Lacob and Ms. Ryan, and (5) our chief executive officer, currently Mr. Favet. The voting agreement will terminate upon the closing of this offering, following which none of our stockholders will have any special rights regarding the election or designation of members of our board of directors. Until the closing of this offering, KCK Ltd. and OrbiMed Private Investments VI, LP will retain the ability to designate a director to fill the vacancies created by the resignations of Mr. Kassar and Mr. Gupta, respectively, under the terms of the voting agreement.



The primary responsibilities of our board of directors are to provide oversight, strategic guidance, counseling and direction to our management. Our board of directors meets on a regular basis and additionally as required. Effective immediately prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, our board of directors will consist of seven directors. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, which will become effective upon the closing of this offering, will provide that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution approved by a majority of our board of directors. In accordance with our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be effective in connection with this offering, immediately after this offering, our board of directors will be divided into three classes with staggered three-year terms. At each annual meeting of stockholders, the successors to directors whose terms then expire will be elected to serve from the time of election and qualification until the third annual meeting following election. Our directors will be divided among the three classes as follows:

- the Class I directors will be Frank Fischer and Michael Favet, and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2022;
- the Class II directors will be Greg Garfield, Joseph S. Lacob and Evan Norton, and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2023; and
- the Class III directors will be Rakhi Kumar and Renee Ryan, and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2024.

Any additional directorships resulting from an increase in the number of directors will be distributed among the three classes so that, as nearly as possible, each class will consist of one-third of the directors. The division of our board of directors into three classes with staggered three-year terms may delay or prevent a change of our management or a change in control.

#### **Director independence**

Under the listing requirements and rules of the Nasdaq Global Market, independent directors must compose a majority of our board of directors as a listed company within one year of the closing of this offering.

Our board of directors has undertaken a review of its composition, the composition of its committees and the independence of each director. Based upon information requested from and provided by each director concerning his or her background, employment and affiliations, including family relationships, our board of directors has determined that Mr. Garfield, Ms. Kumar, Mr. Lacob, Mr. Norton and Ms. Ryan do not have any relationships that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director and that each of these directors is “independent” as that term is defined under the applicable rules and regulations of the SEC and the listing requirements and rules of the Nasdaq Global Market. In making this determination, our board of directors considered the current and prior relationships that each non-employee director has with our company and all other facts and circumstances our board of directors deemed relevant in determining their independence, including the beneficial ownership of our capital stock by each non-employee director.

#### **Committees of our board of directors**

Our board of directors has established an audit committee, a compensation committee, and a nominating and corporate governance committee. The composition and responsibilities of each of the committees of our board of directors are described below. Members serve on these committees until their resignation or until otherwise determined by our board of directors. Our board of directors may establish other committees as it deems necessary or appropriate from time to time.

##### ***Audit committee***

Our audit committee consists of Mr. Kumar, Mr. Norton and Ms. Ryan. Our board of directors has determined that each member of the audit committee satisfies the independence requirements under the Nasdaq Global Market listing standards and Rule 10A-3(b)(1) of the Exchange Act. The chairperson of our audit committee is Ms. Kumar. Our board of directors has determined that Ms. Kumar is an “audit committee financial expert” within the

meaning of SEC regulations. Each member of our audit committee can read and understand fundamental financial statements in accordance with applicable requirements. In arriving at these determinations, our board of directors has examined each audit committee member's scope of experience and the nature of their employment.

The primary purpose of the audit committee is to discharge the responsibilities of our board of directors with respect to our corporate accounting and financial reporting processes, systems of internal control and financial statement audits, and to oversee our independent registered public accounting firm. Specific responsibilities of our audit committee include:

- helping our board of directors oversee our corporate accounting and financial reporting processes;
- managing the selection, engagement, qualifications, independence and performance of a qualified firm to serve as the independent registered public accounting firm to audit our financial statements;
- discussing the scope and results of the audit with the independent registered public accounting firm, and reviewing, with management and the independent accountants, our interim and year-end operating results;
- developing procedures for employees to submit concerns anonymously about questionable accounting or audit matters;
- reviewing related person transactions;
- obtaining and reviewing a report by the independent registered public accounting firm at least annually that describes their internal quality control procedures, any material issues with such procedures, and any steps taken to deal with such issues when required by applicable law;
- approving or, as permitted, pre-approving, audit and permissible non-audit services to be performed by the independent registered public accounting firm; and
- reviewing our risk assessment and risk management processes, including compliance and cybersecurity matters.

Our audit committee will operate under a written charter, to be effective upon the closing of this offering, that satisfies the applicable listing standards of the Nasdaq Global Market.

#### ***Compensation committee***

Our compensation committee consists of Mr. Garfield, Mr. Norton and Ms. Ryan. The chairperson of our compensation committee is Mr. Garfield. Our board of directors has determined that each member of the compensation committee is independent under the listing standards of the Nasdaq Global Market, and a "non-employee director" as defined in Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act.

The primary purpose of our compensation committee is to discharge the responsibilities of our board of directors in overseeing our compensation policies, plans and programs and to review and determine the compensation to be paid to our executive officers, directors and other senior management, as appropriate. Specific responsibilities of our compensation committee include:

- reviewing and recommending to our board of directors the compensation of our chief executive officer and other executive officers;
- reviewing and recommending to our board of directors the compensation of our directors;
- administering our equity incentive plans and other benefit programs;
- reviewing, adopting, amending and terminating incentive compensation and equity plans, severance agreements, profit sharing plans, bonus plans, change-of-control protections and any other compensatory arrangements for our executive officers and other senior management; and

- reviewing and establishing general policies relating to compensation and benefits of our employees, including our overall compensation philosophy.

Our compensation committee will operate under a written charter, to be effective upon the closing of this offering, that satisfies the applicable listing standards of the Nasdaq Global Market.

#### ***Nominating and corporate governance committee***

Our nominating and corporate governance committee consists of Mr. Fischer, Mr. Garfield and Mr. Lacob. The chairperson of our nominating and corporate governance committee is Mr. Fischer. Our board of directors has determined that Mr. Garfield and Mr. Lacob are independent under the listing standards of the Nasdaq Global Market. Our board of directors has further determined that Mr. Fischer's membership on the nominating and corporate governance committee is required by the best interests of our company and our stockholders because of his historical knowledge of the company and its needs and experience in the industry.

Specific responsibilities of our nominating and corporate governance committee include:

- identifying and evaluating candidates, including the nomination of incumbent directors for reelection and nominees recommended by stockholders, to serve on our board of directors;
- considering and making recommendations to our board of directors regarding the composition and chairmanship of the committees of our board of directors;
- developing and making recommendations to our board of directors regarding certain director training considerations as well as corporate governance guidelines and matters; and
- overseeing periodic evaluations of the board of directors' performance, including committees of the board of directors.

Our nominating and corporate governance committee will operate under a written charter, to be effective upon the closing of this offering, that satisfies the applicable listing standards of the Nasdaq Global Market.

#### **Code of business conduct and ethics**

We have adopted a code of business conduct and ethics that applies to our directors, officers and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions. Upon the closing of this offering, our code of business conduct and ethics will be available under the Corporate Governance section of our website at [www.neuropace.com](http://www.neuropace.com). In addition, we intend to post on our website all disclosures that are required by law or the listing standards of the Nasdaq Global Market concerning any amendments to, or waivers from, any provision of the code. The reference to our website address does not constitute incorporation by reference of the information contained at or available through our website, and you should not consider it to be a part of this prospectus.

#### **Compensation committee interlocks and insider participation**

None of the members of the compensation committee is currently or has been at any time one of our officers or employees. None of our executive officers currently serves, or has served during the last year, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee of any entity that has one or more executive officers serving as a member of our board of directors or compensation committee.

#### **Director compensation**

The following table sets forth information regarding the compensation earned for service on our board of directors during the year ended December 31, 2020 by our non-employee directors. Our non-employee directors are entitled to reimbursement of direct expenses incurred in connection with attending meetings of the board of directors or committees thereof. In 2020, we reimbursed direct expenses for certain of our non-employee directors. Mr. Fischer, our former President and Chief Executive Officer, received \$100,000 in compensation for his part-time

employment services from July 2019 through January 2020, \$498,000 in employment severance benefits during 2019 and 2020, representing 12 months of his base salary, and did not receive additional compensation for his services as a director in 2020. Michael Favet, our President and Chief Executive Officer, did not receive additional compensation for his services as a director in 2020. Mr. Favet’s compensation as an executive officer is set forth in “—Summary compensation table.”

The following table presents all of the compensation awarded to, earned by or paid to the members of our Board of Directors during the year ended December 31, 2020:

Name	Fees earned or paid in cash (\$)	Option awards (\$) <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	All other compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Frank Fischer	—	—	408,880 <sup>(4)</sup>	408,880
Greg Garfield	—	—	—	—
Rishi Gupta	—	—	—	—
Nael Karim Kassar	—	—	—	—
Joseph S. Lacob	—	—	—	—
Evan Norton	—	—	—	—
Renee Ryan	—	535 <sup>(3)</sup>	—	535
Vince Burgess <sup>(5)</sup>	16,500	—	—	16,500

(1) The amounts disclosed represent the aggregate grant date fair value of the stock options granted under our 2020 Plan, computed in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, Accounting Standards Codification, or ASC, Topic 718. The assumptions used in calculating the grant date fair value of the stock options are set forth in Note 9 to our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. As required by SEC rules, the amount shown excludes the impact of estimated forfeitures related to service-based vesting conditions. The amount reported in this column reflects the accounting cost for these stock options and does not correspond to the actual economic value that may be received by the non-employee director upon the exercise of the stock options or any sale of the underlying shares of common stock.

(2) As of December 31, 2020, Mr. Lacob and Ms. Ryan held options to purchase 192 and 41,170 shares of common stock, respectively.

(3) In October 2020, Ms. Ryan was granted an option to purchase 41,170 shares of common stock, all of which were exercisable as of such date. The shares underlying this option vest in equal monthly installments over 48 months, subject to Ms. Ryan’s continued service with us.

(4) Consists of (a) \$26,923 in fees for part-time employment, (b) \$315,963 in severance in connection with his ceasing to serve as our President and Chief Executive Officer and (c) \$65,993 in accrued vacation.

(5) Mr. Burgess resigned from our Board of Directors effective as of September 23, 2020.

### Non-employee director compensation policy

In connection with this offering, our board of directors has approved a policy for setting annual non-employee director compensation, which will take effect following the completion of this offering.

Commencing with the first calendar quarter following the closing of this offering, each non-employee director will receive an annual cash retainer of \$40,000 for serving on our board of directors, and the chairperson of our board of directors will receive an additional annual cash retainer of \$35,000. The chairperson of the audit committee of our board of directors will be entitled to an annual service retainer of \$20,000, and each other member of the audit committee will be entitled to an annual service retainer of \$10,000. The chairperson of the compensation committee of our board of directors will be entitled to an annual service retainer of \$15,000, and each other member of the compensation committee will be entitled to an annual service retainer of \$7,500. The chairperson of the nominating and corporate governance committee of our board of directors will be entitled to an annual service retainer of \$10,000, and each other member of the nominating and corporate governance committee will be entitled to an annual service retainer of \$5,000. All annual cash compensation amounts will be payable in equal quarterly installments in arrears, on the last day of each fiscal quarter for which the service occurred, pro-rated for any partial months of service.

Each new non-employee director who joins our board of directors following the closing of this offering will receive an option to purchase shares of common stock under the 2021 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2021 Plan, having a grant date fair value for financial accounting purposes (computed in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, Accounting Standards Codification, or ASC, Topic 718) of \$185,000 and an exercise

price per share equal to the per share fair market value of the underlying common stock on the date of grant. One- thirty-sixth of the shares subject to the option will vest on a monthly basis over the three year period following the date of grant, subject to the non-employee director's continuous service with us on each applicable vesting date.

On the date of each annual meeting of our stockholders following the closing of this offering, each continuing non-employee director will receive an option to purchase shares of common stock under the 2021 Plan having a grant date fair value for financial accounting purposes of \$115,000 and a per share exercise price equal to the per share fair market value of the underlying common stock on the date of grant. The shares subject to this option will vest upon the earlier of the one year anniversary of the grant date or immediately prior to the next annual meeting.

On the effective date of this registration statement, the compensation committee will approve an option to purchase shares of common stock to each non-employee director, or each a Director IPO Option. Each Director IPO Option will be granted under our 2021 Plan and will be effective immediately following the execution of the underwriting agreement related to this offering. Each Director IPO Option will represent a number of shares of common stock having a grant date fair value for financial accounting purposes of \$185,000 and a per share exercise price equal to the per share price to the public set forth on the cover to this prospectus. One thirty-sixth of the shares subject to each Director IPO Option will vest on a monthly basis over the three year period following the date of grant, subject to the non-employee director's continuous service with us on each applicable vesting date.

All then outstanding non-employee director options will vest upon a change in control of us, subject to the non-employee director's continuous service with us through the date of our change in control.

## EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Our named executive officers, consisting of our principal executive officer and the next two most highly compensated executive officers, for the year ended December 31, 2020 were:

- Michael Favet, our President and Chief Executive Officer;
- Rebecca Kuhn, our Chief Financial Officer and Vice President, Finance and Administration; and
- Martha Morrell, our Chief Medical Officer.

### Summary compensation table

The following table presents all of the compensation awarded to, earned by or paid to our Chief Executive Officer and our two next most highly compensated executive officers during the year ended December 31, 2020:

Name	Salary	Bonus <sup>(1)</sup>	Option awards <sup>(2)</sup>	Non-equity incentive plan compensation	Total
Michael Favet <i>President and Chief Executive Officer</i>	\$ 411,923	\$ 25,000	\$ 13,363	\$221,306 <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ 671,592
Rebecca Kuhn <i>Chief Financial Officer and Vice President, Finance and Administration</i>	350,300	20,000	2,707	70,620 <sup>(4)</sup>	443,627
Martha Morrell <i>Chief Medical Officer</i>	397,975	—	3,802	82,205 <sup>(5)</sup>	483,982

(1) Reflects a discretionary bonus paid to the named executive officer in November 2020.

(2) The amounts disclosed represent the aggregate grant date fair value of the stock options granted under our 2020 Plan, computed in accordance with ASC Topic 718. The assumptions used in calculating the grant date fair value of the stock options are set forth in Note 9 to our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. This amount does not reflect the actual economic value that may be realized by the named executive officers.

(3) Consists of (a) \$24,231 in cash performance-based bonuses paid by us to Mr. Favet, based upon the expected achievement levels of revenue targets for third quarter 2020, as determined by our board of directors and (b) \$197,075 in cash performance-based bonuses paid by us to Mr. Favet, based upon the achievement of certain performance criteria for 2020. See “—Employment Arrangements.”

(4) Consists of (a) \$19,617 in cash performance-based bonuses paid by us to Ms. Kuhn, based upon the expected achievement levels of revenue targets for third quarter 2020, as determined by our board of directors and (b) \$51,003. See “—Employment Arrangements.”

(5) Consists of (a) \$22,835 in cash performance-based bonuses paid by us to Dr. Morrell, based upon the expected achievement levels of revenue targets for third quarter 2020, as determined by our board of directors and (b) \$59,370. See “—Employment Arrangements.”

### Narrative to the summary compensation table

#### Annual base salary

The base salary of our named executive officers is generally determined and approved by our board of directors in connection with the commencement of employment of the named executive officer and may be adjusted from time to time thereafter as the board of directors determines appropriate. The 2020 annual base salaries for our named executive officers are set forth in the table below.

Name	2020 Base Salary <sup>(1)</sup>
Michael Favet <i>President and Chief Executive Officer</i>	\$ 450,000
Rebecca Kuhn <i>Chief Financial Officer and Vice President, Finance and Administration</i>	365,000
Martha Morrell <i>Chief Medical Officer</i>	424,000

- (1) Mr. Favet, Ms. Kuhn, and Dr. Morrell's 2020 base salaries were temporarily reduced for a portion of 2020 pursuant to our mutual agreement with our named executive officers in light of the impact of COVID-19 on our business. During the period from April 2020 through October 2020, Mr. Favet, Ms. Kuhn, and Dr. Morrell's base salary was temporarily reduced to 80% of their respective base salary.

***Bonus and non-equity incentive compensation opportunity***

In addition to base salaries, each of our named executive officers is eligible to receive annual cash bonuses which are designed to provide appropriate incentives to our named executive officers to achieve defined annual corporate goals and to reward our named executive officers for their individual achievements. The annual bonus awarded to each named executive officer may be based in part on the extent to which we achieve corporate goals. At the end of the year, our board of directors reviews our performance against each corporate goal and considers the extent to which we achieved each of our corporate goals.

There is no minimum bonus percentage or amount established for our named executive officer and, as a result, the bonus amounts vary from year to year based on corporate and, when applicable, individual performance.

For 2020, Mr. Favet was eligible for a target bonus equal to 50% of his base salary. This annual cash bonuses for 2020 performance was determined based on the following factors: revenue and operating costs targets, successful completion of an equity financing, successful refinancing of our corporate debt, performance related to initiation of an initial public offering and achievement of other non-revenue based corporate objectives. For 2020, our board of directors determined that Mr. Favet was entitled to approximately 87.6% of his target bonus.

For 2020, Ms. Kuhn and Dr. Morrell were both eligible for a target bonus equal to 20% of their respective base salaries. Annual cash bonuses for 2020 performance were determined based on the following factors: revenue targets and achievement of non-revenue based corporate objectives. For 2020, our board of directors determined that each of Ms. Kuhn and Dr. Morell was entitled to 70% of her target bonus.

In addition, our board of directors approved a \$25,000 cash bonus to Mr. Favet and a \$20,000 cash bonus to Ms. Kuhn in light of their efforts during the COVID-19 pandemic and their prior reduction in base salaries.

Our equity-based incentive awards are designed to align our named executive officers' interests with those of our stockholders and to retain and incentivize our named executive officers over the long-term. Our board of directors is responsible for approving equity grants. Vesting of equity awards is generally tied to continuous service with us and serves as an additional retention measure. Our named executive officers generally are awarded an initial new hire grant upon commencement of employment. Additional grants may occur periodically in order to specifically incentivize our named executive officers with respect to achieving certain corporate goals or to reward our named executive officers for exceptional performance. Prior to this offering, we have granted all equity awards pursuant to the 2009 Plan and the 2020 Plan, the terms of which are described below under "—Equity benefit plans." All options are granted with a per share exercise price equal to no less than the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the date of the grant of such award. Generally our option awards vest over a four-year period subject to the holder's continuous service to us, as further described under "—Outstanding equity awards as of December 31, 2020" below.

In October 2020, our board of directors granted options to purchase 976,923 shares to Mr. Favet, 196,153 shares to Ms. Kuhn, and 278,846 shares to Dr. Morrell, each with an exercise price per share of \$0.026 per share. The options vest in equal monthly installments over four years subject to continued services to us. In addition, the options provide for vesting acceleration upon certain qualifying terminations of employment, as described below under "Employment Agreements".

In addition, in November 2020, we amended certain outstanding options held by our non-employee directors and our employees, including options held by our named executive officers, which were "underwater," meaning the exercise price per share of these options was greater than the current fair market value of our common stock. The amendment reduced the exercise price per share of such options to \$0.026, the fair market value of our common stock as determined by our board of directors on the date of the repricing. We believe that repricing these underwater options was important for the growth and development of our business in order to provide appropriate

retention and motivation incentives for our employees holding these options. Our named executive officers repriced options are reflected below under “—Outstanding equity awards at fiscal year end.”

### Outstanding equity awards as of December 31, 2020

The following table presents all of the compensation awarded to, earned by or paid to our Chief Executive Officer and our two next most highly compensated executive officers during the year ended December 31, 2020:

Name	Grant date	Vesting commencement date	Option awards <sup>(1)</sup>				
			Number of securities underlying unexercised options exercisable	Number of securities underlying unexercised options unexercisable <sup>(2)</sup>	Option exercise price	Option expiration date	
Michael Favet	10/30/20 <sup>(4)</sup>	8/19/2020	976,923	—	\$ 0.026	10/29/2030	
	7/23/19 <sup>(5)</sup>	8/1/2019	50,968	—	0.026 <sup>(3)</sup>	7/22/2029	
Rebecca Kuhn	10/30/20 <sup>(4)</sup>	8/19/2020	196,153	—	0.026	10/29/2030	
	12/2/17 <sup>(5)</sup>	5/4/2012	692	—	0.026 <sup>(3)</sup>	11/12/2022	
	12/2/17 <sup>(4)</sup>	8/23/2013	254	—	0.026 <sup>(3)</sup>	2/10/2024	
	12/2/17 <sup>(4)</sup>	11/11/2014	482	—	0.026 <sup>(3)</sup>	2/9/2025	
	12/2/17 <sup>(5)</sup>	1/1/2017	10,634	—	0.026 <sup>(3)</sup>	12/1/2027	
Martha Morrell	10/30/20 <sup>(7)</sup>	8/19/2020	278,846	—	0.026	10/29/2030	
	12/2/17 <sup>(5)</sup>	7/1/2011	192	—	0.026 <sup>(3)</sup>	7/5/2021	
	12/2/17 <sup>(5)</sup>	7/1/2012	192	—	0.026 <sup>(3)</sup>	11/13/2022	
	12/2/17 <sup>(6)</sup>	2/22/2013	384	—	0.026 <sup>(3)</sup>	3/6/2023	
	12/2/17 <sup>(5)</sup>	7/1/2013	192	—	0.026 <sup>(3)</sup>	4/21/2024	
	12/2/17 <sup>(5)</sup>	7/1/2014	192	—	0.026 <sup>(3)</sup>	10/12/2024	
	12/2/17 <sup>(5)</sup>	7/1/2015	192	—	0.026 <sup>(3)</sup>	7/23/2025	
	12/2/17 <sup>(4)</sup>	1/1/2017	12,234	—	0.026 <sup>(3)</sup>	12/1/2027	

- (1) All of the options were granted under the 2009 Stock Plan or the 2020 Plan. The unvested shares underlying these options are subject to accelerated vesting as described in “—Employment arrangements” below.
- (2) All of the option awards may be early exercised prior to vesting.
- (3) Reflects an option that was amended on November 30, 2020 to reduce the exercise price to \$0.026 per share, as described above under “—Equity-based incentive awards.”
- (4) The shares underlying this option vest in equal monthly installments over 48 months, subject to the named executive officer’s continued service with us.
- (5) 1/4th of the shares underlying this option vested on the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date, and the remaining shares will vest in equal monthly installments thereafter over 36 months, subject to the named executive officer’s continued service with us.
- (6) The option was fully vested as of the grant date.
- (7) If, at the time of this offering, less than 232,371 of the shares subject to this option remain unvested, an amount of shares subject to this option shall vest and become immediately exercisable immediately prior to the offering such that a total of 232,371 shares subject to this option will be vested and immediately exercisable, subject to the named executive officer’s continued service with us. Follow such acceleration, the remaining unvested shares subject to this option will continue to vest in equal monthly installments over 48 months.

### Emerging growth company status

We are an emerging growth company, as defined in the JOBS Act. As an emerging growth company, we will be exempt from certain requirements related to executive compensation, including, but not limited to, the requirements to hold a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and to provide information relating to the ratio of total compensation of our Chief Executive Officer to the median of the annual total compensation of all of our employees, each as required by the Investor Protection and Securities Reform Act of 2010, which is part of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act.

### Pension and retirement benefits

Our named executive officers did not participate in, or otherwise receive any benefits under, any pension or defined benefit retirement plan sponsored by us during the year ended December 31, 2020.



### **Nonqualified deferred compensation**

Our named executive officers did not participate in, or earn any benefits under, any nonqualified deferred compensation plan sponsored by us during the year ended December 31, 2020. Our board of directors may elect to provide our officers and other employees with nonqualified deferred compensation benefits in the future if it determines that doing so is in our best interests.

### **Employment arrangements**

The employment agreements and offer letters with our named executive officers generally provide for at-will employment and set forth the executive officer's initial base salary, eligibility for employee benefits and confirmation of the terms of previously issued equity grants. The key terms of these agreements are described below. In addition, each of our named executive officers has executed our standard confidential information and invention assignment agreement.

#### ***Michael Favet***

In March 2021, we entered into an amended and restated employment agreement with Michael Favet, our President and Chief Executive Officer and a member of our board of directors. The employment agreement continued to provide him with an annual base salary of \$450,000 and a maximum bonus opportunity of 50% of his base salary, based on Company and individual performance objectives determined by our board of directors. The employment agreement provides that Mr. Favet's base salary will be automatically increased to \$517,000 per year following the completion of this offering, with such increase implemented retroactively effective to March 1, 2021 if this offering is completed prior to October 1, 2021. The employment agreement also provides that Mr. Favet's maximum annual bonus opportunity will be automatically increased to 85% of his then current base salary following completion of this offering. The employment agreement provides that Mr. Favet will be eligible for severance benefits under our Officer Severance Benefit Plan, the terms of which are described below. Mr. Favet is also eligible to participate in benefit plans and arrangements made available to all full-time employees.

Additionally, the employment agreement provides that Mr. Favet will be eligible to receive a stock option under our 2021 Plan contingent upon completion of this Offering. The option will be granted to Mr. Favet contingent upon his continued employment with us through the applicable grant date, which will be not later than the first meeting of our Compensation Committee that is held following the completion of this offering. The option will be for such number of shares and with other terms and conditions as approved by our Compensation Committee in its discretion.

During a portion of 2020, Mr. Favet's annual base salary was reduced to 80% of his base salary pursuant to our mutual agreement with Mr. Favet for a portion of 2020 in light of the impact of COVID-19 on our business. In July 2019, pursuant to his employment agreement, we granted Mr. Favet options to purchase 50,968 shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$36.40 per share, which was repriced in November 2020 to provide for an exercise price of \$0.026 per share. In October 2020, we granted Mr. Favet options to purchase 976,923 shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$0.026 per share.

#### ***Rebecca Kuhn***

In March 2021, we entered into an amended and restated employment agreement with Ms. Kuhn, our Chief Financial Officer. The employment agreement continued to provide her with an annual base salary of \$365,000 and a maximum bonus opportunity of 20% of her base salary, based on Company and individual performance objectives determined by our board of directors. The employment agreement provides that Ms. Kuhn's base salary will be automatically increased to \$376,000 per year following the completion of this offering, with such increase implemented retroactively effective to March 1, 2021 if this offering is completed prior to October 1, 2021. The employment agreement also provides that Ms. Kuhn's maximum annual bonus opportunity will be automatically increased to 45% of her then current base salary following completion of this offering. The employment agreement provides that Ms. Kuhn will be eligible for severance benefits under our Officer Severance Benefit Plan, the terms of which are described below. Ms. Kuhn is also eligible to participate in benefit plans and arrangements made available to all full-time employees.

Additionally, the employment agreement provides that Ms. Kuhn will be eligible to receive a stock option under our 2021 Plan contingent upon completion of this Offering. The option will be granted to Ms. Kuhn contingent upon her continued employment with us through the applicable grant date, which will be not later than the first meeting of our Compensation Committee that is held following the completion of this offering. The option will be for such number of shares and with other terms and conditions as approved by our Compensation Committee in its discretion.

During a portion of 2020 Ms. Kuhn's annual base salary was reduced to 80% of her base salary pursuant to our mutual agreement with Ms. Kuhn for a portion of 2020 in light of the impact of COVID-19 on our business. In October 2020, we granted Ms. Kuhn options to purchase 196,153 shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$0.026 per share.

#### ***Martha Morrell***

In March 2021, we entered into an amended and restated employment agreement with Dr. Morrell, our Chief Medical Officer. The employment agreement continued to provide her with an annual base salary of \$424,000 and a maximum bonus opportunity of 20% of her base salary, based on Company and individual performance objectives determined by our board of directors. The employment agreement provides that Dr. Morrell's base salary will be automatically increased to \$438,000 per year following the completion of this offering, with such increase implemented retroactively effective to March 1, 2021 if this offering is completed prior to October 1, 2021. The employment agreement also provides that Dr. Morrell's maximum annual bonus opportunity will be automatically increased to 45% of her then current base salary following completion of this offering. The employment agreement provides that Dr. Morrell will be eligible for severance benefits under our Officer Severance Benefit Plan, the terms of which are described below. Dr. Morrell is also eligible to participate in benefit plans and arrangements made available to all full-time employees.

Additionally, the employment agreement provides that Dr. Morrell will be eligible to receive a stock option under our 2021 Plan contingent upon completion of this Offering. The option will be granted to Dr. Morrell contingent upon her continued employment with us through the applicable grant date, which will be not later than the first meeting of our Compensation Committee that is held following the completion of this offering. The option will be for such number of shares and with other terms and conditions as approved by our Compensation Committee in its discretion.

During a portion of 2020 Dr. Morrell's annual base salary was reduced to 80% of her base salary pursuant to our mutual agreement with Dr. Morrell for a portion of 2020 in light of the impact of COVID-19 on our business. In October 2020, we granted Dr. Morrell options to purchase 278,846 shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$0.026 per share.

#### **Officer Severance Benefit Plan**

In March 2021, we adopted the NeuroPace, Inc. Officer Severance Benefit Plan, or the Severance Plan, that applies to all officers designated as eligible participants thereunder, including Mr. Favet, Ms. Kuhn and Dr. Morrell.

In the event of an involuntary termination, that occurs during the time period commencing three months prior to and ending 24 months following a change in control (referred to as a change of control termination), we will provide our named executive officers with the following severance benefits, contingent upon receiving a release of claims in favor of our company, compliance with any existing confidentiality agreement, return of all company property, and agreement to resign from all officer and director positions (unless otherwise specified by the company): (i) a lump sum cash payment equal to 12 months (or 18 months for Mr. Favet) of the officer's base salary, (ii) a lump sum cash payment equal to (a) 100% (or 150% for Mr. Favet) of the officer's annual target bonus multiplied by (b) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days between (and including) the start of the fiscal year in which the change in control termination occurs and the date of change in control termination and the denominator of which is 365, and (iii) up to 12 months (or 18 months for Mr. Favet) of Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act, or COBRA, coverage. In addition, in the event of a change in control while the officer is still an employee of the company, 100% of the officer's unvested equity awards will vest in full and become immediately exercisable.

The Severance Plan also provides that, in the event of a covered termination that is not a change in control termination, as such terms are used in the Severance Plan, we will provide the following severance benefits to our named executive officers, contingent upon receiving a release of claims in favor of our company, compliance with any existing confidentiality agreement, return of all company property, and agreement to resign from all officer and director positions (unless otherwise specified by the company): (i) a severance payment equal to 12 months the officer's then-current base salary paid in installments and (ii) up to 12 months of COBRA coverage.

For the purposes of the Severance Plan, the following definitions apply:

- “cause” generally means with respect to a particular officer the occurrence of any of the following events: (i) such officer's commission or conviction of any felony or any crime involving fraud, dishonesty or moral turpitude; (ii) such officer's commission or attempted commission of, or participation in, a fraud or act of dishonesty against the company; (iii) such officer's material breach of fiduciary contractual, statutory or common law duties to the company; (iv) such officer's intentional damage to any property of the company; (v) such officer's misconduct or other violation of company policy that causes harm; or (vi) conduct by such officer which in the good faith and reasonable determination of the company demonstrates gross unfitness to serve.
- “change in control” generally means (i) a consummated merger or similar transaction in which the company's stockholders cease to own more than 50% of the surviving entity's voting power in substantially the same proportions as the company's securities pre-transaction; (ii) any transaction or series of related transaction were more than 50% of the company's voting power is transferred; or (iii) a consummated sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the company's assets other than to certain related entities.
- “change in control period” means the period beginning on the date that is three months prior to and ending on the date that is 24 months following the consummation of a change in control.
- “change in control termination” generally means an involuntary termination that occurs within the change in control period. For such purposes, if the events giving rise to an officer's right to resign for good reason arise within the change in control period, and the officer's resignation occurs not later than thirty days after the expiration of the cure period, such termination shall be a change in control termination.
- “good reason” for an officer's resignation generally means the occurrence of any of the following events, conditions, or actions taken by the company without cause and without such officer's consent: (i) a material reduction of such officer's annual base salary, which is a reduction of at least 10% (unless pursuant to a salary reduction program applicable generally to the company's similarly situated employees); (ii) a material reduction in such officer's duties, responsibilities or authority; (iii) a relocation of such officer's principal place of employment with the company to a place that increases such officer's one-way commute by more than fifty miles (excluding regular travel in the ordinary course of business); provided, however, that in each case above, in order for the officer's resignation to be deemed to have been for good reason, the officer must first give the company written notice of the action or omission giving rise to “good reason” within thirty days after the first occurrence thereof; the company must fail to reasonably cure such action or omission within thirty days after receipt of such notice, or the cure period, and the officer's resignation must be effective not later than thirty days after the expiration of the cure period.
- “involuntary termination” generally means a termination of an officer's employment by us without cause (excluding by reason of the officer's death or disability) or such officer's voluntary resignation for good reason.

#### **Health and welfare benefits**

All of our named executive officers are eligible to participate in our employee benefit plans, including our medical, dental, vision, life, disability and accidental death and dismemberment insurance plans, in each case on the same basis as all of our other employees. We pay the premiums for the life, disability and accidental death and dismemberment insurance for all of our employees, including our named executive officers.

#### **401(k) Plan**

We currently maintain a 401(k) retirement savings plan for our employees, including our named executive officers, who satisfy certain eligibility requirements. The 401(k) plan is intended to qualify as a tax-qualified plan under the Code. Our named executive officers are eligible to participate in the 401(k) plan on the same basis as our other employees. The Code allows eligible employees to defer a portion of their compensation, within prescribed limits, on a pre-tax basis through contributions to the 401(k) plan.

#### **Employee Cash Incentive Plan**

Our board of directors adopted our Employee Cash Incentive Plan, or Cash Incentive Plan, in March 2021. Our Cash Incentive Plan amends, restates and supersedes in its entirety the 2021 Corporate Bonus Plan for Non-Field Employees and provides for the grant of cash-based incentive awards to selected employees, including each of our named executive officers, which are also performance-based cash awards under our 2021 Plan. The following summary describes the material terms of our Cash Incentive Plan. This summary is not a complete description of all provisions of our Cash Incentive Plan and is qualified in its entirety by reference to our Cash Incentive Plan, which is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

**Administration.** Our Cash Incentive Plan will be administered by our Chief Executive Officer for employees at the director-level or below and by our compensation committee for our officers and other above director-level employees. As used in this summary, the term “Administrator” refers to our compensation committee or Chief Executive Officer, as applicable. The Administrator has the discretionary authority to, among other things, determine award recipients, grant awards, establish all terms and conditions of awards, interpret the Cash Incentive Plan and awards, approve target and actual awards, adopt sub-plans, prescribe rules for administration, interpretation and application of the Cash Incentive Plan, and otherwise do all things necessary or desirable to carry out the purposes of our Cash Incentive Plan.

**Eligibility and Participation.** Our employees and those of our affiliates will be eligible to participate in our Cash Incentive Plan and will be selected from time to time by the Administrator to participate in our Cash Incentive Plan.

**Awards; Performance Criteria.** Awards under our Cash Incentive Plan will be made based on, and subject to, achieving, specified performance goals established by the Administrator in its discretion for the applicable performance period. The target award will be set in a participant’s written employment offer letter or other written agreement with the company or otherwise communicated in writing by the Administrator. For each award granted under our Cash Incentive Plan, the Administrator will establish the performance goals applicable to the award for the specified performance period, the amount or amounts payable if the performance goals are achieved and such other terms and conditions as the Administrator deems appropriate. The performance goals may be on the basis of any factors the Administrator determines relevant, and may be on an individual, divisional, business unit or company-wide basis as permitted by the 2021 Plan. The performance goals may differ from participant to participant and from award to award.

**Payments Under an Award.** A participant will be entitled to payment under an award only if all conditions to payment have been satisfied in accordance with our Cash Incentive Plan and the terms of the award. Following the end of a performance period, the Administrator will determine whether and to what extent the applicable performance goals have been satisfied and will determine the amount payable under each award. The Administrator has the discretionary authority to increase or decrease the amount actually paid under any award. The actual cash award amounts will be fully paid in cash (or its equivalent) on such dates as are determined by the Administrator. Participants must be employed by the company in good standing on the bonus payment date in order to be eligible to receive payment.

**Amendment and Termination.** The Administrator may (i) amend our Cash Incentive Plan and the terms of any outstanding award granted under the Cash Incentive Plan or (ii) terminate the Cash Incentive Plan, provided that any amendment will not alter or impair any participant’s rights or obligations under any actual cash award amount previously earned without their consent.

## Employee benefit and stock plans

### *2021 Equity Incentive Plan*

Our board of directors adopted, and our stockholders approved, our 2021 Equity Incentive Plan, or our 2021 Plan, in April 2021. Our 2021 Plan will become effective upon the execution of the underwriting agreement for this offering. The 2021 Plan came into existence upon its adoption by our board of directors, but no grants will be made under the 2021 Plan prior to its effectiveness. Once the 2021 Plan is effective, no further grants will be made under the 2020 Plan.

*Awards.* Our 2021 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, or ISOs, within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code, to employees, including employees of any parent or subsidiary, and for the grant of nonstatutory stock options, or NSOs, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards, performance awards and other forms of awards to employees, directors and consultants, including employees and consultants of our affiliates.

*Authorized shares.* Initially, the aggregate number of shares of our common stock that may be issued pursuant to stock awards under our 2021 Plan is the sum of (i) 2,900,000 shares of our common stock plus (ii) the number of shares subject to stock options or other stock awards that would have otherwise returned to our 2020 Stock Plan (such as upon the expiration or termination of a stock award prior to vesting). In addition, the number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance under our 2021 Plan will automatically increase on January 1 of each calendar year, starting on January 1, 2022 (provided that the offering occurs prior to such date) through January 1, 2031, in an amount equal to (i) 5% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding on December 31 of the calendar year before the date of each automatic increase, or (ii) a lesser number of shares determined by our board of directors prior to the applicable January 1. The maximum number of shares of our common stock that may be issued on the exercise of ISOs under our 2021 Plan is 8,700,000 shares.

Shares subject to stock awards granted under our 2021 Plan that expire or terminate without being exercised in full or that are paid out in cash rather than in shares do not reduce the number of shares available for issuance under our 2021 Plan. Shares withheld under a stock award to satisfy the exercise, strike or purchase price of a stock award or to satisfy a tax withholding obligation do not reduce the number of shares available for issuance under our 2021 Plan. If any shares of our common stock issued pursuant to a stock award are forfeited back to or repurchased or reacquired by us (1) because of a failure to meet a contingency or condition required for the vesting of such shares, (2) to satisfy the exercise, strike or purchase price of an award or (3) to satisfy a tax withholding obligation in connection with an award, the shares that are forfeited or repurchased or reacquired will revert to and again become available for issuance under the 2021 Plan. Any shares previously issued which are reacquired in satisfaction of tax withholding obligations or as consideration for the exercise or purchase price of a stock award will again become available for issuance under the 2021 Plan.

*Plan administration.* Our board of directors, or a duly authorized committee of our board of directors, will administer our 2021 Plan and is referred to as the “plan administrator” herein. Our board of directors may also delegate to one or more of our officers the authority to (1) designate employees (other than officers) to receive specified stock awards and (2) determine the number of shares subject to such stock awards. Under our 2021 Plan, our board of directors has the authority to determine award recipients, grant dates, the numbers and types of stock awards to be granted, the applicable fair market value, and the provisions of each stock award, including the period of exercisability and the vesting schedule applicable to a stock award.

*Stock options.* ISOs and NSOs are granted under stock option agreements adopted by the plan administrator. The plan administrator determines the exercise price for stock options, within the terms and conditions of the 2021 Plan, provided that the exercise price of a stock option generally cannot be less than 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. Options granted under the 2021 Plan vest at the rate specified in the stock option agreement as determined by the plan administrator.

The plan administrator determines the term of stock options granted under the 2021 Plan, up to a maximum of 10 years. Unless the terms of an optionholder’s stock option agreement, or other written agreement between us and the recipient approved by the plan administrator, provide otherwise, if an optionholder’s service relationship with us

or any of our affiliates ceases for any reason other than disability, death, or cause, the optionholder may generally exercise any vested options for a period of three months following the cessation of service. This period may be extended in the event that exercise of the option is prohibited by applicable securities laws. If an optionholder's service relationship with us or any of our affiliates ceases due to death, or an optionholder dies within a certain period following cessation of service, the optionholder or a beneficiary may generally exercise any vested options for a period of 18 months following the date of death. If an optionholder's service relationship with us or any of our affiliates ceases due to disability, the optionholder may generally exercise any vested options for a period of 12 months following the cessation of service. In the event of a termination for cause, options generally terminate upon the termination date. In no event may an option be exercised beyond the expiration of its term.

Acceptable consideration for the purchase of common stock issued upon the exercise of a stock option will be determined by the plan administrator and may include (1) cash, check, bank draft or money order, (2) a broker-assisted cashless exercise, (3) the tender of shares of our common stock previously owned by the optionholder, (4) a net exercise of the option if it is an NSO, or (5) other legal consideration approved by the plan administrator.

Unless the plan administrator provides otherwise, options or stock appreciation rights generally are not transferable except by will or the laws of descent and distribution. Subject to approval of the plan administrator or a duly authorized officer, an option may be transferred pursuant to a domestic relations order, official marital settlement agreement, or other divorce or separation instrument.

*Tax limitations on ISOs.* The aggregate fair market value, determined at the time of grant, of our common stock with respect to ISOs that are exercisable for the first time by an award holder during any calendar year under all of our stock plans may not exceed \$100,000. Options or portions thereof that exceed such limit will generally be treated as NSOs. No ISO may be granted to any person who, at the time of the grant, owns or is deemed to own stock possessing more than 10% of our total combined voting power or that of any of our parent or subsidiary corporations unless (1) the option exercise price is at least 110% of the fair market value of the stock subject to the option on the date of grant, and (2) the term of the ISO does not exceed five years from the date of grant.

*Restricted stock unit awards.* Restricted stock unit awards are granted under restricted stock unit award agreements adopted by the plan administrator. Restricted stock unit awards may be granted in consideration for any form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to our board of directors and permissible under applicable law. A restricted stock unit award may be settled by cash, delivery of stock, a combination of cash and stock as deemed appropriate by the plan administrator, or in any other form of consideration set forth in the restricted stock unit award agreement. Additionally, dividend equivalents may be credited in respect of shares covered by a restricted stock unit award. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable award agreement, or other written agreement between us and the recipient approved by the plan administrator, restricted stock unit awards that have not vested will be forfeited once the participant's continuous service ends for any reason.

*Restricted stock awards.* Restricted stock awards are granted under restricted stock award agreements adopted by the plan administrator. A restricted stock award may be awarded in consideration for cash, check, bank draft or money order, past or future services to us, or any other form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to our board of directors and permissible under applicable law. The plan administrator determines the terms and conditions of restricted stock awards, including vesting and forfeiture terms. If a participant's service relationship with us ends for any reason, we may receive any or all of the shares of common stock held by the participant that have not vested as of the date the participant terminates service with us through a forfeiture condition or a repurchase right.

*Stock appreciation rights.* Stock appreciation rights are granted under stock appreciation right agreements adopted by the plan administrator. The plan administrator determines the purchase price or strike price for a stock appreciation right, which generally cannot be less than 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. A stock appreciation right granted under the 2021 Plan vests at the rate specified in the stock appreciation right agreement as determined by the plan administrator. Stock appreciation rights may be settled in cash or shares of common stock or in any other form of payment as determined by the Board and specified in the stock appreciation right agreement.

The plan administrator determines the term of stock appreciation rights granted under the 2021 Plan, up to a maximum of 10 years. If a participant's service relationship with us or any of our affiliates ceases for any reason other than cause, disability, or death, the participant may generally exercise any vested stock appreciation right for a period of three months following the cessation of service. This period may be further extended in the event that exercise of the stock appreciation right following such a termination of service is prohibited by applicable securities laws. If a participant's service relationship with us, or any of our affiliates, ceases due to disability or death, or a participant dies within a certain period following cessation of service, the participant or a beneficiary may generally exercise any vested stock appreciation right for a period of 12 months in the event of disability and 18 months in the event of death. In the event of a termination for cause, stock appreciation rights generally terminate immediately upon the occurrence of the event giving rise to the termination of the individual for cause. In no event may a stock appreciation right be exercised beyond the expiration of its term.

*Performance awards.* The 2021 Plan permits the grant of performance awards that may be settled in stock, cash or other property. Performance awards may be structured so that the stock or cash will be issued or paid only following the achievement of certain pre-established performance goals during a designated performance period. Performance awards that are settled in cash or other property are not required to be valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on, the common stock.

The performance goals may be based on any measure of performance selected by the board of directors. The performance goals may be based on company-wide performance or performance of one or more business units, divisions, affiliates, or business segments, and may be either absolute or relative to the performance of one or more comparable companies or the performance of one or more relevant indices. Unless specified otherwise by the board of directors at the time the performance award is granted, the board will appropriately make adjustments in the method of calculating the attainment of performance goals as follows: (i) to exclude restructuring and/or other nonrecurring charges; (ii) to exclude exchange rate effects; (iii) to exclude the effects of changes to generally accepted accounting principles; (iv) to exclude the effects of any statutory adjustments to corporate tax rates; (v) to exclude the effects of items that are "unusual" in nature or occur "infrequently" as determined under generally accepted accounting principles; (vi) to exclude the dilutive effects of acquisitions or joint ventures; (vii) to assume that any portion of our business which is divested achieved performance objectives at targeted levels during the balance of a performance period following such divestiture; (viii) to exclude the effect of any change in the outstanding shares of our common stock by reason of any stock dividend or split, stock repurchase, reorganization, recapitalization, merger, consolidation, spin-off, combination or exchange of shares or other similar corporate change, or any distributions to common stockholders other than regular cash dividends; (ix) to exclude the effects of stock based compensation and the award of bonuses under our bonus plans; (x) to exclude costs incurred in connection with potential acquisitions or divestitures that are required to be expensed under generally accepted accounting principles; and (xi) to exclude the goodwill and intangible asset impairment charges that are required to be recorded under generally accepted accounting principles.

*Other stock awards.* The plan administrator may grant other awards based in whole or in part by reference to our common stock. The plan administrator will set the number of shares under the stock award (or cash equivalent) and all other terms and conditions of such awards.

*Non-employee director compensation limit.* The aggregate value of all compensation granted or paid to any non-employee director with respect to any calendar year, including awards granted and cash fees paid by us to such non-employee director, will not exceed \$500,000 in total value; provided that such amount will increase to \$750,000 for the first year for newly appointed or elected non-employee directors.

*Changes to capital structure.* In the event there is a specified type of change in our capital structure, such as a stock split, reverse stock split, or recapitalization, appropriate adjustments will be made to (1) the class and maximum number of shares reserved for issuance under the 2021 Plan, (2) the class and maximum number of shares by which the share reserve may increase automatically each year, (3) the class and maximum number of shares that may be issued on the exercise of ISOs, and (4) the class and number of shares and exercise price, strike price, or purchase price, if applicable, of all outstanding stock awards.

*Corporate transactions.* The following applies to stock awards under the 2021 Plan in the event of a corporate transaction (as defined in the 2021 Plan), unless otherwise provided in a participant's stock award agreement or other written agreement with us or one of our affiliates or unless otherwise expressly provided by the plan administrator at the time of grant.

In the event of a corporate transaction, any stock awards outstanding under the 2021 Plan may be assumed, continued or substituted for by any surviving or acquiring corporation (or its parent company), and any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by us with respect to the stock award may be assigned to the successor (or its parent company). If the surviving or acquiring corporation (or its parent company) does not assume, continue or substitute for such stock awards, then (i) with respect to any such stock awards that are held by participants whose continuous service has not terminated prior to the effective time of the corporate transaction, or current participants, the vesting (and exercisability, if applicable) of such stock awards will be accelerated in full to a date prior to the effective time of the corporate transaction (contingent upon the effectiveness of the corporate transaction), and such stock awards will terminate if not exercised (if applicable) at or prior to the effective time of the corporate transaction, and any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by us with respect to such stock awards will lapse (contingent upon the effectiveness of the corporate transaction), and (ii) any such stock awards that are held by persons other than current participants will terminate if not exercised (if applicable) prior to the effective time of the corporate transaction, except that any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by us with respect to such stock awards will not terminate and may continue to be exercised notwithstanding the corporate transaction.

In the event a stock award will terminate if not exercised prior to the effective time of a corporate transaction, the plan administrator may provide, in its sole discretion, that the holder of such stock award may not exercise such stock award but instead will receive a payment equal in value to the excess (if any) of (i) the per share amount payable to holders of common stock in connection with the corporate transaction, over (ii) any per share exercise price payable by such holder, if applicable. In addition, any escrow, holdback, earn out or similar provisions in the definitive agreement for the corporate transaction may apply to such payment to the same extent and in the same manner as such provisions apply to the holders of common stock.

*Change in control.* Awards granted under the 2021 Plan may be subject to acceleration of vesting and exercisability upon or after a change in control (as defined in the 2021 Plan) as may be provided in the applicable stock award agreement or in any other written agreement between us or any affiliate and the participant, but in the absence of such provision, no such acceleration will automatically occur.

*Plan amendment or termination.* Our board of directors has the authority to amend, suspend, or terminate our 2021 Plan, provided that such action does not materially impair the existing rights of any participant without such participant's written consent. Certain material amendments also require the approval of our stockholders. No ISOs may be granted after the tenth anniversary of the date our board of directors adopts our 2021 Plan. No stock awards may be granted under our 2021 Plan while it is suspended or after it is terminated.

#### **2020 Stock Plan**

Our board of directors adopted, and our stockholders approved, the 2020 Plan in August 2020. As of December 31, 2020, under the 2020 Plan, options to purchase 2,835,265 shares of common stock were outstanding, and 818,889 shares of common stock remained available for future issuance.

Upon the effective date of the 2021 Plan, no additional awards will be granted under the 2020 Plan, which will be terminated on such date. However, any outstanding awards granted under the 2020 Plan will remain outstanding, subject to the terms of the 2020 Plan and award agreements, until such outstanding options are exercised or until any awards terminate or expire by their terms.

*Awards.* The 2020 Plan provides for the grant of ISOs, NSOs, stock appreciation rights or SARs, restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards and other stock-based awards, or collectively, awards. Awards may be granted to directors, employees and consultants; however, ISOs may be granted only to individuals who are employees.



*Administration.* Our board of directors administers and interprets the provisions of the 2020 Plan. The board of directors may delegate its authority to a committee of the board, referred to as the “administrator.” Under our 2020 Plan, the administrator has the authority to, among other things, determine award recipients, grant awards, establish all terms and conditions of awards (including, but not limited to, vesting, exercise and forfeiture provisions), adopt, amend and repeal such administrative rules, guidelines and practices relating to the 2020 Plan and correct any defect or ambiguity, and supply any omission or reconcile any inconsistency in the 2020 Plan.

*Stock options and SARs.* Stock options are generally granted by our administrator pursuant to option grant notices and stock option agreements. The exercise price of stock options and SARs will not be less than the fair market value of our common shares on the date of grant, in accordance with the terms and conditions of the 2020 Plan. The administrator may attach other terms and conditions to a specific option grant, pursuant to the 2020 Plan. Our administrator determines the term of stock options and SARs granted under the 2020 Plan, up to a maximum of 10 years. If an optionholder’s service relationship with us or any of our affiliates ceases for any reason other than disability, death or cause, the optionholder may generally exercise any vested options for a period of up to three months following the cessation of service. This period may be extended in the event that exercise of the option is prohibited by applicable securities laws or our insider trading policy. If an optionholder’s service relationship with us or any of our affiliates ceases due to death, or an optionholder dies within a certain period following cessation of service, the optionholder or a beneficiary may generally exercise any vested options for a period of up to 18 months following the date of death. If an optionholder’s service relationship with us or any of our affiliates ceases due to disability, the optionholder may generally exercise any vested options for a period of up to 12 months following the cessation of service. In the event of a termination for cause, options generally terminate upon the termination date. However, in no event may an option or SAR be exercised beyond the expiration of its term.

*Restricted stock unit awards.* The administrator determines the terms and conditions of restricted stock unit awards, including vesting and forfeiture terms. A restricted stock unit award may be settled by cash, delivery of stock, a combination of cash and stock as deemed appropriate by the administrator, or in any other form of consideration set forth in the restricted stock unit award agreement. Additionally, dividend equivalents may be credited in respect of shares covered by a restricted stock unit award. Any dividend equivalents will be subject to the same terms and conditions of the underlying restricted stock unit award to which they relate.

*Restricted stock awards.* The administrator determines the terms and conditions of restricted stock awards, including vesting and forfeiture terms. Participants holding shares of restricted stock are entitled to all ordinary cash dividends paid with respect to such shares, unless otherwise provided by the administrator in the applicable award agreement. In addition, the receipt of any dividend, paid in shares or other property, may be subject to the same restrictions on transferability and forfeitability as the shares of restricted stock with respect to which the dividend was paid.

*Other stock awards.* The administrator may grant other awards based in whole or in part by reference to our common stock. The administrator will set the number of shares under the stock award and all other terms and conditions of such awards.

*Adjustments.* In the event there is a dividend, other property distribution, reorganization, merger, consolidation, combination, repurchase, recapitalization, liquidation, dissolution, or sale, transfer, exchange or other disposition of all or substantially all of our assets, or sale or exchange of common stock or other securities of the company, issuance of warrants or other rights to purchase common stock or other securities of the company, or other similar corporate transaction or event, collectively referred to as specified corporate transactions, appropriate adjustments will be made to (1) the class and maximum number of shares reserved for issuance under the 2020 Plan, (2) the class, maximum number of shares and price per share of stock subject to outstanding awards under the 2020 Plan and (3) the class and maximum number of shares that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of incentive stock options.

Our 2020 Plan provides that in the event of a specified corporate transaction unless otherwise provided in an award agreement or other written agreement between us and the award holder, the administrator may take one or more of the following actions with respect to such awards:

- arrange for the assumption, continuation, or substitution of a stock award by a surviving or acquiring corporation;
- arrange for the assignment of any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by us to the surviving or acquiring corporation;
- accelerate the vesting, in whole or in part, of the stock award and provide for its termination if not exercised (if applicable) at or before the effective time of the corporate transaction;
- suspend the exercise of stock awards, prior to the effective time of the corporate transaction, for such period as the administrator determine is necessary to facilitate the negotiation and consummation of the corporate transaction;
- if a stock award is eligible for “early exercise,” cancel or arrange for the cancellation of any such “early exercise” rights upon the corporate transaction, such that following the corporate transaction, such stock award may only be exercised to the extent vested;
- arrange for the lapse, in whole or in part, of any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by us;
- cancel or arrange for the cancellation of the stock award, to the extent not vested or not exercised before the effective time of the transaction, in exchange for such cash consideration (including no consideration) as our board of directors, in its sole discretion, may consider appropriate; and
- make a payment equal to the excess, if any, of (A) the value of the property the participant would have received on exercise of the award immediately before the effective time of the transaction, over (B) any exercise price payable by the participant in connection with the exercise.

The plan administrator is not obligated to treat all stock awards or portions of stock awards in the same manner and is not obligated to treat all participants in the same manner.

Under the 2020 Plan, a “corporate transaction” is generally defined as the consummation, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of: (1) a sale of all or substantially all of our assets, (2) the sale or disposition of more than 50% of our outstanding securities, (3) a merger or consolidation where we do not survive the transaction, or (4) a merger or consolidation where we do survive the transaction but the shares of our common stock outstanding immediately before such transaction are converted or exchanged into other property by virtue of the transaction.

*Change in control.* A stock award may be subject to additional acceleration of vesting and exercisability upon or after a change in control as may be provided in an applicable award agreement or other written agreement, but in the absence of such provision, no such acceleration will occur. Under the 2020 Plan, a “change in control” is generally defined as (1) certain acquisitions by a person or company of more than 50% of the combined voting power of our then outstanding stock, (2) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction in which our stockholders immediately before the transaction do not own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the combined voting power of the surviving entity (or the parent of the surviving entity) in substantially the same proportions as their ownership immediately prior to such transaction, or (3) a sale, lease, exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially all of our consolidated assets other than to an entity more than 50% of the combined voting power of which is owned by our stockholders in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of our outstanding voting securities immediately prior to such transaction.

*Amendment and termination.* Our administrator may (i) amend the 2020 Plan and the terms of any award granted under the 2020 Plan from time to time or (ii) terminate the 2020 Plan any time, provided that any amendment will not materially and adversely affect participants without their consent. No awards may be granted after the tenth anniversary of the date our board of directors adopted our 2020 Plan. As described above, our 2020

Plan will be terminated upon the effective date of the 2021 Plan and no future awards will be granted under the 2020 Plan following such date.

#### **2009 Stock Plan**

Our board of directors adopted the 2009 Stock Plan, or the 2009 Plan, in September 2009, and our stockholders approved the 2009 Plan in January 2010. The 2009 Plan previously terminated and no new awards may be granted under it. Outstanding awards granted under the 2009 Plan remain outstanding, subject to the terms of our 2009 Plan and award agreements, until such outstanding options are exercised or terminate or expire by their terms. As of December 31, 2020, options to purchase six shares of common stock were outstanding under the 2009 Plan.

*Plan administration.* Our board or a duly authorized committee of our board administers our 2009 Plan and the awards granted under it.

*Corporate transaction.* Our 2009 Plan provides that in the event of a Corporate Transaction (as defined under our 2009 Plan), that each outstanding option shall be assumed or substituted for an equivalent option by the successor corporation or Parent or Subsidiary (each as defined in our 2009 Plan) of the successor. If, in such event, the options are not assumed or substituted, the option will terminate as of the date of the closing of the merger or Change in Control, as described in our 2009 Plan.

*Transferability.* Our board may impose limitations on the transferability of ISOs and NSOs as the board will determine. Absent such limitations, a participant may not transfer awards under our 2009 Plan other than by will, the laws of descent and distribution or as otherwise provided under our 2009 Plan.

#### **2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan**

Our board of directors adopted, and our stockholders approved, our 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or our ESPP, in April 2021. The ESPP will become effective upon the execution of the underwriting agreement for this offering. The purpose of the ESPP is to secure the services of new employees, to retain the services of existing employees, and to provide incentives for such individuals to exert maximum efforts toward our success and that of our affiliates. The ESPP includes two components. One component is designed to allow eligible U.S. employees to purchase our common stock in a manner that may qualify for favorable tax treatment under Section 423 of the Code. In addition, purchase rights may be granted under a component that does not qualify for such favorable tax treatment because of deviations necessary to permit participation by eligible employees who are foreign nationals or employed outside of the United States while complying with applicable foreign laws.

*Share reserve.* Following this offering, the ESPP authorizes the issuance of 580,000 shares of our common stock under purchase rights granted to our employees or to employees of any of our designated affiliates. The number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance will automatically increase on January 1 of each calendar year, beginning on January 1, 2022 through January 1, 2031, by the lesser of (i) 1% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding on the last day of the calendar year before the date of the automatic increase, and (ii) 1,160,000 shares; provided that before the date of any such increase, our board of directors may determine that such increase will be less than the amount set forth in clauses (i) and (ii). As of the date hereof, no shares of our common stock have been purchased under the ESPP.

*Administration.* Our board of directors administers the ESPP and may delegate its authority to administer the ESPP to our compensation committee. The ESPP is implemented through a series of offerings under which eligible employees are granted purchase rights to purchase shares of our common stock on specified dates during such offerings. Under the ESPP, we may specify offerings with durations of not more than 27 months, and may specify shorter purchase periods within each offering. Each offering will have one or more purchase dates on which shares of our common stock will be purchased for employees participating in the offering. An offering under the ESPP may be terminated under certain circumstances.

*Payroll deductions.* Generally, all regular employees, including executive officers, employed by us or by any of our designated affiliates, may participate in the ESPP and may contribute, normally through payroll deductions, up to 15% of their earnings for the purchase of our common stock under the ESPP. Unless otherwise determined by our

board of directors, common stock will be purchased for the accounts of employees participating in the ESPP at a price per share that is at least the lesser of (i) 85% of the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the first date of an offering, or (ii) 85% of the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the date of purchase.

*Limitations.* Employees may have to satisfy one or more of the following service requirements before participating in the ESPP, as determined by our board of directors, including: (i) being customarily employed for more than 20 hours per week, (ii) being customarily employed for more than five months per calendar year, or (iii) continuous employment with us or one of our affiliates for a period of time (not to exceed two years). No employee may purchase shares under the ESPP at a rate in excess of \$25,000 worth of our common stock based on the fair market value per share of our common stock at the beginning of an offering for each calendar year such a purchase right is outstanding. Finally, no employee will be eligible for the grant of any purchase rights under the ESPP if immediately after such rights are granted, such employee has voting power over 5% or more of our outstanding capital stock measured by vote or value under Section 424(d) of the Code.

*Changes to capital structure.* In the event that there occurs a change in our capital structure through such actions as a stock split, merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization, reincorporation, stock dividend, dividend in property other than cash, large nonrecurring cash dividend, liquidating dividend, combination of shares, exchange of shares, change in corporate structure, or similar transaction, the board of directors will make appropriate adjustments to: (i) the class(es) and maximum number of shares reserved under the ESPP, (ii) the class(es) and maximum number of shares by which the share reserve may increase automatically each year, (iii) the class(es) and number of shares subject to and purchase price applicable to outstanding offerings and purchase rights, and (iv) the class(es) and number of shares that are subject to purchase limits under ongoing offerings.

*Corporate transactions.* In the event of certain significant corporate transactions, any then-outstanding rights to purchase our stock under the ESPP may be assumed, continued, or substituted for by any surviving or acquiring entity (or its parent company). If the surviving or acquiring entity (or its parent company) elects not to assume, continue, or substitute for such purchase rights, then the participants' accumulated payroll contributions will be used to purchase shares of our common stock within 10 business days before such corporate transaction, and such purchase rights will terminate immediately after such purchase.

Under the ESPP, a corporate transaction is generally the consummation of: (i) a sale of all or substantially all of our assets, (ii) the sale or disposition of more than 50% of our outstanding securities, (iii) a merger or consolidation where we do not survive the transaction, and (iv) a merger or consolidation where we do survive the transaction but the shares of our common stock outstanding immediately before such transaction are converted or exchanged into other property by virtue of the transaction.

*ESPP Amendment or Termination.* Our board of directors has the authority to amend or terminate our ESPP, provided that except in certain circumstances such amendment or termination may not materially impair any outstanding purchase rights without the holder's consent. We will obtain stockholder approval of any amendment to our ESPP as required by applicable law or listing requirements.

#### **Limitations of liability and indemnification matters**

Upon the closing of this offering, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will contain provisions that limit the liability of our current and former directors for monetary damages to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Delaware law provides that directors of a corporation will not be personally liable for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duties as directors, except liability for:

- any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders;
- any act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions; or
- any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

Such limitation of liability does not apply to liabilities arising under federal securities laws and does not affect the availability of equitable remedies such as injunctive relief or rescission.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation that will be in effect on the closing of this offering will authorize us to indemnify our directors, officers, employees and other agents to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Our amended and restated bylaws that will be in effect upon the closing of this offering will provide that we are required to indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law and may indemnify our other employees and agents. Our amended and restated bylaws that will be in effect on the closing of this offering will also provide that, on satisfaction of certain conditions, we will advance expenses incurred by a director or officer in advance of the final disposition of any action or proceeding, and permit us to secure insurance on behalf of any officer, director, employee or other agent for any liability arising out of his or her actions in that capacity regardless of whether we would otherwise be permitted to indemnify him or her under the provisions of Delaware law. We have entered and expect to continue to enter into agreements to indemnify our directors and executive officers. With certain exceptions, these agreements provide for indemnification for related expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by any of these individuals in connection with any action, proceeding or investigation. We believe that these amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaw provisions and indemnification agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers. We also maintain customary directors' and officers' liability insurance.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against our directors for breach of their fiduciary duty. They may also reduce the likelihood of derivative litigation against our directors and officers, even though an action, if successful, might benefit us and other stockholders. Further, a stockholder's investment may be adversely affected to the extent that we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers as required by these indemnification provisions.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted for directors, executive officers or persons controlling us, we have been informed that, in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

#### **Rule 10b5-1 sales plans**

Our directors and executive officers may adopt written plans, known as Rule 10b5-1 plans, in which they will contract with a broker to buy or sell shares of common stock on a periodic basis. Under a Rule 10b5-1 plan, a broker executes trades pursuant to parameters established by the director or executive officer when entering into the plan, without further direction from them. The director or executive officer may amend a Rule 10b5-1 plan in some circumstances and may terminate a plan at any time. Our directors and executive officers also may buy or sell additional shares outside of a Rule 10b5-1 plan when they are not in possession of material nonpublic information, subject to compliance with the terms of our insider trading policy. Prior to the end of the 180th day after the date of execution of the underwriting agreement for this offering (subject to potential early release or termination without notice), the sale of any shares under such plan would be subject to the lock-up agreement that the director or executive officer has entered into with J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC on behalf of the underwriters.

## CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The following is a summary of transactions since January 1, 2018, to which we have been a participant in which the amount involved exceeded or will exceed \$120,000, and in which any of our directors, executive officers or holders of more than five percent of our capital stock, or any member of the immediate family of the foregoing persons, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, other than compensation arrangements which are described in “Executive compensation” and “Management—Director compensation.”

We believe the terms obtained or consideration that we paid or received, as applicable, in connection with the transactions described below were comparable to terms available or the amounts that would be paid or received, as applicable, in arm’s-length transactions.

### Convertible note financing

From March 2019 to March 2020, we issued and sold convertible notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$33.9 million. The convertible notes accrued interest at a rate of 8% per annum. In August 2020, the aggregate principal amount of the convertible notes and accrued interest totaling approximately \$36.4 million were converted into 8,379,410 shares of Series B’ convertible preferred stock at a conversion price of \$4.34226. The following table summarizes the convertible notes issued to holders of more than five percent of our capital stock and certain of our directors and entities affiliated with our officers and directors.

Name of stockholder	Loan amount
KCK Ltd. <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 19,481,440
OrbiMed Private Investments VI, LP <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 10,348,740
Entities affiliated with Joseph S. Lacob <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ 934,720
Frank Fischer <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 1,293,670
Greg and Dori Garfield Living Revocable Trust <sup>(5)</sup>	\$ 51,750
Favet Living Trust <sup>(6)</sup>	\$ 20,730

(1) KCK Ltd. is a greater than five percent stockholder, and Nael Karim Kassar and Greg Garfield, members of our board of directors, serve as Partner and Senior Managing Director, respectively, with KCK-US, Inc., which is an entity affiliated with KCK Ltd.

(2) OrbiMed Private Investments VI, LP is a greater than five percent stockholder, and Rishi Gupta, a member of our board of directors, is a private equity partner at OrbiMed Advisors LLC, which is an entity affiliated with OrbiMed Private Investments VI, LP. Includes convertible notes with a principal balance of \$915,233.60 acquired in August 2020 from another noteholder.

(3) Consists of LCT18 Investments, LLC and Lacob Ventures LLC, each of which are affiliated with Joseph S. Lacob, a member of our board of directors.

(4) Mr. Fischer is a member of our board of directors. Includes convertible notes with a principal balance of \$114,404.50 acquired in August 2020 from another noteholder.

(5) Greg Garfield, a member of our board of directors, is the co-trustee of the Greg and Dori Garfield Living Revocable Trust. Includes convertible notes with a principal balance of \$4,576.13 acquired in August 2020 from another noteholder.

(6) Michael Favet, our President and Chief Executive Officer and a member of our board of directors, is the co-trustee of the Favet Living Trust. Includes convertible notes with a principal balance of \$1,830.17 acquired in August 2020 from another noteholder.

### Series B’ convertible preferred stock financing

In August 2020, we issued and sold an aggregate of 7,599,720 shares of Series B’ convertible preferred stock at a purchase price of \$4.34226 per share for aggregate cash proceeds of approximately \$33.0 million, plus an aggregate of 8,379,410 shares of Series B’ convertible preferred stock issued upon the conversion of outstanding convertible notes. For a description of the material rights and privileges of the Series B’ convertible preferred stock, see Note 13 to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Additionally, in connection with our Series B’ convertible preferred stock financing, we entered into a management rights letter with Covidien Group S.à.r.l., a holder of more than five percent of our capital stock, which provides for certain information rights. The management rights letter will terminate upon the closing of this offering.

The following table summarizes the Series B’ convertible preferred stock issued to holders of more than five percent of our capital stock and certain of our directors and entities affiliated with our officers and directors. None of

our other executive officers, other directors or other holders of more than five percent of our capital stock purchased any Series B' convertible preferred stock.

Name of stockholder	Shares of Series B' convertible preferred stock issued for cash	Aggregate cash purchase price	Shares of Series B' convertible preferred stock issued upon conversion of notes
KCK Ltd. <sup>(1)</sup>	460,548	\$ 1,999,823	4,811,353
OrbiMed Private Investments VI, LP <sup>(2)</sup>	839,100	\$ 3,643,594	2,766,285
Accelmed Partners II LP <sup>(3)</sup>	3,454,422	\$ 15,000,000	—
Covidien Group S.a.r.l. <sup>(4)</sup>	1,065,935	\$ 4,628,571	—
Leerink Revelation Healthcare Fund II, L.P. <sup>(5)</sup>	888,280	\$ 3,857,143	—
Entities affiliated with Joseph S. Lacob <sup>(6)</sup>	72,127	\$ 313,200	236,117
Frank Fischer <sup>(7)</sup>	104,887	\$ 455,449	345,993
Greg and Dori Garfield Living Revocable Trust <sup>(8)</sup>	4,195	\$ 18,216	13,837
Favet Living Trust <sup>(9)</sup>	1,676	\$ 7,282	5,542

- (1) KCK Ltd. is a greater than five percent stockholder, and Nael Karim Kassar and Greg Garfield, members of our board of directors, serve as Partner and Senior Managing Director, respectively, with KCK-US, Inc., which is an entity affiliated with KCK Ltd.
- (2) OrbiMed Private Investments VI, LP is a greater than five percent stockholder, and Rishi Gupta, a member of our board of directors, is a private equity partner at OrbiMed Advisors LLC, which is an entity affiliated with OrbiMed Private Investments VI, LP.
- (3) Accelmed Partners II LP is a greater than five percent stockholder, and Evan Norton, a member of our board of directors, is a General Partner at Accelmed Partners, which is an entity affiliated with Accelmed Partners II LP.
- (4) Covidien Group S.a.r.l. is a greater than five percent stockholder.
- (5) Leerink Revelation Healthcare Fund II, L.P. is a greater than five percent stockholder.
- (6) Consists of LCT18 Investments, LLC and Lacob Ventures LLC, each of which are affiliated with Joseph S. Lacob, a member of our board of directors.
- (7) Mr. Fischer is a member of our board of directors.
- (8) Greg Garfield, a member of our board of directors, is the co-trustee of the Greg and Dori Garfield Living Revocable Trust.
- (9) Michael Favet, our President and Chief Executive Officer and a member of our board of directors, is the co-trustee of the Favet Living Trust.

### Investors' rights agreement

In August 2020, we entered into the amended and restated investors' rights agreement, or IRA, with certain holders of our convertible preferred stock and common stock, including KCK Ltd., OrbiMed Private Investments VI, LP, Accelmed Partners II LP, Covidien Group S.a.r.l. and Leerink Revelation Healthcare Fund II, L.P., and certain directors and entities affiliated with our officers and directors. Mr. Kassar and Mr. Garfield are affiliated with KCK Ltd., Mr. Gupta is affiliated with OrbiMed Private Investments VI, LP, Mr. Norton is affiliated with Accelmed Partners II LP and Mr. Lacob is affiliated with LCT18 Investments, LLC and Lacob Ventures LLC. The IRA provides the holders of our convertible preferred stock and warrants to purchase convertible preferred stock with certain registration rights, including the right to demand that we file a registration statement or request that their shares be covered by a registration statement that we are otherwise filing. The IRA also provides these stockholders with information rights, which will terminate upon the closing of this offering, and a right of first refusal with regard to certain issuances of our capital stock, which will not apply to, and will terminate upon the closing of, this offering. After the closing of this offering, the holders of 17,075,296 shares of common stock, shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock and shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants upon the closing of this offering, will be entitled to rights with respect to the registration of their shares of common stock under the Securities Act under the IRA. For a description of these registration rights, see "Description of capital stock—Registration rights."

### KCK advance for recruitment services

In July 2018, we entered into a letter agreement for executive recruitment services with RBrooks Group, Inc. pursuant to which we were charged a fee of approximately \$0.1 million and such amount was paid to RBrooks

Group, Inc. in advance by KCK Ltd. We also entered into an arrangement with Davenport Executive Search for executive recruitment services, pursuant to which we were charged a fee of approximately \$0.2 million and such amount was paid to Davenport Executive Search in advance by KCK Ltd. We reimbursed KCK Ltd. an aggregate of approximately \$0.3 million for such advances in August 2020.

KCK Ltd. is a greater than five percent stockholder, and Nael Karim Kassar and Greg Garfield, members of our board of directors, serve as Partner and Senior Managing Director, respectively, with KCK-US, Inc., which is an entity affiliated with KCK Ltd. None of our executive officers, directors or holders of more than five percent of our capital stock have any other interests in RBrooks Group, Inc. or Davenport Executive Search.

#### **Medtronic Cross-License**

Covidien Group S.a.r.l., an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Medtronic, plc, became a holder of more than five percent of our capital stock in August 2020. Pursuant to the terms of the Cross-License, Medtronic was entitled to approximately \$0.3 million, \$0.4 million, and \$0.4 million of royalty payments during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2019 and 2020, respectively.

#### **Policies and procedures for related person transactions**

Our board of directors has adopted a related person transaction policy setting forth the policies and procedures for the identification, review and approval or ratification of related person transactions. This policy covers, with certain exceptions set forth in Item 404 of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act, any transaction, arrangement or relationship, or any series of similar transactions, arrangements or relationships, in which we and a related person were or will be participants and the amount involved exceeds \$120,000, including purchases of goods or services by or from the related person or entities in which the related person has a material interest, indebtedness and guarantees of indebtedness. In reviewing and approving any such transactions, our audit committee will consider all relevant facts and circumstances as appropriate, such as the purpose of the transaction, the availability of other sources of comparable products or services, whether the transaction is on terms comparable to those that could be obtained in an arm's length transaction, management's recommendation with respect to the proposed related person transaction, and the extent of the related person's interest in the transaction.

All of the transactions described in this section were entered into prior to the adoption of this policy.



## PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock as of March 31, 2021, for:

- each person or group of affiliated persons known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of our common stock;
- each of our named executive officers;
- each of our directors; and
- all of our directors and named executive officers as a group.

We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC, and the information is not necessarily indicative of beneficial ownership for any other purpose. Except as indicated by the footnotes below, we believe, based on information furnished to us, that the persons and entities named in the table below have sole voting and sole investment power with respect to all shares that they beneficially own, subject to applicable community property laws.

Applicable percentage ownership before the offering is based on 17,077,397 shares of common stock outstanding as of March 31, 2021, assuming the conversion of all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering. Applicable percentage ownership after the offering is based on shares of common stock outstanding immediately after the closing of this offering and further reflects the adjustments described in “Summary—The offering.” In computing the number of shares beneficially owned by a person and the percentage ownership of such person, we deemed to be outstanding all shares subject to options and warrants held by the person that are currently exercisable, or exercisable within 60 days of March 31, 2021. However, except as described above, we did not deem such shares outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. The information contained in the following table is not necessarily indicative of beneficial ownership for any other purpose, and the inclusion of any shares in the table does not constitute an admission of beneficial ownership of those shares.

Unless otherwise indicated, the address of each beneficial owner listed below is c/o NeuroPace, Inc., 455 N. Bernardo Avenue, Mountain View, California 94043. We believe, based on information provided to us, that each of the stockholders listed below has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares beneficially owned by the stockholder unless noted otherwise, subject to community property laws where applicable.

Name of beneficial owner	Shares beneficially owned prior to this offering		Shares beneficially owned after this offering	
	Shares	%	Shares	%
<b>Principal stockholders</b>				
KCK Ltd. <sup>(1)</sup>	5,621,111	32.92 %	5,621,111	25.11 %
Orbimed Private Investments VI, LP <sup>(2)</sup>	3,777,281	22.12 %	3,777,281	16.87 %
Accelmed Partners II LP <sup>(3)</sup>	3,454,422	20.23 %	3,454,422	15.43 %
Covidien Group S.a.r.l. <sup>(4)</sup>	1,065,935	6.24 %	1,065,935	4.76 %
Leerink Revelation Healthcare Fund II, L.P. <sup>(5)</sup>	931,473	5.45 %	931,473	4.16 %
<b>Directors and named executive officers</b>				
Michael Favet <sup>(6)</sup>	1,035,453	5.72 %	1,035,453	4.42 %
Rebecca Kuhn <sup>(7)</sup>	211,441	1.22 %	211,441	*
Martha Morrell <sup>(8)</sup>	293,942	1.69 %	293,942	1.30 %
Frank Fischer	515,657	3.02 %	515,657	2.30 %
Greg Garfield <sup>(1)(9)</sup>	5,640,002	33.03 %	5,640,002	25.19 %
Rishi Gupta <sup>(2)</sup>	3,777,281	22.12 %	3,777,281	16.87 %
Nael Karim Kassar <sup>(1)</sup>	5,621,111	32.92 %	5,621,111	25.11 %
Rakhi Kumar	—	*	—	*
Joseph S. Lacob <sup>(10)</sup>	352,112	2.06 %	352,112	1.57 %
Evan Norton <sup>(3)</sup>	3,454,422	20.23 %	3,454,422	15.43 %
Renee Ryan	41,170	*	41,170	*
All directors and named executive officers as a group (12 persons) <sup>(11)</sup>	15,413,788	82.43 %	15,413,788	64.19 %

\* Represents beneficial ownership of less than 1%.

- (1) KCK Ltd. has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares. The board of directors of KCK Ltd., consisting of Antoine Sacy, Kamal Kassar, and Nael Karim Kassar, has delegated its authority to vote or invest the shares to Nael Karim Kassar. As such, Nael Karim Kassar may also be deemed to have sole voting and investment with respect to the shares. Mr. Kassar and Greg Garfield, who serves as Senior Managing Director with KCK-US, Inc., an affiliate of KCK Ltd., are also members of our board of directors. The address of each of KCK Ltd., Mr. Kassar and Mr. Garfield is Corner House, 4th Floor, 20 Parliament Street, Hamilton, HM12, Bermuda.
- (2) OrbiMed Capital GP VI LLC (“GP VI”) is the general partner of OrbiMed Private Investments VI, LP (“OPI VI”), OrbiMed Advisors LLC (“Advisors”) is the managing member of GP VI. By virtue of such relationships, GP VI and Advisors may be deemed to have voting and investment power with respect to the shares held by OPI VI and as a result may be deemed to have beneficial ownership of such shares. Advisors exercises investment and voting power through a management committee composed of Carl L. Gordon, Sven H. Borho and Jonathan T. Silverstein. Mr. Gupta, a member of our board of directors, is a private equity partner at Advisors. Each of GP VI and Advisors disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by OPI VI. The address of each of GP VI, OPI VI, Advisors and Mr. Gupta is 601 Lexington Avenue, 54th Floor, New York, New York 10022.
- (3) Accelmed Partners II, LLC (“Accelmed LLC”) is the general partner of Accelmed Partners II GP, L.P., which is the general partner of Accelmed Partners II LP. Uri Geiger is the managing partner of Accelmed LLC and has sole voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares held by Accelmed Partners II LP. Mr. Norton, a member of our board of directors, is a General Partner at Accelmed LLC. The address of each of Accelmed LLC, Accelmed Partners II GP, LP, Accelmed Partners II LP and Mr. Norton is Uglan House, South Church Street, PO Box 309, Grand Cayman KY1-1104, Cayman Islands.
- (4) The board of managers of Covidien Group S.a.r.l. has sole voting and investment power over such shares. None of the members of its board of managers has individual voting or investment power with respect to such shares and each disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares. Covidien Group S.a.r.l. is an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Medtronic plc, a publicly held Irish public limited company. The address of Covidien Group S.a.r.l. is a 3b, Bd. Prince Henri, 4th Floor L-1724 Luxembourg.
- (5) Leerink Revelation Healthcare Fund II GP, LLC is the general partner of Leerink Revelation Healthcare Fund II GP, L.P., which is the general partner of Leerink Revelation Healthcare Fund II, L.P. Leerink Revelation Healthcare Fund II GP, LLC, through four managing members, composed of Scott Halsted, Zachary Scott, Michael Boggs, and Michael Stansky has voting and dispositive authority over the shares owned by Leerink Revelation Healthcare Fund II, L.P. The address of Leerink Revelation Healthcare Fund II, L.P. is 255 California Street, 12th Floor, San Francisco, California 94111.
- (6) Includes 7,562 shares held by the Favet Living Trust, and 1,027,891 shares that may be acquired upon exercise of stock options within 60 days of March 31, 2021, 15,385 of which were acquired on the exercise of stock options by Mr. Favet in April 2021.
- (7) Includes 208,215 shares that may be acquired upon exercise of stock options within 60 days of March 31, 2021.
- (8) Includes 292,424 shares that may be acquired upon exercise of stock options within 60 days of March 31, 2021.
- (9) Includes 18,891 shares held by the Greg and Dori Garfield Living Revocable Trust.

- (10) Includes 128,174 shares held by Lacob Ventures LLC, 223,554 shares held by LCT18 Investments, LLC, and 192 shares that may be acquired upon exercise of stock options within 60 days of March 31, 2021.
- (11) Includes the shares held by our officers and directors listed in the table above, and an additional 92,308 shares that may be acquired upon exercise of stock options within 60 days of March 31, 2021, held by one other executive officer.

## DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The description below of our capital stock and provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws are summaries and are qualified by reference to the amended and restated certificate of incorporation and the amended and restated bylaws to be in effect upon the closing of this offering, which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is part, and by the applicable provisions of Delaware law.

### General

Upon the closing of this offering, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will authorize us to issue up to 200,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, and 10,000,000 shares of convertible preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share.

As of December 31, 2020, there were 314,096 shares of common stock issued and outstanding, held by 260 stockholders of record.

As of December 31, 2020, after giving effect to the conversion of 16,614,178 outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into an equal number of shares of common stock and no exercise of outstanding options or warrants, there would have been 16,928,274 shares of common stock outstanding, held by 271 stockholders of record.

### Common stock

#### *Voting rights*

Each holder of common stock is entitled to one vote for each share on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders, including the election of directors. Under our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our stockholders will not have cumulative voting rights. Because of this, the holders of a majority of the shares of common stock entitled to vote in any election of directors can elect all of the directors standing for election.

#### *Dividend rights*

Subject to preferences that may apply to any then-outstanding convertible preferred stock, the holders of common stock are entitled to receive ratably those dividends, if any, as may be declared from time to time by the board of directors out of legally available funds. We do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

#### *Liquidation rights*

In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, holders of common stock will be entitled to share ratably in the net assets legally available for distribution to stockholders after the payment of all of our debts and other liabilities and the satisfaction of any liquidation preference granted to the holders of any then-outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock.

#### *Preemptive or similar rights*

Holders of common stock have no preemptive, conversion or subscription rights and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the common stock. The rights, preferences and privileges of the holders of common stock are subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of shares of any series of convertible preferred stock that we may designate in the future.

### Convertible preferred stock

Under our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be in effect upon the closing of this offering, our board of directors may, without further action by our stockholders, fix the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions of up to an aggregate of 10,000,000 shares of convertible preferred stock in one or more series and authorize their issuance. These rights, preferences and privileges could include dividend rights, conversion rights, voting rights, terms of redemption, liquidation preferences and the number of shares constituting any series or the

designation of such series, any or all of which may be greater than the rights of common stock. Any issuance of convertible preferred stock could adversely affect the voting power of holders of common stock and the likelihood that such holders would receive dividend payments and payments on liquidation. In addition, the issuance of convertible preferred stock could have the effect of delaying, deterring or preventing a change of control or other corporate action. No shares of convertible preferred stock will be outstanding immediately following the closing of this offering. We have no present plans to issue any shares of convertible preferred stock.

#### **Stock options**

As of December 31, 2020, options to purchase an aggregate of 2,835,265 shares of common stock were outstanding under our 2020 Plan, and options to purchase an aggregate of six shares of common stock were outstanding under our 2009 Plan. As of December 31, 2020, 818,889 shares of common stock were reserved for future issuance under our 2020 Plan, and no shares of common stock were reserved for future issuance under our 2009 Plan. All reserved shares under the 2020 Plan and the 2009 Plan will cease to be available for issuance at the time our 2021 Plan becomes effective in connection with this offering. For additional information regarding the terms of these plans, see “Executive compensation—Employee benefit and stock plans.”

#### **Warrants**

As of December 31, 2020, we had warrants to purchase an aggregate of (i) 346,823 shares of Series B’ convertible preferred stock outstanding with an exercise price of \$6.51339 per share, or the Series B’ Warrants, and (ii) 219 shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$2.60 per share, or the Common Warrants. Prior to the closing of this offering, we expect that all Series B’ Warrants, which would otherwise expire upon the closing of this offering, will be net exercised for shares of Series B’ convertible preferred stock, which will convert into an equal number of shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering, and we expect that all Common Warrants, which would otherwise expire upon the closing of this offering, will be net exercised for shares of common stock.

#### **Registration rights**

We are party to the IRA which provides various rights to certain holders of shares of common stock, including those shares of common stock that will be issued upon conversion of convertible preferred stock in connection with this offering and shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants upon the closing of this offering. These shares to be issued upon conversion are referred to as registrable securities. The holders of these registrable securities possess registration rights pursuant to the terms of the IRA and are described in additional detail below. We, along with KCK Ltd., OrbiMed Private Investments VI, LP, Accelmed Partners II LP, Covidien Group S.a.r.l., Leerink Revelation Healthcare Fund II, L.P., certain directors and entities affiliated with our directors, and other stockholders, are parties to the IRA. We entered into the IRA in connection with the issuance of Series B’ convertible preferred stock in August 2020. The following summary discusses certain material provisions of the IRA and is qualified by the full text of the agreement, which is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

Certain stockholders who are party to the IRA have waived their registration rights and the registration rights of the other stockholders who are party to the IRA, in each case, with respect to this offering.

The registration of shares of common stock pursuant to the exercise of registration rights described below would enable the holders to trade these shares without restriction under the Securities Act when the applicable registration statement is declared effective. We will pay the registration expenses (other than underwriting discounts, selling commissions and stock transfer taxes) of the shares registered pursuant to the demand, piggyback and Form S-3 registrations described below.

Generally, in an underwritten offering, we have the right, subject to specified conditions, to limit the number of shares the holders may include to be registered. The demand, piggyback and Form S-3 registration rights described below will terminate on the date five years following the closing of this offering.

#### ***Demand registration rights***

The holders of an aggregate of 16,548,040 shares of common stock, shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock and shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants upon the closing of this offering will be entitled to certain demand registration rights. Beginning on the date six (6) months following the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, upon the written request of the holders of more than 30% of our registrable securities then outstanding, that we file a registration statement under the Securities Act where the anticipated aggregate offering price would exceed \$10,000,000, we are obligated to register the sale of all registrable securities that the holders may request in writing to be registered. We are required to effect no more than two registration statements that are declared or ordered effective at the request of such holders. We may postpone the filing of a registration statement for up to 120 days once in a twelve-month period if in the good faith judgment of our board of directors such registration would be seriously detrimental to us.

#### ***Piggyback registration rights***

The holders of an aggregate of 17,075,296 shares of common stock, shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock and shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants upon the closing of this offering will be entitled to certain piggyback registration rights. If we register any of our securities for public sale, either for our own account or for the account of other security holders, we will also have to register all registrable securities that the holders of such securities request in writing be registered. This piggyback registration right does not apply to a registration relating to any of our stock plans, stock purchase or similar plan, a transaction under Rule 145 of the Securities Act, or a registration related to the offer and sale of debt securities.

#### ***Form S-3 registration rights***

The holders of an aggregate of 16,548,040 shares of common stock, shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock and shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants upon the closing of this offering will be entitled to certain registration rights on Form S-3. The holders of these shares can request that we register all or a portion of their shares on Form S-3 if we are eligible to file a registration statement on Form S-3 and the aggregate price to the public of the shares offered is in excess of \$1,000,000. We are required to effect no more than one Form S-3 registration statement that is declared or ordered effective in any six-month period. We may postpone the filing of a registration statement for up to 120 days not more than once in a 12-month period if in the good faith judgment of our board of directors such registration would be seriously detrimental to us.

#### **Anti-takeover provisions**

##### ***Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law***

We are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which generally prohibits a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging in any business combination with any interested stockholder for a period of three years after the date that such stockholder became an interested stockholder, with the following exceptions:

- before such date, the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon completion of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction began, excluding for purposes of determining the voting stock outstanding, but not the outstanding voting stock owned by the interested stockholder, those shares owned (i) by persons who are directors and also officers and (ii) employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or

- on or after such date, the business combination is approved by the board of directors and authorized at an annual or special meeting of the stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66 2/3% of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

In general, Section 203 defines a “business combination” to include the following:

- any merger or consolidation involving the corporation and the interested stockholder;
- any sale, transfer, pledge or other disposition of 10% or more of the assets of the corporation involving the interested stockholder;
- subject to certain exceptions, any transaction that results in the issuance or transfer by the corporation of any stock of the corporation to the interested stockholder;
- any transaction involving the corporation that has the effect of increasing the proportionate share of the stock or any class or series of the corporation beneficially owned by the interested stockholder; or
- the receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits by or through the corporation.

In general, Section 203 defines an “interested stockholder” as an entity or person who, together with the person’s affiliates and associates, beneficially owns or within three years prior to the time of determination of interested stockholder status did own, 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation.

A Delaware corporation may “opt out” of these provisions with an express provision in its original certificate of incorporation or an express provision in its amended and restated certificate of incorporation or amended and restated bylaws resulting from a stockholders’ amendment approved by at least a majority of the outstanding voting shares. We have not opted out of these provisions. As a result, mergers or other takeover or change in control attempts of us may be discouraged or prevented.

Certificate of incorporation and bylaws to be in effect upon the closing of this offering

Among other things, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws will:

- permit our board of directors to issue up to 10,000,000 shares of convertible preferred stock, with any rights, preferences and privileges as they may designate, including the right to approve an acquisition or other change of control;
- provide that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution of our board of directors;
- provide that our board of directors will be classified into three classes of directors;
- provide that, subject to the rights of any series of convertible preferred stock to elect directors, directors may only be removed for cause, which removal may be effected, subject to any limitation imposed by law, by the holders of at least 66 2/3% of the voting power of all of our then-outstanding shares of the capital stock entitled to vote generally at an election of directors;
- provide that all vacancies, including newly created directorships, may, except as otherwise required by law, be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of directors then in office, even if less than a quorum;
- require that any action to be taken by our stockholders must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders and not be taken by written consent or electronic transmission;
- provide that stockholders seeking to present proposals before a meeting of stockholders or to nominate candidates for election as directors at a meeting of stockholders must provide advance notice in writing, and also specify requirements as to the form and content of a stockholder’s notice;

- provide that special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by the chairperson of our board of directors, our chief executive officer or by our board of directors pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the total number of authorized directors; and
- not provide for cumulative voting rights, therefore allowing the holders of a majority of the shares of common stock entitled to vote in any election of directors to elect all of the directors standing for election, if they should so choose.

The amendment of any of these provisions would require approval by the holders of at least 66 2/3% of the voting power of all of our then-outstanding capital stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class.

The combination of these provisions will make it more difficult for our existing stockholders to replace our board of directors as well as for another party to obtain control of us by replacing our board of directors. Since our board of directors has the power to retain and discharge our officers, these provisions could also make it more difficult for existing stockholders or another party to effect a change in management. In addition, the authorization of undesignated convertible preferred stock makes it possible for our board of directors to issue convertible preferred stock with voting or other rights or preferences that could impede the success of any attempt to change our control.

These provisions are intended to enhance the likelihood of continued stability in the composition of our board of directors and its policies and to discourage coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed to reduce our vulnerability to hostile takeovers and to discourage certain tactics that may be used in proxy fights. However, such provisions could have the effect of discouraging others from making tender offers for our shares and may have the effect of delaying changes in our control or management. As a consequence, these provisions may, amongst other things, also inhibit fluctuations in the market price of our stock.

#### **Choice of forum**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation that will be in effect upon the closing of this offering will provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware lacks subject matter jurisdiction, any state court located within the State of Delaware or, if all such state courts lack subject matter jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware) is the sole and exclusive forum for the following types of actions or proceedings under Delaware statutory or common law: any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty; any action arising pursuant to the Delaware General Corporation Law, or DGCL, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated bylaws; or any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine. The provisions would not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or any claim for which the federal district courts of the United States of America have exclusive jurisdiction. Furthermore, Section 22 of the Securities Act creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all such Securities Act actions. Accordingly, both state and federal courts have jurisdiction to entertain such claims.

To prevent having to litigate claims in multiple jurisdictions and the threat of inconsistent or contrary rulings by different courts, among other considerations, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be in effect upon the closing of this offering will further provide that the federal district courts of the United States will be the exclusive forum for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. See “Risk factors—including, amongst others, Risks related to this offering and ownership of our common stock—Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be in effect upon the closing of this offering will provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware or, under certain circumstances, the federal district courts of the United States of America will be the exclusive forums for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders’ ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers, employees or agents.”

#### **Limitations of liability and indemnification**

See “Executive compensation—Limitations of liability and indemnification matters.”



**Exchange listing**

Our common stock is currently not listed on any securities exchange. We have applied to list our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol “NPCE.”

**Transfer agent and registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock upon the closing of this offering will be Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc. The transfer agent’s address is 51 Mercedes Way, Edgewood, New York 11717.

## SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. Future sales of substantial amounts of common stock in the public market, or the perception that such sales may occur, could adversely impact the market price of our common stock and impair our ability to raise equity capital in the future. Although we have applied to list our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Market, we cannot assure you that there will be an active public market for our common stock.

Following the closing of this offering, based on the number of shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2020 and assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares, we will have an aggregate of approximately 22,241,274 shares of common stock outstanding. Of these shares, all shares of common stock sold in this offering will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, except for any shares of common stock purchased by our "affiliates," as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act, or subject to lock-up agreements. Shares purchased by our affiliates would be subject to the Rule 144 resale restrictions described below, other than the holding period requirement.

The remaining shares of common stock outstanding after this offering will be "restricted securities," as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. These restricted securities are eligible for public sale only if they are registered under the Securities Act or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under Rule 144 or Rule 701 under the Securities Act, each of which is summarized below. We expect that substantially all of these shares will be subject to a 180-day lock-up period under the lock-up and market stand-off agreements described below.

We may issue shares of common stock from time to time as consideration for future acquisitions, investments or other corporate purposes. In the event any such acquisition, investment or other transaction is significant, the number of shares of common stock that we may issue may also be significant. We may also grant registration rights covering those shares of common stock issued in connection with any such acquisition, investment or other transaction.

In addition, shares of common stock that are either subject to outstanding options or warrants or reserved for future issuance under our equity incentive plans will become eligible for sale in the public market to the extent permitted by the provisions of various vesting schedules, the lock-up agreements described below, and Rules 144 and 701 under the Securities Act.

### Rule 144

In general, under Rule 144 as currently in effect, once we have been subject to public company reporting requirements of Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act for at least 90 days, an eligible stockholder is entitled to sell such shares without complying with the manner of sale, volume limitation or notice provisions of Rule 144, subject to compliance with the public information requirements of Rule 144. To be an eligible stockholder under Rule 144, such stockholder must not be deemed to have been one of our affiliates for purposes of the Securities Act at any time during the 90 days preceding a sale and must have beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than our affiliates. If such a person has beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least one year, including the holding period of any prior owner other than our affiliates, then such person is entitled to sell such shares without complying with any of the requirements of Rule 144, subject to the expiration of the lock-up agreements described above.

In general, under Rule 144, as currently in effect, our affiliates or persons selling shares on behalf of our affiliates are entitled to sell shares on expiration of the lock-up agreements described above. Beginning 90 days after the date of this prospectus, within any three-month period, such stockholders may sell a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of shares of our common stock then outstanding, which will equal approximately 222,413 shares immediately after this offering based on the number of shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2020; or

- the average weekly trading volume in our common stock during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to such sale, provided in each case that we have been subject to the Exchange Act periodic reporting requirements for at least 90 days before the sale.

Sales under Rule 144 by our affiliates or persons selling shares on behalf of our affiliates are also subject to certain manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us.

#### **Rule 701**

Rule 701 generally allows a stockholder who was issued shares under a written compensatory plan or contract and who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of our company during the immediately preceding 90 days, to sell these shares in reliance on Rule 144, but without being required to comply with the public information, holding period, volume limitation or notice provisions of Rule 144. Rule 701 also permits affiliates of our company to sell their Rule 701 shares under Rule 144 without complying with the holding period requirements of Rule 144. All holders of Rule 701 shares, however, are required by that rule to wait until 90 days after the date of this prospectus before selling those shares under Rule 701, subject to the expiration of the lock-up agreements described below and in “Underwriting.”

#### **Form S-8 registration statement**

We intend to file one or more registration statements on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register all shares of common stock subject to outstanding stock options and common stock issued or issuable under the 2009 Plan, the 2020 Plan, the 2021 Plan and the ESPP. We expect to file the registration statement covering shares offered pursuant to these stock plans shortly after the date of this prospectus, permitting the resale of such shares by non-affiliates in the public market without restriction under the Securities Act and the sale by affiliates in the public market subject to compliance with the resale provisions of Rule 144.

#### **Lock-up agreements**

We, our directors, executive officers and the holders of substantially all of our equity securities have agreed with the underwriters that for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, subject to specified exceptions as detailed further in “Underwriting” below, we or they will not, except with the prior written consent of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC, offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to sell or otherwise dispose of or transfer any shares of common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of common stock, request or demand that we file a registration statement related to our common stock, or enter into any swap or other agreement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, the economic consequence of ownership of the common stock. Substantially all of our optionholders are also subject to a market stand-off agreement with us which imposes similar restrictions.

Upon expiration of the lock-up period, certain of our stockholders will have the right to require us to register their shares under the Securities Act. See “—Registration rights” below and “Description of capital stock—Registration rights.” Upon the expiration of the lock-up period, substantially all of the shares subject to such lock-up restrictions will become eligible for sale, subject to the limitations discussed above.

#### **Registration rights**

Upon the closing of this offering, holders of an aggregate of 17,075,296 shares of our common stock, which includes all of the shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of convertible preferred stock upon the closing of this offering, or their transferees and the shares issuable upon the exercise of warrants to purchase shares of common stock and convertible preferred stock (on an as-converted basis), are entitled to various rights with respect to the registration of these shares under the Securities Act upon the closing of this offering and the expiration of the lock-up agreements. Registration of these shares under the Securities Act would result in these shares becoming freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration, except for shares subsequently purchased by affiliates. See “Description of capital stock—Registration

rights” for additional information. Shares covered by a registration statement will be eligible for sale in the public market upon the expiration or release from the terms of the lock-up agreements.

## MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS FOR NON-U.S. HOLDERS

The following summary describes the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of our common stock acquired in this offering by Non-U.S. Holders (as defined below). This discussion is not a complete analysis of all potential U.S. federal income tax consequences relating thereto, and does not deal with foreign, state and local consequences that may be relevant to Non-U.S. Holders in light of their particular circumstances, nor does it address U.S. federal tax consequences (such as gift and estate taxes) other than income taxes. Special rules different from those described below may apply to certain Non-U.S. Holders that are subject to special treatment under the Code, such as financial institutions, insurance companies, tax-exempt organizations, broker-dealers and traders in securities, U.S. expatriates, “controlled foreign corporations,” “passive foreign investment companies,” corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax, corporations organized outside of the United States, any state thereof and the District of Columbia that are nonetheless treated as U.S. taxpayers for U.S. federal income tax purposes, persons that hold our common stock as part of a “straddle,” “hedge,” “conversion transaction,” “synthetic security” or integrated investment or other risk reduction strategy, persons who acquire our common stock through the exercise of an option or otherwise as compensation, persons subject to the alternative minimum tax or federal Medicare contribution tax on net investment income, persons subject to special tax accounting rules under Section 451(b) of the Code, “qualified foreign pension funds” as defined in Section 897(l)(2) of the Code and entities all of the interests of which are held by qualified foreign pension funds, partnerships and other pass-through entities or arrangements, and investors in such pass-through entities or arrangements. Such Non-U.S. Holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors to determine the U.S. federal, state, local and other tax consequences that may be relevant to them. Furthermore, the discussion below is based upon the provisions of the Code, and Treasury Regulations, rulings and judicial decisions thereunder as of the date hereof, and such authorities may be repealed, revoked or modified, perhaps retroactively, so as to result in U.S. federal income tax consequences different from those discussed below. We have not requested a ruling from the U.S. Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS, with respect to the statements made and the conclusions reached in the following summary, and there can be no assurance that the IRS will agree with such statements and conclusions. This discussion assumes that the Non-U.S. Holder holds our common stock as a “capital asset” within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, property held for investment).

This discussion is for informational purposes only and is not tax advice. Persons considering the purchase of our common stock pursuant to this offering should consult their own tax advisors concerning the U.S. federal income, estate and other tax consequences of acquiring, owning and disposing of our common stock in light of their particular situations as well as any consequences arising under the laws of any other taxing jurisdiction, including any state, local or foreign tax consequences.

For the purposes of this discussion, a “Non-U.S. Holder” is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, a beneficial owner of common stock that is neither a U.S. Holder, nor a partnership (or other entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) regardless of its place of organization or formation. A “U.S. Holder” means a beneficial owner of common stock that is for U.S. federal income tax purposes any of the following:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia;
- an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or
- a trust if it (i) is subject to the primary supervision of a court within the United States and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (ii) has a valid election in effect under applicable U.S. Treasury Regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

### Distributions

Distributions, if any, made on our common stock to a Non-U.S. Holder to the extent made out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits (as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles) generally will constitute dividends for U.S. tax purposes and will be subject to withholding tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be

specified by an applicable income tax treaty, subject to the discussions below regarding effectively connected income, backup withholding and foreign accounts. To obtain a reduced rate of withholding under a treaty, a Non-U.S. Holder generally will be required to provide us with a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN (in the case of individuals) or IRS Form W-8BEN-E (in the case of entities), or other appropriate form, certifying the Non-U.S. Holder's entitlement to benefits under that treaty. This certification must be provided to us or our paying agent prior to the payment of dividends and must be updated periodically. In the case of a Non-U.S. Holder that is an entity, Treasury Regulations and the relevant tax treaty provide rules to determine whether, for purposes of determining the applicability of a tax treaty, dividends will be treated as paid to the entity or to those holding an interest in that entity. If a Non-U.S. Holder holds stock through a financial institution or other agent acting on the Non-U.S. Holder's behalf, the Non-U.S. Holder will be required to provide appropriate documentation to such agent. The Non-U.S. Holder's agent will then be required to provide certification to us or our paying agent, either directly or through other intermediaries. If a Non-U.S. Holder is eligible for a reduced rate of U.S. federal withholding tax under an income tax treaty and does not timely file the required certification, the Non-U.S. Holder may be able to obtain a refund or credit of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for a refund with the IRS.

We generally are not required to withhold tax on dividends paid to a Non-U.S. Holder that are effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, are attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base that such Non-U.S. Holder maintains in the United States) if a properly executed IRS Form W-8ECI, stating that the dividends are so connected, is furnished to us (or, if stock is held through a financial institution or other agent, to such agent). In general, such effectively connected dividends will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net-income basis at the regular rates applicable to U.S. residents. A corporate Non-U.S. Holder receiving effectively connected dividends may also be subject to an additional "branch profits tax," which is imposed, under certain circumstances, at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on the corporate Non-U.S. Holder's effectively connected earnings and profits, subject to certain adjustments. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding any applicable income tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

To the extent distributions on our common stock, if any, exceed our current and accumulated earnings and profits, they will first reduce the Non-U.S. Holder's adjusted basis in our common stock, but not below zero, and then will be treated as gain to the extent of any excess amount distributed, and taxed in the same manner as gain realized from a sale or other disposition of common stock as described in the next section.

### **Gain on disposition of our common stock**

Subject to the discussions below regarding backup withholding and foreign accounts, a Non-U.S. Holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax with respect to gain realized on a sale or other disposition of our common stock unless (a) the gain is effectively connected with a trade or business of such Non-U.S. Holder in the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, is attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base that such holder maintains in the United States), (b) the Non-U.S. Holder is a nonresident alien individual and is present in the United States for 183 or more days in the taxable year of the disposition and certain other conditions are met or (c) we are or have been a "United States real property holding corporation" within the meaning of Code Section 897(c)(2) at any time within the shorter of the five-year period preceding such disposition or such Non-U.S. Holder's holding period. In general, we would be a United States real property holding corporation if our interests in U.S. real estate comprise (by fair market value) at least half of our business assets. We believe that we have not been and we are not, and do not anticipate becoming, a United States real property holding corporation. Even if we are treated as a United States real property holding corporation, gain realized by a Non-U.S. Holder on a disposition of our common stock will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax so long as (1) the Non-U.S. Holder owned, directly, indirectly and constructively, no more than 5% of our common stock at all times within the shorter of (i) the five-year period preceding the disposition or (ii) the Non-U.S. Holder's holding period and (2) our common stock is regularly traded on an established securities market. There can be no assurance that our common stock will qualify or continue to qualify as regularly traded on an established securities market. If any gain on a Non-U.S. Holder's disposition is taxable because we are a United States real property holding corporation and the Non-U.S. Holder's ownership of our common stock exceeds 5%, the Non-U.S. Holder will be taxed on such disposition generally in the same manner as gain that is effectively connected with the conduct of a U.S. trade or

business (subject to the provisions under an applicable income tax treaty), except that the branch profits tax generally will not apply.

A Non-U.S. Holder described in (a) above will be required to pay tax on the net gain derived from the sale at regular U.S. federal income tax rates, and corporate Non-U.S. Holders described in (a) above may be subject to the additional branch profits tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty. Gain described in (b) above will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at a flat 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty, which gain may be offset by certain U.S.-source capital losses (even though the Non-U.S. Holder is not considered a resident of the United States), provided that the Non-U.S. Holder has timely filed U.S. federal income tax returns with respect to such losses.

#### **Information reporting and backup withholding**

Generally, we must report information to the IRS with respect to any distributions we pay on our common stock (even if the payments are exempt from withholding), including the amount of any such distributions, the name and address of the recipient and the amount, if any, of tax withheld. A similar report will be sent to the Non-U.S. Holder to whom any such distributions are paid. Pursuant to tax treaties or certain other agreements, the IRS may make its reports available to tax authorities in the recipient's country of residence.

Dividends paid by us (or our paying agents) to a Non-U.S. Holder may also be subject to U.S. backup withholding (currently at a rate of 24%). U.S. backup withholding generally will not apply to a Non-U.S. Holder who provides a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN, IRS Form W-8BEN-E or IRS Form W-8ECI (as applicable), or otherwise establishes an exemption. Notwithstanding the foregoing, backup withholding may apply if the payor has actual knowledge, or reason to know, that the holder is a U.S. person who is not an exempt recipient.

U.S. information reporting and backup withholding requirements generally will apply to the proceeds of a disposition of our common stock effected by or through a U.S. office of any broker, U.S. or foreign, unless the Non-U.S. Holder provides a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E or otherwise meets documentary evidence requirements for establishing non-U.S. person status or otherwise establishes an exemption. Generally, U.S. information reporting and backup withholding requirements will not apply to a payment of disposition proceeds to a Non-U.S. Holder where the transaction is effected outside the United States through a non-U.S. office of a non-U.S. broker. Information reporting and backup withholding requirements, however, may apply to a payment of disposition proceeds if the broker has actual knowledge, or reason to know, that the holder is, in fact, a U.S. person. For information reporting purposes, certain brokers with substantial U.S. ownership or operations generally will be treated in a manner similar to U.S. brokers.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be credited against the tax liability of persons subject to backup withholding, provided that the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

#### **Foreign accounts**

Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code (commonly referred to as FATCA) impose a U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% on certain payments to a foreign financial institution (as specifically defined by applicable rules) unless such institution enters into an agreement with the U.S. government to withhold on certain payments and to collect and provide to the U.S. tax authorities substantial information regarding U.S. account holders of such institution (which includes certain equity holders of such institution, as well as certain account holders that are foreign entities with U.S. owners). FATCA also generally imposes a federal withholding tax of 30% on certain payments, including dividends paid on, and the gross proceeds of a disposition of, our common stock to a non-financial foreign entity unless such entity provides the withholding agent with either a certification that it does not have any substantial direct or indirect U.S. owners or provides information regarding substantial direct and indirect U.S. owners of the entity. An intergovernmental agreement between the United States and an applicable foreign country may modify those requirements. The withholding tax described above will not apply if the foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity otherwise qualifies for an exemption from the rules.

The withholding provisions described above currently apply to payments of dividends.

The U.S. Treasury Department has released proposed regulations which, if finalized in their present form, would eliminate the federal withholding tax of 30% that otherwise would apply to the gross proceeds of a disposition of our common stock. In its preamble to such proposed regulations, the U.S. Treasury Department stated that taxpayers may generally rely on the proposed regulations until final regulations are issued. Non-U.S. Holders are encouraged to consult with their own tax advisors regarding the possible implications of FATCA on their investment in our common stock.

**EACH PROSPECTIVE INVESTOR SHOULD CONSULT ITS OWN TAX ADVISOR REGARDING THE TAX CONSEQUENCES OF PURCHASING, HOLDING AND DISPOSING OF OUR COMMON STOCK, INCLUDING THE CONSEQUENCES OF ANY RECENT OR PROPOSED CHANGE IN APPLICABLE LAW.**



## UNDERWRITING

We are offering the shares of common stock described in this prospectus through a number of underwriters. J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC are acting as joint book-running managers of the offering and as representatives of the underwriters. We have entered into an underwriting agreement with the underwriters. Subject to the terms and conditions of the underwriting agreement, we have agreed to sell to the underwriters, and each underwriter has severally agreed to purchase, at the initial public offering price less the underwriting discounts and commissions set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, the number of shares of common stock listed next to its name in the following table:

Name	Number of Shares
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC	
Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC	
Wells Fargo Securities, LLC	
SVB Leerink LLC	
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,313,000</b>

The underwriters are committed to purchase all the shares of common stock offered by us if they purchase any shares. The underwriting agreement also provides that if an underwriter defaults, the purchase commitments of non-defaulting underwriters may also be increased or the offering may be terminated.

The underwriters propose to offer the common stock directly to the public at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and to certain dealers at that price less a concession not in excess of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share. After the initial offering of the shares to the public, if all of the common stock is not sold at the initial public offering price, the underwriters may change the offering price and the other selling terms. Sales of shares made outside of the United States may be made by affiliates of the underwriters.

The underwriters have an option to purchase up to 796,950 additional shares of common stock from us to cover sales of shares by the underwriters which exceed the number of shares specified in the table above. The underwriters have 30 days from the date of this prospectus to exercise this option to purchase additional shares. If any shares are purchased with this option to purchase additional shares, the underwriters will purchase shares in approximately the same proportion as shown in the table above. If any additional shares of common stock are purchased, the underwriters will offer the additional shares on the same terms as those on which the shares are being offered.

The underwriting fee is equal to the public offering price per share of common stock less the amount paid by the underwriters to us per share of common stock. The underwriting fee is \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share. The following table shows the per share and total underwriting discounts and commissions to be paid to the underwriters assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.

	Without option to purchase additional shares exercise	With full option to purchase additional shares exercise
Per Share	\$ _____	\$ _____
Total	\$ _____	\$ _____

We estimate that the total expenses of this offering, including registration, filing and listing fees, printing fees and legal and accounting expenses, but excluding the underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$3.5 million. We have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for expenses of up to \$40,000 relating to the clearance of this offering with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority.

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on the websites maintained by one or more underwriters, or selling group members, if any, participating in the offering. The underwriters may agree to allocate

a number of shares to underwriters and selling group members for sale to their online brokerage account holders. Internet distributions will be allocated by the representatives to underwriters and selling group members that may make Internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations.

We have agreed that we will not (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, or submit to, or file with, the Securities and Exchange Commission a registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, relating to, any shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for any shares of our common stock, or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge, loan, disposition or filing, or (ii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers all or a portion of the economic consequences associated with the ownership of any shares of common stock or any such other securities (regardless of whether any of these transactions are to be settled by the delivery of shares of common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise), in each case without the prior written consent of the representatives for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, other than the shares of our common stock to be sold hereunder and any shares of our common stock issued upon the exercise of options granted under our existing stock-based compensation plans.

The restrictions on our actions, as described above, do not apply to the shares of common stock to be sold in this offering and any shares of our common stock issued upon the exercise of options granted under our stock-based compensation plans.

Our directors and executive officers, and substantially all of our stockholders, or the “lock-up parties, have entered into lock-up agreements with the underwriters prior to the commencement of this offering pursuant to which each lock-up party, with limited exceptions, for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, or the restricted period, may not (and may not cause any of their direct or indirect affiliates to), without the prior written consent of the representatives, (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock (including, without limitation, common stock or such other securities which may be deemed to be beneficially owned by such lock-up parties in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC and securities which may be issued upon exercise of a stock option or warrant, or collectively with the common stock, the lock-up securities, (ii) enter into any hedging, swap or other agreement or transaction that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the lock-up securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by delivery of lock-up securities, in cash or otherwise, (iii) make any demand for, or exercise any right with respect to, the registration of any lock-up securities, or (iv) publicly disclose the intention to do any of the foregoing. Such persons or entities have further acknowledged that these undertakings preclude them from engaging in any hedging or other transactions or arrangements (including, without limitation, any short sale or the purchase or sale of, or entry into, any put or call option, or combination thereof, forward, swap or any other derivative transaction or instrument, however described or defined) designed or intended, or which could reasonably be expected to lead to or result in, a sale or disposition or transfer (by any person or entity, whether or not a signatory to such agreement) of any economic consequences of ownership, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, of any lock-up securities, whether any such transaction or arrangement (or instrument provided for thereunder) would be settled by delivery of lock-up securities, in cash or otherwise.

The restrictions described in the immediately preceding paragraph and contained in the lock-up agreements between the underwriters and the lock-up parties do not apply, subject in certain cases to various conditions, to certain transactions, including (a) transfers of lock-up securities: (i) as bona fide gifts, or for bona fide estate planning purposes, (ii) by will or intestacy, (iii) to any trust for the direct or indirect benefit of the lock-up party or any immediate family member, (iv) to a partnership, limited liability company or other entity of which the lock-up party and its immediate family members are the legal and beneficial owner of all of the outstanding equity securities or similar interests, (v) to a nominee or custodian of a person or entity to whom a disposition or transfer would be permissible under clauses (i) through (iv), (vi) in the case of a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust or other business entity, (A) to another corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust or other business entity that is an affiliate of the lock-up party, or to any investment fund or other entity controlling, controlled by, managing or managed by or under common control with the lock-up party or its affiliates or (B) as

part of a distribution to members or stockholders of the lock-up party; (vii) by operation of law, (viii) to us from an employee upon death, disability or termination of employment of such employee, (ix) as part of a sale of lock-up securities acquired in open market transactions after the completion of this offering, (x) to us in connection with the vesting, settlement or exercise of restricted stock units, options, warrants or other rights to purchase shares of our common stock (including “net” or “cashless” exercise), including for the payment of exercise price and tax and remittance payments, or (xi) pursuant to a bona fide third-party tender offer, merger, consolidation or other similar transaction approved by our board of directors and made to all stockholders involving a change in control, provided that if such transaction is not completed, all such lock-up securities would remain subject to the restrictions in the immediately preceding paragraph; (b) exercise of the options, settlement of RSUs or other equity awards, or the exercise of warrants granted pursuant to plans described in in this prospectus, provided that any lock-up securities received upon such exercise, vesting or settlement would be subject to restrictions similar to those in the immediately preceding paragraph; (c) the conversion of outstanding convertible preferred stock, warrants to acquire convertible preferred stock, or convertible securities into shares of our common stock or warrants to acquire shares of our common stock, provided that any common stock or warrant received upon such conversion would be subject to restrictions similar to those in the immediately preceding paragraph; and (d) the establishment by lock-up parties of trading plans under Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act, provided that such plan does not provide for the transfer of lock-up securities during the restricted period.

The representatives, in their sole discretion, may release the common stock subject to the lock-up agreements described above in whole or in part at any time with or without notice.

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933.

We have applied to list our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol “NPCE.”

In connection with this offering, the underwriters may engage in stabilizing transactions, which involves making bids for, purchasing and selling shares of common stock in the open market for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the common stock while this offering is in progress. These stabilizing transactions may include making short sales of the common stock, which involves the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of shares of common stock than they are required to purchase in this offering, and purchasing shares of common stock on the open market to cover positions created by short sales. Short sales may be “covered” shorts, which are short positions in an amount not greater than the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares referred to above, or may be “naked” shorts, which are short positions in excess of that amount. The underwriters may close out any covered short position either by exercising their option to purchase additional shares, in whole or in part, or by purchasing shares in the open market. In making this determination, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market compared to the price at which the underwriters may purchase shares through the option to purchase additional shares. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the common stock in the open market that could adversely affect investors who purchase in this offering. To the extent that the underwriters create a naked short position, they will purchase shares in the open market to cover the position.

The underwriters have advised us that, pursuant to Regulation M of the Securities Act of 1933, they may also engage in other activities that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of the common stock, including the imposition of penalty bids. This means that if the representatives of the underwriters purchase common stock in the open market in stabilizing transactions or to cover short sales, the representatives can require the underwriters that sold those shares as part of this offering to repay the underwriting discount received by them.

These activities may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of the common stock or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the common stock, and, as a result, the price of the common stock may be higher than the price that otherwise might exist in the open market. If the underwriters commence these activities, they may discontinue them at any time. The underwriters may carry out these transactions on The Nasdaq Global Market, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. The initial public offering price will be determined by negotiations between us and the representatives of the underwriters. In determining the initial public offering price, we and the representatives of the underwriters expect to consider a number of factors including:

- the information set forth in this prospectus and otherwise available to the representatives;
- our prospects and the history and prospects for the industry in which we compete;
- an assessment of our management;
- our prospects for future earnings;
- the general condition of the securities markets at the time of this offering;
- the recent market prices of, and demand for, publicly traded common stock of generally comparable companies; and
- other factors deemed relevant by the underwriters and us.

Neither we nor the underwriters can assure investors that an active trading market will develop for our common stock, or that the shares will trade in the public market at or above the initial public offering price.

Certain of the underwriters and their affiliates may provide from time to time in the future certain commercial banking, financial advisory, investment banking and other services for us and such affiliates in the ordinary course of their business, for which they may receive customary fees and commissions. In addition, from time to time, certain of the underwriters and their affiliates may effect transactions for their own account or the account of customers, and hold on behalf of themselves or their customers, long or short positions in our debt or equity securities or loans, and may do so in the future.

### **Selling restrictions**

#### ***General***

Other than in the United States, no action has been taken by us or the underwriters that would permit a public offering of the securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. The securities offered by this prospectus may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sale of any such securities be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction. Persons into whose possession this prospectus comes are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to the offering and the distribution of this prospectus. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or a solicitation is unlawful.

#### ***Notice to prospective investors in the European Economic Area***

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area, or, each a Member State, no shares have been offered or will be offered pursuant to the offering to the public in that Member State prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the shares which has been approved by the competent authority in that Member State or, where appropriate, approved in another Member State and notified to the competent authority in that Member State, all in accordance with the Prospectus Regulation, except that offers of shares may be made to the public in that Member State at any time under the following exemptions under the Prospectus Regulation:

- (a) to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined under the Prospectus Regulation;
- (b) to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined under the Prospectus Regulation), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the underwriters; or

(c) in any other circumstances falling within Article 1(4) of the Prospectus Regulation,

provided that no such offer of shares shall require us or any underwriter to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Regulation or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 23 of the Prospectus Regulation and each person who initially acquires any shares or to whom any offer is made will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed to and with each of the underwriters and us that it is a “qualified investor” within the meaning of Article 2(e) of the Prospectus Regulation. In the case of any shares being offered to a financial intermediary as that term is used in the Prospectus Regulation, each such financial intermediary will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed that the shares acquired by it in the offer have not been acquired on a non-discretionary basis on behalf of, nor have they been acquired with a view to their offer or resale to, persons in circumstances which may give rise to an offer of any shares to the public other than their offer or resale in a Member State to qualified investors as so defined or in circumstances in which the prior consent of the underwriters have been obtained to each such proposed offer or resale.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer to the public” in relation to shares in any Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and any shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for any shares, and the expression “Prospectus Regulation” means Regulation (EU) 2017/1129.

***Notice to prospective investors in the United Kingdom***

In addition, in the United Kingdom, this document is being distributed only to, and is directed only at, and any offer subsequently made may only be directed at persons who are “qualified investors” (as defined in the Prospectus Regulation) (i) who have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005, as amended, or the Order, and/or (ii) who are high net worth companies (or persons to whom it may otherwise be lawfully communicated) falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order, or, all such persons together being referred to as relevant persons, or otherwise in circumstances which have not resulted and will not result in an offer to the public of the shares in the United Kingdom within the meaning of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000.

Any person in the United Kingdom that is not a relevant person should not act or rely on the information included in this document or use it as basis for taking any action. In the United Kingdom, any investment or investment activity that this document relates to may be made or taken exclusively by relevant persons.

***Notice to prospective investors in Canada***

The shares may be sold only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus Exemptions or subsection 73.3(1) of the Securities Act (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations. Any resale of the shares must be made in accordance with an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this prospectus (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser’s province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser’s province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 Underwriting Conflicts (NI 33-105), the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

***Notice to prospective investors in Switzerland***

The shares may not be publicly offered in Switzerland and will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange, or SIX, or on any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. This document does not constitute a prospectus within the meaning of, and has been prepared without regard to the disclosure standards for issuance prospectuses under art. 652a or art. 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations or the disclosure standards for listing prospectuses under art. 27 ff. of the SIX Listing Rules or the listing rules of any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. Neither this document nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the shares or the offering may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland.

Neither this document nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the offering, us or the shares have been or will be filed with or approved by any Swiss regulatory authority. In particular, this document will not be filed with, and the offer of shares will not be supervised by, the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority, or FINMA, and the offer of shares has not been and will not be authorized under the Swiss Federal Act on Collective Investment Schemes, or CISA. The investor protection afforded to acquirers of interests in collective investment schemes under the CISA does not extend to acquirers of shares.

***Notice to prospective investors in the Dubai International Financial Centre, or DIFC***

This document relates to an Exempt Offer in accordance with the Markets Rules 2012 of the Dubai Financial Services Authority, or the DFSA. This document is intended for distribution only to persons of a type specified in the Markets Rules 2012 of the DFSA. It must not be delivered to, or relied on by, any other person. The DFSA has no responsibility for reviewing or verifying any documents in connection with Exempt Offers. The DFSA has not approved this prospectus supplement nor taken steps to verify the information set forth herein and has no responsibility for this document. The securities to which this document relates may be illiquid and/or subject to restrictions on their resale. Prospective purchasers of the securities offered should conduct their own due diligence on the securities. If you do not understand the contents of this document you should consult an authorized financial advisor.

In relation to its use in the DIFC, this document is strictly private and confidential and is being distributed to a limited number of investors and must not be provided to any person other than the original recipient, and may not be reproduced or used for any other purpose. The interests in the securities may not be offered or sold directly or indirectly to the public in the DIFC.

***Notice to prospective investors in the United Arab Emirates***

The shares have not been, and are not being, publicly offered, sold, promoted or advertised in the United Arab Emirates (including the Dubai International Financial Centre) other than in compliance with the laws of the United Arab Emirates (and the Dubai International Financial Centre) governing the issue, offering and sale of securities. Further, this prospectus does not constitute a public offer of securities in the United Arab Emirates (including the Dubai International Financial Centre) and is not intended to be a public offer. This prospectus has not been approved by or filed with the Central Bank of the United Arab Emirates, the Securities and Commodities Authority or the Dubai Financial Services Authority.

***Notice to prospective investors in Australia***

This prospectus:

- does not constitute a disclosure document or a prospectus under Chapter 6D.2 of the Corporations Act 2001 (Cth), or the Corporations Act;
- has not been, and will not be, lodged with the Australian Securities and Investments Commission, or ASIC, as a disclosure document for the purposes of the Corporations Act and does not purport to include the information required of a disclosure document for the purposes of the Corporations Act; and

- may only be provided in Australia to select investors who are able to demonstrate that they fall within one or more of the categories of investors, available under section 708 of the Corporations Act, Exempt Investors.

The shares may not be directly or indirectly offered for subscription or purchased or sold, and no invitations to subscribe for or buy the shares may be issued, and no draft or definitive offering memorandum, advertisement or other offering material relating to any shares may be distributed in Australia, except where disclosure to investors is not required under Chapter 6D of the Corporations Act or is otherwise in compliance with all applicable Australian laws and regulations. By submitting an application for the shares, you represent and warrant to us that you are an Exempt Investor.

As any offer of shares under this document will be made without disclosure in Australia under Chapter 6D.2 of the Corporations Act, the offer of those securities for resale in Australia within 12 months may, under section 707 of the Corporations Act, require disclosure to investors under Chapter 6D.2 if none of the exemptions in section 708 applies to that resale. By applying for the shares you undertake to us that you will not, for a period of 12 months from the date of issue of the shares, offer, transfer, assign or otherwise alienate those shares to investors in Australia except in circumstances where disclosure to investors is not required under Chapter 6D.2 of the Corporations Act or where a compliant disclosure document is prepared and lodged with ASIC.

***Notice to prospective investors in Japan***

The shares have not been and will not be registered pursuant to Article 4, Paragraph 1 of the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act. Accordingly, none of the shares nor any interest therein may be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any “resident” of Japan (which term as used herein means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan), or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to or for the benefit of a resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act and any other applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines of Japan in effect at the relevant time.

***Notice to prospective investors in Hong Kong***

The shares have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold in Hong Kong, by means of any document, other than (a) to “professional investors” as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571 of the Laws of Hong Kong), or the SFO, of Hong Kong and any rules made thereunder; or (b) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a “prospectus” as defined in the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance (Cap. 32) of Hong Kong, or the CO, or which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the CO. No advertisement, invitation or document relating to the shares has been or may be issued or has been or may be in the possession of any person for the purposes of issue, whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere, which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public of Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to shares which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to “professional investors” as defined in the SFO and any rules made thereunder.

***Notice to prospective investors in Singapore***

Singapore SFA Product Classification — In connection with Section 309B of the SFA and the CMP Regulations 2018, unless otherwise specified before an offer of shares, the we have determined, and hereby notify all relevant persons (as defined in Section 309A(1) of the SFA), that the shares are “prescribed capital markets products” (as defined in the CMP Regulations 2018) and Excluded Investment Products (as defined in MAS Notice SFA 04-N12: Notice on the Sale of Investment Products and MAS Notice FAA-N16: Notice on Recommendations on Investment Products).

Each underwriter has acknowledged that this prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, each underwriter has represented and agreed that it has not offered or sold any shares or caused the shares to be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase and will

not offer or sell any shares or cause the shares to be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, and has not circulated or distributed, nor will it circulate or distribute, this prospectus or any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the shares, whether directly or indirectly, to any person in Singapore other than:

- (a) to an institutional investor (as defined in Section 4A of the Securities and Futures Act (Chapter 289) of Singapore, as modified or amended from time to time, or the SFA) pursuant to Section 274 of the SFA;
- (b) to a relevant person (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA) pursuant to Section 275(1) of the SFA and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA; or
- (c) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Where the shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is:

- (a) a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or
- (b) a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor,

securities or securities-based derivatives contracts (each term as defined in Section 2(1) of the SFA) of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferred within six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the shares pursuant to an offer made under Section 275 of the SFA except:

- (i) to an institutional investor or to a relevant person, or to any person arising from an offer referred to in Section 276(4)(i)(B) of the SFA;
- (ii) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer;
- (iii) where the transfer is by operation of law;
- (iv) as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA; or
- (v) as specified in Regulation 37A of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Securities and Securities-based Derivatives Contracts) Regulations 2018.

***Notice to prospective investors in Bermuda***

Shares may be offered or sold in Bermuda only in compliance with the provisions of the Investment Business Act of 2003 of Bermuda which regulates the sale of securities in Bermuda. Additionally, non-Bermudian persons (including companies) may not carry on or engage in any trade or business in Bermuda unless such persons are permitted to do so under applicable Bermuda legislation.

***Notice to prospective investors in Saudi Arabia***

This document may not be distributed in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia except to such persons as are permitted under the Offers of Securities Regulations as issued by the board of the Saudi Arabian Capital Market Authority, or the CMA, pursuant to resolution number 2-11-2004 dated 4 October 2004 as amended by resolution number 1-28-2008, as amended, or the CMA Regulations. The CMA does not make any representation as to the accuracy or completeness of this document and expressly disclaims any liability whatsoever for any loss arising from, or incurred in reliance upon, any part of this document. Prospective purchasers of the securities offered hereby should conduct their own due diligence on the accuracy of the information relating to the securities. If you do not understand the contents of this document, you should consult an authorized financial adviser.



***Notice to prospective investors in the British Virgin Islands***

The shares are not being, and may not be offered to the public or to any person in the British Virgin Islands for purchase or subscription by or on behalf of us. The shares may be offered to companies incorporated under the BVI Business Companies Act, 2004 (British Virgin Islands), or BVI Companies, but only where the offer will be made to, and received by, the relevant BVI Company entirely outside of the British Virgin Islands.

***Notice to prospective investors in China***

This prospectus will not be circulated or distributed in the PRC and the shares will not be offered or sold, and will not be offered or sold to any person for re-offering or resale directly or indirectly to any residents of the PRC except pursuant to any applicable laws and regulations of the PRC. Neither this prospectus nor any advertisement or other offering material may be distributed or published in the PRC, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

***Notice to prospective investors in Korea***

The shares have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Investments Services and Capital Markets Act of Korea, or the FSCMA, and the decrees and regulations thereunder and the shares have been and will be offered in Korea as a private placement under the FSCMA. None of the shares may be offered, sold or delivered directly or indirectly, or offered or sold to any person for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Korea or to any resident of Korea except pursuant to the applicable laws and regulations of Korea, including the FSCMA and the Foreign Exchange Transaction Law of Korea, or the FETL, and the decrees and regulations thereunder. The shares have not been listed on any of securities exchanges in the world including, without limitation, the Korea Exchange in Korea. Furthermore, the purchaser of the shares shall comply with all applicable regulatory requirements (including but not limited to requirements under the FETL) in connection with the purchase of the shares. By the purchase of the shares, the relevant holder thereof will be deemed to represent and warrant that if it is in Korea or is a resident of Korea, it purchased the shares pursuant to the applicable laws and regulations of Korea.

***Notice to prospective investors in Taiwan***

The shares have not been and will not be registered with the Financial Supervisory Commission of Taiwan pursuant to relevant securities laws and regulations and may not be sold, issued or offered within Taiwan through a public offering or in circumstances which constitutes an offer within the meaning of the Securities and Exchange Act of Taiwan that requires a registration or approval of the Financial Supervisory Commission of Taiwan. No person or entity in Taiwan has been authorized to offer, sell, give advice regarding or otherwise intermediate the offering and sale of the shares in Taiwan.

***Notice to prospective investors in South Africa***

Due to restrictions under the securities laws of South Africa, no “offer to the public” (as such term is defined in the South African Companies Act, No. 71 of 2008 (as amended or re-enacted), or the South African Companies Act, is being made in connection with the issue of the shares in South Africa. Accordingly, this document does not, nor is it intended to, constitute a “registered prospectus” (as that term is defined in the South African Companies Act) prepared and registered under the South African Companies Act and has not been approved by, and/or filed with, the South African Companies and Intellectual Property Commission or any other regulatory authority in South Africa. The shares are not offered, and the offer shall not be transferred, sold, renounced or delivered, in South Africa or to

a person with an address in South Africa, unless one or other of the following exemptions stipulated in section 96 (1) applies:

- Section 96 (1) (a) the offer, transfer, sale, renunciation or delivery is to:
- (i) persons whose ordinary business, or part of whose ordinary business, is to deal in securities, as principal or agent;
  - (ii) the South African Public Investment Corporation;
  - (iii) persons or entities regulated by the Reserve Bank of South Africa;
  - (iv) authorized financial service providers under South African law;
  - (v) financial institutions recognized as such under South African law;
  - (vi) a wholly-owned subsidiary of any person or entity contemplated in (c), (d) or (e), acting as agent in the capacity of an authorized portfolio manager for a pension fund, or as manager for a collective investment scheme (in each case duly registered as such under South African law or
  - (vii) any combination of the person in (i) to (vi); or
- Section 96 (1) (b) the total contemplated acquisition cost of the securities, for any single addressee acting as principal is equal to or greater than ZAR1,000,00 or such higher amount as may be promulgated by notice in the Government Gazette of South Africa pursuant to section 96(2)(a) of the South African Companies Act.

Information made available in this prospectus should not be considered as “advice” as defined in the South African Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Act, 2002.

***Notice to prospective investors in Israel***

This document does not constitute a prospectus under the Israeli Securities Law, 5728-1968, or the Securities Law, and has not been filed with or approved by the Israel Securities Authority. In Israel, this prospectus is being distributed only to, and is directed only at, and any offer of the shares of common stock is directed only at, (i) a limited number of persons in accordance with the Israeli Securities Law and (ii) investors listed in the first addendum, or the Addendum, to the Israeli Securities Law, consisting primarily of joint investment in trust funds, provident funds, insurance companies, banks, portfolio managers, investment advisors, members of the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange, underwriters, venture capital funds, entities with equity in excess of NIS 50 million and “qualified individuals,” each as defined in the Addendum (as it may be amended from time to time), collectively referred to as qualified investors (in each case, purchasing for their own account or, where permitted under the Addendum, for the accounts of their clients who are investors listed in the Addendum). Qualified investors are required to submit written confirmation that they fall within the scope of the Addendum, are aware of the meaning of same and agree to it.

## LEGAL MATTERS

Cooley LLP, Palo Alto, California, will pass upon the validity of the shares of common stock being offered by this prospectus. Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP, Menlo Park, California is representing the underwriters.

## EXPERTS

The financial statements as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 and for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2020 included in this Prospectus have been so included in reliance on the report (which contains an explanatory paragraph relating to the Company's ability to continue as a going concern as described in Note 1 to the financial statements) of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1, including exhibits and schedules, under the Securities Act, with respect to the shares of common stock being offered by this prospectus. This prospectus, which constitutes part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information in the registration statement and its exhibits. For further information with respect to us and the common stock offered by this prospectus, we refer you to the registration statement and its exhibits. Statements contained in this prospectus as to the contents of any contract or any other document referred to are not necessarily complete, and in each instance, we refer you to the copy of the contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement. Each of these statements is qualified in all respects by this reference. You can read our SEC filings, including the registration statement, over the Internet at the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

Upon the closing of this offering, we will be subject to the information reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, and we will file reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. These reports, proxy statements and other information will be available for inspection at the web site of the SEC referred to above. We also maintain a website at [www.neuropace.com](http://www.neuropace.com), at which, following the closing of this offering, you may access these materials free of charge as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. However, the information contained in or accessible through our website is not part of this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and investors should not rely on such information in making a decision to purchase our common stock in this offering. We have included our website address in this prospectus solely as an inactive textual reference.

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	<u>Page(s)</u>
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	<a href="#">F-2</a>
<b>Financial Statements:</b>	
<a href="#">Balance Sheets</a>	<a href="#">F-3</a>
<a href="#">Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss</a>	<a href="#">F-4</a>
<a href="#">Statements of Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit</a>	<a href="#">F-5</a>
<a href="#">Statements of Cash Flows</a>	<a href="#">F-6</a>
<a href="#">Notes to Financial Statements</a>	<a href="#">F-8</a>

# Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of NeuroPace, Inc.

## **Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of NeuroPace, Inc. (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, and the related statements of operations and comprehensive loss, of redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders’ deficit, and of cash flows for the years then ended, including the related notes (collectively referred to as the “financial statements”). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

## **Substantial Doubt About the Company’s Ability to Continue as a Going Concern**

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 1 to the financial statements, the Company has incurred operating losses and negative cash flows from operations since inception that raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management’s plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 1. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

## **Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits of these financial statements in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

San Jose, California

March 24, 2021, except for the effects of the reverse stock split discussed in Note 2 to the financial statements, as to which the date is April 14, 2021

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 2003.

**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Balance Sheets**

<i>(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)</i>	December 31,	
	2019	2020
<b>Assets</b>		
<b>Current assets</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 4,123	\$ 26,390
Short-term investments	969	11,689
Accounts receivable	6,017	8,395
Inventory	7,900	6,909
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	1,251	1,179
Total current assets	20,260	54,562
Property and equipment, net	810	515
Restricted cash	—	366
Deferred offering costs	—	484
Other assets	25	23
Total assets	\$ 21,095	\$ 55,950
<b>Liabilities and Stockholders' Deficit</b>		
<b>Current liabilities</b>		
Accounts payable	\$ 903	\$ 949
Accrued liabilities	6,727	6,603
Short-term debt	44,162	2,043
Short-term convertible notes (includes \$15,686 as of December 31, 2019 due to related parties)	18,637	—
Derivative instrument	4,719	—
Total current liabilities	75,148	9,595
Deferred rent, noncurrent	1,703	1,301
Long-term debt	—	50,821
Redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant liability	—	369
Other liabilities	26	274
Total liabilities	76,877	62,360
<b>Commitments and contingencies (Note 5)</b>		
Redeemable convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value - 180,000,000 and 60,757,386 shares authorized as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020, respectively; 635,048 and 16,614,178 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020, respectively (Liquidation value \$73,890 and \$227,755 as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020, respectively)	73,568	141,422
<b>Stockholders' deficit</b>		
Common stock, \$0.001 par value - 300,000,000 and 74,636,348 shares authorized as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020, respectively; 202,121 and 314,096 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020, respectively	—	—
Additional paid-in-capital	234,290	239,826
Accumulated other comprehensive income	1	33
Accumulated deficit	(363,641)	(387,691)
Total stockholders' deficit	(129,350)	(147,832)
Total liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit	\$ 21,095	\$ 55,950

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss**

*(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)*

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2019	2020
Revenue	\$ 36,972	\$ 41,138
Cost of goods sold	10,508	10,866
Gross profit	26,464	30,272
<b>Operating expenses</b>		
Research and development	18,294	15,695
Selling, general and administrative	30,201	27,628
Total operating expenses	48,495	43,323
Loss from operations	(22,031)	(13,051)
Interest income	261	41
Interest expense (includes \$900 and \$1,258 to related parties in the years 2019 and 2020, respectively)	(9,485)	(11,486)
Other income (expense), net	1,282	218
Net loss	\$ (29,973)	\$ (24,278)
Unrealized gain on available-for-sale debt securities	28	32
Comprehensive loss	\$ (29,945)	\$ (24,246)
Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted	\$ (148.44)	\$ (117.85)
Weighted-average shares used in computing net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted	201,925	204,068

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Statements of Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit**

<i>(in thousands, except share amounts)</i>	Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Deficit
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount				
Balances as of January 1, 2019	635,048	\$ 73,568	201,406	\$ —	\$ 232,787	\$ (27)	\$ (333,668)	\$ (100,908)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(29,973)	(29,973)
Unrealized gain on available-for-sale debt securities	—	—	—	—	—	28	—	28
Issuance of common stock pursuant to stock option exercises	—	—	715	—	42	—	—	42
Change in early exercise liability	—	—	—	—	19	—	—	19
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	1,442	—	—	1,442
Balances as of December 31, 2019	635,048	\$ 73,568	202,121	\$ —	\$ 234,290	\$ 1	\$ (363,641)	\$ (129,350)
Net loss	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	\$ (24,278)	\$ (24,278)
Net change in unrealized loss on available-for-sale debt securities	—	—	—	—	—	32	—	32
Issuance of Series B' redeemable convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs of \$1,304	7,599,720	31,696	—	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of common stock pursuant to stock option exercises	—	—	112,049	—	11	—	—	11
Conversion of convertible notes into Series B' redeemable convertible preferred stock	8,379,410	36,386	—	—	4,148	—	—	4,148
Reduction of Series A' redeemable convertible preferred stock liquidation value	—	(228)	—	—	—	—	228	228
Repurchase of common stock	—	—	(74)	—	—	—	—	—
Change in early exercise liability	—	—	—	—	(2)	—	—	(2)
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	1,379	—	—	1,379
Balances at December 31, 2020	16,614,178	\$ 141,422	314,096	\$ —	\$ 239,826	\$ 33	\$ (387,691)	\$ (147,832)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.



**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Statements of Cash Flows**

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2019	2020
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>		
Net loss	\$ (29,973)	\$ (24,278)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities		
Stock-based compensation expense	1,442	1,379
Depreciation	421	312
Amortization of debt discount and issuance costs	2,441	3,492
Non-cash interest expense	1,578	3,447
PIK interest paid on repayment of term loan	—	(4,081)
Inventory write-downs	355	320
Realized (gain) loss from sale of short-term investments	(21)	15
Change in fair value of redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant liability	—	(181)
Change in fair value of derivative instrument	(1,278)	(149)
Loss on extinguishment of convertible notes	—	182
Changes in operating assets and liabilities		
Accounts receivable	(750)	(2,378)
Inventory	(1,638)	672
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(497)	120
Accounts payable	(82)	(5)
Accrued liabilities	2,278	(712)
Other liabilities	—	248
Deferred rent	698	(12)
Net cash (used in) operating activities	(25,026)	(21,609)
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>		
Acquisition of property and equipment	(468)	(62)
Proceeds from sale of short-term investments	22,100	6,300
Proceeds from sale of property and equipment	4	—
Purchase of short-term investments	(18,018)	(17,005)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	3,618	(10,767)
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>		
Issuance of common stock pursuant to stock option exercises	42	11
Proceeds from debt	—	54,047
Payment of debt issuance costs	—	(950)
Proceeds from issuance of redeemable convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs	—	31,696
Payment of deferred offering costs	—	(210)
Repayment of debt	—	(42,120)
Issuance of convertible notes, net of issuance costs (includes \$17,963 and \$11,867 from related parties in the years 2019 and 2020, respectively)	21,328	12,535
Net cash provided by financing activities	21,370	55,009
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	(38)	22,633
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash		
Beginning of year	4,161	4,123
End of year	\$ 4,123	\$ 26,756

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Statements of Cash Flows**

Reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash to balance sheets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	4,123	\$ 26,390
Restricted cash		—	366
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash in balance sheets	\$	4,123	\$ 26,756
<b>Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:</b>			
Cash paid for interest	\$	5,416	\$ 4,411
<b>Supplemental disclosures of non-cash investing and financing information:</b>			
Net change in accrued liabilities from early exercise of options	\$	(19)	\$ 2
Conversion of convertible notes and accrued interest into preferred stock	\$	—	\$ 34,113
Extinguishment of derivative liability	\$	—	\$ 6,239
Issuance of redeemable convertible preferred stock warrants in connection with the New Term Loan	\$	—	\$ 550
Unpaid deferred offering costs included in accounts payable and accrued liabilities	\$	—	\$ 274

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

**1. The Company**

NeuroPace, Inc., or the Company, was incorporated in the state of Delaware on November 19, 1997. The Company is a commercial-stage medical device company that has developed the RNS System, a brain-responsive neuromodulation system designed for treating medically refractory focal epilepsy by delivering personalized, real-time treatment at the seizure source. The Company began commercializing its products in the United States in 2014.

**Liquidity and Capital Resources**

The Company has incurred operating losses and negative cash flows from operations since its inception. For the years ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020, net loss was \$30.0 million and \$24.3 million and cash used in operations was \$25.0 million and \$21.6 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2020, accumulated deficit was \$387.7 million and cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments was \$38.1 million. To date, the Company has funded its operations principally through the sales of its products, issuance of redeemable convertible preferred stock and debt financing. The Company expects to incur significant operating expenses as it continues to expand product sales and develop and commercialize new products. The Company believes that its operating losses and negative cash flows will continue into the foreseeable future. There can be no assurance that the Company's products will generate sufficient revenue for the Company to achieve profitable operations.

Based on its current operating plan, which was updated in January 2021 to reflect the Company's plans to increase the level of operating expenditures to accelerate hiring, clinical studies and research and development projects, the Company's cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments of \$38.1 million as of December 31, 2020, will not be sufficient for the Company to continue as a going concern for at least one year from the date of the issuance of these financial statements. The Company believes that this raises substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. As a result, the Company will be required to raise additional capital. The Company is seeking to complete an initial public offering, or the IPO, of its common stock. In the event the Company does not complete an IPO, the Company would expect to obtain additional funding through additional sale and issuance of its Series B' redeemable convertible preferred stock pursuant to commitments made by investors in the initial close of the Series B' financing; however, such funding is not guaranteed. If the amount of revenue from the sale of the Company's products is not sufficient or if sufficient funds on acceptable terms are not available when needed, the Company may be required to curtail planned activities to significantly reduce its operating expenses. Failure to manage discretionary spending or raise additional financing, as needed, may adversely impact the Company's ability to achieve its intended business objectives and have an adverse effect on its results of operations and future prospects.

In connection with the New Term Loan described in Note 6, the Company will need to be in compliance with a minimum annual net revenue covenant determined in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles beginning in the year ended December 31, 2021 of \$43.0 million and maintain a minimum cash and cash equivalents balance of \$3.0 million prior to the completion of the IPO and \$5.0 million after the completion of the IPO. If the Company cannot generate sufficient revenue in the future, the Company may not be in compliance with the annual net revenue covenant and the lender may call the debt resulting in the Company immediately needing additional funds.

The COVID-19 pandemic and the resulting economic downturn are affecting business conditions in the industry in which the Company operates. Beginning in March 2020, the Company's net sales were negatively impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic as hospitals delayed or canceled elective procedures. In response to the pandemic, many state and local governments in the U.S. issued orders that temporarily precluded elective procedures in order to conserve scarce health system resources. The decrease in hospital admission rates and elective surgeries reduced demand for elective procedures using the Company's RNS System. The Company has taken necessary precautions to safeguard its employees, patients, customers, and other stakeholders from the COVID-19 pandemic, while maintaining business continuity to support its patients, customers and employees. The timing, extent and continuation of any increase in procedures, and any corresponding increase in sales of the Company's products, and whether there could be a future decrease in the current level of procedures as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic or otherwise, remain uncertain and are subject to a variety of factors.

**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

**Basis of Presentation**

The financial statements have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, or GAAP, as defined by the Financial Accounting Standards Board, or the FASB.

**Reverse Stock Split**

On August 18, 2020, the Company effected a 1-for-100 reverse stock split of its common stock and redeemable convertible preferred stock. Upon the effectiveness of the reverse stock split, all issued and outstanding shares of common stock and redeemable convertible preferred stock and related per share amounts contained in the accompanying financial statements were retroactively revised to reflect this reverse stock split for all periods presented. The par value of the authorized stock was not adjusted as a result of the reverse stock split.

On April 9, 2021, the Company effected a 1-for-2.6 reverse stock split of its common stock and redeemable convertible preferred stock. Upon the effectiveness of the reverse stock split, all issued and outstanding shares of common stock and redeemable convertible preferred stock and related per share amounts contained in the accompanying financial statements were retroactively revised to reflect this reverse stock split for all periods presented. The par value of the authorized stock was not adjusted as a result of the reverse stock split.

**Use of Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires the Company to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts and disclosures reported in the financial statements. The Company uses significant judgment when making estimates related to the valuation of its common stock and related stock-based compensation, the valuation of deferred tax assets and related valuation allowances, provision for excess and obsolete inventories, the valuation of derivative financial instruments and redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant liability. The Company bases its estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Although these estimates are based on the Company's knowledge of current events and actions it may undertake in the future, actual results may ultimately materially differ from these estimates and assumptions.

**Segment and Geographical Information**

The Company operates and manages its business as one reportable and operating segment. The Company's chief executive officer, who is the chief operating decision maker, reviews financial information on an aggregate basis for purposes of allocating resources and evaluating financial performance. All of the Company's long-lived assets, comprised of property and equipment, are based in the United States. All of the Company's revenue was in the United States for the years ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020, based on the shipping location of the external customer.

**Revenue Recognition**

The Company derives substantially all its revenue from sales of RNS Systems to hospitals facilities (typically comprehensive epilepsy centers, or Level 4 CECs) that implant its products.

On January 1, 2019, the Company adopted Accounting Standards Codification, or ASC, Topic 606, "*Revenue from Contracts with Customers*," using the modified retrospective method. Under ASC 606, revenue is recognized when a customer obtains control of promised goods or services, in an amount that reflects the consideration which the entity expects to receive in exchange for those goods or services. To determine revenue recognition for arrangements that an entity determines are within the scope of ASC 606, the Company performs the following five steps:

- i. identify the contract(s) with a customer;

**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

- ii. identify the performance obligations in the contract;
- iii. determine the transaction price;
- iv. allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and
- v. recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation.

A contract with a customer exists when (i) the Company enters into a legally enforceable contract with a customer that defines each party's rights regarding the products or services to be transferred and identifies the payment terms related to these products or services, (ii) the contract has commercial substance, and (iii) the Company determines that collection of substantially all consideration for products or services that are transferred is probable based on the customer's intent and ability to pay the promised consideration.

At contract inception, the Company assesses the products or services promised within each contract and determine those that are performance obligations and assesses whether each promised product or service is distinct. The Company's contracts with customers often include a promise to transfer products, as well as an implied promise to provide a service to the customer, which is access to the Company's Patient Data Management System, or PDMS. Determining whether products and services are considered distinct performance obligations that should be accounted for separately versus together may require significant judgment. The Company evaluates each product or service promised in a contract to determine whether it represents a distinct performance obligation. A performance obligation is distinct if (i) the customer can benefit from the product or service on its own or with other resources that are readily available to the customer, and (ii) the product or service is separately identifiable from other promises in the contract.

The RNS System is a compilation of the Company's products that includes its RNS neurostimulator, its cortical strip leads and depth leads, and its Patient Remote Monitor, as well as other implantable and non-implantable accessories. In addition, the Company's products also include external components such as its Physician Tablet, which is used by clinicians to retrieve and review information from and program the implanted devices, as well as access to the Company's PDMS, a secure online database that collects data transmitted from the Patient Remote Monitor and Physician Tablet. The Company has determined that its RNS System and Physician Tablet are not capable of being distinct as they are not sold separately, the customer cannot benefit from the products individually, and there are no other resources readily available to the customer. The products are highly interdependent and the Company is not able to fulfill each promise in the contract independently of the others. Therefore, the Company has concluded that the RNS System and the Physician Tablet represent a single performance obligation. The Company has determined that access to the PDMS is capable of being distinct because clinicians can utilize it with other components of the RNS System that are readily available, and it is separately identifiable from other promises in the contract. Therefore, the Company has concluded that access to the PDMS represents a separate performance obligation. In addition, training services generally occur prior to entering into a contract with the customer and therefore the training services are not considered to be a separate performance obligation.

The Company determines the transaction price based on the amount it expects to be entitled to in exchange for transferring the promised product to the customer, which is based on the invoiced price for the products. All prices are at fixed amounts per the sales agreement with the customer and there are no discounts, rebates or other price concessions or a right of return.

When a contract contains multiple performance obligations, the Company allocates the transaction price to each performance obligation based on its relative standalone selling price. Standalone selling prices are based on observable prices at which the Company separately sells its products or services. If a standalone selling price is not directly observable, the Company estimates the standalone selling price considering market data, cost, gross margin, and other available information.

The Company delivers its products to a hospital on the date of the scheduled procedure. There is no commitment or contract until the delivery of the product and the procedure may be canceled at any time. Once the device has been implanted in or otherwise provided to a patient, the customer is considered to have accepted the delivery (i.e., has approved the contract) and both parties are committed to perform their respective obligations.

**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

Assuming all other revenue recognition criteria are met, the Company recognizes revenue from the sale of its products at a point in time when the procedure is completed and the device is implanted in a patient. The Company recognizes service revenue related to the PDMS on a ratable basis over the period in which the Company expects to provide access to clinicians. The Company has concluded that the service revenue is immaterial.

The Company recognizes revenue for arrangements where it has satisfied its performance obligations but has not issued invoices. These amounts are recorded as unbilled receivables, which are included in accounts receivable on the balance sheet, as the Company has an unconditional right to payment at the end of the applicable period.

Payment terms are typically 30 days from the fulfillment of the orders and fall within the one-year guidance for the practical expedient which allows the Company to forgo adjustment of the promised amount of consideration for the effects of a significant financing component. Sales taxes that are collected from customers and remitted to governmental authorities are accounted for on a net basis and therefore are excluded from net sales, however, most of its sales are tax exempt. The Company believes that collection is probable as it has no history of uncollectible accounts and the customers are large, creditworthy institutions.

As allowed under the practical expedient, the Company does not disclose the value of unsatisfied performance obligations for contracts with an original expected length of one year or less. Costs associated with product sales include commissions, where the Company applies the practical expedient and recognizes commissions as expense when incurred because the expense is incurred over a period of time of less than one year. Commissions are reported in selling, general and administrative expense in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

The Company's only contract balances were accounts receivable of \$6.0 million and \$8.4 million as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020, respectively.

**Fair Value of Financial Instruments**

Carrying amounts of certain of the Company's financial instruments, including cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued liabilities, approximate fair value because of the short-term nature of these instruments. Short-term investments are comprised of available-for-sale debt securities, which are carried at fair value. The Company believes that its borrowings bear interest at the prevailing market rates for instruments with similar characteristics; accordingly, the carrying value of this instrument approximates its fair value. Derivative instruments and the redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant liability are carried at fair value based on unobservable market inputs. The Company determines the fair value of financial and non-financial assets and liabilities using the fair value hierarchy which establishes three level of inputs that may be used to measure fair value (see Note 3).

**Cash and Cash Equivalents**

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less at the time of purchase to be cash equivalents. Cash equivalents that are available-for-sale marketable debt securities are recorded at fair value, based on quoted market prices. As of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020, the Company's cash equivalents are entirely comprised of investments in money market funds.

**Restricted Cash**

Restricted cash is comprised of cash that is restricted as to withdrawal or use under the terms of certain contractual agreements. Restricted cash for the year ended December 31, 2020 consists of collateral for the letter of credit issued during the year in connection with the Company's facility lease (see Note 5).

**Concentration of Credit Risk, and Other Risks and Uncertainties**

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to credit risk consist of cash and cash equivalents, short-term investments and accounts receivable to the extent of the amounts recorded on the balance sheet. The Company's cash is invested in one major financial institution in the United States. Deposits in this financial institution may exceed federally insured limits. The Company's cash equivalents are invested in money market funds.

**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

The Company's accounts receivable are due from a variety of health care organizations in the United States. For the years ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020, there were no customers that represented 10% or more of revenue. As of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020, no customer represented 10% or more of the Company's accounts receivable.

The Company is subject to certain risks, including that its devices may not be approved or cleared for marketing by governmental authorities or be successfully marketed for expanded indications. There can be no assurance that the Company's products will achieve widespread adoption in the marketplace, nor can there be any assurance that existing devices or any future devices can be developed or manufactured at an acceptable cost and with appropriate performance characteristics. The Company is also subject to risks common to companies in the medical device industry, including, but not limited to, new technological innovations, dependence upon third-party payors to provide adequate coverage and reimbursement, dependence on key personnel, single-source suppliers and vendors in connection with the manufacture of its products, concentration of Level 4 CECs, obtaining, maintaining, protecting, enforcing, and defending intellectual property rights and proprietary technology, product liability claims, and compliance with government regulations.

The Company's medical devices require approvals or clearances from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or the FDA, or international regulatory agencies. In addition, in order to continue the Company's operations, compliance with various federal and state laws is required. If approvals or clearances were withdrawn by the FDA for the Company's current products or if such approvals or clearances were denied or delayed for future products or expanded indications for use, it would have a material adverse impact on the Company.

**Accounts Receivable**

Accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amount and do not bear interest. The Company regularly reviews accounts for collectability and establishes an allowance for probable credit losses and writes off uncollectible accounts as necessary. The Company determined that no reserve was required as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020. To date, the Company has not experienced any credit-related losses.

**Inventories**

Inventories are valued at the lower of cost or net realizable value. Cost is determined using the first-in, first-out method for all inventories. Net realizable value is determined as the estimated selling prices in the ordinary course of business, less reasonably predictable costs of completion, disposal and transportation. The Company regularly reviews inventory quantities in consideration of actual loss experiences, projected future demand, and remaining shelf life to record a provision for excess and obsolete inventory when appropriate. The Company's policy is to write down inventory that has become obsolete, inventory that has a cost basis in excess of its expected lower of cost or net realizable value, and inventory in excess of expected requirements. The estimate of excess quantities is judgmental and primarily dependent on the Company's estimates of future demand for a particular product. If the estimate of future demand is too high, the Company may have to increase the reserve for excess inventory for that product and record a charge to the cost of goods sold.

**Property and Equipment, net**

Property and equipment, net is stated at cost less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation is calculated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, generally three to five years. Leasehold improvements are amortized using the straight-line method over the shorter of the assets' estimated useful lives or the remaining term of the lease. When assets are retired or otherwise disposed of, the cost and accumulated depreciation are removed from the balance sheet, and any resulting gain or loss is reflected in operations in the period realized. Maintenance and repairs are charged to operations as incurred.

**Impairment of Long-Lived Assets**

The Company reviews long-lived assets, including property and equipment, for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. If indicators of impairment exist, an impairment loss would be recognized when estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected

**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

to result from the use of the assets and their eventual disposition are less than their carrying amount. Impairment, if any, is measured as the amount by which the carrying amount of the long-lived assets exceeds their fair value. The Company did not record any impairment of long-lived assets for the years ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020.

**Leases**

The Company accounts for leases in accordance with ASC Topic 840, *Leases*. The Company leases its facilities and meets the requirements to account for these leases as operating leases.

For facility leases that contain rent escalations or rent concession provisions, the Company records its lease expense during the lease term on a straight line basis over the term of the lease. The Company records differences between the rent paid and the straight-line rent as a deferred rent liability. Leasehold improvements funded by landlord incentives or allowances are recorded as leasehold improvement assets and a corresponding deferred rent liability. The leasehold improvement asset is amortized over the lesser of the term of the lease or life of the asset. The deferred rent liability is amortized on a straight-line basis as a reduction to rent expense over the term of the lease agreement.

**Deferred Offering Costs**

The Company capitalizes, within other assets, certain legal, accounting and other third-party fees that are directly related to the Company's in-process equity financings, including its planned initial public offering, until such financings are consummated. After consummation of the equity financing, these costs are recorded as a reduction of the proceeds received as a result of the offering. Should a planned equity financing be abandoned, terminated or significantly delayed, the deferred offering costs are immediately written off to operating expenses. There were no deferred offering costs capitalized as of December 31, 2019. As of December 31, 2020, \$0.5 million of deferred offering costs were recorded on the balance sheet.

**Derivative Instruments**

The Company issued convertible notes in March 2019 and September 2019, or the 2019 Convertible Notes, and in January 2020 and March 2020, or the 2020 Convertible Notes, which contain embedded features that provide the lenders with multiple settlement alternatives. Certain of these settlement features provide the lenders the right to receive cash or a variable number of shares upon the completion of a capital raising transaction, change of control or default by the Company, which are referred to as the "redemption features."

The redemption features of the convertible notes meet the requirements for separate accounting and are accounted for as a single derivative instrument. The derivative instrument was recorded at fair value at inception and is subject to remeasurement to fair value at each balance sheet date, with any changes in fair value recognized in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss (see Note 3 and Note 6).

Upon the issuance of Series B' redeemable convertible preferred stock, the fair value of the derivative instrument was recognized in additional paid-in capital in the statements of redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit and the derivative instrument was extinguished (see Note 3).

**Warranty**

Warranty costs are accrued based on the Company's best estimates when management determines that it is probable a charge or liability has been incurred and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. While the Company believes that historical experience provides a reliable basis for estimating such warranty cost, unforeseen quality issues or component failure rates could result in future costs in excess of such estimates. The warranty liability as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020 was immaterial.

**Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock**

The Company records all shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock at their respective fair values on the dates of issuance, net of issuance costs. Redeemable convertible preferred stock is recorded outside of permanent



**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

equity because while it is not mandatorily redeemable, in certain events considered not solely within the Company's control, such as a merger, acquisition, or sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets, each referred to as a "deemed liquidation event," the redeemable convertible preferred stock will become redeemable at the option of the holders of at least a majority of the then outstanding preferred shares. The Company has not adjusted the carrying value of the redeemable convertible preferred stock to its liquidation preference because a deemed liquidation event obligating the Company to pay the liquidation preference to holders of shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock is not probable of occurring. Subsequent adjustments to the carrying values to the liquidation preference will be made only if it becomes probable that such a deemed liquidation event will occur.

**Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Warrants**

The Company's redeemable convertible preferred stock warrants require liability classification and accounting as the underlying redeemable convertible preferred stock is considered contingently redeemable and may obligate the Company to transfer assets to the holders at a future date upon occurrence of a deemed liquidation event. The warrants are recorded at fair value upon issuance and are subject to remeasurement to fair value at each balance sheet date, with any changes in fair value recognized in other income (expense), net in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The Company will continue to adjust the warrant liability for changes in fair value until the earlier of the exercise or expiration of the redeemable convertible preferred stock warrants, the occurrence of a deemed liquidation event or the conversion of redeemable convertible preferred stock into common stock.

**Cost of Goods Sold**

The Company manufactures its products at its facility. Cost of goods sold consists primarily of costs related to materials, components and subassemblies, manufacturing overhead, direct labor, and reserves for excess and obsolete inventories. A significant portion of the Company's cost of goods sold currently consists of manufacturing overhead costs. These overhead costs include the cost of facilities, material procurement, inventory control, quality assurance, equipment and operating supervision and management. Cost of goods sold also includes depreciation expense for production equipment and certain direct costs such as shipping costs and royalties. Shipping and handling costs are considered a fulfillment activity and are included in cost of goods sold as incurred.

The Company is obligated to pay a royalty of 1% of net sales for specified products under the terms of a cross-license agreement, subject to an aggregate cap of \$100 million. The Company recorded royalty expenses of \$0.4 million for both the years ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020.

**Research and Development Expenditures**

The Company expenses research and development costs as incurred. Research and development expenses consist primarily of engineering, product development, clinical studies to develop and support the Company's products, regulatory expenses, medical affairs and other costs associated with products and technologies that are in development, including quality assurance. Research and development expenses include employee compensation, including stock-based compensation, supplies, consulting, prototyping, testing, materials, travel expenses, depreciation and an allocation of facility overhead expenses. Additionally, research and development expenses include costs associated with clinical studies including clinical trial design, clinical site reimbursement, data management, travel expenses, the cost of products used for clinical trials and costs associated with regulatory compliance and submitting and maintaining regulatory filings.

**Advertising Costs**

The Company expenses advertising costs as incurred. Advertising costs include design and production costs, including website development, physician and patient testimonial videos, written media campaigns, and other items. Advertising costs of \$0.1 million were expensed during both the years ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020.

**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

**Stock-Based Compensation**

The Company accounts for stock-based employee compensation in accordance with ASC 718, *Stock Compensation*. ASC 718 requires the measurement of compensation on the date of grant based on the fair value of the stock option (see Note 10). The Company amortizes the fair value of each option on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period of each award.

**Income Taxes**

The Company accounts for income taxes under the liability method. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the difference between the financial statement and tax bases of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to affect taxable income. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amounts expected to be realized.

The Company assesses all material positions taken in any income tax return, including all significant uncertain positions, in all tax years that are still subject to assessment or challenge by relevant taxing authorities. Assessing an uncertain tax position begins with the initial determination of the position's sustainability and is measured at the largest amount of benefit that is greater than 50 percent likely of being realized upon ultimate settlement. As of each balance sheet date, unresolved uncertain tax positions must be reassessed, and the Company will determine whether (i) the factors underlying the sustainability assertion have changed and (ii) the amount of the recognized tax benefit is still appropriate. The recognition and measurement of tax benefits requires significant judgment. Judgments concerning the recognition and measurement of a tax benefit might change as new information becomes available.

**Net Loss per Share Attributable to Common Stockholders**

Basic net loss per common share is calculated by dividing the net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period, without consideration of potentially dilutive securities. Diluted net loss per share is computed by dividing the net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock and potentially dilutive securities outstanding for the period. For purposes of the diluted net loss per share calculation, redeemable convertible preferred stock, stock options, common stock subject to repurchase related to early exercise of stock options, and convertible notes are considered to be potentially dilutive securities. Basic and diluted net loss attributable to common stockholders per share is presented in conformity with the two-class method required for participating securities, as the redeemable convertible preferred stock is considered a participating security because it participates in dividends with common stock. The Company also considers the shares issued upon the early exercise of stock options subject to repurchase to be participating securities, because holders of such shares have non-forfeitable dividend rights in the event a dividend is paid on common stock. The holders of redeemable convertible preferred stock and the holders of the shares issued upon early exercise of stock options subject to repurchase do not have a contractual obligation to share in the Company's losses. As such, the net loss was attributed entirely to common stockholders. Because the Company has reported a net loss for all periods presented, diluted net loss per common share is the same as basic net loss per common share for those periods.

**Comprehensive Loss**

Comprehensive loss combines net loss and other comprehensive loss. Other comprehensive loss represents unrealized gains or losses on short-term investments that are reported as a component of stockholders' deficit on the balance sheet.

**JOBS Act Accounting Election**

The Company is an emerging growth company, as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act. Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards issued subsequent to the enactment of the JOBS Act until such time as those standards apply to private companies. The Company has elected to use this extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards that have different effective dates for public and private companies until the earlier of the date

**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

the Company (i) is no longer an emerging growth company or (ii) affirmatively and irrevocably opts out of the extended transition period provided in the JOBS Act. As a result, these financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with new or revised accounting pronouncements as of public company effective dates.

**Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

***Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements***

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13, *Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820), Disclosure Framework- Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement*. This ASU amends the disclosure requirement in ASC 820, Fair Value Measurement, by adding, changing, or removing certain disclosures. It applies to all entities that are required under this guidance to provide disclosure about recurring or nonrecurring fair value measurements. This ASU is effective for all entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted. The Company adopted this ASU effective January 1, 2020. The adoption of this ASU did not have a material effect on the Company's financial statements and related disclosures.

In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU No. 2019-12, *Income Taxes (Topic 740)—Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes*, which simplifies various aspects related to the accounting for income taxes. This ASU removes exceptions to the general principles in Topic 740 related to the approach for intraperiod tax allocation, the methodology for calculating income taxes in an interim period and the recognition of deferred tax liabilities for outside basis differences. For public companies, this ASU is effective for interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2020. For all other entities, the amendments are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022. Early adoption is permitted. The Company early adopted this ASU effective January 1, 2020. The adoption of this ASU did not have a material effect on the Company's financial statements and related disclosures.

***Recent Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted***

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02 (Topic 842), *Leases*. ASU 2016-02 requires lessees to apply a dual approach, classifying leases as either finance or operating leases based on the principle of whether or not the lease is effectively a financed purchase by the lessee. This classification will determine whether lease expense is recognized based on an effective interest method or on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease, respectively. A lessee is also required to record a right-of-use asset and a lease liability for all leases with a term of greater than 12 months regardless of their classification. This ASU provides a lessee with an option to not account for leases with a term of 12 month or less as leases in the scope of this ASU. This ASU will also require new qualitative and quantitative disclosures to help investors and other financial statement users better understand the amount, timing, and uncertainty of cash flows arising from leases. This ASU should be applied through a modified retrospective transition approach for leases existing at, or entered into after, the beginning of the earliest comparative period presented in the financial statements. In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-11, *Leases (Topic 842): Targeted Improvements*, which allows entities to elect an optional transition method where entities may continue to apply the existing lease guidance during the comparative periods and apply the new lease requirements through a cumulative effect adjustment in the period of adoption rather than in the earliest period presented. In June 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-05, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) and Leases (Topic 842): Effective Dates for Certain Entities*, which delays the adoption dates for ASU 2016-02 for non-public entities to fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022. Early adoption is allowed. The Company expects to recognize a right-of-use asset and corresponding lease liability for its real estate operating leases upon adoption, expecting to use the modified retrospective approach for the adoption of this ASU.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, *Financial Instruments- Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments*, which amends existing guidance on the impairment of financial assets and adds an impairment model that is based on expected losses rather than incurred losses and requires an entity to recognize as an allowance its estimate of expected credit losses for its financial assets. An entity will apply this guidance through a cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings upon adoption (a modified-retrospective approach) while a prospective transition approach is required for debt securities for which an other-than-temporary

**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

impairment had been recognized before the effective date. For public business entities that meet the definition of a Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, filer, excluding entities eligible to be smaller reporting companies as defined by the SEC, adoption is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, including interim periods within those fiscal years. For SEC filers that are eligible to be smaller reporting companies and for all other entities, this ASU is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022, and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is in the process of evaluating the impact of the adoption on its financial statements and related disclosures.

In March 2020, the FASB issued ASU No. 2020-04, *Reference Rate Reform (Topic 848): Facilitation of the Effects of Reference Rate Reform on Financial Reporting*. The amendments in ASU 2020-04 provide optional expedients and exceptions for applying generally accepted accounting principles to contracts, hedging relationships, and other transactions affected by reference rate reform if certain criteria are met. The amendments in this ASU are effective for all entities as of March 12, 2020 through December 31, 2022. An entity may elect to apply the amendments for contract modifications by Topic or Industry Subtopic as of any date from the beginning an interim period that includes or is subsequent to March 12, 2020, or prospectively from the date that the financial statements are available to be issued. Once elected for a Topic or an Industry Subtopic, the amendments must be applied prospectively for all eligible contract modifications for that Topic or Industry Subtopic. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of this ASU on the Company's financial statements and related disclosures.

In August 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-06, *Debt with Conversion and Other Options (Subtopic 470-20) and Derivatives and Hedging-Contracts in Entity's Own Equity (Subtopic 815-40): Accounting for Convertible Instruments and Contracts in an Entity's Own Equity*. This ASU simplifies the accounting for certain financial instruments with characteristics of liabilities and equity, including convertible instruments and contracts on an entity's own equity. Specifically the ASU removes: i) major separation models required under GAAP and ii) certain settlement conditions that are required for equity contracts to qualify for the derivative scope exception, which will permit more equity contract to qualify for the exception. For public business entities that meet the definition of an SEC filer, excluding entities eligible to be smaller reporting companies as defined by the SEC, this ASU is effective for interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2021. For all other entities, the amendments are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2023, including interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted, but no earlier than fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020, including interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of this ASU on the Company's financial statements and related disclosures.

**3. Fair Value Measurements**

The Company measures certain financial assets and liabilities at fair value on a recurring basis. Fair value is an exit price, representing the amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants. As such, fair value is a market-based measurement that should be determined based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or a liability. A three-tier fair value hierarchy is established as a basis for considering such assumptions and for inputs used in the valuation methodologies in measuring fair value:

Level 1 Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2 Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities, quoted prices in markets that are not active, or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities.

Level 3 Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities.

**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

The Company utilizes the market approach to measure fair value for its financial assets and liabilities. The market approach uses prices and other relevant information generated by market transactions involving identical or comparable assets or liabilities.

The following table summarizes the Company's financial assets (cash equivalents, marketable securities and liabilities) at fair value as of December 31, 2019 (in thousands):

	Fair Value as of December 31, 2019	Basis for Fair Value Measurements		
		(Level 1)	(Level 2)	(Level 3)
<b>Assets:</b>				
Money market funds, included in cash and cash equivalents	\$ 2,482	\$ 2,482	\$ —	\$ —
Fixed income mutual funds, included in short-term investments	969	969	—	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 3,451</b>	<b>\$ 3,451</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>
<b>Liabilities:</b>				
Derivative instrument	4,719	—	—	4,719
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 4,719</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 4,719</b>

The following table summarizes the Company's financial assets (cash equivalents, marketable securities and liabilities) at fair value as of December 31, 2020 (in thousands):

	Fair Value as of December 31, 2020	Basis for Fair Value Measurements		
		(Level 1)	(Level 2)	(Level 3)
<b>Assets:</b>				
Money market funds, included in cash and cash equivalents	\$ 5,062	\$ 5,062	\$ —	\$ —
Fixed income mutual funds, included in short-term investments	11,689	11,689	—	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 16,751</b>	<b>\$ 16,751</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>
<b>Liabilities:</b>				
Redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant liability	369	—	—	369
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 369</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 369</b>

The money market funds are highly liquid and primarily invest in short-term fixed income securities issued by the U.S. government and U.S. government agencies. The Company's available-for-sale investments are comprised

**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

of short-term investments in fixed income mutual funds, which primarily consist of debt securities issued by the U.S. government and U.S. government agencies and corporate bonds and notes.

The following is a summary of the Company's available-for-sale debt securities (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2019	2020
Cost basis	\$ 968	\$ 11,656
Unrealized gain	1	33
Fair value	<u>\$ 969</u>	<u>\$ 11,689</u>

The following table sets forth a summary of the changes in the fair value of the Company's Level 3 financial instruments (in thousands):

	Derivative Instrument	Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Warrant Liability
Fair value as of January 1, 2019	\$ —	\$ —
Initial fair value of derivative instrument related to 2019 Convertible Notes	5,997	—
Change in fair value included in other income (expense), net	<u>(1,278)</u>	<u>—</u>
Fair value as of December 31, 2019	4,719	—
Recognition of redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant liability	—	550
Recognition of derivative instrument related to 2020 Convertible Notes	1,669	—
Change in fair value included in other income (expense), net	(149)	(181)
Extinguishment of derivative instrument	(6,239)	—
Fair value as of December 31, 2020	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 369</u>

The fair value of the derivative instrument has been estimated at the date of inception and at the subsequent balance sheet date using a two-step approach to valuation, employing a probability-weighted scenario valuation method and then comparing the instrument's value with-and-without the derivative features in order to estimate their combined fair value, using unobservable inputs, which are classified as Level 3 within the fair value hierarchy. In order to estimate the fair value of the 2019 Convertible Notes and 2020 Convertible Notes, the Company estimated the future payoff in each scenario, discounted them to a present value and then probability weighted them based upon the Company's best estimate of the likelihood of each event occurring.

The primary inputs for the valuation approach included the probability of achieving various settlement scenarios that provide the lenders the rights or the obligations to receive cash or a variable number of shares upon the completion of a capital transaction. The probability assumptions as of inception dates in 2019 included a 99% probability of conversion into equity in a capital transaction, discount rates of 1.7% - 11.5% were applied, and the expected time to the occurrence of the respective scenarios ranged between 0.5 years and 1.8 years. The probability assumptions as of inception dates in 2020 included a 50% probability of conversion into equity in a capital transaction, discount rates of 0.07% - 12.2% were applied, and the expected time to the occurrence of the respective scenarios ranged between 0.3 years and 0.8 years.

In August 2020, the derivative instrument was extinguished in connection with the issuance of Series B' redeemable convertible preferred stock and conversion of all outstanding convertible notes and accrued unpaid interest into shares of Series B' redeemable convertible preferred stock.

In determining the fair value of the redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant liability, the Company used the Black-Scholes option pricing model to estimate the fair value using unobservable inputs including the expected term, expected volatility, risk-free interest rate and dividend yield (see Note 8).

**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

**4. Balance Sheet Components**

**Inventory**

Inventories consist of the following (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2019	2020
Raw materials	\$ 2,734	\$ 1,721
Work-in-process	135	1,487
Finished goods	5,031	3,701
Total	<u>\$ 7,900</u>	<u>\$ 6,909</u>

**Property and Equipment, net**

Property and equipment, net consists of the following (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2019	2020
Machinery, equipment, furniture and fixtures	\$ 3,527	\$ 3,544
Computer equipment and software	2,730	2,730
Leasehold improvements	2,402	2,402
	8,659	8,676
Less: Accumulated depreciation	(7,849)	(8,161)
Property and equipment, net	<u>\$ 810</u>	<u>\$ 515</u>

Depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020 was \$0.4 million and \$0.3 million, respectively.

**Accrued Liabilities**

Accrued liabilities consist of the following (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2019	2020
Payroll and related expenses	\$ 3,706	\$ 4,565
Inventory-raw materials	1,484	636
Professional fees	764	279
Deferred rent, current	276	666
Clinical trials	129	107
Other	368	350
	<u>\$ 6,727</u>	<u>\$ 6,603</u>

**5. Commitments and Contingencies**

**Facility Lease**

In August 2011, the Company entered into a non-cancelable operating lease for combined office and manufacturing facilities in Mountain View, California. The lease was scheduled to expire in April 2019 and was amended in May 2018 to extend it through June 2024. The terms of the facility lease provide for rental payments on a graduated scale; however, rent expense is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term. The Company has an option to extend the lease for a period of 5 years, commencing on July 1, 2024 and expiring on June 30, 2029. In conjunction with the original lease agreement, the Company obtained a letter of credit for \$0.9 million in lieu of a security deposit. In May 2019, the letter of credit was amended and reduced to \$0.7 million.

**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

Rental payments were \$1.2 million per year for the period from May 2018 through April 2019, and range from \$2.9 million to \$3.3 million per year over the extended term of the lease. In April 2020, the Company amended the lease agreement to defer 50.0% of the rental payment for May and June 2020 of \$0.3 million. The deferred rental payments accrue interest at an annual rate of 8.0% starting from October 1, 2020 and will be payable in three equal monthly installments commencing on April 1, 2021.

Rent expense for the years ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020 was \$2.8 million and \$2.7 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020, \$2.0 million was recorded as deferred rent expense in each year.

The Company's future payments under the non-cancellable operating lease (in thousands) are as follows:

	December 31, 2020
2021	\$ 3,379
2022	3,172
2023	3,267
2024	1,666
Remaining	—
Total	\$ 11,484

#### **Indemnifications**

In the normal course of business, the Company enters into contracts and agreements that contain a variety of representations and warranties and may provide for indemnification of the counterparty. The Company's exposure under these agreements is unknown because it involves claims that may be made against it in the future but have not yet been made. To date, the Company has not been subject to any claims or been required to defend any action related to its indemnification obligations.

The Company indemnifies each of its directors and officers for certain events or occurrences, subject to certain limits, while the director is or was serving at the Company's request in such capacity, as permitted under Delaware law and in accordance with its certificate of incorporation and bylaws. The term of the indemnification period lasts as long as the director or officer may be subject to any proceeding arising out of acts or omissions of such individual in such capacity. The maximum amount of potential future indemnification is unlimited. The Company believes that the fair value of these indemnification obligations is minimal. Accordingly, the Company has not recognized any liabilities relating to these obligations as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020.

#### **Contingencies**

From time to time, the Company may have certain contingent liabilities that arise in the ordinary course of business activities. The Company accrues a liability for such matters when it is probable that future expenditures will be made and such expenditures can be reasonably estimated. The Company determined that no accrual was required as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020.

#### **Legal Proceedings**

From time to time, the Company may become involved in legal proceedings arising from the ordinary course of its business. The Company may also pursue litigation to assert its legal rights and such litigation may be costly and divert the efforts and attention of its management and technical personnel which could adversely affect its business. The Company is currently not aware of any matters that could have a material adverse effect on the financial position, results of operations or cash flows.



**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

**6. Debt**

**2014 Term Loan**

In November 2014, the Company entered into a Term Loan Agreement, as amended, for total borrowings of up to \$40.0 million with Capital Royalty Partners II L.P. and its affiliates Capital Royalty Partners II – Parallel Fund “A” L.P. and Parallel Investment Opportunities Partners II L.P., or collectively, CRG. As of December 31, 2019, \$40.0 million had been funded under this Term Loan Agreement, or the Term Loan. The Term Loan bore interest at a rate of 12.5% per annum based on a 360-day year and actual days elapsed. Payments under the Term Loan were to be made quarterly with payment dates fixed at the end of each calendar quarter, or the Payment Dates. Through September 30, 2017, the Company had the option to pay interest as follows: 8.0% per annum paid in cash and 4.5% per annum paid-in-kind, or PIK, by increasing the principal of the Term Loan. On each Payment Date through September 30, 2016, the Company elected the PIK option, issuing PIK notes totaling \$2.7 million. On each Payment Date from December 31, 2016 through December 31, 2019, the Company paid all interest due in cash.

The Term Loan was interest-only through September 30, 2019. Following the interest-only period, principal payments were to be made in equal installments at the end of the next four calendar quarters, with the final payment due on September 30, 2020. The Term Loan included a fee upon repayment of the loan equal to 5% of the aggregate principal amount being prepaid or repaid. The Company ratably accreted the fee over the life of the loan.

In connection with the Term Loan, the Company paid total closing fees of \$0.8 million and issued warrants to purchase 219 shares of its Series I redeemable convertible preferred stock at \$1,866.80 per share. The initial fair value of the warrants was \$0.3 million and resulted in a discount to the Term Loan, which was amortized to interest expense over the life of the loan using the effective interest method. Prior to 2019, these warrants were modified to be exercisable for 219 shares of common stock at \$2.60 per share, all of which remain outstanding as of December 31, 2020.

In October 2019, the Term Loan Agreement was amended to extend the interest-only period through December 31, 2019. This amendment was accounted as a debt modification and the impact on the Term Loan's effective interest rate was a decrease from 15.0% to 14.7%.

In February through June 2020, the Term Loan Agreement was amended to extend the interest-only period through June 30, 2020 and to allow the Company to pay such interest entirely in kind by adding it to the aggregate principal of the loan. The Company paid \$1.4 million in interest due on March 31, 2020 in kind and paid \$1.4 million interest due on June 30, 2020 in cash. The amendments were accounted as a debt modification and the Term Loan's effective interest rate was changed within 14.7% to 14.2% with each amendment.

The Term Loan was collateralized by substantially all of the Company's assets. The Term Loan Agreement contained customary representations and warranties, covenants, events of default and termination provisions. The affirmative covenants included, among other things, that the Company achieve minimum annual revenue thresholds and maintain a minimum balance of cash and cash equivalents.

If the Company did not achieve the annual minimum revenue requirement, the Company had the right to cure the event of default six months prior to or within 90 days after the end of the respective calendar year through additional issuance of equity securities or subordinate borrowings in an amount equal to two times the shortfall between the revenue covenant and the actual revenue generated during the year. The minimum cash balance for the year ended December 31, 2019 was \$2.0 million. The minimum annual revenue threshold was \$40.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The Company was in compliance with the Term Loan covenant for the year ended December 31, 2019 as it raised subordinate borrowings in an amount equal to two times the shortfall between the revenue covenant and the actual revenue of \$37.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 prior to the close of the year. Subordinated borrowings could contain representations, warranties, covenants and events of default no more burdensome or restrictive than those contained in the Term Loan Agreement unless such terms were also offered to CRG, had a maturity date later than the maturity date of the Term Loan, and no cash payments of principal or interest could be required prior to the maturity date of the Term Loan. As of December 31, 2019, the Company was in compliance with all applicable covenants of the Term Loan.

**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

In September 2020, the Company repaid its entire obligation under the Term Loan amounting to \$47.6 million, including principal of \$44.1 million, interest of \$1.3 million and fees of \$2.2 million, using the proceeds from New Term Loan. The repayment of the Term Loan was accounted for as a debt extinguishment, which resulted in an immaterial extinguishment loss.

**2020 Term Loan**

In September 2020, the Company entered into a new Term Loan Agreement with CRG Partners IV L.P. and its affiliates for total borrowings of up to \$60 million and borrowed \$50 million, or the New Term Loan. The remaining \$10.0 million of the New Term Loan will be available to the Company for borrowing until March 31, 2022 if the Company achieves a revenue-based milestone in 2021.

The New Term Loan bears interest at a rate of 12.5% per year. Payments under the New Term Loan are made quarterly with payment dates fixed at the end of each calendar quarter. The New Term Loan is interest-only through September 30, 2023. Following the interest-only period, principal payments are made in equal installments at the end of the next eight calendar quarters, with the final payment due on September 30, 2025. The New Term Loan includes a fee upon repayment of the loan equal to 10% of the aggregate principal amount being prepaid or repaid. As of December 31, 2020, the New Term Loan had an annual effective interest rate of 16.08% per year.

The New Term Loan is collateralized by substantially all of the Company's assets. The New Term Loan Agreement contains customary representations and warranties, covenants, events of default and termination provisions. The financial covenants require that the Company achieve minimum annual revenue thresholds commencing in 2021 and maintain a minimum balance of cash and cash equivalents (see Note 1).

The Company paid \$1.0 million in fees to the lender and third parties which is reflected as a discount on the loan and is being accreted over the life of the loan using the effective interest method. Also, the Company issued warrants to the lender for a total of 346,823 shares of Series B' redeemable convertible preferred stock. The warrants had a fair value of \$0.6 million as of the issuance date, which was accounted as debt issuance costs (see Note 8).

During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company recorded interest expense related to deferred financing and debt issuance costs of the New Term Loan of \$0.1 million.

Interest expense on the New Term Loan was \$2.0 million during the year ended December 31, 2020.

**Paycheck Protection Program**

In April 2020, the Company received \$4.0 million from a federal Small Business Administration loan under the Paycheck Protection Program, or the PPP Loan. The note bears interest at 1.0% per year on the outstanding principal amount and matures 24 months from the date of the note. No payments were due for the six month period beginning on the date of the note. Payments of principal and interest were due over the following 18 months. The Small Business Administration modified the PPP Loan such that monthly payments of principal and interest are due from September 2021 through April 2022. As of December 31, 2020, the Company did not make any repayments of the PPP Loan.

**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

As of December 31, 2020, future minimum payments for the New Term Loan and PPP Loan are as follows (in thousands):

	New Term Loan	PPP Loan
2021	\$ 6,337	\$ 2,043
2022	6,337	2,043
2023	12,587	—
2024	29,364	—
2025	24,931	—
Total	79,556	4,086
Less: Unamortized debt discount and issuance cost	(1,429)	—
Less: Unaccreted backend fee	(4,784)	—
Less: Interest	(24,556)	(29)
Total future minimum payments	\$ 48,787	\$ 4,057

**2019 and 2020 Convertible Notes**

In March and September 2019, Company issued the 2019 Convertible Notes to certain investors for aggregate proceeds of \$21.3 million. In January and March 2020, the Company raised \$7.1 million and \$5.4 million, respectively, through the sale and issuance of additional convertible notes, or the 2020 Convertible Notes. The 2019 and 2020 Convertible Notes were subordinated to the Term Loan, bore interest on the outstanding principal amount at the rate of 8.0% per annum, and had a maturity date of December 31, 2020.

Upon the consummation of an equity financing with aggregate proceeds to the Company of not less than \$18.0 million, or the Qualified Financing, the outstanding principal balance of the 2019 and 2020 Convertible Notes and accrued but unpaid interest would convert into shares of capital stock issued in such Qualified Financing at a conversion price equal to 85% of the issuance price per share of such capital stock in such Qualified Financing. In the event the Company consummated, while the 2019 and 2020 Convertible Notes remained outstanding, an equity financing that did not constitute a Qualified Financing, then the majority holders had the option to treat such equity financing as a Qualified Financing. If the Company did not complete a Qualified Financing prior to the maturity date while the 2019 and 2020 Convertible Notes remained outstanding, the holders of the notes could elect to convert the outstanding principal and unpaid accrued interest into the Company's Series A' redeemable convertible preferred stock at a conversion price of \$116.35 per share.

Upon the occurrence of a change of control, the 2019 and 2020 Convertible Notes would upon the election of the majority holders either (i) become due and payable upon the closing of such change of control in cash in an amount equal to (a) the outstanding principal amount plus any unpaid accrued interest, plus (b) a repayment premium equal to 100% of the outstanding principal amount, or (ii) be converted such that the outstanding principal balance of the notes and any unpaid accrued interest would convert into shares of the Company's Series A' redeemable convertible preferred stock at a conversion price equal to \$116.35 per share.

The 2019 and 2020 Convertible Notes contained embedded derivative instruments, including automatic conversion into equity securities upon completion of a Qualified Financing, that were required to be bifurcated and accounted for separately as a single derivative instrument initially and subsequently measured at fair value with the change in fair value recorded in other income (expense), net in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The issuance date estimated fair values of the derivative instruments issued with the March and September 2019 notes were \$4.1 million and \$1.9 million, respectively, which were recorded as debt discounts. As of December 31, 2019, the estimated fair value of the aggregate outstanding derivative instrument was \$4.7 million. The issuance date estimated fair values of the derivative instruments issued with the January and March 2020 notes were \$1.0 million and \$0.7 million, respectively, which were recorded as debt discounts. In August 2020, the derivative instrument was extinguished in connection with the issuance of Series B' redeemable convertible preferred stock.

**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

The discount on the 2019 and 2020 Convertible Notes was amortized over the contractual term ending on December 31, 2020, using the effective interest method. The annual effective interest rate was estimated from 10.8% to 12.2% per year. The interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2019 was \$3.3 million, consisting of \$1.1 million of contractual interest expense and \$2.2 million amortization of debt discount arising from separation of the embedded derivative instrument. The interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2020 was \$4.6 million, consisting of \$1.4 million of contractual interest expense and \$3.2 million amortization of debt discount arising from separation of the embedded derivative instrument.

For the years ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020, \$15.7 million and \$10.3 million of convertible notes were issued to related parties, resulting in interest expense of \$0.9 million and \$1.3 million, respectively.

As of December 31, 2019, the Company was in compliance with all applicable covenants of the 2019 Convertible Notes.

In connection with the sale and issuance of Series B' redeemable convertible preferred stock all outstanding convertible notes were modified to remove the 15% discount on conversion. All outstanding convertible notes of \$33.9 million and accrued unpaid interest of \$2.5 million were converted into 8,379,410 shares of Series B' redeemable convertible preferred stock at 100% of the preferred stock issuance price of \$4.3423 per share.

The conversion of the 2019 Convertible Notes and 2020 Convertible Notes into shares of Series B' redeemable convertible preferred stock was accounted for as a debt extinguishment with \$4.1 million extinguishment gain recognized as a deemed capital contribution to additional paid-in capital in the quarter ended September 30, 2020, as the holders of the notes were existing stockholders of the Company.

**7. Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock**

In September 2016, the Company completed a recapitalization in which all then outstanding shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock were converted to common stock on a one-for-one basis pursuant to the original conversion terms specified in the Company's Certificate of Incorporation.

In August 2020, the Company amended its Certificate of Incorporation, pursuant to which the Company has two series of redeemable convertible preferred stock, designated as Series A' and Series B'. In August 2020, the Company issued 7,599,720 shares of Series B' redeemable convertible preferred stock at \$4.3423 per share for gross proceeds of \$33.0 million. In connection with the issuance of Series B' redeemable convertible preferred stock, all outstanding convertible notes of \$33.9 million and accrued unpaid interest of \$2.5 million were converted into 8,379,410 shares of Series B' redeemable convertible preferred stock at such price.

As of December 31, 2019, the redeemable convertible preferred stock comprises (in thousands, except per share and share amounts):

	Number of Shares Authorized	Number of Shares Issued and Outstanding	Carrying Amount	Liquidation Value	Original Issue Price
Series A'	180,000,000	635,048	\$ 73,568	\$ 73,890	\$ 116.3500

As of December 31, 2020, the redeemable convertible preferred stock comprises (in thousands, except per share and share amounts):

	Number of Shares Authorized	Number of Shares Issued and Outstanding	Carrying Amount	Liquidation Value	Original Issue Price
Series A'	1,651,154	635,048	\$ 73,340	\$ 36,945	\$ 58.1750
Series B'	59,106,232	15,979,130	\$ 68,082	\$ 190,810	\$ 4.3423
	<u>60,757,386</u>	<u>16,614,178</u>	<u>\$ 141,422</u>	<u>\$ 227,755</u>	

**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

The rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions granted to or imposed on the Company's redeemable convertible preferred stock or the holders thereof are as follows:

**Dividends**

The holders of redeemable convertible preferred stock shall be entitled to receive dividends, out of any assets legally available therefore, prior and in preference to any declaration or payment of any dividend to the common stockholders, at the rate of \$4.6540 per share per annum on each outstanding share of Series A' redeemable convertible preferred stock and \$0.3474 per share per annum on each outstanding share of Series B' redeemable convertible preferred stock, payable when, as and if declared by the Board of Directors. Such dividends shall not be cumulative and if less than the full amount of dividends payable on the redeemable convertible preferred stock is declared and paid, any such payments shall be made ratably among the holders of the redeemable convertible preferred stock in proportion to the total amount each holder would be entitled to receive if the full amount of dividends payable on the redeemable convertible preferred stock had been declared. As of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020, no dividends had been declared.

**Liquidation**

In the event of any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, the holders of the Company's Series B' redeemable convertible preferred stock shall be entitled to receive, prior to any distribution of the Company's assets to the holders of Series A' redeemable convertible preferred stock and common stock, an amount per share equal to (i) as of and following August 19, 2020 (the "Initial Closing" of Series B' redeemable convertible preferred stock), and prior to, at the Company's election, the earlier of (a) the date the Company's cash balance falls below \$4.0 million and (b) March 31, 2022 (the "Deferred Closing"), 2.75 times \$4.3423 per share for each share of Series B' redeemable convertible preferred stock, and (ii) as of and following the date of the Deferred Closing, either (x) 2.75 times \$4.3423 per share if the Company's actual cash-burn between the Initial Closing and December 31, 2021 is 110% or less of the Company's business plan cash-burn for such time period as approved by the Board of Directors, or (y) otherwise 3 times \$4.3423, for each share of Series B' redeemable convertible preferred stock, plus declared but unpaid dividends.

If, upon the occurrence of such event, the assets and funds thus distributed among the holders of redeemable convertible preferred stock shall be insufficient to permit the payment to such holders of the full amounts, then the entire assets and funds of the Company legally available for distribution shall be distributed ratably among the holders of redeemable convertible preferred stock in proportion to the preferential amount each such holder is otherwise entitled to receive.

After full payment to the holders of Series B' redeemable convertible preferred stock, the holders of Series A' redeemable convertible preferred stock shall be entitled to receive, prior to any distribution of the Company's assets to the holders of common stock, an amount per share equal to \$58.1750 per share for each share of redeemable convertible preferred stock plus declared but unpaid dividends. If, upon the occurrence of such event, the assets and funds thus distributed among the holders of redeemable convertible preferred stock shall be insufficient to permit the payment to such holders of the full amounts, then the entire assets and funds of the Company legally available for distribution shall be distributed ratably among the holders of redeemable convertible preferred stock in proportion to the preferential amount each such holder is otherwise entitled to receive.

After the payment to the holders of redeemable convertible preferred stock of the full preferential amounts specified above, all of the remaining assets of the Company available for distribution to stockholders shall be distributed among the holders of Series B' redeemable convertible preferred stock, Series A' redeemable convertible preferred stock and common stock pro rata based on the number of shares of common stock held by each such holder, treating for this purpose all shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock as if converted to common stock prior to such liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company.

**Conversion**

The Company's redeemable convertible preferred stock is convertible into shares of common stock at the option of a holder on a one-for-one basis with the conversion ratio subject to standard antidilutive adjustments, such as

**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, subdivisions, recapitalizations or the like. The initial conversion price shall be \$4.3423 and \$58.1750 per share of Series B' and Series A' redeemable convertible preferred stock, respectively. Each share of Series A' redeemable convertible preferred stock is convertible into shares of common stock immediately upon the date specified by written consent or written agreement of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Series A' redeemable convertible preferred stock. Each share of Series B' redeemable convertible preferred stock is convertible into shares of common stock immediately upon (A) the date specified by written consent or written agreement of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Series B' redeemable convertible preferred stock and the Requisite Significant New Holders (as defined below) and (B) any firm commitment underwritten public offering approved by two new investors that have committed to the investment of an aggregate of \$7,499,900 or more (each, a "Significant Investor") in the Initial Closing and the Deferred Closing combined (such two Significant Investors, together, the "Requisite Significant New Holders").

**Voting Rights**

The holders of redeemable convertible preferred stock shall have the right to one vote for each share of common stock into which such redeemable convertible preferred stock could then be converted. With respect to such vote, the holder shall have full voting rights and powers equal to the voting rights and powers of the holders of common stock, shall be entitled to notice of any stockholders' meeting in accordance with the bylaws of the Company, and shall be entitled to vote, together with holders of common stock, with respect to any question upon which holders of common stock have the right to vote.

**Redemption and Balance Sheet Classification**

The redeemable convertible preferred stock is recorded within mezzanine equity because, while it is not mandatorily redeemable, it will become redeemable at the option of the holders upon the occurrence of certain deemed liquidation events that are considered not solely within the Company's control.

**8. Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Warrant Liability**

On September 24, 2020, in connection with the entering into the New Term Loan Agreement, the Company issued CRG Partners IV L.P. and its affiliates warrants to purchase 346,823 shares of Series B' redeemable convertible preferred stock at an exercise price of \$6.51339 per share, or the Series B' Warrants, which was accounted as debt issuance costs.

The Series B' Warrants will terminate at the earlier of the ten year anniversary from the issuance date, the closing of the Company's IPO or Liquidation of the Company. These warrants have a net exercise provision under which their holders may, in lieu of payment of the exercise price in cash, surrender the warrant and receive a net amount of shares based on the fair market value of the Company's stock at the time of exercise of the warrants after deduction of the aggregate exercise price. The Series B' Warrants contain provisions for adjustment of the exercise price and number of shares issuable upon the exercise of warrants in the event of certain stock dividends, stock splits, reorganizations, reclassifications, and consolidations.

The fair value of the Series B' Warrants was recorded on the date of issuance. The Series B' Warrants had a fair value of \$0.6 million and \$0.4 million as of the issuance date and December 31, 2020, respectively. The change in fair value of \$0.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2020 was recorded as a component of other income (expense), net in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

The redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant liability was valued using the following assumptions under the Black-Scholes option-pricing model:

**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

	Issuance Date	December 31, 2020
Stock price	\$4.34	\$3.43
Expected term (in years)	10.0	9.7
Expected volatility	38.4%	39.0%
Weighted average risk-free interest rate	0.67%	0.91%
Dividend yield	—%	—%

**9. Common Stock**

The Company's Certificate of Incorporation, as amended in August 2020, authorizes the Company to issue 74,636,348 shares of \$0.001 par value common stock.

The holders of common stock are entitled to receive dividends whenever funds and assets are legally available and when declared by the Board of Directors, subject to the prior rights of holders of redeemable convertible preferred stock outstanding. As of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020, no dividends had been declared.

As of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020, the Company had reserved common stock for future issuance as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2019	2020
Conversion of Series A' redeemable convertible preferred stock	635,048	635,048
Conversion of Series B' redeemable convertible preferred stock	—	15,979,130
Outstanding options under the 2009 Plan	178,787	6
Outstanding options under the 2020 Plan	—	2,835,265
Options available for future grant under the 2020 Plan	—	818,889
Redeemable convertible preferred stock warrants issued and outstanding	—	346,823
Common stock warrants issued and outstanding	219	219
Total	814,054	20,615,380

**10. Stock Option Plans**

**2009 Stock Plan**

In September 2009, the Company adopted the 2009 Stock Plan, or the 2009 Plan, which provides for the granting of stock options to employees, directors and consultants of the Company. Stock options granted under the 2009 Plan may be either incentive stock options, or ISOs, or nonqualified stock options, or NSOs. ISOs may only be granted to Company employees (including officers and directors who are also employees). NSOs may be granted to company employees, directors and consultants.

The per share exercise price of ISOs shall be no less than 100% of the fair market value per share of the Company's common stock on the date of grant as determined by the Company's Board of Directors. The per share exercise price of NSOs shall be no less than 85% of the fair market value per share of the common stock on the date of grant as determined by the Company's Board of Directors. The exercise price of ISOs and NSOs granted to a 10% stockholder shall not be less than 110% of the estimated fair value of the shares on the date of grant as determined by the Company's Board of Directors.

The maximum term of each stock option grant is ten years. Time-based stock options granted under the 2009 Plan generally vest either ratably on a monthly basis over four years or 25% one year after the commencement of vesting (service inception date) and vest ratably thereafter on a monthly basis over the next three years.

**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

The 2009 Plan expired in September 2019; as a result, 2,039 shares that were available for issuance were retired.

***2020 Stock Plan***

In August 2020, the Company adopted the 2020 Stock Plan, or the 2020 Plan, which provides for the granting of stock options to employees, directors and consultants of the Company. Stock options granted under the 2020 Plan may be either ISOs, NSOs, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards or other stock awards. ISOs may only be granted to Company employees (including officers and directors who are also employees). Stock awards other than ISOs may be granted to company employees, directors and consultants.

The maximum term of each stock option grant is ten years. The exercise price of ISOs and NSOs granted to a 10% stockholder shall not be less than 110% of the estimated fair value of the shares on the date of grant as determined by the Company's Board of Directors.

The 2009 Plan will continue to govern the terms and conditions of the outstanding awards granted under it. Shares of common stock subject to awards granted under the 2009 Plan that are forfeited or lapse unexercised will become available for issuance subsequently under the 2020 Plan.



**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

Activity under the 2009 Plan and 2020 Plan is set forth below:

	Shares Available for Grant	Options Outstanding		
		Number of Shares	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (in Years)
Balances as of January 1, 2019	82,311	99,230	\$ 57.20	7.39
Authorized/(retired)	(2,039)	—		
Options granted	(83,103)	83,103	\$ 37.32	
Options exercised		(715)	\$ 43.99	
Options cancelled	2,831	(2,831)	\$ 56.78	
Balances as of December 31, 2019	—	178,787	\$ 47.97	7.89
Authorized	3,591,888	—		
Options granted	(2,951,534)	2,951,534	\$ 0.03	
Options exercised		(112,049)	\$ 0.10	
Options cancelled	178,535	(183,007)	\$ 46.82	
Balances at December 31, 2020	818,889	2,835,265	\$ 0.03	9.57
Vested and exercisable at December 31, 2020		311,310	\$ 0.03	8.84
Vested and expected to vest at December 31, 2020		2,835,265	\$ 0.03	9.57

The following table summarizes information about stock options outstanding as of December 31, 2019:

Exercise Price	Options Outstanding			Options Vested	
	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (years)	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price
\$ 36.40	79,357	\$ 36.40	9.55	17,028	\$ 36.40
\$ 57.20	99,430	\$ 57.20	6.57	74,600	\$ 57.20
	178,787	\$ 47.97	7.89	91,628	\$ 53.33

The following table summarizes information about stock options outstanding as of December 31, 2020:

Exercise Price	Options Outstanding			Options Vested	
	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (years)	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price
\$ 0.03	2,835,265	\$ 0.03	9.57	311,310	\$ 0.03

As of December 31, 2020, the total unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested stock options was \$2.0 million, which will be amortized on a straight-line basis over a weighted average remaining period of 3.63 years.

The aggregate intrinsic value is calculated as the difference between the exercise price of the underlying stock options and the fair value of the Company's common stock for stock options that were in-the-money at period end. The total intrinsic value of stock options exercised was \$0 and \$0.1 million during the years ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020, respectively, determined at the date of each stock option exercise.

**Early Exercise of Stock Options**

The terms of the 2020 Plan permit the exercise of options granted under the 2020 Plan prior to vesting, subject to required approvals. The shares of common stock issued from the early exercise of unvested stock options are

**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

restricted and continue to vest over the original implied service period. The Company has the option to repurchase any unvested shares at the original purchase price upon any voluntary or involuntary termination. The shares purchased by the employees and non-employees pursuant to the early exercise of stock options are not deemed, for accounting purposes, to be outstanding until those shares vest. The cash received in exchange for exercised and unvested shares related to stock options granted is recorded as a liability for the early exercise of stock options in accrued liabilities on the accompanying balance sheet and will be transferred into common stock and additional paid-in capital as the shares vest. As of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020 there were 38 and 30,802 early exercised options subject to repurchase, respectively.

The Company recognized stock-based compensation as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2019	2020
Cost of goods sold	\$ 29	\$ 21
Research and development	444	454
Selling, general and administrative	969	904
Total stock-based compensation	<u>\$ 1,442</u>	<u>\$ 1,379</u>

**Stock-Based Compensation Associated with Awards to Employees**

The total fair value of options that vested during the years ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020 was \$1.0 million and \$1.1 million, respectively. The options granted during the years ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020 had a weighted average grant date fair value of \$16.408 per share and \$0.462 per share, respectively.

The Company estimated the fair value of stock options using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The fair value of employee stock options is being amortized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period of the awards. The fair value of employee stock options was estimated using the following assumptions for the years ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2019	2020
Expected term (in years)	6.3	6.25
Expected volatility	44% - 65%	51%
Weighted average risk-free interest rate	2.0% - 2.3%	0.53%
Fair value of common stock	\$36.40 - \$57.20	\$0.03 - \$0.52
Dividend yield	—%	—%

The fair value of the shares of common stock underlying the stock options has historically been determined by the Company's Board of Directors. Because there has been no public market for the common stock, the Company's Board of Directors has determined the fair value of the common stock at the time of grant of the option by considering a valuation performed by an unrelated third-party valuation firm as well as a number of objective and subjective factors including valuation of comparable companies, sales of redeemable convertible preferred stock to unrelated third parties, operating and financial performance, the lack of liquidity of capital stock and general and industry specific economic outlook, among other factors. The fair value of common stock was determined in accordance with applicable elements of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Practice Aid, *Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*, or the Practice Aid.

For stock options granted from January 2019 until July 2019, the Company utilized the Option Pricing Method, or the OPM, as the primary method to determine the indication of common stock value by "backsolving" the value implied by the Series A' redeemable convertible preferred stock pricing. For stock options granted from July 2019 through August 2020, the Company utilized the market approach and the transaction approach outlined in the Practice Aid for the valuation of its equity. The market approach was used to represent the fair market value and fair value of the Company's equity based upon continuing operations as a private entity in the remain private scenario. The transaction approach was used to determine an indication of fair market value and fair value for the Company

**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

under an initial public offering, or IPO, and a merger and acquisition scenario. Once the Company determined its equity values for each exit event, the Company applied the Probability-Weighted Expected Return Method, or the PWERM, to determine the fair market value and fair value of its common stock. All probabilities and future exit events were based on the Company's expectations regarding the timing and method of liquidity. For stock options granted from September 2020 through December 2020, the Company used a hybrid approach of the PWERM and the OPM to determine the estimated fair value of its common stock. Under the PWERM, the Company utilized a multi-scenario approach and estimated the value of its common stock based upon an IPO as a possible future event. The IPO scenario values were based on estimated IPO valuations and timing, discounted back to the valuation date at an appropriate rate of return. The equity value per share under a remain-private-longer scenario, which contemplates undergoing an exit event at a later date, was based on "backsolving" the value implied by the Series B' convertible preferred stock financing. Under this multi-scenario hybrid approach, the per share values calculated under each scenario were weighted based on the probability associated with each scenario and the quality of the information specific to each allocation methodology to arrive at a final estimated fair value per share of the common stock before a discount for lack of marketability was applied.

The Company uses the Black-Scholes option-pricing model to estimate the fair value of options granted. Option valuation models, including the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, require the input of several assumptions. These assumptions include the risk-free rate of interest, expected dividend yield, expected volatility and the expected life of the award. The expected term of stock options represents the weighted-average period the stock options are expected to remain outstanding. The Company does not have sufficient historical exercise and post-vesting termination activity to provide accurate data for estimating the expected term of options and has opted to use the "simplified method," whereby the expected term equals the arithmetic average of the vesting term and the original contractual term of the option. The expected stock price volatility assumption was determined by examining the historical volatilities for industry peers, as the Company did not have any trading history for its common stock. The Company will continue to analyze the historical stock price volatility and expected term assumption as more historical data for the Company's common stock becomes available. The risk-free interest rate assumption is based on the U.S. Treasury instruments whose term was consistent with the expected term of the Company's stock options. The expected dividend assumption is based on the Company's history and expectation of dividend payouts.

The fair value of the underlying common stock will be determined by the Company's Board of Directors until such time as the common stock is listed on an established stock exchange or national market system.

The Company accounts for forfeitures as they occur.

In November 2020, the Company's Board of Directors approved the repricing of all outstanding stock options for employees, officers and consultants. The Company has treated the repricing as a modification of terms of the options outstanding. The fair value of the modification was determined as the difference in the fair value of each option immediately before and after the repricing using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with a dividend rate of 0%, a risk free rate of 0.53%, a volatility of 51%, an expected term of 6.25 years, and a market price of \$0.78 per share. The repricing resulted in an incremental compensation cost of \$0.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2020.

#### **11. Income Taxes**

The Company's operations and income tax components are solely in the United States. The Company has incurred net operating losses and no income tax provision was recorded for all the periods presented. The Company accounts for income taxes in accordance with ASC 740, which requires that the tax benefit of net operating losses, temporary differences and credit carryforwards be recorded as an asset to the extent that management assesses that realization is "more likely than not." Realization of the future tax benefits is dependent on the Company's ability to generate sufficient taxable income within the carryforward period. Because of the Company's recent history of

**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

operating losses, management believes that recognition of the deferred tax assets arising from the above-mentioned future tax benefits is currently not likely to be realized and, accordingly, has provided a full valuation allowance.

A reconciliation of the statutory U.S. federal rate to the Company's effective tax rate is as follows:

	December 31,	
	2019	2020
Tax at federal statutory rate	21.0 %	21.0 %
State taxes, net of federal benefit	1.0 %	7.6 %
Research and development tax credit	2.0 %	2.4 %
Permanent differences	0.5 %	(0.1)%
Nondeductible interest expense	(2.2)%	(5.5)%
FIN 48 reserve	(0.4)%	(0.4)%
Change in valuation allowance	(22.3)%	(21.8)%
Other	0.4 %	(3.2)%
<b>Total</b>	<b>— %</b>	<b>— %</b>

The tax effects of temporary differences that give rise to significant components of the deferred tax asset are as follows (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2019	2020
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 26,647	\$ 30,367
Research and development credits	9,516	10,327
Fixed assets, inventory and intangible assets	963	743
Accruals and reserves	1,034	1,409
Interest expense carryforward	—	1,228
Other	768	146
	38,928	44,220
Valuation allowance	(38,928)	(44,220)
<b>Net deferred tax assets</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>

The valuation allowance increased by \$6.7 million and \$5.3 million during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020, respectively.

As of December 31, 2020, the Company had net operating loss, or NOL, carryforwards of \$115.1 million and \$99.5 million available to reduce future taxable income, if any, for federal and state income tax purposes, respectively. The federal and state NOL carryforwards begin expiring in 2021 and 2028, for federal and state purposes, respectively. As of December 31, 2020, the amount of federal NOL carryforwards that does not expire is \$62.5 million (subject to certain utilization limitations).

As of December 31, 2020, the Company had research and development credit carryforwards of \$2.3 million and \$11.6 million available to reduce future taxable income, if any, for federal and state income tax purposes, respectively. The federal credit carryforwards begin expiring in 2036 and the state credits carryforward indefinitely.

Utilization of the Company's NOL and tax credit carryforwards may be subject to a substantial annual limitation due to the ownership change provisions included in the Internal Revenue Code, or Section 382, and similar state provisions. An annual limitation may result in the expiration of NOL and credit carryforwards before utilization. The Company conducted a Section 382 study as of 2016 and 2020 and has determined that it experienced a Section 382 ownership change in 2016, resulting in permanent limitations of its NOL and credit carryforwards. It has been determined that \$233.6 million and \$150.7 million of federal and state NOL carryforwards, respectively, have been permanently limited and will expire unutilized. It has also been determined that \$10.5 million of federal research and development credits have been permanently limited and will expire unutilized. The gross deferred tax

**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

assets disclosed above excludes NOL and credit carryforwards that are expected to expire due to the Section 382 limitation.

On March 27, 2020, the President signed into law the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act, or the CARES Act, an economic stimulus package in response to the COVID-19 global pandemic and the Families First Coronavirus Response Act, or FFCR Act, which permits employees of certain organizations paid sick time stemming from COVID-19-related issues. The CARES Act contains several corporate income tax provisions, including making remaining alternative minimum tax credits immediately refundable; providing a 5-year carryback of NOLs generated in tax years 2018, 2019, and 2020, and removing the 80% taxable income limitation on utilization of those NOLs if carried back to prior tax years or utilized in tax years beginning before 2021; temporarily liberalizing the interest deductibility rules under Section 163(j) of the CARES Act, by raising the adjusted taxable income limitation from 30% to 50% for tax years 2019 and 2020 and giving taxpayers the election of using 2019 adjusted taxable income for purposes of computing 2020 interest deductibility. The CARES Act did not have a material impact on the Company's tax provision for the year ended December 31, 2020.

The Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021, which was enacted on December 27, 2020, has expanded, extended, and clarified selected CARES Act provisions, specifically on Paycheck Protection Program loans and Employee Retention Tax Credits, 100% deductibility of business meals as well as other tax extenders. The Consolidated Appropriations Act did not have a material impact on the Company's tax provision for the year ended December 31, 2020.

California Assembly Bill 85 (AB 85) was signed into law by Governor Gavin Newsom on June 29, 2020. The legislation suspends the California NOL deductions for 2020, 2021, and 2022 for certain taxpayers and imposes a limitation on certain California tax credits for 2020, 2021, and 2022. The legislation disallows the use of California NOL deductions if the taxpayer recognizes business income and its adjusted gross income is greater than \$1,000,000. The carryover periods for NOL deductions disallowed by this provision will be extended. Additionally, any business credit will only offset a maximum of \$5,000,000 of California tax. Given the Company's loss position in the current year, the new legislation did not impact the tax provision for the year ended December 31, 2020. The Company will continue to monitor possible California NOL and credit limitations in future periods.

As of December 31, 2020, the Company had unrecognized tax benefits of \$1.4 million related to \$0.2 million and \$1.2 million of federal and state research and development tax credit carryforwards, respectively. The unrecognized tax benefits, if recognized, would not have an impact on the Company's effective tax rate, due to the valuation allowance. It is unlikely that the amount of unrecognized tax benefits will significantly change over the next twelve months. No liability related to uncertain tax positions is recorded in the financial statements.

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending unrecognized tax benefit amount is as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2019	2020
Beginning balance	\$ 1,159	\$ 1,280
Increase in balance related to tax positions taken during the current year	120	109
Increase in balance related to tax positions taken during prior years	1	1
Ending balance	\$ 1,280	\$ 1,390

It is the Company's policy to include penalties and interest expense related to income taxes as a component of other expense and interest expense, respectively, as necessary. The Company determined that no accrual for interest and penalties was required as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020.

All of the Company's tax years will remain open for examination by the federal and state authorities for 3 and 4 years, respectively, from the date of utilization of its tax attributes.

**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

**12. Net Loss per Share Attributable to Common Stockholders**

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders (in thousands, except for share and per share amounts):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2019	2020
<b>Numerator:</b>		
Net loss	\$ (29,973)	\$ (24,278)
Reduction of Series A' redeemable convertible preferred stock liquidation value	—	228
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	\$ (29,973)	\$ (24,050)
<b>Denominator:</b>		
Weighted-average common stock outstanding used to compute basic and diluted net loss per share	201,925	204,068
Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted	\$ (148.44)	\$ (117.85)

In connection with issuance of Series B' redeemable convertible preferred stock, the Company amended the terms of the existing Series A' redeemable convertible preferred stock and reduced the liquidation preference of Series A' redeemable convertible preferred stock from \$116.350 to \$58.175. The reduction of Series A' redeemable convertible preferred stock liquidation preference was accounted for as an extinguishment with \$0.2 million recognized as extinguishment gain in accumulated deficit in the quarter ended September 30, 2020. The extinguishment gain reduced the net loss attributable to common stockholders for the year ended December 31, 2020.

The following potentially dilutive securities outstanding have been excluded from the computation of diluted weighted average shares outstanding because such securities have an antidilutive impact due to the Company's net loss, in common stock equivalent shares:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2019	2020
Redeemable convertible preferred shares	635,048	16,614,178
Options to purchase common stock	178,787	2,835,265
Unvested early exercised common stock options	38	30,802
Redeemable convertible preferred stock warrants	—	346,823
Total Shares	813,873	19,827,068

**13. 401(k) Savings Plan**

On January 1, 2000, the Company established a defined contribution savings plan under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. This plan covers substantially all employees who meet minimum age and service requirements and allows participants to defer a portion of their annual compensation on a pre-tax basis. To date, the Company has made no contributions to the 401(k) plan.

**14. Related Parties**

Covidien Group S.a.r.l., an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Medtronic, plc, became a holder of more than five percent of the Company's capital stock in August 2020. Pursuant to the terms of a cross-license with Medtronic, the Company made royalty payments of approximately \$0.4 million during both the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020 (see Note 1).

**NeuroPace, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

In August 2020, the Company reimbursed KCK Ltd., a greater than five percent stockholder, a total of approximately \$0.3 million for executive recruitment services that had been paid by KCK to the service providers on behalf of the Company.

Also see Note 6 for additional related party transactions related to the 2019 and 2020 Convertible Notes.

**15. Subsequent Events**

In connection with the preparation of the financial statements, the Company evaluated events subsequent to the balance sheet date of December 31, 2020 through March 24, 2021, the date the financial statements were available for issuance.

In January 2021, the Board of Directors authorized the grant of options to purchase a total of 188,361 shares of common stock to management and employees at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.04 per share.

*Events Subsequent to Original Issuance of Financial Statements (Unaudited)*

In connection with the reissuance of the financial statements, the Company has evaluated subsequent events through April 14, 2021, the date the financial statements were available to be reissued.

In April 2021, the Board of Directors authorized the grant of options to purchase a total of 53,067 shares of common stock to employees at a weighted average exercise price of \$16.00 per share.

In April 2021, the Company amended the number of authorized shares of common stock to 200,000,000 and the number of authorized shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock to 23,368,225.

**5,313,000 shares**



**NEUROPACE**

**Common stock  
Prospectus**

**J.P. Morgan**

**Wells Fargo Securities**

**Morgan Stanley**

**SVB Leerink**



**PART II**

**INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS**

**Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution**

The following table indicates the expenses to be incurred in connection with the offering described in this registration statement, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, all of which will be paid by us. All amounts are estimated except the SEC registration fee, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc., or FINRA, filing fee and the exchange listing fee.

	<b>Amount</b>
SEC registration fee	\$ 11,332
FINRA filing fee	16,080
Exchange listing fee	25,000
Accountants' fees and expenses	1,200,000
Legal fees and expenses	1,800,000
Transfer Agent's fees and expenses	5,000
Printing and engraving expenses	185,000
Miscellaneous	257,588
<b>Total expenses</b>	<b>\$ 3,500,000</b>

**Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.**

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law authorizes a court to award, or a corporation's board of directors to grant, indemnity to directors and officers in terms sufficiently broad to permit such indemnification under certain circumstances for liabilities, including reimbursement for expenses incurred, arising under the Securities Act. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation that will be in effect on the closing of this offering permits indemnification of our directors, officers, employees and other agents to the maximum extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, and our amended and restated bylaws that will be in effect on the closing of this offering provide that we will indemnify our directors and officers and permit us to indemnify our employees and other agents, in each case to the maximum extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law.

We have entered into indemnification agreements with our directors and executive officers, whereby we have agreed to indemnify our directors and executive officers to the fullest extent permitted by law, including indemnification against expenses and liabilities incurred in legal proceedings to which the director or executive officer was, or is threatened to be made, a party by reason of the fact that such director or executive officer is or was a director, executive officer, employee or agent of NeuroPace, Inc., provided that such director or executive officer acted in good faith and in a manner that the director or executive officer reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, our best interests. At present, there is no pending litigation or proceeding involving any of our directors or executive officers regarding which indemnification is sought, nor are we aware of any threatened litigation that may result in claims for indemnification.

We maintain insurance policies that indemnify our directors and officers against various liabilities arising under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act that might be incurred by any director or officer in his or her capacity as such.

The underwriters are obligated, under certain circumstances, pursuant to the underwriting agreement to be filed as Exhibit 1.1 hereto, to indemnify us, our officers and our directors against liabilities under the Securities Act.

**Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.**

The following sets forth information regarding all unregistered securities sold since January 1, 2018.

1. We issued and sold an aggregate of 2,392 shares of common stock upon the exercise of options under our 1999 Stock Plan at a per share exercise price of \$57.20, for an aggregate exercise price of \$0.1 million.
2. We granted to certain of our executive officers and employees options to purchase 95,962 shares of common stock with per share exercise prices ranging from \$36.40 to \$57.20 under our 2009 Stock Plan, or the 2009 Plan.
3. We issued and sold an aggregate of 1,759 shares of common stock upon the exercise of options under our 2009 Plan at per share exercise prices ranging from \$36.30 to \$57.20, for an aggregate exercise price of \$0.1 million.
4. We granted to certain of our executive officers and employees options to purchase 3,381,323 shares of common stock with per share exercise prices ranging from \$0.026 to \$16.00 under our 2020 Stock Plan, or the 2020 Plan.
5. We issued and sold an aggregate of 276,367 shares of common stock upon the exercise of options under our 2020 Plan at a per share exercise price of \$0.026, for an aggregate exercise price of \$7.2 thousand.
6. In August 2020, we issued an aggregate of 15,979,130 shares of Series B' convertible preferred stock to accredited investors at a purchase price of \$4.3423 per share for aggregate cash proceeds of approximately \$69.4 million.
7. In September 2020, we issued warrants to purchase an aggregate of 346,823 shares of Series B' convertible preferred stock to accredited investors at a per share exercise price of \$6.51339.

None of the foregoing transactions involved any underwriters, underwriting discounts or commissions, or any public offering. Unless otherwise specified above, we believe these transactions were exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance on Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act (and Regulation D promulgated thereunder), or Rule 701 promulgated under Section 3(b) of the Securities Act as transactions by an issuer not involving any public offering or under benefit plans and contracts relating to compensation as provided under Rule 701. The recipients of the securities in each of these transactions represented their intentions to acquire the securities for investment only and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution thereof, and appropriate legends were placed on the share certificates issued in these transactions. All recipients had adequate access, through their relationships with us, to information about us. The sales of these securities were made without any general solicitation or advertising.

**Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.****(a) Exhibits.**

Exhibit Number	Description of Exhibit
1.1	<a href="#">Form of Underwriting Agreement.</a>
3.1	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant, as currently in effect.</a>
3.2	<a href="#">Form of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant, to be in effect upon the closing of this offering.</a>
3.3+	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Registrant, as currently in effect.</a>
3.4	<a href="#">Form of Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Registrant, to be in effect upon the closing of this offering.</a>
4.1	<a href="#">Form of common stock certificate of the Registrant.</a>
5.1	<a href="#">Opinion of Cooley LLP.</a>

10.1+ [Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, dated August 19, 2020, by and among the Registrant and the investors listed on Exhibit A thereto.](#)

10.2+ [2009 Stock Plan.](#)

10.3+ [Forms of Option Agreement, Stock Option Grant Notice and Notice of Exercise under the 2009 Stock Plan.](#)

10.4+ [2020 Stock Plan.](#)

10.5+ [Forms of Option Agreement, Stock Option Grant Notice and Notice of Exercise under the 2020 Stock Plan.](#)

10.6 [2021 Equity Incentive Plan.](#)

10.7 [Forms of Option Agreement, Stock Option Grant Notice and Notice of Exercise under 2021 Equity Incentive Plan.](#)

10.8 [2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan.](#)

10.9 [Form of Indemnification Agreement, by and between the Registrant and each of its directors and executive officers.](#)

10.10+ [Amended and Restated Offer Letter, dated March 24, 2021, by and between the Company and Michael Favet.](#)

10.11+ [Amended and Restated Offer Letter, dated March 24, 2021, by and between the Company and Rebecca Kuhn.](#)

10.12+ [Amended and Restated Offer Letter, dated March 24, 2021, by and between the Company and Martha Morell, M.D.](#)

10.13+ [Amended and Restated Offer Letter, dated March 24, 2021, by and between the Company and Irina Ridley.](#)

10.14+ [Form of Warrant to purchase shares of common stock.](#)

10.15+ [Form of Warrant to purchase shares of Series B' convertible preferred stock.](#)

10.16+ [Term Loan Agreement, dated September 24, 2020, by among the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors from time to time party thereto, the Lenders from time to time party thereto and CRG Servicing LLC.](#)

10.17# [Supply Agreement, dated November 16, 2015, by and between the Company and Micro Systems Technologies Management AG.](#)

10.18# [Amendment One to the Supply Agreement, dated December 21, 2020, by and between the Company and Micro Systems Engineering, Inc.](#)

10.19# [Supply Agreement, dated January 1, 2021, by and between the Company and Greatbatch Ltd.](#)

10.20+ [Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy.](#)

10.21+ [Office Lease, dated August 24, 2011, by and between the Company and BXP Research Park LP \(f/k/a BP MV Research Park LLC\).](#)

10.22+ [First Amendment to Office Lease, dated May 24, 2018, by and between the Company and BXP Research Park LP \(f/k/a BP MV Research Park LLC\).](#)

10.23+ [Lease Modification Agreement, dated April 30, 2020, by and between the Company and BXP Research Park LP \(f/k/a BP MV Research Park LLC\).](#)

10.24+ [Officer Severance Benefit Plan.](#)

10.25+ [Employee Cash Incentive Plan.](#)

23.1 [Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, independent registered public accounting firm.](#)

23.2 [Consent of Cooley LLP \(included in Exhibit 5.1\).](#)

24.1+ [Power of Attorney \(see signature page to the original filing of this registration statement\).](#)

99.1 [Consent of Rakhi Kumar, as director nominee](#)

+ Previously filed

# Pursuant to Item 601(b)(10) of Regulation S-K, portions of this exhibit (indicated by asterisks) have been omitted as the registrant has determined that (1) the omitted information is not material and (2) the omitted information would likely cause competitive harm to the registrant if publicly disclosed.

**(b) Financial statement schedules.**

All financial statement schedules are omitted because the information required to be set forth therein is not applicable or is shown in the financial statements or the notes thereto.

**Item 17. Undertakings.**

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement, certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes that:

- (1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this Registration Statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this Registration Statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- (2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Mountain View, State of California, on April 14, 2021.

**NEUROPACE, INC.**

By: /s/ Michael Favet  
 Michael Favet  
 President and Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
<u>/s/ Michael Favet</u> Michael Favet	Director, President and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	April 14, 2021
<u>/s/ Rebecca Kuhn</u> Rebecca Kuhn	Chief Financial Officer and Vice President, Finance and Administration (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	April 14, 2021
* <u>Frank Fischer</u>	Director	April 14, 2021
* <u>Greg Garfield</u>	Director	April 14, 2021
* <u>Rishi Gupta</u>	Director	April 14, 2021
* <u>Nael Karim Kassar</u>	Director	April 14, 2021
* <u>Joseph S. Lacob</u>	Director	April 14, 2021
* <u>Evan Norton</u>	Director	April 14, 2021
* <u>Renee Ryan</u>	Director	April 14, 2021

By: /s/ Rebecca Kuhn  
 Rebecca Kuhn  
 Attorney-in-Fact

NeuroPace, Inc.  
[ ] Shares of Common Stock  
Underwriting Agreement

April [•], 2021

J.P. Morgan Securities LLC  
Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC  
As Representatives of the  
several Underwriters listed  
in Schedule 1 hereto

c/o J.P. Morgan Securities LLC  
383 Madison Avenue  
New York, New York 10179

c/o Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC  
1585 Broadway  
New York, New York 10036

Ladies and Gentlemen:

NeuroPace, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), proposes to issue and sell to the several underwriters listed in Schedule 1 hereto (the “Underwriters”), for whom you are acting as representatives (the “Representatives”), an aggregate of [ ] shares of common stock, par value \$[ ] per share, of the Company (the “Underwritten Shares”) and, at the option of the Underwriters, up to an additional [ ] shares of common stock of the Company (the “Option Shares”). The Underwritten Shares and the Option Shares are herein referred to as the “Shares”. The shares of common stock of the Company to be outstanding after giving effect to the sale of the Shares are referred to herein as the “Stock”.

The Company hereby confirms its agreement with the several Underwriters concerning the purchase and sale of the Shares, as follows:

1. **Registration Statement.** The Company has prepared and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder (collectively, the “Securities Act”), a registration statement (File No. 333-254663), including a prospectus, relating to the Shares. Such registration statement, as amended at the time it became effective, including the information, if any, deemed pursuant to Rule 430A, 430B or 430C under the Securities Act to be part of the registration statement at the time of its effectiveness (“Rule 430 Information”), is referred to herein as the “Registration Statement”; and as used herein, the term “Preliminary Prospectus” means each prospectus included in such registration statement (and any amendments thereto) before effectiveness, any prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(a) under the Securities Act and the prospectus included in the Registration Statement at the time of

its effectiveness that omits Rule 430 Information, and the term “Prospectus” means the prospectus in the form first used (or made available upon request of purchasers pursuant to Rule 173 under the Securities Act) in connection with confirmation of sales of the Shares. If the Company has filed an abbreviated registration statement pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act (the “Rule 462 Registration Statement”), then any reference herein to the term “Registration Statement” shall be deemed to include such Rule 462 Registration Statement.

At or prior to the Applicable Time (as defined below), the Company had prepared the following information (collectively with the pricing information set forth on Annex A, the “Pricing Disclosure Package”): a Preliminary Prospectus dated [I], 2021 and each “free-writing prospectus” (as defined pursuant to Rule 405 under the Securities Act) listed on Annex A hereto.

“Applicable Time” means [I] [A/P].M., New York City time, on [I], 2021.

## 2. Purchase of the Shares.

(a) The Company agrees to issue and sell the Underwritten Shares to the several Underwriters as provided in this underwriting agreement (this “Agreement”), and each Underwriter, on the basis of the representations, warranties and agreements set forth herein and subject to the conditions set forth herein, agrees, severally and not jointly, to purchase at a price per share of \$[I] (the “Purchase Price”) from the Company the respective number of Underwritten Shares set forth opposite such Underwriter’s name in Schedule 1 hereto.

In addition, the Company agrees to issue and sell the Option Shares to the several Underwriters as provided in this Agreement, and the Underwriters, on the basis of the representations, warranties and agreements set forth herein and subject to the conditions set forth herein, shall have the option to purchase, severally and not jointly, from the Company the Option Shares at the Purchase Price less an amount per share equal to any dividends or distributions declared by the Company and payable on the Underwritten Shares but not payable on the Option Shares.

If any Option Shares are to be purchased, the number of Option Shares to be purchased by each Underwriter shall be the number of Option Shares which bears the same ratio to the aggregate number of Option Shares being purchased as the number of Underwritten Shares set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter in Schedule 1 hereto (or such number increased as set forth in Section 10 hereof) bears to the aggregate number of Underwritten Shares being purchased from the Company by the several Underwriters, subject, however, to such adjustments to eliminate any fractional Shares as the Representatives in their sole discretion shall make.

The Underwriters may exercise the option to purchase Option Shares at any time in whole, or from time to time in part, on or before the thirtieth day following the date of the Prospectus, by written notice from the Representatives to the Company. Such notice shall set forth the aggregate number of Option Shares as to which the option is being exercised and the date and time when the Option Shares are to be delivered and paid for, which may be the same date and time as the Closing Date (as hereinafter defined) but shall not be earlier than the Closing Date nor later than the tenth full business day (as hereinafter defined) after the date of such

notice (unless such time and date are postponed in accordance with the provisions of Section 10 hereof). Any such notice shall be given at least two business days prior to the date and time of delivery specified therein.

(b) The Company understands that the Underwriters intend to make a public offering of the Shares, and initially to offer the Shares on the terms set forth in the Pricing Disclosure Package. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Underwriters may offer and sell Shares to or through any affiliate of an Underwriter.

(c) Payment for the Shares shall be made by wire transfer in immediately available funds to the account specified by the Company to the Representatives in the case of the Underwritten Shares, at the offices of Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP, 1600 El Camino Real, Menlo Park, California 94025 at 10:00 A.M. New York City time on [ ], 2021, or at such other time or place on the same or such other date, not later than the fifth business day thereafter, as the Representatives and the Company may agree upon in writing or, in the case of the Option Shares, on the date and at the time and place specified by the Representatives in the written notice of the Underwriters' election to purchase such Option Shares. The time and date of such payment for the Underwritten Shares is referred to herein as the "Closing Date," and the time and date for such payment for the Option Shares, if other than the Closing Date, is herein referred to as the "Additional Closing Date."

Payment for the Shares to be purchased on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, shall be made against delivery to the Representatives for the respective accounts of the several Underwriters of the Shares to be purchased on such date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, with any transfer taxes payable in connection with the sale of such Shares duly paid by the Company. Delivery of the Shares shall be made through the facilities of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") unless the Representatives shall otherwise instruct.

(d) The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Representatives and the other Underwriters are acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length contractual counterparty to the Company with respect to the offering of Shares contemplated hereby (including in connection with determining the terms of the offering) and not as a financial advisor or a fiduciary to, or an agent of, the Company or any other person. Additionally, neither the Representatives nor the other Underwriters is advising the Company or any other person as to any legal, tax, investment, accounting or regulatory matters in any jurisdiction. The Company shall consult with its own advisors concerning such matters and shall be responsible for making its own independent investigation and appraisal of the transactions contemplated hereby, and neither the Representatives nor any other Underwriters shall have any responsibility or liability to the Company with respect thereto. Any review by the Representatives and the other Underwriters of the Company, the transactions contemplated hereby or other matters relating to such transactions will be performed solely for the benefit of the Representatives and the other Underwriters and shall not be on behalf of the Company.



3. Representations and Warranties of the Company. The Company represents and warrants to each Underwriter that:

(a) *Preliminary Prospectus.* No order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus has been issued by the Commission, and each Preliminary Prospectus included in the Pricing Disclosure Package, at the time of filing thereof, complied in all material respects with the Securities Act, and no Preliminary Prospectus, at the time of filing thereof, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided that the Company makes no representation or warranty with respect to any statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to any Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use in any Preliminary Prospectus, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter consists of the information described as such in Section 7(b) hereof.

(b) *Pricing Disclosure Package.* The Pricing Disclosure Package as of the Applicable Time did not, and as of the Closing Date and as of the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, will not, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided that the Company makes no representation or warranty with respect to any statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with Underwriter Information (as defined below). No statement of material fact included in the Prospectus has been omitted from the Pricing Disclosure Package and no statement of material fact included in the Pricing Disclosure Package that is required to be included in the Prospectus has been omitted therefrom.

(c) *Issuer Free Writing Prospectus.* Other than the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, the Company (including its agents and representatives, other than the Underwriters in their capacity as such) has not prepared, made, used, authorized, approved or referred to and will not prepare, make, use, authorize, approve or refer to any “written communication” (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) that constitutes an offer to sell or solicitation of an offer to buy the Shares (each such communication by the Company or its agents and representatives (other than a communication referred to in clause (i) below) an “Issuer Free Writing Prospectus”) other than (i) any document not constituting a prospectus pursuant to Section 2(a)(10)(a) of the Securities Act or Rule 134 under the Securities Act or (ii) the documents listed on Annex A hereto, each electronic road show, and any other written communications approved in writing in advance by the Representatives. Each such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus complies in all material respects with the Securities Act, has been or will be (within the time period specified in Rule 433) filed in accordance with the Securities Act (to the extent required thereby) and does not conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement or the Pricing Disclosure Package,

and, when taken together with the Preliminary Prospectus accompanying, or delivered prior to delivery of, such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, did not, and as of the Closing Date and as of the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, will not, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided that the Company makes no representation or warranty with respect to any statements or omissions made in each such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or Preliminary Prospectus in reliance upon and in conformity with Underwriter Information (as defined below).

(d) *Emerging Growth Company*. From the time of initial confidential submission of the Registration Statement to the Commission (or, if earlier, the first date on which the Company engaged directly or through any person authorized to act on its behalf in any Testing-the-Waters Communication undertaken in reliance on Section 5(d) of the Securities Act) through the date hereof, the Company has been and is an “emerging growth company,” as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act (an “Emerging Growth Company”). “Testing-the-Waters Communication” means any oral or written communication with potential investors undertaken in reliance on either Section 5(d) of, or Rule 163B under the Securities Act.

(e) *Testing-the-Waters Materials*. The Company (i) has not alone engaged in any Testing-the-Waters Communications other than Testing-the-Waters Communications with the consent of the Representatives (x) with entities that are qualified institutional buyers (“QIBs”) within the meaning of Rule 144A under the Securities Act or institutions that are accredited investors within the meaning of Rule 501(a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(7) or (a)(8) under the Securities Act (“IAIs”) and otherwise in compliance with the requirements of Section 5(d) of the Securities Act or (y) with entities that the Company reasonably believed to be QIBs or IAIs and otherwise in compliance with the requirements of Rule 163B under the Securities Act and (ii) has not authorized anyone other than the Representatives to engage in Testing-the-Waters Communications. The Company reconfirms that the Representatives have been authorized to act on its behalf in undertaking Testing-the-Waters Communications by virtue of a writing substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto. The Company has not distributed or approved for distribution any Written Testing-the-Waters Communications other than those listed on Annex B hereto. “Written Testing-the-Waters Communication” means any Testing-the-Waters Communication that is a written communication within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Securities Act. Any individual Written Testing-the-Waters Communication prepared or authorized by the Company does not conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement or the Pricing Disclosure Package, complied in all material respects with the Securities Act, and when taken together with the Pricing Disclosure Package as of the Applicable Time, did not, and as of the Closing Date and as of the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, will not, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(f) *Registration Statement and Prospectus.* The Registration Statement has been declared effective by the Commission. No order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement has been issued by the Commission, and no proceeding for that purpose or pursuant to Section 8A of the Securities Act against the Company or related to the offering of the Shares has been initiated or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened by the Commission; as of the applicable effective date of the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, the Registration Statement and any such post-effective amendment complied and will comply in all material respects with the applicable requirements of the Securities Act, and did not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading; and as of the date of the Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto and as of the Closing Date and as of the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, the Prospectus will comply in all material respects with the Securities Act and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided that the Company makes no representation or warranty with respect to any statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to any Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter consists of the information described as such in Section 7(b) hereof.

(g) *Financial Statements.* The financial statements (including the related notes thereto) of the Company included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus comply in all material respects with the applicable requirements of the Securities Act and present fairly the financial position of the Company as of the dates indicated and the results of its operations and the changes in its cash flow for the periods specified; such financial statements have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”) in the United States applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods covered thereby, except in the case of unaudited interim financial statements, which are subject to normal year-end adjustments and do not contain certain footnotes as permitted by the applicable rules of the Commission, and any supporting schedules included in the Registration Statement present fairly, in all material respects, the information required to be stated therein; and the other financial information included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus has been derived from the accounting records of the Company and presents fairly in all material respects the information shown thereby.

(h) *No Material Adverse Change.* Since the date of the most recent financial statements of the Company included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (i) there has not been any change in the capital stock (other than the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of stock options and warrants described as outstanding in, and the grant of options and awards under existing

equity incentive plans described in, the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus), short-term debt or long-term debt of the Company, or any dividend or distribution of any kind declared, set aside for payment, paid or made by the Company on any class of capital stock, or any material adverse change, or any development involving a prospective material adverse change, in or affecting the business, properties, management, financial position, stockholders' equity, results of operations or prospects of the Company taken as a whole; (ii) the Company has not entered into any transaction or agreement (whether or not in the ordinary course of business) that is material to the Company taken as a whole or incurred any liability or obligation, direct or contingent, that is material to the Company taken as a whole; and (iii) the Company has not sustained any loss or interference with its business that is material to the Company taken as a whole and that is either from fire, explosion, flood or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor disturbance or dispute or any action, order or decree of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority, except in each case as otherwise disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(i) *Organization and Good Standing.* The Company has been duly organized and is validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the state of Delaware, is duly qualified to do business and is in good standing in each applicable jurisdiction in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of its business requires such qualification, and has all power and authority necessary to own or hold its properties and to conduct the business in which it is engaged, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing or have such power or authority would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a material adverse effect on the business, properties, management, financial position, stockholders' equity, results of operations or prospects of the Company or on the performance by the Company of its obligations under this Agreement (a "Material Adverse Effect"). The Company does not own or control, directly or indirectly, any corporation, association or other entity. The Company has no subsidiaries (as defined under the Securities Act).

(j) *Capitalization.* The Company has an authorized capitalization as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus under the heading "Capitalization"; all the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company have been duly and validly authorized and issued and are fully paid and non-assessable and are not subject to any pre-emptive or similar rights that have not been duly waived or satisfied; except as described in or expressly contemplated by the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there are no outstanding rights (including, without limitation, pre-emptive rights), warrants or options to acquire, or instruments convertible into or exchangeable for, any shares of capital stock or other equity interest in the Company, or any contract, commitment, agreement, understanding or arrangement of any kind relating to the issuance of any capital stock of the Company, any such convertible or exchangeable securities or any such rights, warrants or options; the capital stock of the Company conforms in all material respects to the description

thereof contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(k) *Stock Options.* With respect to the stock options (the “Stock Options”) granted pursuant to the stock-based compensation plans of the Company (the “Company Stock Plans”), (i) each Stock Option intended to qualify as an “incentive stock option” under Section 422 of the Code so qualifies, (ii) except as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect or as otherwise disclosed in the Registration Statement, each grant of a Stock Option was duly authorized no later than the date on which the grant of such Stock Option was by its terms to be effective (the “Grant Date”) by all necessary corporate action, including, as applicable, approval by the board of directors of the Company (or a duly constituted and authorized committee thereof) and any required stockholder approval by the necessary number of votes or written consents, and the award agreement governing such grant (if any) was duly executed and delivered by each party thereto, (iii) each such grant was made in all material respects in accordance with the terms of the Company Stock Plans, the Exchange Act and all other laws and regulatory rules or requirements applicable at the time of grant, including, if applicable the rules of the Nasdaq Global Market (the “Nasdaq Market”) and any other exchange on which Company securities are traded, and (iv) each such grant was properly accounted for in accordance with GAAP in the financial statements (including the related notes) of the Company. The Company has not knowingly granted, and there is no and has been no policy or practice of the Company of granting, Stock Options prior to, or otherwise coordinating the grant of Stock Options with, the release or other public announcement of material information regarding the Company or its results of operations or prospects.

(l) *Due Authorization.* The Company has full right, power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder; and all action required to be taken for the due and proper authorization, execution and delivery by it of this Agreement and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby has been duly and validly taken.

(m) *Underwriting Agreement.* This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company.

(n) *The Shares.* The Shares to be issued and sold by the Company hereunder have been duly authorized by the Company and, when issued and delivered and paid for as provided herein, will be duly and validly issued, will be fully paid and nonassessable and will conform in all material respects to the descriptions thereof in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; and the issuance of the Shares is not subject to any preemptive or similar rights that have not been duly waived or satisfied.

(o) *Descriptions of the Underwriting Agreement.* This Agreement conforms in all material respects to the description thereof contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(p) *No Violation or Default.* The Company is not (i) in violation of its charter or by-laws or similar organizational documents; (ii) in default, and no event has occurred that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would constitute such a default, in the due performance or observance of any term, covenant or condition contained in any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which the Company is bound or to which any property or asset of the Company is subject; or (iii) in violation of any applicable law or statute or any judgment, order, rule or regulation of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority, except, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii) above, for any such default or violation that would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.

(q) *No Conflicts.* The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement, the issuance and sale of the Shares and the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus will not (i) conflict with or result in a breach or violation of any of the terms or provisions of, or constitute a default under, result in the termination, modification or acceleration of, or result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property, right or asset of the Company pursuant to, any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which the Company is bound or to which any property, right or asset of the Company is subject, (ii) result in any violation of the provisions of the charter or by-laws or similar organizational documents of the Company or (iii) result in the violation of any applicable law or statute or any judgment, order, rule or regulation of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority, except, in the case of clauses (i) and (iii) above, for any such conflict, breach, violation, default, lien, charge or encumbrance that would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.

(r) *No Consents Required.* No consent, approval, authorization, order, registration or qualification of or with any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority is required for the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement, the issuance and sale of the Shares and the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, except for the registration of the Shares under the Securities Act and such consents, approvals, authorizations, orders and registrations or qualifications as may be required by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA") and under applicable state securities laws in connection with the purchase and distribution of the Shares by the Underwriters.

(s) *Legal Proceedings.* Except as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there are no legal, governmental or regulatory investigations, actions, demands, claims, suits, arbitrations, inquiries or proceedings ("Actions") pending to which the Company is or may reasonably be expected to become a party or to which any property of the Company is or may reasonably be expected to become the subject that, individually or in the aggregate, if determined adversely to the Company, could reasonably be expected to have a Material

Adverse Effect; to the knowledge of the Company, no such Actions are threatened by any governmental or regulatory authority or threatened by others; and (i) there are no current or pending Actions that are required under the Securities Act to be described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus that are not so described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and (ii) there are no statutes, regulations or contracts or other documents that are required under the Securities Act to be filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement or described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus that are not so filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement or described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(t) *Independent Accountants.* PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, who has certified certain financial statements of the Company and is an independent registered public accounting firm with respect to the Company within the applicable rules and regulations adopted by the Commission and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) and as required by the Securities Act.

(u) *Title to Real and Personal Property.* The Company has good and marketable title in fee simple (in the case of real property) to, or has valid rights to lease or otherwise use, all items of real and personal property that are material to the businesses of the Company, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, claims and defects and imperfections of title except those that (i) do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company or (ii) could not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(v) *Intellectual Property.* Except as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect or as otherwise disclosed in the Registration Statement, (i) the Company owns or has the valid and enforceable right to use all patents, trademarks, service marks, trade names, domain names, logos and other source indicators, copyrights and copyrightable works, know-how, trade secrets, systems, procedures, software, proprietary or confidential information and all other worldwide intellectual property, industrial property and proprietary rights (including all registrations and applications for registration of, and all goodwill associated with, any of the foregoing) (collectively, "Intellectual Property") used or held for use in, or otherwise necessary for, the conduct of its business as currently conducted and as proposed to be conducted in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; (ii) the Company's conduct of its business as currently conducted and as proposed to be conducted in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, to the knowledge of the Company, does not infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate, and has not infringed, misappropriated or otherwise violated, any Intellectual Property of any person or entity; (iii) the Company has not received any notice of any claim, action, suit, investigation, or other proceeding, and there are no claims, actions, suits, or other proceedings pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against the Company (A) based upon, or challenging or seeking

to deny or restrict, any rights of the Company in any Intellectual Property owned by or exclusively licensed to the Company, (B) challenging the ownership, validity, enforceability or scope of any Intellectual Property owned by or exclusively licensed to the Company or (C) alleging that the Company has infringed, misappropriated or otherwise violated any Intellectual Property of any person or entity; (iv) to the knowledge of the Company, none of the Intellectual Property owned by or exclusively licensed to the Company has been infringed, misappropriated or otherwise violated by any person or entity; (v) the Company holds all of its rights under all Intellectual Property owned by the Company, in each case, free and clear of all liens, encumbrances or defects; (vi) none of the Intellectual Property owned by or exclusively licensed to the Company has been adjudged invalid or unenforceable and, to the knowledge of the Company, all such Intellectual Property is valid and enforceable; (vii) the Company has taken all commercially reasonable steps in accordance with customary industry practice to maintain the confidentiality of all Intellectual Property owned by the Company, to the extent the value of which to the Company is contingent upon maintaining the confidentiality thereof, and, to the knowledge of the Company, no such Intellectual Property has been disclosed other than pursuant to written confidentiality agreements; and (viii) all personnel (including founders and current and former employees, contractors, representatives and agents) involved in the development of any Intellectual Property for or on behalf of the Company have signed written and enforceable confidentiality and invention assignment agreements with the Company pursuant to which the Company has obtained either (A) sole and exclusive ownership of such Intellectual Property or (B) unconditional joint ownership; or (C) a valid and enforceable license to exploit such Intellectual Property sufficient for the conduct of its business as currently conducted.

(w) *No Undisclosed Relationships.* No relationship, direct or indirect, exists between or among the Company, on the one hand, and the directors, officers, stockholders, customers, suppliers or other affiliates of the Company, on the other, that is required by the Securities Act to be described in each of the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and that is not so described in such documents and in the Pricing Disclosure Package.

(x) *Investment Company Act.* The Company is not and, after giving effect to the offering and sale of the Shares and the application of the proceeds thereof as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, will not be required to register as an "investment company" or an entity "controlled" by an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder (collectively, the "Investment Company Act").

(y) *Taxes.* The Company have paid all federal, state, local and foreign taxes, except for any tax that is being contested in good faith and for which reserves, to the extent required by GAAP, have been created in the financial statements of the Company, and filed all tax returns required to be paid or filed through the date hereof; and except as



otherwise disclosed in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there is no tax deficiency that has been, or could reasonably be expected to be, asserted against the Company or any of its respective properties or assets.

(z) *Licenses and Permits.* The Company possesses all applicable licenses, sub-licenses, certificates, permits, accreditations, clearances, exemptions, approvals and other authorizations issued by, and have made applicable declarations and filings with, the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign governmental or regulatory authorities (each, a “Governmental Authority”) that are necessary for the ownership or lease of its properties or the conduct of its business as described in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, including, without limitation, from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) except where the failure to possess or make the same would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and except as described in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company has not received notice of any revocation or modification of any such license, sub-license, certificate, permit, clearance or authorization or has any reason to believe that any such license, sub-license, certificate, permit or authorization will not be renewed in the ordinary course, except where such revocation, modification or nonrenewal would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(aa) *No Labor Disputes.* No labor disturbance by or dispute with employees of the Company exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is contemplated or threatened, and the Company is not aware of any existing or imminent labor disturbance by, or dispute with, the employees of any of its or its principal suppliers, contractors or customers, except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company has not received any notice of cancellation or termination with respect to any collective bargaining agreement to which it is a party.

(bb) *Certain Environmental Matters.* (i) The Company (x) is in material compliance with all, and have not violated any, applicable federal, state, local and foreign laws (including common law), rules, regulations, requirements, decisions, judgments, decrees, orders and other legally enforceable requirements relating to pollution or the protection of human health or safety, the environment, natural resources, hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants (collectively, “Environmental Laws”); (y) has received and are in compliance with applicable, and have not violated any, (and, with respect to such compliance by and on behalf of the Company by any third party contractors, to the best of the Company’s knowledge) material permits, licenses, certificates or other authorizations or approvals required of them under any Environmental Laws to conduct their respective businesses; and (z) has not received notice of any actual or potential liability or obligation under or relating to, or any actual or potential violation of, any Environmental Laws, including for the investigation or remediation of any disposal or release of hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants, and have no knowledge of any event or condition that would reasonably be expected to result in any such notice; (ii) there are no costs or liabilities

associated with Environmental Laws of or relating to the Company, except in the case of each of (i) and (ii) above, for any such matter as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and (iii) except as described in each of the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (x) there is no proceeding that is pending against the Company under any Environmental Laws in which a governmental entity is also a party, other than such proceeding regarding which it is reasonably believed no monetary sanctions of \$100,000 or more will be imposed, (y) the Company is not aware of any facts or issues regarding compliance with Environmental Laws, or liabilities or other obligations under Environmental Laws or concerning hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants, that could reasonably be expected to have a material effect on the capital expenditures, earnings or competitive position of the Company, and (z) the Company does not anticipate material capital expenditures relating to any Environmental Laws.

(cc) *Hazardous Materials*. There has been no storage, generation, transportation, use, handling, treatment, Release or threat of Release of Hazardous Materials by, relating to or caused by the Company (or, to the knowledge of the Company, any other entity (including any predecessor) for whose acts or omissions the Company is or could reasonably be expected to be liable) at, on, under or from any property or facility now or previously owned, operated or leased by the Company, in material violation of any Environmental Laws or in a manner or amount or to a location that could reasonably be expected to result in any material liability under any Environmental Law, except for any violation or liability which would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. "Hazardous Materials" means any material, chemical, substance, waste, pollutant, contaminant, compound, mixture, or constituent thereof, in any form or amount, including petroleum (including crude oil or any fraction thereof) and petroleum products, natural gas liquids, asbestos and asbestos-containing materials, naturally occurring radioactive materials, brine, and drilling mud, regulated or which can give rise to liability under any Environmental Law. "Release" means any spilling, leaking, seepage, pumping, pouring, emitting, emptying, discharging, injecting, escaping, leaching, dumping, disposing, depositing, dispersing, or migrating in, into or through the environment, or in, into, from or through any building or structure.

(dd) *Compliance with ERISA*. (i) Each employee benefit plan, within the meaning of Section 3(3) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("ERISA"), for which the Company or any member of its "Controlled Group" (defined as any entity, whether or not incorporated, that is under common control with the Company within the meaning of Section 4001(a)(14) of ERISA or any entity that would be regarded as a single employer with the Company under Section 414(b),(c),(m) or (o) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code")) would have any liability (each, a "Plan") has been maintained, in all material respects, in compliance with its terms and the requirements of any applicable statutes, orders, rules and regulations, including but not limited to ERISA and the Code; (ii) no prohibited transaction, within the meaning of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code, has occurred with

respect to any Plan, excluding transactions effected pursuant to a statutory or administrative exemption; (iii) for each Plan that is subject to the funding rules of Section 412 of the Code or Section 302 of ERISA, no Plan has failed (whether or not waived), or is reasonably expected to fail, to satisfy the minimum funding standards (within the meaning of Section 302 of ERISA or Section 412 of the Code) applicable to such Plan; (iv) no Plan is, or is reasonably expected to be, in “at risk status” (within the meaning of Section 303(i) of ERISA) and no Plan that is a “multiemployer plan” within the meaning of Section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA is in “endangered status” or “critical status” (within the meaning of Sections 304 and 305 of ERISA) (v) the fair market value of the assets of each Plan that constitutes a “defined benefit plan” within the meaning of Section 3(35) of ERISA (each a “Pension Plan”) exceeds the present value of all benefits accrued under such Pension Plan (determined based on those assumptions used to fund such Pension Plan); (vi) no “reportable event” (within the meaning of Section 4043(c) of ERISA and the regulations promulgated thereunder) has occurred or is reasonably expected to occur; (vii) each Plan that is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code is so qualified, and nothing has occurred, to the knowledge of the Company, whether by action or by failure to act, which would cause the loss of such qualification; (viii) neither the Company nor any member of the Controlled Group has incurred, nor reasonably expects to incur, any liability under Title IV of ERISA (other than contributions to the Plan or premiums to the Pension Benefit Guarantee Corporation, in the ordinary course and without default) in respect of a Plan (including a “multiemployer plan” within the meaning of Section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA); and (ix) none of the following events has occurred or is reasonably likely to occur: (A) a material increase in the aggregate amount of contributions required to be made to all Plans by the Company or its Controlled Group affiliates in the current fiscal year of the Company and its Controlled Group affiliates compared to the amount of such contributions made in the Company’s and its Controlled Group affiliates’ most recently completed fiscal year; or (B) a material increase in the Company’s “accumulated post-retirement benefit obligations” (within the meaning of Accounting Standards Codification Topic 715-60) compared to the amount of such obligations in the Company’s most recently completed fiscal year, other than, with respect to clause (ix)(A) and (B) hereof, as a result of a change by the Internal Revenue Service to the mortality tables prescribed under Section 430(b)(3) of the Code, except in each case with respect to the events or conditions set forth in (i) through (ix) hereof, as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.

(ee) *Disclosure Controls.* The Company maintains an effective system of “disclosure controls and procedures” (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) of the Exchange Act) that complies with the requirements of the Exchange Act and that has been designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the Commission’s rules and forms, including controls and procedures designed to ensure that such information is accumulated and communicated to the Company’s management as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. The Company has carried out evaluations of the effectiveness of its disclosure controls and procedures as required by Rule 13a-15 of the Exchange Act.

(ff) *Accounting Controls.* The Company maintains systems of “internal control over financial reporting” (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) of the Exchange Act) that comply with the requirements of the Exchange Act and have been designed by, or under the supervision of, their respective principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with GAAP. The Company maintains internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management’s general or specific authorizations; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management’s general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, no material weaknesses in the Company’s internal controls have been identified. To the extent applicable, the Company’s auditors and the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company have been advised of: (i) all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal controls over financial reporting known to the Company’s management that may have adversely affected or are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company’s ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and (ii) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Company’s internal controls over financial reporting.

(gg) *Insurance.* The Company has insurance covering its properties, operations, personnel and business, including business interruption insurance, which insurance is in amounts and insures against such losses and risks as the Company reasonably believes are adequate to protect the Company ; and the Company has not (i) received notice from any insurer or agent of such insurer that capital improvements or other expenditures are required or necessary to be made in order to continue such insurance or (ii) any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage at reasonable cost from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business as currently conducted.

(hh) *Cybersecurity; Data Protection.* The Company’s information technology assets and equipment, computers, systems, networks, hardware, software, websites, applications and databases (collectively, “IT Systems”) are adequate for, and operate and perform in all material respects as required in connection with the operation of the business of the Company, as currently conducted, and, to the knowledge of the Company, are free and clear of all material bugs, errors, defects, Trojan horses, time bombs, malware and other corruptants. Except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, (i) the Company has implemented and maintained commercially reasonable controls, policies, procedures, and safeguards designed to maintain and protect

the integrity, redundancy and security of all IT Systems and the confidentiality of all material confidential information and data (including all personal, personally identifiable, sensitive or regulated data (including patient health information)) collected, used, stored or otherwise processed in connection with its business (collectively “Data”), and (ii) there have been no breaches, violations, outages or unauthorized uses, destruction, loss or other material compromises of or accesses to any of the IT Systems or Data, except for those that have been remedied without material cost or liability, nor any incidents under internal review or investigations relating to any of the foregoing.

(ii) *Privacy*. Except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, (i) the Company is and has been in compliance with all of its internal and external privacy policies; contractual obligations; industry standards by which it is legally bound; applicable state, federal and international laws; applicable statutes, rules and regulations; applicable judgments and orders of any court, arbitrator, or governmental or regulatory authority; and any other legal obligations, in each case, regarding the security of the IT Systems or the collection, use, transfer, import, export, storage, protection, disposal, disclosure or other processing by the Company of Data (“Data Security Obligations”); and (ii) the Company has not received any notification of or complaint regarding, or is aware of any other facts that individually or in the aggregate would reasonably indicate, actual and material non-compliance with any Data Security Obligation. There is no pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened claim, action, suit, investigation or other proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body alleging non-compliance in any material respect with any Data Security Obligation.

(jj) *Software*. Except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, (i) any and all use by the Company of software and other materials distributed under a “free,” “open source,” or similar licensing model (including but not limited to the MIT License, Apache License, GNU General Public License, GNU Lesser General Public License and GNU Affero General Public License) (“Open Source Software”) has been in compliance in all material respects with all license terms applicable to such Open Source Software and (ii) the Company does not use or distribute nor has used or distributed any Open Source Software in any manner that requires or has required (A) the Company to permit reverse engineering of any software code or other technology owned or otherwise distributed by the Company or (B) any software code or other technology owned or otherwise distributed by the Company to be (1) disclosed or distributed in source code form (2) licensed for the purpose of making derivative works or (3) redistributed at no charge.

(kk) *No Unlawful Payments*. Neither the Company nor any of its directors or officers, nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any employee, agent, affiliate or other person acting on behalf of the Company has (i) used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expense relating to political activity; (ii) made or taken an act in furtherance of an offer, promise or authorization of any direct or indirect unlawful payment or benefit to any foreign or domestic government official or

employee, including of any government-owned or controlled entity or of a public international organization, or any person acting in an official capacity for or on behalf of any of the foregoing, or any political party or party official or candidate for political office; (iii) violated or is in violation of any provision of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or any applicable law or regulation implementing the OECD Convention on Combating Bribery of Foreign Public Officials in International Business Transactions, or committed an offence under the Bribery Act 2010 of the United Kingdom or any other applicable anti-bribery or anti-corruption law; or (iv) made, offered, agreed, requested or taken an act in furtherance of any unlawful bribe or other unlawful benefit, including, without limitation, any rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful or improper payment or benefit. The Company has instituted, maintained and enforced, and will continue to maintain and enforce policies and procedures designed to promote and ensure compliance with all applicable anti-bribery and anti-corruption laws.

(ll) *Compliance with Anti-Money Laundering Laws.* The operations of the Company are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements, including those of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the applicable money laundering statutes of all jurisdictions where the Company conducts business, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines issued, administered or enforced by any governmental agency (collectively, the “Anti-Money Laundering Laws”) and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company with respect to the Anti-Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened.

(mm) *No Conflicts with Sanctions Laws.* Neither the Company nor any of its directors or officers, nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any employee, agent, affiliate or other person acting on behalf of the Company is currently the subject or the target of any sanctions administered or enforced by the U.S. government, (including, without limitation, the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury (“OFAC”) or the U.S. Department of State and including, without limitation, the designation as a “specially designated national” or “blocked person”), the United Nations Security Council (“UNSC”), the European Union, Her Majesty’s Treasury (“HMT”) or other relevant sanctions authority (collectively, “Sanctions”), nor is the Company located, organized or resident in a country or territory that is the subject or target of Sanctions, including, without limitation, Crimea, Cuba, Iran, North Korea and Syria (each, a “Sanctioned Country”); and the Company will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds of the offering of the Shares hereunder, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity (i) to fund or facilitate any activities of or business with any person that, at the time of such funding or facilitation, is the subject or target of Sanctions, (ii) to fund or facilitate any activities of or business in any Sanctioned Country or (iii) in any other manner that will result in a violation by any person (including any person participating in

the transaction, whether as underwriter, advisor, investor or otherwise) of Sanctions. For the past five years, the Company has not knowingly engaged in and are not now knowingly engaged in any dealings or transactions with any person that at the time of the dealing or transaction is or was the subject or the target of Sanctions or with any Sanctioned Country.

(nn) *No Broker's Fees.* The Company is not a party to any contract, agreement or understanding with any person (other than this Agreement) that would give rise to a valid claim against it or any Underwriter for a brokerage commission, finder's fee or like payment in connection with the offering and sale of the Shares.

(oo) *No Registration Rights.* No person has the right to require the Company to register any securities for sale under the Securities Act by reason of the filing of the Registration Statement with the Commission or the issuance and sale of the Shares that has not been waived.

(pp) *No Stabilization.* Without giving effect to any of the activities of the Underwriters, neither the Company nor any of its affiliates has taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that could reasonably be expected to cause or result in any stabilization or manipulation of the price of the Shares.

(qq) *Margin Rules.* Neither the issuance, sale and delivery of the Shares nor the application of the proceeds thereof by the Company as described in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus will violate Regulation T, U or X of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System or any other regulation of such Board of Governors.

(rr) *Forward-Looking Statements.* No forward-looking statement (within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act) included or incorporated by reference in any of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus has been made or reaffirmed without a reasonable basis or has been disclosed other than in good faith.

(ss) *Statistical and Market Data.* Nothing has come to the attention of the Company that has caused the Company to believe that the statistical and market-related data included in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus is not based on or derived from sources that are reliable and accurate in all material respects.

(tt) *Regulatory Compliance.* The Company: (i) has not received any material regulatory communication that remains unresolved, including in the form of a Form 483, notice of adverse finding, warning letter, untitled letter or other correspondence or written notice from the FDA, or other governmental authority alleging or asserting material non-compliance with the terms of any permits or clearances required by any applicable Health Care Laws (as defined below) (collectively, "Authorizations"); (ii) possesses all Authorizations and such Authorizations are valid and in full force and effect and the

Company is not in violation in any material respect of any term of any such Authorizations; (iii) has not received notice that any governmental authority has taken or intends to take action to limit, suspend, materially modify or revoke any Authorizations that have not been closed without material impact to the Company's business and has no knowledge that any such governmental authority is threatening such action, and, to the Company's knowledge, no event has occurred which allows, or after notice or lapse of time would allow, revocation or termination thereof or results in any other material impairment of the rights of the holder of any Authorization; (iv) (A) has filed, obtained, maintained or submitted applicable reports, documents, forms, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments as required by applicable Health Care Laws or Authorizations ("Submissions"), (B) all such Submissions were complete and correct in all material respects on the date filed (or were corrected or supplemented by a subsequent submission), and (C) the Company is not aware of any reasonable basis for any material liability with respect to such Submissions; (v) has not, either voluntarily or involuntarily, initiated, conducted, or issued or caused to be initiated, conducted or issued, any material recall, market withdrawal or replacement, safety alert, post-sale warning, "dear doctor" letter, or other notice of action relating to the alleged lack of safety or efficacy of any product or any alleged product defect or violation; and (vi) has not, and to the Company's knowledge, the respective officers, employees and authorized agents of the Company have not, made any untrue statement of a material fact or fraudulent statement to any governmental authority or knowingly failed to disclose a material fact required to be disclosed to any governmental authority.

(uu) *Compliance with Health Care Laws.* The Company is currently in compliance with all applicable Health Care Laws, except where the failure to comply would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. The Company is, to the Company's knowledge, not in violation of any applicable Health Care Laws, and has not received any written notice from any governmental or regulatory authority of potential or actual material non-compliance by, or liability of, the Company under any Health Care Laws. "Health Care Laws" means applicable local, state, federal and foreign administrative healthcare laws, rules and regulations which are applicable to the Company, including but not limited to, such laws, rules and regulations relating to the provision, administration, marketing or advertising of, and/or billing, coding, reimbursement or payment for, healthcare or healthcare-related products or services, including, but not limited to any laws related to the development, clearance, approval, distribution, or provision of devices or services.

(vv) *Description of Health Care Laws.* The statements included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus under the caption "Business – Government Regulation" are true and correct in all material respects; and there are no Health Care Laws which as of this date are material to the businesses of the Company or the Company's subsidiaries which are not described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus.



(ww) *Sarbanes-Oxley Act.* There is and has been no failure on the part of the Company or any of the Company's directors or officers, in their capacities as such, to comply with any provision of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended and the rules and regulations promulgated in connection therewith (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act"), including Section 402 related to loans and Sections 302 and 906 related to certifications., to the extent compliance is required as of the date hereof

(xx) *Status under the Securities Act.* At the time of filing the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the earliest time thereafter that the Company or any offering participant made a *bona fide* offer (within the meaning of Rule 164(h)(2) under the Securities Act) of the Shares and at the date hereof, the Company was not and is not an "ineligible issuer," as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act. The Company has paid the registration fee for this offering pursuant to Rule 456(b)(1) under the Securities Act or will pay such fee within the time period required by such rule (without giving effect to the proviso therein) and in any event prior to the Closing Date.

(yy) *No Ratings.* There are (and prior to the Closing Date, will be) no debt securities, convertible securities or preferred stock issued or guaranteed by the Company that are rated by a "nationally recognized statistical rating organization", as such term is defined in Section 3(a)(62) under the Exchange Act.

4. Further Agreements of the Company. The Company covenants and agrees with each Underwriter that:

(a) *Required Filings.* The Company will file the final Prospectus with the Commission within the time periods specified by Rule 424(b) and Rule 430A, 430B or 430C under the Securities Act, will file any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus to the extent required by Rule 433 under the Securities Act; and the Company will furnish copies of the Prospectus and each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus (to the extent not previously delivered) to the Underwriters in New York City prior to 10:00 A.M., New York City time, on the business day next succeeding the date of this Agreement in such quantities as the Representatives may reasonably request.

(b) *Delivery of Copies.* The Company will deliver, if requested, without charge, (i) to the Representatives, three signed copies of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto, in each case including all exhibits and consents filed therewith; and (ii) to each Underwriter (A) a conformed copy of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto (without exhibits) and (B) during the Prospectus Delivery Period (as defined below), as many copies of the Prospectus (including all amendments and supplements thereto and each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus) as the Representatives may reasonably request. As used herein, the term "Prospectus Delivery Period" means such period of time after the first date of the public offering of the Shares as in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriters a prospectus relating to the Shares is required by law to be delivered (or required to be

delivered but for Rule 172 under the Securities Act) in connection with sales of the Shares by any Underwriter or dealer.

(c) *Amendments or Supplements, Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses.* Before making, preparing, using, authorizing, approving, referring to or filing any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, and before filing any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, the Company will furnish to the Representatives and counsel for the Underwriters a copy of the proposed Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, amendment or supplement for review and will not make, prepare, use, authorize, approve, refer to or file any such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or file any such proposed amendment or supplement to which the Representatives reasonably object.

(d) *Notice to the Representatives.* The Company will advise the Representatives promptly, and confirm such advice in writing (which may be delivered by electronic mail), (i) when the Registration Statement has become effective; (ii) when any amendment to the Registration Statement has been filed or becomes effective; (iii) when any supplement to the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication or any amendment to the Prospectus has been filed or distributed; (iv) of any request by the Commission for any amendment to the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus or the receipt of any comments from the Commission relating to the Registration Statement or any other request by the Commission for any additional information including, but not limited to, any request for information concerning any Testing-the-Waters Communication; (v) of the issuance by the Commission or any other governmental or regulatory authority of any order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus, any of the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication or the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for that purpose or pursuant to Section 8A of the Securities Act; (vi) of the occurrence of any event or development within the Prospectus Delivery Period as a result of which the Prospectus, any of the Pricing Disclosure Package, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication as then amended or supplemented would include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing when the Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package, any such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication is delivered to a purchaser, not misleading; and (vii) of the receipt by the Company of any notice with respect to any suspension of the qualification of the Shares for offer and sale in any jurisdiction or the initiation or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatening of any proceeding for such purpose; and the Company will use its reasonable best efforts to prevent the issuance of any such order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus, any of the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication or suspending any such qualification of the Shares and, if any such order

is issued, will use its reasonable best efforts to obtain as soon as possible the withdrawal thereof.

(e) *Ongoing Compliance.* (1) If during the Prospectus Delivery Period (i) any event or development shall occur or condition shall exist as a result of which the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented would include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing when the Prospectus is delivered to a purchaser, not misleading or (ii) it is necessary to amend or supplement the Prospectus to comply with law, the Company will immediately notify the Underwriters thereof and forthwith prepare and, subject to paragraph (c) above, file with the Commission and furnish to the Underwriters and to such dealers as the Representatives may designate such amendments or supplements to the Prospectus as may be necessary so that the statements in the Prospectus as so amended or supplemented will not, in the light of the circumstances existing when the Prospectus is delivered to a purchaser, be misleading or so that the Prospectus will comply with law and (2) if at any time prior to the Closing Date (i) any event or development shall occur or condition shall exist as a result of which the Pricing Disclosure Package as then amended or supplemented would include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing when the Pricing Disclosure Package is delivered to a purchaser, not misleading or (ii) it is necessary to amend or supplement the Pricing Disclosure Package to comply with law, the Company will immediately notify the Underwriters thereof and forthwith prepare and, subject to paragraph (c) above, file with the Commission (to the extent required) and furnish to the Underwriters and to such dealers as the Representatives may designate such amendments or supplements to the Pricing Disclosure Package as may be necessary so that the statements in the Pricing Disclosure Package as so amended or supplemented will not, in the light of the circumstances existing when the Pricing Disclosure Package is delivered to a purchaser, be misleading or so that the Pricing Disclosure Package will comply with law.

(f) *Blue Sky Compliance.* The Company will qualify the Shares for offer and sale under the securities or Blue Sky laws of such jurisdictions as the Representatives shall reasonably request and will continue such qualifications in effect so long as required for distribution of the Shares; provided that the Company shall not be required to (i) qualify as a foreign corporation or other entity or as a dealer in securities in any such jurisdiction where it would not otherwise be required to so qualify, (ii) file any general consent to service of process in any such jurisdiction or (iii) subject itself to taxation in any such jurisdiction if it is not otherwise so subject.

(g) *Earning Statement.* The Company will make generally available to its security holders and the Representatives as soon as practicable an earning statement that satisfies the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Securities Act and Rule 158 of the Commission promulgated thereunder covering a period of at least twelve months beginning with the first fiscal quarter of the Company occurring after the “effective date” (as defined in Rule 158) of the Registration

Statement; provided the Company will be deemed to have furnished such statement to security holders and the Representatives to the extent it is filed on the Commission's Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis, and Retrieval system ("EDGAR").

(h) *Clear Market*. For a period of 180 days after the date of the Prospectus (the "Restricted Period"), the Company will not (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, or submit to, or file with, the Commission a registration statement under the Securities Act relating to, any shares of Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Stock, or publicly disclose the intention to undertake any of the foregoing, or (ii) enter into any swap or other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Stock or any such other securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by delivery of Stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise, without the prior written consent of the Representatives, other than the Shares to be sold hereunder and any shares of Stock of the Company granted under or issued upon the exercise of options granted under Company Stock Plans.

The restrictions described above do not apply to (i) the issuance of shares of Stock or securities convertible into or exercisable for shares of Stock pursuant to the conversion or exchange of convertible or exchangeable securities, or the exercise of warrants or options (including net or "cashless" exercise) or the settlement of RSUs (including net or "cashless" settlement), in each case outstanding on the date of this Agreement and described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; (ii) grants of stock options, stock awards, restricted stock, RSUs, or other equity awards and the issuance of shares of Stock or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Stock (whether upon the exercise of stock options or otherwise) to the Company's employees, officers, directors, advisors, or consultants, including contract employees, pursuant to the terms of an equity compensation plan in effect as of the Closing Date and described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or pursuant to individual award agreements with the Company described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; (iii) the filing of any registration statement on Form S-8 relating to securities granted or to be granted pursuant to any plan in effect on the date of this Agreement or inducement award and described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or any assumed benefit plan pursuant to an acquisition or similar strategic transaction; or (iv) the issuance by the Company of shares of Stock or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Stock in an aggregate amount not to exceed 5% of the Company's Stock outstanding immediately following the issuance of the Underwritten Shares to the Underwriters as contemplated by this Agreement in connection with mergers, acquisitions or strategic transactions with an unaffiliated third party (including, without limitation, joint ventures, marketing or distribution arrangements, collaboration agreements and intellectual property license agreements); provided that in the case of clauses (i) through (iv) above, Company shall ensure the recipients of such securities execute and deliver (if a lock-up agreement has not previously been delivered by such recipient covering such securities) a lock-

up agreement in substantially the form of Exhibit D hereto for the remainder of the Restricted Period.

If the Representatives, in their sole discretion, agree to release or waive the restrictions set forth in a lock-up letter described in Section 6(l) hereof for an officer or director of the Company and provide the Company with notice of the impending release or waiver substantially in the form of Exhibit B hereto at least three business days before the effective date of the release or waiver, the Company agrees to announce the impending release or waiver by a press release substantially in the form of Exhibit C hereto through a major news service at least two business days before the effective date of the release or waiver.

(i) *Use of Proceeds.* The Company will apply the net proceeds from the sale of the Shares as described in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus under the heading “Use of proceeds”.

(j) *No Stabilization.* Neither the Company nor its affiliates will take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that could reasonably be expected to cause or result in any stabilization or manipulation of the price of the Stock.

(k) *Exchange Listing.* The Company will use its reasonable best efforts to list for quotation the Shares on the Nasdaq Market.

(l) *Reports.* Until the third anniversary of the date hereof, the Company will furnish to the Representatives, as soon as commercially reasonable after the date that they are available, copies of all reports or other communications (financial or other) furnished to holders of the Shares, and copies of any reports and financial statements furnished to or filed with the Commission or any national securities exchange or automatic quotation system; provided the Company will be deemed to have furnished such reports and financial statements to the Representatives to the extent they are filed on EDGAR.

(m) *Record Retention.* The Company will, pursuant to reasonable procedures developed in good faith, retain copies of each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is not filed with the Commission in accordance with Rule 433 under the Securities Act.

(n) *Filings.* The Company will file with the Commission such reports as may be required by Rule 463 under the Securities Act.

(o) *Emerging Growth Company.* The Company will promptly notify the Representatives if the Company ceases to be an Emerging Growth Company at any time prior to the later of (i) completion of the distribution of Shares within the meaning of the Securities Act and (ii) completion of the Restricted Period.

5. Certain Agreements of the Underwriters. Each Underwriter hereby represents and agrees that:

(a) It has not used and will not use, authorize use of, refer to or participate in the planning for use of, any “free writing prospectus”, as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act (which term includes use of any written information furnished to the Commission by the Company and not incorporated by reference into the Registration Statement and any press release issued by the Company) other than (i) a free writing prospectus that contains no “issuer information” (as defined in Rule 433(h)(2) under the Securities Act) that was not included (including through incorporation by reference) in the Preliminary Prospectus or a previously filed Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, (ii) any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus listed on Annex A or prepared pursuant to Section 3(c) or Section 4(c) above (including any electronic road show approved in advance by the Company), or (iii) any free writing prospectus prepared by such underwriter and approved by the Company in advance in writing (each such free writing prospectus referred to in clauses (i) or (iii), an “Underwriter Free Writing Prospectus”).

(b) It has not used and will not, without the prior written consent of the Company, use any free writing prospectus that contains the final terms of the Shares unless such terms have previously been included in a free writing prospectus filed with the Commission; *provided* that Underwriters may use a term sheet substantially in the form of Annex C hereto without the consent of the Company; *provided further* that any Underwriter using such term sheet shall notify the Company, and provide a copy of such term sheet to the Company, prior to, or substantially concurrently with, the first use of such term sheet.

(c) It is not subject to any pending proceeding under Section 8A of the Securities Act with respect to the offering (and will promptly notify the Company if any such proceeding against it is initiated during the Prospectus Delivery Period).

6. Conditions of Underwriters’ Obligations. The obligation of each Underwriter to purchase the Underwritten Shares on the Closing Date or the Option Shares on the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, as provided herein is subject to the performance by the Company of its covenants and other obligations hereunder and to the following additional conditions:

(a) *Registration Compliance; No Stop Order.* No order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement shall be in effect, and no proceeding for such purpose or pursuant to Section 8A under the Securities Act shall be pending before or threatened by the Commission; the Prospectus and each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus shall have been timely filed with the Commission under the Securities Act (in the case of an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, to the extent required by Rule 433 under the Securities Act) and in accordance with Section 4(a) hereof; and all requests by the Commission for additional information shall have been complied with to the reasonable satisfaction of the Representatives.

(b) *Representations and Warranties.* The representations and warranties of the Company contained herein shall be true and correct on the date hereof and on and as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be; and the statements of the Company and its officers made in any certificates delivered pursuant to this Agreement shall be true and correct on and as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be.

(c) *No Material Adverse Change.* No event or condition of a type described in Section 3(h) hereof shall have occurred or shall exist, which event or condition is not described in the Pricing Disclosure Package (excluding any amendment or supplement thereto) and the Prospectus (excluding any amendment or supplement thereto) and the effect of which in the reasonable judgment of the Representatives makes it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the offering, sale or delivery of the Shares on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, on the terms and in the manner contemplated by this Agreement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(d) *Officer's Certificate.* The Representatives shall have received on and as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, a certificate of the chief financial officer or chief accounting officer of the Company and one additional senior executive officer of the Company who is satisfactory to the Representatives (i) confirming that such officers have carefully reviewed the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and, to the knowledge of such officers, the representations set forth in Sections 3(b) and 3(d) hereof are true and correct, (ii) confirming that the other representations and warranties of the Company in this Agreement are true and correct and that the Company has complied with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied hereunder at or prior to the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, and (iii) to the effect set forth in paragraphs (a) and (c) above.

(e) *Comfort Letters; CFO Certificates.* (i) On the date of this Agreement and on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP shall have furnished to the Representatives, at the request of the Company, letters, dated the respective dates of delivery thereof and addressed to the Underwriters, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representatives, containing statements and information of the type customarily included in accountants' "comfort letters" to underwriters with respect to the financial statements and certain financial information contained in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; provided, that the letter delivered on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, shall use a "cut-off" date no more than two business days prior to such Closing Date or such Additional Closing Date, as the case may be.

(ii) On the date of this Agreement and on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, the Company shall have furnished to the Representatives a certificate, dated the respective dates of delivery thereof and addressed

to the Underwriters, of its chief financial officer with respect to certain financial data contained in the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, providing “management comfort” with respect to such information, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representatives.

(f) *Opinion of Intellectual Property Counsel for the Company.* In-house counsel for the Company, shall have furnished to the Representatives, at the request of the Company, their written opinions, dated the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, and addressed to the Underwriters, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representatives.

(g) *Opinion and 10b-5 Statement of Counsel for the Company.* Cooley LLP, counsel for the Company, shall have furnished to the Representatives, at the request of the Company, their written opinion and 10b-5 statement, dated the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, and addressed to the Underwriters, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representatives.

(h) *Opinion and 10b-5 Statement of Counsel for the Underwriters.* The Representatives shall have received on and as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, an opinion and 10b-5 statement, addressed to the Underwriters, of Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP, counsel for the Underwriters, with respect to such matters as the Representatives may reasonably request, and such counsel shall have received such documents and information as they may reasonably request to enable them to pass upon such matters.

(i) *No Legal Impediment to Issuance and/or Sale.* No action shall have been taken and no statute, rule, regulation or order shall have been enacted, adopted or issued by any federal, state or foreign governmental or regulatory authority that would, as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, prevent the issuance or sale of the Shares; and no injunction or order of any federal, state or foreign court shall have been issued that would, as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, prevent the issuance or sale of the Shares.

(j) *Good Standing.* The Representatives shall have received on and as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, satisfactory evidence of the good standing of the Company in its jurisdiction of organization and its good standing in such other jurisdictions as the Representatives may reasonably request, in each case in writing or any standard form of telecommunication from the appropriate governmental authorities of such jurisdictions.

(k) *Exchange Listing.* The Shares to be delivered on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, shall have been approved for listing on the Nasdaq Market, subject to official notice of issuance.

(l) *Lock-up Agreements.* The “lock-up” agreements, each substantially in the form of Exhibit D hereto, between you and certain shareholders, officers and directors of



the Company relating to sales and certain other dispositions of shares of Stock or certain other securities, delivered to you on or before the date hereof, shall be full force and effect on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be.

(m) *Additional Documents.* On or prior to the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, the Company shall have furnished to the Representatives such further certificates and documents as the Representatives may reasonably request.

All opinions, letters, certificates and evidence mentioned above or elsewhere in this Agreement shall be deemed to be in compliance with the provisions hereof only if they are in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to counsel for the Underwriters.

#### 7. Indemnification and Contribution.

(a) The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter, its affiliates, employees, agents, directors and officers and each person, if any, who controls such Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, from and against any and all losses, claims, damages and liabilities (including, without limitation, reasonable and documented legal fees of outside counsel and other reasonable and documented expenses incurred in connection with any suit, action or proceeding or any claim asserted, as such fees and expenses are incurred), joint or several, that arise out of, or are based upon, (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement or caused by any omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, not misleading, or (ii) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), any Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any "issuer information" filed or required to be filed pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Securities Act, any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, any road show as defined in Rule 433(h) under the Securities Act (a "road show") or any Pricing Disclosure Package (including any Pricing Disclosure Package that has subsequently been amended), or caused by any omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, in each case except insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities arise out of, or are based upon, any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in reliance upon and in conformity with any information relating to any Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use therein, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter consists of the information described as such in paragraph (b) below.

(b) *Indemnification of the Company.* Each Underwriter agrees, severally and not jointly, to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, its officers who signed the Registration Statement and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act to the same extent as the indemnity set forth in paragraph (a) above, but only with respect to any losses, claims, damages

or liabilities (including reasonable and documented legal fees and other expenses reasonably incurred and documented in connection with any suit, action or proceeding or claim asserted) that arise out of, or are based upon, any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in reliance upon and in conformity with any information relating to such Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), any Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, any road show or any Pricing Disclosure Package (including any Pricing Disclosure Package that has subsequently been amended), it being understood and agreed upon that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter consists of the following information in the Prospectus furnished on behalf of each Underwriter: the concession figures appearing in the third paragraph under the caption "Underwriting" and the information contained in the sixteenth and seventeenth paragraphs under the caption "Underwriting" relating to price stabilization, short positions and penalty bids ("Underwriter Information").

(c) *Notice and Procedures.* If any suit, action, proceeding (including any governmental or regulatory investigation), claim or demand shall be brought or asserted against any person in respect of which indemnification may be sought pursuant to the preceding paragraphs of this Section 7, such person (the "Indemnified Person") shall promptly notify the person against whom such indemnification may be sought (the "Indemnifying Person") in writing; provided that the failure to notify the Indemnifying Person shall not relieve it from any liability that it may have under the preceding paragraphs of this Section 7 except to the extent that it has been materially prejudiced (through the forfeiture of substantive rights or defenses) by such failure; and provided, further, that the failure to notify the Indemnifying Person shall not relieve it from any liability that it may have to an Indemnified Person otherwise than under the preceding paragraphs of this Section 7. If any such proceeding shall be brought or asserted against an Indemnified Person and it shall have notified the Indemnifying Person thereof, the Indemnifying Person shall retain counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Person (who shall not, without the consent of the Indemnified Person, be counsel to the Indemnifying Person) to represent the Indemnified Person and any others entitled to indemnification pursuant to this Section that the Indemnifying Person may designate in such proceeding and shall pay the reasonable and documented fees and expenses in such proceeding and shall pay the reasonable and documented fees and expenses of such outside counsel related to such proceeding, as incurred. In any such proceeding, any Indemnified Person shall have the right to retain its own counsel, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Indemnified Person unless (i) the Indemnifying Person and the Indemnified Person shall have mutually agreed to the contrary; (ii) the Indemnifying Person has failed within a reasonable time to retain counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Person; (iii) the Indemnified Person shall have reasonably concluded that there may be legal defenses available to it that are different from or in addition to those available to the Indemnifying Person; or (iv) the named parties in any such proceeding (including any impleaded parties) include both the Indemnifying Person and the Indemnified Person and representation of both parties by the same counsel would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between them. It is understood and agreed that the Indemnifying Person shall not, in connection with any proceeding or related

proceeding in the same jurisdiction, be liable for the fees and expenses of more than one separate firm (in addition to any local counsel) for all Indemnified Persons, and that all such fees and expenses shall be paid or reimbursed as they are incurred. Any such separate firm for any Underwriter, its affiliates, directors and officers and any control persons of such Underwriter shall be designated in writing by J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and any such separate firm for the Company, its directors, its officers who signed the Registration Statement and any control persons of the Company shall be designated in writing by the Company. The Indemnifying Person shall not be liable for any settlement of any proceeding effected without its written consent, but if settled with such consent, the Indemnifying Person agrees to indemnify each Indemnified Person from and against any loss or liability by reason of such settlement. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, if at any time an Indemnified Person shall have requested that an Indemnifying Person reimburse the Indemnified Person for fees and expenses of counsel as contemplated by this paragraph, the Indemnifying Person shall be liable for any settlement of any proceeding effected without its written consent if (i) such settlement is entered into more than 30 days after receipt by the Indemnifying Person of such request and (ii) the Indemnifying Person shall not have reimbursed the Indemnified Person in accordance with such request prior to the date of such settlement. No Indemnifying Person shall, without the written consent of the Indemnified Person, effect any settlement of any pending or threatened proceeding in respect of which any Indemnified Person is or could have been a party and indemnification could have been sought hereunder by such Indemnified Person, unless such settlement (x) includes an unconditional release of such Indemnified Person, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnified Person, from all liability on claims that are the subject matter of such proceeding and (y) does not include any statement as to or any admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act by or on behalf of any Indemnified Person.

(d) *Contribution.* If the indemnification provided for in paragraphs (a) or (b) above is unavailable to an Indemnified Person or insufficient in respect of any losses, claims, damages or liabilities referred to therein, then each Indemnifying Person under such paragraph, in lieu of indemnifying such Indemnified Person thereunder, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such Indemnified Person as a result of such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters on the other, from the offering of the Shares or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters on the other, in connection with the statements or omissions that resulted in such losses, claims, damages or liabilities, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters on the other, shall be deemed to be in the same respective proportions as the net proceeds (before deducting expenses) received by the Company from the sale of the Shares and the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by the Underwriters in connection therewith, in each case as set forth in the table on the cover of the Prospectus, bear to the aggregate offering price of the Shares. The relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters on the other, shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or by the

Underwriters and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission.

(e) *Limitation on Liability.* The Company and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to paragraph (d) above were determined by pro rata allocation (even if the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation that does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to in paragraph (d) above. The amount paid or payable by an Indemnified Person as a result of the losses, claims, damages and liabilities referred to in paragraph (d) above shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth above, any reasonable and documented legal expenses of outside counsel or other expenses incurred by such Indemnified Person in connection with any such action or claim. Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (d) and (e), in no event shall an Underwriter be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by such Underwriter with respect to the offering of the Shares exceeds the amount of any damages that such Underwriter has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. The Underwriters' obligations to contribute pursuant to paragraphs (d) and (e) are several in proportion to their respective purchase obligations hereunder and not joint.

(f) *Non-Exclusive Remedies.* The remedies provided for in this Section 7 paragraphs (a) through (e) are not exclusive and shall not limit any rights or remedies which may otherwise be available to any Indemnified Person at law or in equity.

8. Effectiveness of Agreement. This Agreement shall become effective as of the date first written above.

9. Termination. This Agreement may be terminated in the absolute discretion of the Representatives, by notice to the Company, if after the execution and delivery of this Agreement and on or prior to the Closing Date or, in the case of the Option Shares, prior to the Additional Closing Date (i) trading generally shall have been suspended or materially limited on or by any of the New York Stock Exchange or the Nasdaq Market; (ii) trading of any securities issued or guaranteed by the Company shall have been suspended on any exchange or in any over-the-counter market; (iii) a general moratorium on commercial banking activities shall have been declared by federal or New York State authorities; or (iv) there shall have occurred any outbreak or escalation of hostilities or any change in financial markets or any calamity or crisis, either within or outside the United States, that, in the judgment of the Representatives, is material and adverse and makes it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the offering, sale or delivery of the Shares on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, on the terms and in the manner contemplated by this Agreement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

10. Defaulting Underwriter.

(a) If, on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, any Underwriter defaults on its obligation to purchase the Shares that it has agreed to purchase hereunder on such date, the non-defaulting Underwriters may in their discretion arrange for the purchase of such Shares by other persons satisfactory to the Company on the terms contained in this Agreement. If, within 36 hours after any such default by any Underwriter, the non-defaulting Underwriters do not arrange for the purchase of such Shares, then the Company shall be entitled to a further period of 36 hours within which to procure other persons satisfactory to the non-defaulting Underwriters to purchase such Shares on such terms. If other persons become obligated or agree to purchase the Shares of a defaulting Underwriter, either the nondefaulting Underwriters or the Company may postpone the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, for up to five full business days in order to effect any changes that in the opinion of counsel for the Company or counsel for the Underwriters may be necessary in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus or in any other document or arrangement, and the Company agrees to promptly prepare any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus that effects any such changes. As used in this Agreement, the term "Underwriter" includes, for all purposes of this Agreement unless the context otherwise requires, any person not listed in Schedule 1 hereto that, pursuant to this Section 10, purchases Shares that a defaulting Underwriter agreed but failed to purchase.

(b) If, after giving effect to any arrangements for the purchase of the Shares of a defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters by the non-defaulting Underwriters and the Company as provided in paragraph (a) above, the aggregate number of Shares that remain unpurchased on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, does not exceed one-eleventh of the aggregate number of Shares to be purchased on such date, then the Company shall have the right to require each non-defaulting Underwriter to purchase the number of Shares that such Underwriter agreed to purchase hereunder on such date plus such Underwriter's pro rata share (based on the number of Shares that such Underwriter agreed to purchase on such date) of the Shares of such defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters for which such arrangements have not been made.

(c) If, after giving effect to any arrangements for the purchase of the Shares of a defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters by the non-defaulting Underwriters and the Company as provided in paragraph (a) above, the aggregate number of Shares that remain unpurchased on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, exceeds one-eleventh of the aggregate amount of Shares to be purchased on such date, or if the Company shall not exercise the right described in paragraph (b) above, then this Agreement or, with respect to any Additional Closing Date, the obligation of the Underwriters to purchase Shares on the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, shall terminate without liability on the part of the non-defaulting Underwriters. Any termination of this Agreement pursuant to this Section 10 shall be without liability on the part of the Company, except that the Company will continue to be liable for the payment of expenses as set forth in Section 11 hereof and except that the provisions of Section 7 hereof shall not terminate and shall remain in effect.

(d) Nothing contained herein shall relieve a defaulting Underwriter of any liability it may have to the Company or any non-defaulting Underwriter for damages caused by its default.

11. Payment of Expenses.

(a) Whether or not the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are consummated or this Agreement is terminated, the Company will pay or cause to be paid all reasonable and documented costs and expenses incident to the performance of its obligations hereunder, including without limitation, (i) the costs incident to the authorization, issuance, sale, preparation and delivery of the Shares and any taxes payable in that connection, including any stock or other transfer taxes and any stamp or other duties payable upon the sale, issuance or delivery of the Shares to the Underwriters pursuant to this Agreement; (ii) the costs incident to the preparation, printing and filing under the Securities Act of the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus (including all exhibits, amendments and supplements thereto) and the distribution thereof; (iii) the fees and expenses of the Company's counsel and independent accountants; (iv) the fees and expenses incurred in connection with the registration or qualification and determination of eligibility for investment of the Shares under the laws of such jurisdictions as the Representatives may designate and the preparation, printing and distribution of a Blue Sky Memorandum (including the related fees and expenses of counsel for the Underwriters); (v) the cost of preparing stock certificates; (vi) the costs and charges of any transfer agent and any registrar; (vii) all expenses and application fees incurred in connection with any filing with, and clearance of the offering by, FINRA (provided that the aggregate amount payable by the Company pursuant to clauses (iv) and (vii) shall not exceed \$40,000 (excluding filing fees)); (viii) all expenses incurred by the Company in connection with any "road show" presentation to potential investors, provided, however, that the Underwriters shall pay 50% of the cost of any aircraft chartered in connection with such "road show" (it being understood that the use of any chartered aircraft shall be expressly approved by the Company); and (ix) all expenses and application fees related to the listing of the Shares on the Nasdaq Market.

(b) If (i) this Agreement is terminated pursuant to Section 9, (ii) the Company for any reason fails to tender the Shares for delivery to the Underwriters or (iii) the Underwriters decline to purchase the Shares for any reason permitted under this Agreement, the Company agrees to reimburse the Underwriters for all reasonable and documented out-of-pocket costs and expenses (including the reasonable and documented fees and expenses of their counsel) incurred by the Underwriters in connection with this Agreement and the offering contemplated hereby. For the avoidance of doubt, it is understood that the Company shall not pay or reimburse any costs, fees or expenses incurred by any Underwriter that defaults on its obligations to purchase the Shares.

12. Persons Entitled to Benefit of Agreement. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective successors and the officers and directors and any controlling persons referred to herein, and the affiliates of each Underwriter referred to in Section 7 hereof. Nothing in this Agreement is intended or shall be construed to give any other person any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in

respect of this Agreement or any provision contained herein. No purchaser of Shares from any Underwriter shall be deemed to be a successor merely by reason of such purchase.

13. Survival. The respective indemnities, rights of contribution, representations, warranties and agreements of the Company and the Underwriters contained in this Agreement or made by or on behalf of the Company or the Underwriters pursuant to this Agreement or any certificate delivered pursuant hereto shall survive the delivery of and payment for the Shares and shall remain in full force and effect, regardless of any termination of this Agreement or any investigation made by or on behalf of the Company or the Underwriters or the directors, officers, controlling persons or affiliates referred to in Section 7 hereof.

14. Certain Defined Terms. For purposes of this Agreement, (a) except where otherwise expressly provided, the term “affiliate” has the meaning set forth in Rule 405 under the Securities Act; (b) the term “business day” means any day other than a day on which banks are permitted or required to be closed in New York City; and (c) the term “subsidiary” has the meaning set forth in Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

15. Compliance with USA Patriot Act. In accordance with the requirements of the USA Patriot Act (Title III of Pub. L. 107-56 (signed into law October 26, 2001)), the Underwriters are required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies their respective clients, including the Company, which information may include the name and address of their respective clients, as well as other information that will allow the Underwriters to properly identify their respective clients.

16. Miscellaneous.

(a) *Notices*. All notices and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given if mailed or transmitted and confirmed by any standard form of telecommunication. Notices to the Underwriters shall be given to the Representatives c/o J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, 383 Madison Avenue, New York, New York 10179 (fax: (212) 622-8358); Attention Equity Syndicate Desk; c/o Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC, 1585 Broadway, 29th Floor, New York, New York 10036; Attention: Investment Banking Division (fax: (212) 507-8999). Notices to the Company shall be given to it at NeuroPace, Inc., 455 No. Bernardo Avenue, Mountain View, CA 94043, Attn: General Counsel, email: [iridley@neuropace.com](mailto:iridley@neuropace.com), with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to Cooley LLP, 3175 Hanover Street, Palo Alto, California 94304, Attn: Mark Weeks.

(b) *Governing Law*. This Agreement and any claim, controversy or dispute arising under or related to this Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

(c) *Submission to Jurisdiction*. The Company hereby submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the U.S. federal and New York state courts in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York in any suit or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company waives any objection which it may now or hereafter have to the laying of venue of any such suit or proceeding in such courts. The

Company agrees that final judgment in any such suit, action or proceeding brought in such court shall be conclusive and binding upon the Company and may be enforced in any court to the jurisdiction of which Company is subject by a suit upon such judgment.

(d) *Waiver of Jury Trial.* Each of the parties hereto hereby waives any right to trial by jury in any suit or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement.

(e) *Recognition of the U.S. Special Resolution Regimes.*

(i) In the event that any Underwriter that is a Covered Entity becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, the transfer from such Underwriter of this Agreement, and any interest and obligation in or under this Agreement, will be effective to the same extent as the transfer would be effective under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if this Agreement, and any such interest and obligation, were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States.

(ii) In the event that any Underwriter that is a Covered Entity or a BHC Act Affiliate of such Underwriter becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, Default Rights under this Agreement that may be exercised against such Underwriter are permitted to be exercised to no greater extent than such Default Rights could be exercised under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if this Agreement were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States.

As used in this Section 16(e):

“BHC Act Affiliate” has the meaning assigned to the term “affiliate” in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 U.S.C. § 1841(k).

“Covered Entity” means any of the following:

- (i) a “covered entity” as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 252.82(b);
- (ii) a “covered bank” as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 47.3(b); or
- (iii) a “covered FSI” as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 382.2(b).

“Default Right” has the meaning assigned to that term in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. §§ 252.81, 47.2 or 382.1, as applicable.

“U.S. Special Resolution Regime” means each of (i) the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder and (ii) Title II of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder.



(h) *Counterparts*. This Agreement may be signed in counterparts (which may include counterparts delivered by any standard form of telecommunication), each of which shall be an original and all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

(g) *Amendments or Waivers*. No amendment or waiver of any provision of this Agreement, nor any consent or approval to any departure therefrom, shall in any event be effective unless the same shall be in writing and signed by the parties hereto.

(h) *Headings*. The headings herein are included for convenience of reference only and are not intended to be part of, or to affect the meaning or interpretation of, this Agreement.

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding, please indicate your acceptance of this Agreement by signing in the space provided below.

Very truly yours,

NeuroPace, Inc.

By

\_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

Accepted: As of the date first written above

J.P. MORGAN SECURITIES LLC  
MORGAN STANLEY & CO. LLC

For itself and on behalf of the  
several Underwriters listed  
in Schedule 1 hereto.

J.P. MORGAN SECURITIES LLC

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signatory

MORGAN STANLEY & CO. LLC

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signatory

Underwriter

Number of Shares

J.P. Morgan Securities LLC  
Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC  
SVB Leerink LLC  
Wells Fargo Securities, LLC  
Total

---

---

a. **Pricing Disclosure Package**

[To list each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus to be included in the Pricing Disclosure Package]

b. **Pricing Information Provided Orally by Underwriters**

Price per Share: \$[●]

Number of Shares: [●] Underwritten Shares plus  
[●] Option Shares

Written Testing-the-Waters Communications

The Presentation used in February and March 2021

NeuroPace, Inc.

Pricing Term Sheet

[None]

**Testing the Water Authorization Letter**

[Date]

J.P. Morgan Securities LLC  
383 Madison Avenue  
New York, New York 10179

Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC  
1585 Broadway  
New York, New York 10036

To Whom It May Concern:

In reliance on Section 5(d) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), NeuroPace, Inc. (the "Issuer") hereby authorizes J.P. Morgan Securities LLC ("J.P. Morgan") and Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC ("Morgan Stanley") and their affiliates and their respective employees (the "Authorized Underwriters") to act on behalf of the Issuer in undertaking oral and written communications with potential investors that are "qualified institutional buyers", as defined in Rule 144A under the Act, or institutions that are "accredited investors", as defined in Regulation D under the Act, to determine whether such investors might have an interest in the Issuer's contemplated initial public offering ("Testing-the-Waters Communications") in the United States. A "Written Testing-the Waters Communication" means any Testing-the-Waters Communication that is a written communication within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Act. Any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication shall be subject to prior approval by the Issuer's General Counsel prior to its dissemination to a potential investor, provided, however, that no such approval shall be required for any written communication that is administrative in nature (i.e., scheduling meetings) or that solely contains information already contained in a communication previously approved by the Issuer. The Issuer has advised the Authorized Underwriters that it does not intend to provide or authorize any written communications to potential investors other than communications that are solely administrative in nature. The Issuer represents that (i) except as disclosed to the Authorized Underwriters, it has not alone engaged in any Testing-the-Waters Communication and (ii) it has not authorized anyone other than the Authorized Underwriters to engage in Testing-the-Water Communications. The Issuer agrees that it shall not authorize any other third party to engage on its behalf in oral or written communications with potential investors without the written consent of J.P. Morgan and Morgan Stanley. The Issuer also represents that, as of the date hereof, it is an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Act (an "Emerging Growth Company"). The Issuer agrees to promptly notify the Authorized Underwriters in writing if the Issuer hereafter ceases to be an Emerging Growth Company while this authorization is in effect. If at any time following the distribution of any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication there occurred or occurs an event or development as a result of which such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances

existing at that subsequent time, not misleading, the Issuer will promptly notify the Authorized Underwriters and will promptly amend or supplement, at its own expense, such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication to eliminate or correct such untrue statement or omission. Nothing in this authorization is intended to limit or otherwise affect the ability of the Authorized Underwriters, to engage in communications in which they could otherwise lawfully engage in the absence of this authorization, including, without limitation, any written communication containing only one or more of the statements specified under Rule 134(a) under the Act. This authorization shall remain in effect until the Issuer has provided to the Authorized Underwriters a written notice revoking this authorization. All notices as described herein shall be sent by email to the attention of Benjamin Burdett at [benjamin.h.burdett@jpmorgan.com](mailto:benjamin.h.burdett@jpmorgan.com) and Chris Rigoli at [Chris.Rigoli@morganstanley.com](mailto:Chris.Rigoli@morganstanley.com).

Sincerely,

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_



**Form of Waiver of Lock-up**

**J.P. MORGAN SECURITIES LLC**

**Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC**

NeuroPace, Inc.  
Public Offering of Common Stock

, 2021

[Name and Address of  
Officer or Director  
Requesting Waiver]

Dear Mr./Ms. [Name]:

This letter is being delivered to you in connection with the offering by NeuroPace, Inc. (the "Company") of [I] shares of common stock, \$[I] par value (the "Common Stock"), of the Company and the lock-up letter dated [I], 2021 (the "Lock-up Letter"), executed by you in connection with such offering, and your request for a [waiver] [release] dated [I], 2021, with respect to [I] shares of Common Stock (the "Shares").

J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC hereby agree to [waive] [release] the transfer restrictions set forth in the Lock-up Letter, but only with respect to the Shares, effective [I], 2021 ; provided, however, that such [waiver] [release] is conditioned on the Company announcing the impending [waiver] [release] by press release through a major news service at least two business days before effectiveness of such [waiver] [release]. This letter will serve as notice to the Company of the impending [waiver] [release].

Except as expressly [waived] [released] hereby, the Lock-up Letter shall remain in full force and effect.

Yours very truly,

J.P. MORGAN SECURITIES LLC

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signatory

MORGAN STANLEY & CO. LLC

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signatory

cc: Company

**Form of Press Release****NeuroPace, Inc.****[Date]**

NeuroPace, Inc. (“Company”) announced today that c/o J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC, the book-running managers in the Company’s recent public sale of shares of common stock, is [waiving] [releasing] a lock-up restriction with respect to [1] shares of the Company’s common stock held by [certain officers or directors] [an officer or director] of the Company. The [waiver] [release] will take effect on [1], 2021, and the shares may be sold on or after such date.

**This press release is not an offer for sale of the securities in the United States or in any other jurisdiction where such offer is prohibited, and such securities may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an exemption from registration under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended.**

## FORM OF LOCK-UP AGREEMENT

\_\_\_\_\_, 2021

J.P. MORGAN SECURITIES LLC  
MORGAN STANLEY & CO. LLC  
As Representatives of  
the several Underwriters listed in  
Schedule 1 to the Underwriting  
Agreement referred to below

c/o J.P. Morgan Securities LLC  
383 Madison Avenue  
New York, NY 10179

c/o Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC  
1585 Broadway  
New York, NY 10036

Re: NeuroPace, Inc. --- Public Offering

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned understands that you, as Representatives of the several Underwriters, propose to enter into an underwriting agreement (the "Underwriting Agreement") with NeuroPace, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), providing for the public offering (the "Public Offering") by the several Underwriters named in Schedule 1 to the Underwriting Agreement (the "Underwriters"), of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Company (the "Securities"). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings set forth in the Underwriting Agreement.

In consideration of the Underwriters' agreement to purchase and make the Public Offering of the Securities, and for other good and valuable consideration receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the undersigned hereby agrees that, without the prior written consent of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC (the "Representatives") on behalf of the Underwriters, the undersigned will not, and will not cause any direct or indirect affiliate to, in each case subject to the exceptions set forth below, during the period beginning on the date of this letter agreement (this "Letter Agreement") and ending at the close of business 180 days after the date of the final prospectus (the "Public Offering Date") relating to the Public Offering (the "Prospectus") (such period, the "Restricted Period"), (1) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares

of common stock, \$0.001 per share par value, of the Company (the "Common Stock") or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock (including without limitation, Common Stock or such other securities which may be deemed to be beneficially owned by the undersigned in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and securities which may be issued upon exercise of a stock option or warrant) (collectively with the Common Stock, the "Lock-Up Securities"), (2) enter into any hedging, swap or other agreement or transaction that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Lock-Up Securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above is to be settled by delivery of Common Stock or any other Lock-Up Securities, in cash or otherwise, (3) make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to the registration of any Lock-Up Securities, or (4) publicly disclose the intention to do any of the foregoing. The undersigned acknowledges and agrees that the foregoing precludes the undersigned from engaging in any hedging or other transactions or arrangements (including, without limitation, any short sale or the purchase or sale of, or entry into, any put or call option, or combination thereof, forward, swap or any other derivative transaction or instrument, however described or defined) designed or intended, or which could reasonably be expected to lead to or result in, a sale or disposition or transfer (whether by the undersigned or any other person) of any economic consequences of ownership, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, of any Lock-Up Securities, whether any such transaction or arrangement (or instrument provided for thereunder) would be settled by delivery of Lock-Up Securities, in cash or otherwise. The undersigned further confirms that it has furnished the Representatives with the details of any transaction the undersigned, or any of its affiliates, is a party to as of the date hereof, which transaction would have been restricted by this Letter Agreement if it had been entered into by the undersigned during the Restricted Period. For the avoidance of doubt, the undersigned hereby waives any and all notice requirements and rights with respect to the registration of any securities pursuant to any agreement, instrument, understanding or otherwise, including any stockholders or registration rights agreement or similar agreement, to which the undersigned is a party or under which the undersigned is entitled to any right or benefit.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the undersigned may:

(a) transfer the undersigned's Lock-Up Securities:

(i) as a bona fide gift or gifts, including, without limitation, to a charitable organization or educational institution, or for bona fide estate planning purposes,

(ii) by will, other testamentary document or intestacy,

(iii) to any member of the undersigned's immediate family or to any trust or other legal entity for the direct or indirect benefit of the undersigned or the immediate family of the undersigned, or if the undersigned is a trust, to a trustor or beneficiary of the trust or to the estate of a beneficiary of such trust (for purposes of this Letter Agreement, "immediate family" shall mean any relationship by blood, current or former marriage, domestic partnership or adoption, not more remote than first cousin),

(iv) (1) to a partnership, limited liability company or other entity of which the undersigned and the immediate family of the undersigned are the legal and beneficial owner of all of the outstanding equity securities or similar interests; (2) if the undersigned is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust or other business entity, to another corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust or other business entity that is an affiliate (as defined in Rule 405 promulgated by the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) of the undersigned; or (3) to any investment fund or other entity controlling, controlled by, managing or managed by or under common control with the undersigned or affiliates of the undersigned (including, for the avoidance of doubt, where the undersigned is a partnership, to its general partner or a successor partnership or fund, or any other funds managed by such partnership),

(v) to a nominee or custodian of a person or entity to whom a disposition or transfer would be permissible under clauses (i) through (iv) above,

(vi) if the undersigned is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust or other business entity, as part of a distribution to members, shareholders, general and limited partners, managers or equityholders of the undersigned or its affiliates,

(vii) by operation of law, such as pursuant to a qualified domestic order, divorce settlement, divorce decree or separation agreement,

(viii) to the Company from an employee, independent contractor or service provider of the Company upon death, disability, termination of employment or cessation of services, in each case, of such employee, independent contractor or service provider,

(ix) in connection with a sale of the undersigned's Lock-Up Securities after the completion of the Public Offering that were acquired (1) from the Underwriters in the Public Offering or (2) in open market transactions after the Public Offering,

(x) to the Company in connection with the vesting, settlement, or exercise of restricted stock units, options, warrants or other rights to purchase shares of Common Stock (including, in each case, by way of "net" or "cashless" exercise or "net" settlement), including for the payment of exercise price and tax and remittance payments, including estimated payments, due as a result of the vesting, settlement, or exercise of such restricted stock units, options, warrants or rights, provided that any such shares of Common Stock received upon such exercise, vesting or settlement shall be subject to the terms of this Letter Agreement, and provided further that any such restricted stock units, options, warrants or rights are held by the undersigned pursuant to an agreement or equity awards granted under a stock incentive plan or other equity award plan, each such agreement or plan which is described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, or

(xi) pursuant to a bona fide third-party tender offer, merger, consolidation or other similar transaction that is approved by the Board of Directors of the Company and made to all holders of the Company's capital stock involving a Change of Control (as defined below) of the Company (for purposes hereof, "Change of Control" shall mean the transfer (whether by tender offer, merger, consolidation or other similar transaction), in one transaction or a series of related

transactions, to a person or group of affiliated persons (as defined in Section 13(d)(3) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")), of shares of capital stock if, after such transfer, such person or group of affiliated persons would beneficially own (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act) at least a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Company (or the surviving entity)); provided that in the event that such tender offer, merger, consolidation or other similar transaction is not completed, the undersigned's Lock-Up Securities shall remain subject to the provisions of this Letter Agreement;

provided that (A) in the case of any transfer or distribution pursuant to clause (a)(i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi) and (vii), such transfer shall not involve a disposition for value and each donee, devisee, transferee or distributee shall execute and deliver to the Representative a lock-up letter in the form of this Letter Agreement, (B) in the case of any transfer or distribution pursuant to clause (a) (i), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi) and (ix), no filing by any party (donor, donee, devisee, transferor, transferee, distributor or distributee) under the Exchange Act, or other public announcement shall be required or shall be made voluntarily in connection with such transfer or distribution (other than a filing on a Form 5 made after the expiration of the Restricted Period referenced above) and (C) in the case of any transfer or distribution pursuant to clause (a)(ii), (vii), (viii) and (x), it shall be a condition to such transfer that no public filing, report or announcement shall be voluntarily made and if any filing under Section 16(a) or Section 13 of the Exchange Act, or other public filing, report or announcement reporting a reduction in beneficial ownership of shares of Common Stock in connection with such transfer or distribution shall be legally required during the Restricted Period, such filing, report or announcement shall clearly indicate in the footnotes thereto the nature and conditions of such transfer;

(b) exercise outstanding options, settle restricted stock units or other equity awards or exercise warrants pursuant to plans or agreements described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; provided that any Lock-Up Securities received upon such exercise, vesting or settlement shall be subject to the terms of this Letter Agreement;

(c) convert outstanding preferred stock, warrants to acquire preferred stock or convertible securities into shares of Common Stock or warrants to acquire shares of Common Stock; provided that (1) any such shares of Common Stock or warrants received upon such conversion shall be subject to the terms of this Letter Agreement (2) any filing under Section 16 of the Exchange Act made during the Lock-Up Period shall clearly indicate in the footnotes thereto that the filing relates to the circumstances described in the applicable clause and (3) the undersigned does not otherwise voluntarily effect any other public filings or reports regarding such exercise during the Lock-Up Period;

(d) establish trading plans pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act for the transfer of shares of Lock-Up Securities; provided that (1) such plans do not provide for the transfer of Lock-Up Securities during the Restricted Period and (2) no filing by any party under the Exchange Act or other public announcement shall be required or made voluntarily in connection with such trading plan; and

(e) sell the Securities to be sold by the undersigned pursuant to the terms of the Underwriting Agreement.

If the undersigned is not a natural person, the undersigned represents and warrants that no single natural person, entity or “group” (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”)) beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the common equity interests, or 50% or more of the voting power, in the undersigned.

If the undersigned is an officer or director of the Company, the undersigned further agrees that the foregoing provisions shall be equally applicable to any Company-directed Securities the undersigned may purchase in the Public Offering.

If the undersigned is an officer or director of the Company, (i) the Representatives on behalf of the Underwriters agree that, at least three business days before the effective date of any release or waiver of the foregoing restrictions in connection with a transfer of Lock-Up Securities, the Representatives on behalf of the Underwriters will notify the Company of the impending release or waiver, and (ii) the Company has agreed in the Underwriting Agreement to announce the impending release or waiver by press release through a major news service or such other means permitted by Financial Industry Regulatory Authority Rule 5131 (or any successor provision thereto) at least two business days before the effective date of the release or waiver. Any release or waiver granted by the Representatives on behalf of the Underwriters hereunder to any such officer or director shall only be effective two business days after the publication date of such press release or the date of such other means of announcement. The provisions of this paragraph will not apply if (a) the release or waiver is effected solely to permit a transfer not for consideration or that is to an immediate family member as defined in FINRA Rule 5130(i)(5) and (b) the transferee has agreed in writing to be bound by the same terms described in this Letter Agreement to the extent and for the duration that such terms remain in effect at the time of the transfer.

In furtherance of the foregoing, the Company, and any duly appointed transfer agent for the registration or transfer of the securities described herein, are hereby authorized to decline to make any transfer of securities if such transfer would constitute a violation or breach of this Letter Agreement.

The undersigned hereby represents and warrants that the undersigned has full power and authority to enter into this Letter Agreement. All authority herein conferred or agreed to be conferred and any obligations of the undersigned shall be binding upon the successors, assigns, heirs or personal representatives of the undersigned.

The undersigned acknowledges and agrees that the Underwriters have not provided any recommendation or investment advice nor have the Underwriters solicited any action from the undersigned with respect to the Public Offering of the Securities and the undersigned has consulted their own legal, accounting, financial, regulatory and tax advisors to the extent deemed appropriate. The undersigned further acknowledges and agrees that, although the Representative may be required or choose to provide certain Regulation Best Interest and Form CRS disclosures to you in connection with the Public Offering, the Representative and the other Underwriters are not making a recommendation to you to enter into this Letter Agreement, and nothing set forth in



such disclosures is intended to suggest that the Representative or any Underwriter is making such a recommendation.

The undersigned understands that, if (i) the Underwriting Agreement does not become effective by July 30, 2021 (provided, however, that the undersigned agrees that this Letter Agreement shall be automatically extended by three months if the Company provides written notice to the undersigned that the Company is still pursuing the Public Offering contemplated by the Underwriting Agreement), (ii) the Company, on the one hand, or the Representatives, on the other hand, shall advise the other in writing prior to the execution of the Underwriting Agreement that it has determined not to proceed with the Public Offering, (iii) the Registration Statement is withdrawn prior to the execution of the Underwriting Agreement, or (iv) if the Underwriting Agreement (other than the provisions thereof which survive termination) shall terminate or be terminated prior to payment for and delivery of the Common Stock to be sold thereunder, then upon the earliest to occur of any of clauses (i) through (iv) above, the undersigned shall automatically, and without any action on the part of any party, be released from all obligations under this Letter Agreement. The undersigned understands that the Underwriters are entering into the Underwriting Agreement and proceeding with the Public Offering in reliance upon this Letter Agreement. The undersigned further agrees that, to the extent that the terms of this Letter Agreement conflict with or are in any way inconsistent with any prior investor rights agreement, registration rights agreement, market stand-off agreement or any other lock-up or similar agreement to which the undersigned and the Company may be a party, this agreement supersedes such prior agreement.

This Letter Agreement and any claim, controversy or dispute arising under or related to this Letter Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

Very truly yours,

[NAME OF STOCKHOLDER]

By:

\_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

**AMENDED AND RESTATED  
CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION**

**OF**

**NEUROPACE, INC.**

The undersigned, Michael L. Favet, hereby certifies that:

1. He is the duly elected and acting Chief Executive Officer and President and Chief Financial Officer of NeuroPace, Inc., a Delaware corporation.
2. The Certificate of Incorporation of this corporation was originally filed with the Secretary of State of Delaware on November 19, 1997.
3. This Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation has been duly adopted in accordance with Sections 228, 242 and 245 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.
4. The Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of this corporation shall be amended and restated to read in full as follows:

**ARTICLE I**

The name of this corporation is NeuroPace, Inc. (the "Corporation").

**ARTICLE II**

The address of the Corporation's registered office in the State of Delaware is 1209 Orange Street, Wilmington, Delaware, County of New Castle, 19801. The name of its registered agent at such address is The Corporation Trust Company.

**ARTICLE III**

The purpose of the Corporation is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under the General Corporation Law of Delaware.

**ARTICLE IV**

(A) Effective immediately upon the filing of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (this "Certificate of Incorporation") with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware (the "Effective Time"):

(i) Each 2.6 outstanding shares of Common Stock (as defined below) shall be combined and reconstituted into one fully paid and non-assessable share of outstanding Common Stock. All shares of Common Stock (including fractions thereof) held by a holder thereof shall be aggregated into the maximum number of resulting whole shares. For any remaining fraction

of a share, the Corporation shall, in lieu of issuing any fractional share, pay cash equal to the product of such fraction multiplied by the fair market value (as determined by the Board of Directors of the Corporation) of one share of Common Stock as of the Effective Time (after giving effect to the foregoing Reverse Stock Split (as defined below)), rounded up to the nearest whole cent.

(ii) Each 2.6 outstanding shares of Series A' Preferred Stock (as defined below) shall be combined and reconstituted into one fully paid and non-assessable share of outstanding Series A' Preferred Stock. All shares of Series A' Preferred Stock (including fractions thereof) held by a holder thereof shall be aggregated into the maximum number of resulting whole shares. For any remaining fraction of a share, the Corporation shall, in lieu of issuing any fractional share, pay cash equal to the product of such fraction multiplied by the fair market value (as determined by the Board of Directors of the Corporation) of one share of Series A' Preferred Stock as of the Effective Time (after giving effect to the foregoing Reverse Stock Split), rounded up to the nearest whole cent.

(iii) Each 2.6 outstanding shares of Series B' Preferred Stock (as defined below) shall be combined and reconstituted into one fully paid and non-assessable share of outstanding Series B' Preferred Stock ((i)-(iii), collectively, the "Reverse Stock Split"). All shares of Series B' Preferred Stock (including fractions thereof) held by a holder thereof shall be aggregated into the maximum number of resulting whole shares. For any remaining fraction of a share, the Corporation shall, in lieu of issuing any fractional share, pay cash equal to the product of such fraction multiplied by the fair market value (as determined by the Board of Directors of the Corporation) of one share of Series B' Preferred Stock as of the Effective Time (after giving effect to the foregoing Reverse Stock Split), rounded up to the nearest whole cent.

(B) The Reverse Stock Split shall occur whether or not the certificates representing such shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock (as defined below) are surrendered to the Corporation or its transfer agent.

(C) The par value of each share of capital stock following the Reverse Stock Split shall be as stated in Article V(A) below. All of the share amounts, amounts per share and per share numbers for the Common Stock and the Preferred Stock, as applicable, set forth herein have been adjusted to give effect to the Reverse Stock Split.

#### ARTICLE V

(A) **Classes of Stock.** The Corporation is authorized to issue two classes of stock to be designated, respectively, "Common Stock" and "Preferred Stock." The total number of shares which the Corporation is authorized to issue is 223,368,225 shares, each with a par value of \$0.001 per share, of which (a) 200,000,000 shares shall be Common Stock and (b) 23,368,225 shares shall be Preferred Stock. The number of authorized shares of Common Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding plus the number of shares thereof issuable upon conversion of Preferred Stock then outstanding) by (in addition to any vote of the holders of one or more series of Preferred Stock that may be required by the terms of this Certificate of Incorporation) the affirmative vote of the holders of shares of

capital stock of the Corporation representing a majority of the votes represented by all outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote, irrespective of the provisions of Section 242(b)(2) of the Delaware General Corporation Law.

(B) **Rights, Preferences and Restrictions of Preferred Stock.** The Preferred Stock authorized by this Certificate of Incorporation may be issued from time to time in one or more series. 635,059 shares of the Preferred Stock shall be designated as “**Series A’ Preferred Stock**” and 22,733,166 shares of the Preferred Stock shall be designated as “**Series B’ Preferred Stock**”. The rights, preferences, privileges, and restrictions granted to and imposed on the Preferred Stock are as set forth below in this Article V(B).

1. **Dividend Provisions.**

(a) **Preferred Stock.** The holders of Preferred Stock shall be entitled to receive dividends, out of any assets legally available therefor, prior and in preference to any declaration or payment of any dividend (payable other than in Common Stock or other securities and rights convertible into or entitling the holder thereof to receive, directly or indirectly, additional shares of Common Stock of the Corporation) on the Common Stock of the Corporation, at the rate of \$4.654 per share of Series A’ Preferred Stock (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, reclassification and the like) per annum and \$0.34736 per share of Series B’ Preferred Stock (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, reclassification and the like) per annum on each outstanding share of Preferred Stock, payable only when, as and if declared by the Corporation’s board of directors (“**Board of Directors**”). Such dividends shall not be cumulative and if less than the full amount of dividends payable on the Preferred Stock is declared and paid, any such payments shall be made ratably among the holders of the Preferred Stock in proportion to the total amount each such holder would be entitled to receive if the full amount of dividends payable on the Preferred Stock had been declared.

(b) **Common Stock.** After declaration and payment of the full amount of the dividends pursuant to Section 1(a) above, any additional dividends declared shall be distributed among holders of Preferred Stock and Common Stock based on the number of shares of Common Stock held by each (assuming conversion of all Preferred Stock). No dividend shall be paid to the holders of Common Stock unless an equal or greater dividend is first paid to the holders of Preferred Stock.

2. **Liquidation Preference.**

(a) **Series B’ Preferred Stock Preference.** In the event of any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, either voluntary or involuntary (including any Liquidation Event (as defined below)), the holders of the Series B’ Preferred Stock shall be entitled to receive, prior and in preference to any distribution of any of the assets of the Corporation to the holders of Series A’ Preferred Stock and Common Stock by reason of their ownership thereof, and subject to the terms of the Corporation’s Management Incentive Plan (the “**MIP**”), an amount equal to the Series B’ Liquidation Preference. The term “**Series B’ Liquidation Preference**” shall mean (i) as of and following the date of the Initial Closing (as defined in the Corporation’s Series B’ Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement, dated as of August

19, 2020, by and among the Corporation and the Purchasers listed therein (the “Stock Purchase Agreement”) and prior to the date of the Deferred Closing (as defined in the Stock Purchase Agreement), 2.75 times the Original Issue Price of Series B’ Preferred Stock (as defined below) and (ii) as of and following the date of the Deferred Closing, either (x) 2.75 times the Original Issue Price of Series B’ Preferred Stock if the Corporation’s actual cash-burn between the Initial Closing and December 31, 2021 is determined by the Board of Directors to be 110% or less of the Corporation’s business plan cash-burn for such time period as approved by the Board of Directors, or (y) otherwise 3 times the Original Issue Price of Series B’ Preferred Stock, for each share of Series B’ Preferred Stock then held by them, plus all declared but unpaid dividends thereon. “Original Issue Price of Series B’ Preferred Stock” means \$4.34226 per share of Series B’ Preferred Stock (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, reclassification and the like). If, upon the occurrence of such event, the assets and funds thus distributed among the holders of Series B’ Preferred Stock shall be insufficient to permit the payment to such holders of the full aforesaid preferential amounts, then, subject to the rights of series of Preferred Stock that may from time to time come into existence, the entire assets and funds of the Corporation legally available for distribution shall be distributed ratably among the holders of the Series B’ Preferred Stock in proportion to the preferential amount each such holder is otherwise entitled to receive.

(b) **Series A’ Preferred Stock Preference.** In the event of any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, either voluntary or involuntary (including any Liquidation Event), after full payment of the Series B’ Liquidation Preference, the holders of the Series A’ Preferred Stock shall be entitled to receive, prior and in preference to any distribution of any of the assets of the Corporation to the holders of Common Stock by reason of their ownership thereof, and subject to the terms of the MIP, an amount equal to the Original Issue Price of Series A’ Preferred Stock (as defined below) for each share of Series A’ Preferred Stock then held by them, plus all declared but unpaid dividends thereon (the “Series A’ Liquidation Preference”). “Original Issue Price of Series A’ Preferred Stock” means \$58.175 per share of Series A’ Preferred Stock (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, reclassification and the like). The Original Issue Price of Series B’ Preferred Stock and Original Issue Price of Series A’ Preferred Stock are herein referred to, each, as an “Original Issue Price”. If, upon the occurrence of such event, the assets and funds thus distributed among the holders of Series A’ Preferred Stock shall be insufficient to permit the payment to such holders of the full aforesaid preferential amounts, then, subject to the rights of series of Preferred Stock that may from time to time come into existence, the entire assets and funds of the Corporation legally available for distribution shall be distributed ratably among the holders of the Series A’ Preferred Stock in proportion to the preferential amount each such holder is otherwise entitled to receive.

(c) **Remaining Assets.** Upon the completion of the distributions required by Sections 2(a) and 2(b) above and any other distribution that may be required with respect to series of Preferred Stock that may from time to time come into existence, and subject to the terms of the MIP, the remaining assets of the Corporation available for distribution to stockholders shall be distributed among the holders of the Series B’ Preferred Stock, Series A’ Preferred Stock and the Common Stock pro rata based on the number of shares held by each such holder, treating for this purpose all such securities as if they had been converted to Common

Stock pursuant to the terms of this Certificate of Incorporation immediately prior to such liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation (including any Liquidation Event).

(d) **Certain Acquisitions.**

(i) **Deemed Liquidation.** For purposes of this Section 2, a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, either voluntary or involuntary, shall be deemed to occur if the Corporation shall sell, convey, lease, license or otherwise dispose of or encumber all or substantially all of its property or business or merge into or consolidate with any other corporation or entity (other than for purposes of changing domicile without effecting a substantive change in ownership) or effect any other transaction or series of related transactions in which more than fifty (50%) of the voting power of the Corporation is disposed of (other than for purposes of a bona fide equity financing in which the Corporation is the surviving corporation) (a "Liquidation Event").

(ii) **Escrow/Earnout Priority.** In the event of a Liquidation Event, if any portion of the consideration payable to the stockholders of the Corporation is placed into escrow and/or is payable to the stockholders of the Corporation subject to contingencies, the applicable agreement shall provide that (x) the portion of such consideration that is not placed in escrow and not subject to any contingencies (the "Initial Consideration") shall be allocated among the holders of capital stock of the Corporation in accordance with Sections 2(a), 2(b) and 2(c) as if the Initial Consideration were the only consideration payable in connection with such Liquidation Event and (y) any additional consideration that becomes payable to the stockholders of the Corporation upon release from escrow or satisfaction of contingencies shall be allocated among the holders of capital stock of the Corporation in accordance with Sections 2(a), 2(b) and 2(c) after taking into account the previous payment of the Initial Consideration as part of the same transaction.

(iii) **Valuation of Consideration.** In the event of a Liquidation Event as described in Section 2(d)(i) above, if the consideration received by the Corporation is other than cash, its value will be deemed its fair market value. Any securities shall be valued as follows:

(A) Securities not subject to investment letter or other similar restrictions on free marketability:

(1) If traded on a securities exchange, the value shall be deemed to be the average of the closing prices of the securities on such exchange over the thirty-day period ending three (3) days prior to the closing;

(2) If actively traded over-the-counter, the value shall be deemed to be the average of the closing bid or sale prices (whichever is applicable) over the thirty-day period ending three (3) days prior to the closing; and

(3) If there is no active public market, the value shall be the fair market value thereof, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors,

which majority shall include two of three of one of the Series Preferred Directors (as defined below) designated to the Board of Directors by OrbiMed Private Investments VI, LP (so long as OrbiMed Private Investments VI, LP holds such right to designate any Series Preferred Directors), the Series Preferred Director designated to the Board of Directors by Accelmed Partners II L.P. (so long as Accelmed Partners II L.P. holds such right to designate any Series Preferred Directors) and one of the Series Preferred Directors designated to the Board of Directors by KCK Ltd. (so long as KCK Ltd. holds such right to designate any Series Preferred Directors) ("Series Preferred Director Majority").

(B) The method of valuation of securities subject to investment letter or other restrictions on free marketability (other than restrictions arising solely by virtue of a stockholder's status as an affiliate or former affiliate) shall be to make an appropriate discount from the market value determined as above in Section 2(d)(iii)(A) to reflect the approximate fair market value thereof, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors, including the Series Preferred Director Majority).

(iv) **Notice of Transaction.** The Corporation shall give each holder of record of Preferred Stock written notice of such impending transaction not later than twenty (20) days prior to the stockholders' meeting called to approve such transaction, or twenty (20) days prior to the closing of such transaction, whichever is earlier, and shall also notify such holders in writing of the final approval of such transaction. The first of such notices shall describe the material terms and conditions of the impending transaction and the provisions of this Section 2, and the Corporation shall thereafter give such holders prompt notice of any material changes. The transaction shall in no event take place sooner than twenty (20) days after the Corporation has given the first notice provided for herein or sooner than ten (10) days after the Corporation has given notice of any material changes provided for herein; *provided, however*, that such periods may be shortened upon the written consent of the Requisite Preferred Holders (as defined below); and, provided, further, that the Corporation promptly gives written notice to all holders of Preferred Stock that did not consent to the shortening of such periods. For purposes of this Certificate of Incorporation, "Requisite Preferred Holders" shall mean holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Preferred Stock.

(v) **Effect of Noncompliance.** In the event the requirements of this Section 2(d) are not complied with, the Corporation shall forthwith either cause the closing of the transaction to be postponed until such requirements have been complied with, or cancel such transaction, in which event the rights, preferences and privileges of the holders of the Preferred Stock shall revert to and be the same as such rights, preferences and privileges existing immediately prior to the date of the first notice referred to in Section 2(d)(iv) hereof.

3. **Redemption.** The Preferred Stock is not redeemable.

4. **Conversion.** The holders of the Preferred Stock shall have conversion rights as follows (the “Conversion Rights”):

(a) **Right to Convert.**

(A) Subject to Section 4(c), each share of Preferred Stock shall be convertible, at the option of the holder thereof, at any time after the date of issuance of such share (*provided* that, shares of Series B’ Preferred Stock shall not be convertible solely at the option of the holder thereof until a date that is the earlier of the date of the (x) consummation of the Deferred Closing and the (y) occurrence of the Deferred Closing Termination Event (the “Series B’ Deferred Closing Conversion Restriction”), *provided, further*, for the avoidance of doubt, that the Series B’ Deferred Closing Conversion Restriction shall be disregarded for purposes of determining an “as-converted basis” for such Series B’ Preferred Stock with respect to voting rights and liquidation rights, both herein and in any other agreement by and among the Corporation and the holders of Series B’ Preferred Stock), at the office of the Corporation or any transfer agent for such stock, into such number of fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock as is determined by dividing the applicable Original Issue Price by the applicable “Conversion Price”, determined as hereafter provided, in effect on the date the certificate is surrendered for conversion (such result, the “Conversion Rate”). The applicable initial Conversion Price per share shall be the applicable Original Issue Price of each such series of Preferred Stock as set forth in this Certificate of Incorporation. Such initial Conversion Price shall be subject to adjustment as set forth in Section 4(d) below.

(b) **Automatic Conversion.** Each share of Preferred Stock shall automatically be converted into shares of Common Stock at the then effective Conversion Rate applicable to such Preferred Stock at the time in effect for such shares immediately upon the Corporation’s sale of its Common Stock in a firm commitment underwritten initial public offering (a “Public Offering”) pursuant to a registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), the public offering price of which is not less than 2.5 times the Original Issue Price of Series B’ Preferred Stock (adjusted to reflect subsequent stock dividends, stock splits or recapitalizations) (a “Qualified Public Offering”). Each share of Series A’ Preferred Stock shall automatically be converted into shares of Common Stock at the then effective Conversion Rate applicable to the Series A’ Preferred Stock at the time in effect for such shares immediately upon the date specified by written consent or written agreement of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Series A’ Preferred Stock (which majority shall include KCK Ltd. and OrbiMed Private Investments VI, LP (so long as each such entity holds shares of the Corporation’s capital stock). Each share of Series B’ Preferred Stock shall automatically be converted into shares of Common Stock at the then effective Conversion Rate applicable to the Series B’ Preferred Stock at the time in effect for such shares immediately upon (A) the date specified by written consent or written agreement of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Series B’ Preferred Stock and the Requisite Significant New Holders (as defined below) and (B) any Public Offering approved by two New Investors that have committed to the investment of an aggregate dollar amount of \$7,499,900 or more (each, a “Significant Investor”) in the Initial Closing and the Deferred Closing combined as set forth in Exhibit A and Exhibit I of the Stock Purchase Agreement, respectively (such two Significant Investors,



together, the “Requisite Significant New Holders”); *provided* that, (x) the number of Significant Investors constituting the Requisite Significant New Holders shall be reduced from two Significant Investors to one Significant Investor that is not a Defaulting Purchaser (as defined in the Stock Purchase Agreement) if one Significant Investor does not or two Significant Investors do not invest the dollar amount such New Investor committed to investing in the Deferred Closing, and (y) the Requisite Significant New Holders shall be deemed to be the Requisite Preferred Holders if three Significant Investors do not invest the dollar amount such Significant Investors committed to investing in the Deferred Closing. Any shares of Preferred Stock so converted may not be reissued. As used in this Section 4(b), “New Investor” shall mean a stockholder of the Corporation who is not a holder of Common Stock or Preferred Stock on the Effective Date (as defined below) or an affiliate of a holder of Common Stock or Preferred Stock on the Effective Date.

(c) **Mechanics of Conversion.** Before any holder of Preferred Stock shall be entitled to convert the same into shares of Common Stock, such holder shall surrender the certificate or certificates therefor, duly endorsed (or, if such registered holder alleges that such certificate has been lost, stolen or destroyed, a lost certificate affidavit and agreement reasonably acceptable to the Corporation to indemnify the Corporation against any claim that may be made against the Corporation on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of such certificate), at the office of the Corporation or of any transfer agent for such Preferred Stock, and shall give written notice to the Corporation at its principal corporate office, of the election to convert the same. The Corporation shall, as soon as practicable thereafter, issue and deliver at such office to such holder of Preferred Stock, a certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Common Stock to which such holder shall be entitled as aforesaid. Such conversion shall be deemed to have been made immediately prior to the close of business on the date of such surrender of the shares of such Preferred Stock to be converted, and the person or persons entitled to receive the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion shall be treated for all purposes as the record holder or holders of such shares of Common Stock as of such date. If the conversion is in connection with an underwritten offering of securities registered pursuant to the Securities Act, the conversion may, at the option of any holder tendering such Preferred Stock for conversion, be conditioned upon the closing with the underwriters of the sale of securities pursuant to such offering, in which event the person(s) entitled to receive Common Stock upon conversion of such Preferred Stock shall not be deemed to have converted such Preferred Stock until immediately prior to the closing of such sale of securities.

(d) **Conversion Price Adjustments of Preferred Stock for Certain Dilutive Issuances, Splits and Combinations.** The applicable Conversion Price of the Preferred Stock shall be subject to adjustment from time to time as follows:

(i) (A) If the Corporation shall issue, at any time after the date upon which the first share of Series B’ Preferred Stock was first issued (the “Effective Date”), any Additional Stock (as defined below) without consideration or for a consideration per share less than the applicable Conversion Price of the applicable Preferred Stock in effect immediately prior to the issuance of such Additional Stock, the applicable Conversion Price of the applicable Preferred Stock in effect immediately prior to each such issuance shall automatically (except as

otherwise provided in this clause (i)) be adjusted to a price determined by multiplying such Conversion Price of the applicable Preferred Stock by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to such issuance (treating for this purpose as outstanding all shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise, conversion or exchange, as applicable, of all outstanding options, rights or convertible or exchangeable securities of the Corporation immediately prior to such issuance) (the "Outstanding Common") plus the number of shares of Common Stock that the aggregate consideration received by the Corporation for such issuance would purchase at such Conversion Price; and the denominator of which shall be the number of Outstanding Common plus the number of shares of such Additional Stock.

(B) No adjustment of the applicable Conversion Price for the Preferred Stock shall be made in an amount less than one cent per share, provided that any adjustments which are not required to be made by reason of this sentence shall be carried forward and shall be either taken into account in any subsequent adjustment made prior to three years from the date of the event giving rise to the adjustment being carried forward, or shall be made at the end of three years from the date of the event giving rise to the adjustment being carried forward. Except to the limited extent provided for in Sections 4(d)(i)(E)(3) and 4(d)(i)(E)(4), no adjustment of such Conversion Price pursuant to this Section 4(d)(i) shall have the effect of increasing the applicable Conversion Price above the applicable Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such adjustment.

(C) In the case of the issuance of Additional Stock for cash, the consideration shall be deemed to be the amount of cash paid therefor before deducting any reasonable discounts, commissions or other expenses allowed, paid or incurred by the Corporation for any underwriting or otherwise in connection with the issuance and sale thereof.

(D) In the case of the issuance of the Additional Stock for a consideration in whole or in part other than cash, the consideration other than cash shall be deemed to be the fair value thereof as determined by the Board of Directors, including the Series Preferred Director Majority, irrespective of any accounting treatment.

(E) In the case of the issuance (whether before, on or after the Effective Date) of options to purchase or rights to subscribe for Additional Stock, securities by their terms convertible into or exchangeable for Additional Stock or options to purchase or rights to subscribe for such convertible or exchangeable securities, the following provisions shall apply for all purposes of this Section 4(d)(i) and Section 4(d)(ii):

(1) The aggregate maximum number of shares of Common Stock deliverable upon exercise (assuming the satisfaction of any conditions to exercisability, including without limitation, the passage of time, but without taking into account potential antidilution adjustments) of such options to purchase or rights to subscribe for Common Stock shall be deemed to have been issued at the time such options or rights were issued and for a consideration equal to the consideration (determined in the manner provided in Sections 4(d)(i)(C) and 4(d)(i)(D)), if any, received by the Corporation upon the issuance of such

options or rights plus the minimum exercise price provided in such options or rights (without taking into account potential antidilution adjustments) for the Common Stock covered thereby.

(2) The aggregate maximum number of shares of Common Stock deliverable upon conversion of or in exchange (assuming the satisfaction of any conditions to convertibility or exchangeability, including, without limitation, the passage of time, but without taking into account potential antidilution adjustments) for any such convertible or exchangeable securities or upon the exercise of options to purchase or rights to subscribe for such convertible or exchangeable securities and subsequent conversion or exchange thereof shall be deemed to have been issued at the time such securities were issued or such options or rights were issued and for a consideration equal to the consideration, if any, received by the Corporation for any such securities and related options or rights (excluding any cash received on account of accrued interest or accrued dividends), plus the minimum additional consideration, if any, to be received by the Corporation (without taking into account potential antidilution adjustments) upon the conversion or exchange of such securities or the exercise of any related options or rights (the consideration in each case to be determined in the manner provided in Sections 4(d)(i)(C) and 4(d)(i)(D)).

(3) In the event of any change in the number of shares of Common Stock deliverable or in the consideration payable to the Corporation upon exercise of such options or rights or upon conversion of or in exchange for such convertible or exchangeable securities, including, but not limited to, a change resulting from the antidilution provisions thereof, the applicable Conversion Price of the Preferred Stock, to the extent in any way affected by or computed using such options, rights or securities, shall be recomputed to reflect such change, but no further adjustment shall be made for the actual issuance of Common Stock or any payment of such consideration upon the exercise of any such options or rights or the conversion or exchange of such securities.

(4) Upon the expiration of any such options or rights, the termination of any such rights to convert or exchange or the expiration of any options or rights related to such convertible or exchangeable securities, the applicable Conversion Price of the applicable Preferred Stock, to the extent in any way affected by or computed using such options, rights or securities or options or rights related to such securities, shall be recomputed to reflect the issuance of only the number of shares of Common Stock (and convertible or exchangeable securities which remain in effect) actually issued upon the exercise of such options or rights, upon the conversion or exchange of such securities or upon the exercise of the options or rights related to such securities.

(5) The number of shares of Additional Stock deemed issued and the consideration deemed paid therefor pursuant to Sections 4(d)(i)(E)(1) and (2) shall be appropriately adjusted to reflect any change, termination or expiration of the type described in either Section 4(d)(i)(E)(3) or (4).

(ii) “Additional Stock” shall mean any shares of equity securities or securities convertible into or redeemable for equity securities issued (or deemed to

have been issued pursuant to Section 4(d)(i)(E)) by the Corporation after the Effective Date, other than:

(A) Common Stock issued pursuant to a transaction described in Section 4(d)(iii) hereof,

(B) Shares of Common Stock issuable or issued to employees, consultants or directors of the Corporation directly or pursuant to a stock option plan or restricted stock plan approved by the Board of Directors (including the Series Preferred Director Majority) with respect to plans (and amendments to plans) adopted after the date of this Certificate of Incorporation,

(C) Capital stock, or options or warrants to purchase capital stock, issued to financial institutions or lessors in connection with commercial credit arrangements, equipment financings or similar transactions approved by the Board of Directors, including the Series Preferred Director Majority,

(D) Shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock issuable upon exercise of option or warrants outstanding as of the date of this Certificate of Incorporation,

(E) Capital stock or warrants or options to purchase capital stock issued in connection with bona fide acquisitions, mergers or similar transactions, the terms of which are approved by the Board of Directors, including the Series Preferred Director Majority,

(F) Shares of Common Stock issued or issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock,

(G) Shares of Common Stock issued or issuable in a Public Offering in connection with which all outstanding shares of Preferred Stock will be converted to Common Stock,

(H) Capital stock, or options or warrants to purchase capital stock, issued in connection with strategic partnering, licensing or similar transactions, or to research funds or institutions, approved by the Board of Directors, including the Series Preferred Director Majority, and

(I) Capital stock, or options or warrants to purchase capital stock, issued in connection with real property leases approved by the Board of Directors, including the Series Preferred Director Majority.

(iii) In the event the Corporation should at any time or from time to time after the Effective Date fix a record date for the effectuation of a split or subdivision of the outstanding shares of Common Stock or the determination of holders of Common Stock entitled to receive a dividend or other distribution payable in additional shares of Common Stock

or other securities or rights convertible into, or entitling the holder thereof to receive directly or indirectly, additional shares of Common Stock (hereinafter referred to as “Common Stock Equivalents”) without payment of any consideration by such holder for the additional shares of Common Stock or the Common Stock Equivalents (including the additional shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion or exercise thereof), then, as of such record date (or the date of such dividend, distribution, split or subdivision if no record date is fixed), the applicable Conversion Price of the Preferred Stock shall be appropriately decreased so that the number of shares of Common Stock issuable on conversion of each share of shall be increased in proportion to such increase of the aggregate of shares of Common Stock outstanding and those issuable with respect to such Common Stock Equivalents with the number of shares issuable with respect to Common Stock Equivalents determined from time to time in the manner provided for deemed issuances in Section 4(d)(i)(E).

(iv) If the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding at any time after the Effective Date is decreased by a combination of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, then, following the record date of such combination, the applicable Conversion Price of the Preferred Stock shall be appropriately increased so that the number of shares of Common Stock issuable on conversion of each share shall be decreased in proportion to such decrease in outstanding shares.

(e) **Other Distributions.** In the event the Corporation shall declare a distribution payable in securities of other persons, evidences of indebtedness issued by the Corporation or other persons, assets (excluding cash dividends) or options or rights not referred to in Section 4(d)(iii), then, in each such case for the purpose of this Section 4(e), the holders of Preferred Stock shall be entitled to a proportionate share of any such distribution as though they were the holders of the number of shares of Common Stock of the Corporation into which their shares of Preferred Stock are convertible as of the record date fixed for the determination of the holders of Common Stock of the Corporation entitled to receive such distribution.

(f) **Recapitalizations.** If at any time or from time to time there shall be a recapitalization of the Common Stock (other than a subdivision, combination or merger or sale of assets transaction provided for elsewhere in this Section 4 or in Section 2) provision shall be made so that the holders of the Preferred Stock shall thereafter be entitled to receive upon conversion of such Preferred Stock the number of shares of stock or other securities or property of the Corporation or otherwise, to which a holder of Common Stock deliverable upon conversion would have been entitled on such recapitalization. In any such case, appropriate adjustment shall be made in the application of the provisions of this Section 4 with respect to the rights of the holders of such Preferred Stock after the recapitalization to the end that the provisions of this Section 4 (including adjustment of the applicable Conversion Price then in effect and the number of shares purchasable upon conversion of such Preferred Stock) shall be applicable after that event and be as nearly equivalent as practicable.

(g) **No Impairment.** Without the written consent of the Requisite Preferred Holders, or if applicable and as the case may require for such applicable terms, the Requisite Significant New Holders, the holders of at least a majority of the outstanding shares of

the Series B' Preferred Stock or the holders of at least a majority of the outstanding shares of the Series A' Preferred Stock (which majority shall include KCK Ltd. and OrbiMed Private Investments VI, LP (so long as each such entity holds shares of the Corporation's capital stock)), the Corporation will not, by amendment of this Certificate of Incorporation or through any reorganization, recapitalization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the applicable terms to be observed or performed hereunder by the Corporation, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all the provisions of this Section 4 and in the taking of all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order to protect the Conversion Rights of the holders of Preferred Stock against impairment.

(h) **No Fractional Shares and Certificate as to Adjustments.**

(i) No fractional shares shall be issued upon the conversion of any share or shares of the Preferred Stock, and the number of shares of Common Stock to be issued shall be rounded to the nearest whole share (with one-half being rounded upward). Whether or not fractional shares are issuable upon such conversion shall be determined on the basis of the total number of shares of Preferred Stock the holder is at the time converting into Common Stock and the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon such aggregate conversion.

(ii) Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the applicable Conversion Price of the Preferred Stock pursuant to this Section 4, the Corporation, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment in accordance with the terms hereof and prepare and furnish to each holder of such Preferred Stock a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Corporation shall, upon the written request at any time of any holder of Preferred Stock, furnish or cause to be furnished to such holder a like certificate setting forth (A) such adjustment and readjustment, (B) the applicable Conversion Price for such share of Preferred Stock at the time in effect and (C) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other property which at the time would be received upon the conversion of a share of Preferred Stock.

(i) **Notices of Record Date.** In the event of any taking by the Corporation of a record of the holders of any class of securities for the purpose of determining the holders thereof who are entitled to receive any dividend (other than a cash dividend) or other distribution, any right to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire any shares of stock of any class or any other securities or property, or to receive any other right, the Corporation shall mail to each holder of Preferred Stock, at least ten (10) days prior to the date specified therein, a notice specifying the date on which any such record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution or right, and the amount and character of such dividend, distribution or right.

(j) **Reservation of Stock Issuable Upon Conversion.** The Corporation shall at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock, solely for the purpose of effecting the conversion of the shares of the

Preferred Stock, such number of its shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be sufficient to effect the conversion of all outstanding shares of Preferred Stock; and if at any time the number of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock shall not be sufficient to effect the conversion of all then outstanding shares of Preferred Stock, in addition to such other remedies as shall be available to the holder of such Preferred Stock, the Corporation will take such corporate action as may, in the opinion of its counsel, be necessary to increase its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock to such number of shares as shall be sufficient for such purposes, including, without limitation, engaging in best efforts to obtain the requisite stockholder approval of any necessary amendment to this Certificate of Incorporation.

(k) **Notices.** Any notice required by the provisions of this Section 4 to be given to the holders of shares of Preferred Stock shall be deemed given if deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, and addressed to each holder of record at his address appearing on the books of the Corporation, or given by electronic communication in compliance with the provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law, and shall be deemed sent upon such mailing or electronic transmission.

(l) **Waiver.** Any of the rights, powers or preferences or other terms of the Preferred Stock set forth herein may be waived on behalf of all holders of Preferred Stock by the affirmative written consent or vote of the Requisite Preferred Holders; *provided*, that, notwithstanding anything else set forth to the contrary herein, any provision of Section 4(d) and any adjustments made or required to be made to the Conversion Price applicable to Series A' Preferred Stock pursuant hereto may only be waived by the holders of at least a majority of the outstanding shares of the Series A' Preferred Stock (which majority shall include KCK Ltd. and OrbiMed Private Investments VI, LP (so long as each such entity holds shares of the Corporation's capital stock)); *provided further*, that, notwithstanding anything else set forth to the contrary herein, any waiver of any provision of Section 4(d) and any adjustments made or required to be made to the Conversion Price applicable to the Series B' Preferred Stock shall require the consent of the holders of at least a majority of the outstanding shares of the Series B' Preferred Stock (which majority shall include the Requisite Significant New Holders).

(m) **Special Mandatory Conversion.**

(i) **Trigger Event.** In the event that any Deferred Closing Purchaser (as defined in the Stock Purchase Agreement) (or one or more affiliated entities or successors or assigns of such Deferred Closing Purchaser) fails to purchase all shares of Series B' Preferred Stock set forth opposite each such Deferred Closing Purchaser's name on Exhibit I of the Stock Purchase Agreement (other than because of (i) the occurrence of a Deferred Closing Termination Event (as defined in the Stock Purchase Agreement), (ii) the nonoccurrence of the Deferred Closing Trigger Date (as defined in the Stock Purchase Agreement) or (iii) the Corporation's election at its sole discretion to not conduct a Deferred Closing (as defined in the Stock Purchase Agreement)) in a Deferred Closing pursuant to Section 1.2(b) of the Stock Purchase Agreement, such Deferred Closing Purchaser shall immediately upon the consummation of the Deferred Closing be subject to the special mandatory conversion provisions (the "**Special Mandatory Conversion Provisions**") set forth pursuant to this Section 4(m), pursuant to which all shares of Series B' Preferred Stock then held by such Deferred Closing Purchaser (and any shares of Series B' Preferred Stock transferred or assigned by such Deferred Closing Purchaser) shall automatically, and without any further action on the part of such Deferred Closing Purchaser or the

Corporation, be converted into Common Stock such that each ten (10) (as appropriately adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations, reclassifications, reorganizations, combinations and the like) shares of Series B' Preferred Stock then held by such Deferred Closing Purchaser (and any shares of Series B' Preferred Stock transferred or assigned by such Deferred Closing Purchaser) shall be automatically converted into one (1) share of Common Stock effective immediately upon the consummation of the Deferred Closing. Such conversion is referred to as a "Special Mandatory Conversion." All rights with respect to the Series B' Preferred Stock converted pursuant to the Special Mandatory Conversion Provisions, including the rights, if any, to receive notices and vote (other than as a holder of Common Stock), will terminate upon such conversion (notwithstanding the failure of such Deferred Closing Purchaser to surrender any certificates for such shares), except only the rights of the holders thereof, upon surrender of any certificate or certificates of such holders (or lost certificate affidavit and agreement), to receive the stock certificates representing the number of shares of Common Stock as set forth in this Section 4(m).

(ii) Procedural Requirements. Upon a Special Mandatory Conversion, such Series B' Preferred Stock shall be automatically converted without any further actions by the applicable Deferred Closing Purchaser (or any further actions by any transferee or assignee of shares of Series B' Preferred Stock of such Deferred Closing Purchaser, as applicable), whether or not the certificates representing such shares are surrendered to the Corporation or its transfer agent, and shall be deemed to be no longer outstanding, and all rights with respect thereto shall forthwith cease and terminate, except only the rights of the holder, upon surrender of his, her or its certificate or certificates therefor (or lost certificate affidavit and agreement), to receive the Common Stock shares to which such holder shall be entitled upon conversion thereof. Such conversion shall be deemed to have been made immediately upon the consummation of the Deferred Closing, and the person(s) entitled to receive the shares of Common Stock issuable under such conversion shall be treated for all purposes as the record holder(s) of such shares of Common Stock on such date.

## 5. Voting Rights.

(a) The holder of each share of Preferred Stock shall have the right to one vote for each share of Common Stock into which such Preferred Stock could then be converted, and with respect to such vote, such holder shall have full voting rights and powers equal to the voting rights and powers of the holders of Common Stock, and shall be entitled, notwithstanding any provision hereof, to notice of any stockholders' meeting in accordance with the Bylaws of the Corporation (the "Bylaws"), and shall be entitled to vote, together with holders of Common Stock, with respect to any question upon which holders of Common Stock have the right to vote. Fractional votes shall not, however, be permitted and any fractional voting rights available on an as-converted basis (after aggregating all shares into which shares of Preferred Stock held by each holder could be converted) shall be rounded to the nearest whole number (with one-half being rounded upward).

(b) The holders of Preferred Stock, voting as a separate class, shall be entitled to elect seven (7) members of the Board of Directors (the "Series Preferred Directors") at each meeting or pursuant to each consent of the Corporation's stockholders for election of directors, and to remove from office such directors and to fill any vacancy caused by the resignation, death or removal of such directors. The holders of Common Stock, voting as a separate class, shall be entitled to elect two (2) members of the Board of Directors at each



meeting or pursuant to each consent of the Corporation's stockholders for election of directors, and to remove from office such directors and to fill any vacancy caused by the resignation, death or removal of such directors. The holders of the Common Stock and Preferred Stock, voting together as a single class on an as-converted basis, shall be entitled to elect all remaining members of the Board of Directors at each meeting or pursuant to each consent of the Corporation's stockholders for election of directors, and to remove from office such directors and to fill any vacancy caused by the resignation, death or removal of such directors. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 223(a)(1) and 223(a)(2) of the Delaware General Corporation Law, any vacancy, including newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the authorized number of directors or amendment of this Certificate of Incorporation, and vacancies created by removal or resignation of a director, may be filled by a majority of the directors then in office (including the Series Preferred Director Majority), though less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director, and the directors so chosen shall hold office until the next annual election and until their successors are duly elected and shall qualify, unless sooner displaced; *provided, however*, that where such vacancy occurs among the directors elected by the holders of a class or series of stock, the holders of shares of such class or series may override the Board of Directors' action to fill such vacancy by (i) voting for their own designee to fill such vacancy at a meeting of the Corporation's stockholders or (ii) written consent, if the consenting stockholders hold a sufficient number of shares to elect their designee at a meeting of the stockholders in which all members of such class or series are present and voted. Any director may be removed during his or her term of office without cause, by, and only by, the affirmative vote of the holders of the shares of the class or series of stock entitled to elect such director or directors, given either at a special meeting of such stockholders duly called for that purpose or pursuant to a written consent of stockholders, and any vacancy thereby created may be filled by the holders of that class or series of stock represented at the meeting or pursuant to written consent. At any meeting held for the purpose of electing a director, the presence in person or by proxy of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of the class or series entitled to elect such director shall constitute a quorum for the purpose of electing such director.

6. **Protective Provisions.** Subject to the rights of Preferred Stock which may from time to time come into existence, so long as any shares of Preferred Stock are outstanding (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends or recapitalizations), the Corporation shall not (whether by amendment of this Certificate of Incorporation, merger, reorganization, or otherwise) without first obtaining the approval (by vote or written consent, as provided by law) of the Requisite Preferred Holders (and where specifically stated, the approval of the Requisite Significant New Holders, the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of the Series B' Preferred Stock and/or the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of the Series A' Preferred Stock (which majority shall include KCK Ltd. and OrbiMed Private Investments VI, LP (so long as each such entity holds shares of the Corporation's capital stock)), as applicable) and any such act or transaction entered into without such consent or vote shall be null and void *ab initio*, and of no force or effect:

(a) amend, alter or repeal any provision of this Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws, *provided*, that, the Corporation shall also obtain the approval of (x) the Requisite Significant New Holders and (y) the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares

of the Series B' Preferred Stock for any such amendment, alteration or repeal of any provision of this Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws that adversely affects the powers, preferences or rights of the Series B' Preferred Stock, *provided, further*, that, the Corporation shall also obtain the approval of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of the Series A' Preferred Stock (which majority shall include KCK Ltd. and OrbiMed Private Investments VI, LP (so long as each such entity holds shares of the Corporation's capital stock)) for any such amendment, alteration or repeal of any provision of this Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws that adversely affects the powers, preferences or rights of the Series A' Preferred Stock;

(b) authorize or issue, or obligate itself to issue, any other equity security, including any other security convertible into or exercisable for any equity security having a preference over, or being on a parity with, the existing Preferred Stock with respect to voting, dividends, upon liquidation or redemption;

(c) authorize or issue, or obligate itself to issue, any other equity security, including any other security convertible into or exercisable for any equity security having a preference over, or being on a parity with, the Series B' Preferred Stock with respect to voting, dividends, upon liquidation or redemption, *provided*, that until the earlier of (i) September 30, 2022 or (ii) the consummation of the Deferred Closing, the Corporation shall also obtain the approval of (x) the Requisite Significant New Holders and (y) the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of the Series B' Preferred Stock for such authorization, issuance or obligation to issue such equity security, *provided, further*, that, the Corporation shall not authorize or issue, or obligate itself to issue, any other equity security, including any other security convertible into or exercisable for any equity security having a preference over, or being on a parity with, the Series A' Preferred Stock with respect to voting, dividends, upon liquidation or redemption until the earlier of (i) September 30, 2022 or (ii) the consummation of the Deferred Closing, the Corporation shall also obtain the approval of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of the Series A' Preferred Stock (which majority shall include KCK Ltd. and OrbiMed Private Investments VI, LP (so long as each such entity holds shares of the Corporation's capital stock)) for such authorization, issuance or obligation to issue such equity security;

(d) increase or decrease the size of the Board of Directors, *provided* that, any decrease to the size of the Board of Directors that adversely affects the rights of any Requisite Significant New Holder to designate a member of the Board of Directors shall first require the approval of such Requisite Significant New Holder, *provided, further*, that, any decrease to the size of the Board of Directors that adversely affects the rights of OrbiMed Private Investments VI, LP to designate a member of the Board of Directors shall first require the approval of OrbiMed Private Investments VI, LP, *provided, further*, that, any decrease to the size of the Board of Directors that adversely affects the rights of KCK Ltd. to designate a member of the Board of Directors shall first require the approval of KCK Ltd.;

(e) increase or decrease (other than by conversion contemplated by Section 4 hereof) the total number of authorized shares of Preferred Stock, or any series thereof, or Common Stock, *provided*, that, the Corporation shall also obtain the approval of any other

party as required by this Section 6, and, until the earlier of September 30, 2022 or the consummation of the Deferred Closing, approval of the Requisite Significant New Holders for any increase or decrease of the total number of authorized shares of the Series B' Preferred Stock;

(f) make or obligate itself to make any transfer of cash or other property without consideration whether by way of dividend or otherwise, other than (A) dividends on Common Stock payable in Common Stock, (B) repurchases of Common Stock issued to or held by employees, officers, directors or consultants of the Corporation upon termination of their employment or services pursuant to agreements providing for the right of said repurchase at the original cost thereof or the fair market value of such Common Stock as of the date of the repurchase, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors, or (C) repurchases of Common Stock issued to or held by employees, officers, directors or consultants of the Corporation or its subsidiaries pursuant to the bona fide exercise of rights of first refusal contained in agreements providing for such right, *provided*, that other than as listed in clauses (A), (B) and (C) of this subsection (f), approval of the Requisite Significant New Holders shall also be required for any redemption or repurchase of the Corporation's capital stock;

(g) conduct any liquidation, acquisition, reorganization, merger or consolidation by the Corporation of a business for consideration with a value of \$1,000,000 or more in the aggregate (for avoidance of doubt, the foregoing shall not be deemed to modify the provisions of subsection (k) below);

(h) cause the Corporation to incur or assume or guarantee any indebtedness, obligation or encumbrance (or series of related indebtedness, obligations or encumbrances) on the assets of the Corporation in excess of \$1,000,000, other than pursuant to agreements outstanding on the date of the filing of this Certificate of Incorporation;

(i) cause the acquisition of any stock, material assets or business of any entity, other than a wholly owned subsidiary, outside the ordinary course of business in any form of transaction or the formation of any entity for the purpose of establishing a material joint venture, partnership, manufacturing or other business relationship with another party, in each case to the extent such acquisition or formation would result in payments by the Corporation in excess of \$1,000,000;

(j) enter into or obligate itself to enter into any exclusive license of assets (including intellectual property) that are material to the Corporation;

(k) conduct any liquidation, acquisition, reorganization, merger or consolidation of the Corporation or enter into any or obligate itself to enter into any change of control transaction or any other transaction or series of related transactions deemed to be a Liquidation Event, *provided*, that, the Corporation shall also obtain the approval of the Requisite Significant New Holders for any such Liquidation Event or other event if the price per share to be paid (and to be actually received upon the closing of such Liquidation Event, which, for the avoidance of doubt, shall include any portion of the consideration payable held back or held in escrow at the initial closing of such Liquidation Event) for each share of Series B' Preferred

Stock in such Liquidation Event is less than 2.5 times the Original Issue Price of Series B' Preferred Stock (the "RSNH Liquidation Approval Condition");

(l) increase the number of shares of Common Stock reserved for issuance under the Corporation's 2020 Stock Plan or create any new stock option plan;

(m) indirectly take any of the actions in this Section 6 through a subsidiary of the Corporation;

(n) take any other action that has the effect of amending or eliminating the Series B' Preferred Stock or the rights thereof, without the approval of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of the Series B' Preferred Stock (which majority shall include the Requisite Significant New Holders if such action would otherwise require the approval of the Requisite Significant New Holders as set forth in this Certificate of Incorporation), or take any other action that has the effect of amending or eliminating the Series A' Preferred Stock or the rights thereof, without the approval of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of the Series A' Preferred Stock (which majority shall include KCK Ltd. and OrbiMed Private Investments VI, LP (so long as each such entity holds shares of the Corporation's capital stock)); and

(o) amend this Section 6, *provided*, that, (i) the Corporation shall also obtain the approval of (x) the Requisite Significant New Holders and (y) the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of the Series B' Preferred Stock if such amendment would alter in any way the approval rights thereof in this Section 6 then in effect, and (ii) the Corporation shall also obtain the approval of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of the Series A' Preferred Stock (which majority shall include KCK Ltd. and OrbiMed Private Investments VI, LP (so long as each such entity holds shares of the Corporation's capital stock)) if such amendment would alter in any way the approval rights thereof in this Section 6 then in effect.

7. **Public Offering.** The Corporation shall not effect a Public Offering, other than a Qualified Public Offering, without first obtaining the approval the Requisite Significant New Holders, and any Public Offering effected without such approval shall be null and void *ab initio*, and of no force or effect.

8. **Status of Converted Stock.** In the event any shares of Preferred Stock shall be converted pursuant to Section 4 hereof, the shares so converted shall be canceled and shall not be issuable by the Corporation. This Certificate of Incorporation shall be appropriately amended to effect the corresponding reduction in the Corporation's authorized capital stock.

(C) **Common Stock.**

1. **Dividend Rights.** Subject to the prior rights of holders of all classes of stock at the time outstanding having prior rights as to dividends, the holders of the Common Stock shall be entitled to receive, when and as declared by the Board of Directors, out of any

assets of the Corporation legally available therefor, such dividends as may be declared from time to time by the Board of Directors.

2. **Liquidation Rights.** Upon the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, the assets of the Corporation shall be distributed as provided in Section 2 of Division (B) of this Article V.

3. **Redemption.** The Common Stock is not redeemable.

4. **Voting Rights.** The holder of each share of Common Stock shall have the right to one vote, and shall be entitled to notice of any stockholders' meeting in accordance with the Bylaws, and shall be entitled to vote upon such matters and in such manner as may be provided by law.

#### ARTICLE VI

Subject to any additional vote required by this Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws, in furtherance and not in limitation of the powers conferred by statute, the Board of Directors is expressly authorized to make, alter or repeal the Bylaws.

#### ARTICLE VII

Elections of directors need not be by written ballot unless otherwise provided in the Bylaws.

#### ARTICLE VIII

(A) To the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, as the same exists or as may hereafter be amended, a director of the Corporation shall not be personally liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director.

(B) The Corporation shall indemnify to the fullest extent permitted by law any person made or threatened to be made a party to an action or proceeding, whether criminal, civil, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that he, his testator or intestate is or was a director or officer of the Corporation or any predecessor of the Corporation, or serves or served at any other enterprise as a director or officer at the request of the Corporation or any predecessor to the Corporation. Such right shall include the right, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to be paid advancements for fees and expenses incurred to defend any such action or proceeding.

(C) Neither any amendment nor repeal of this Article VIII, nor the adoption of any provision of this Certificate of Incorporation inconsistent with this Article VIII, shall eliminate or reduce the effect of this Article VIII in respect of any matter occurring, or any action or proceeding accruing or arising or that, but for this Article VIII, would accrue or arise, prior to such amendment, repeal or adoption of an inconsistent provision.

## ARTICLE IX

To the maximum extent permitted from time to time under the law of the State of Delaware, the Corporation renounces any interest or expectancy of the Corporation in, or in being offered an opportunity to participate in, business opportunities that are from time to time being presented to its officers, directors or stockholders, other than (i) those officers, directors or stockholders who are employees of the Corporation and (ii) those opportunities demonstrated by the Corporation to have been presented to such officers, directors or stockholders expressly as a result of their activities as a director, officer or stockholder of the Corporation. No amendment or repeal of this provision shall apply to or have any effect on the liability or alleged liability of any officer, director or stockholder of the Corporation for or with respect to any opportunities which such officer, director or stockholder becomes aware prior to such amendment or repeal.

The foregoing Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation has been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and stockholders in accordance with the applicable provisions of Sections 228, 242 and 245 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

## ARTICLE X

Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if and only if the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware lacks subject matter jurisdiction, any state court located within the State of Delaware or, if and only if all such state courts lack subject matter jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware) and any appellate court therefrom shall be the sole and exclusive forum for the following types of actions or proceedings under Delaware statutory or common law: (A) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Corporation; (B) any action, suit or proceeding asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any current or former director, officer or other employee of the Corporation or any stockholder to the Corporation or the Corporation's stockholders; (C) any action or proceeding asserting a claim against the Corporation or any current or former director, officer or other employee of the Corporation or any stockholder arising pursuant to, or seeking to enforce any right, obligation or remedy under, or to interpret, apply, or determine the validity of, any provision of the DGCL, this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws of the Corporation (as each may be amended from time to time); (D) any action, suit or proceeding to interpret, apply, enforce or determine the validity of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws of the Corporation (including any right, obligation or remedy thereunder); (E) any action or proceeding as to which the DGCL confers jurisdiction to the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware; (F) any action asserting a claim against the Corporation or any director, officer or other employee of the Corporation or any stockholder, governed by the internal affairs doctrine, in all cases to the fullest extent permitted by law and subject to the court's having personal jurisdiction over the indispensable parties named as defendants. This Article X shall not apply to actions, suits or proceedings brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction.

Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the federal district courts of the United States of America shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, including all causes of action asserted against any defendant named in such complaint. For the avoidance of doubt, this provision is intended to benefit and may be enforced by us, our officers and directors, the underwriters to any offering giving rise to such complaint, and any other professional entity whose profession gives authority to a statement made by that person or entity and who has prepared or certified any part of the documents underlying the offering. Each underwriter of any offering of the Corporation's securities is an intended third party beneficiary of this Article X and shall each be entitled to enforce the provisions in this Article X (as it may be in effect from time to time).

Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of capital stock of the Corporation shall be deemed to have notice of and to have consented to the provisions of this Article X.

\* \* \*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have executed this certificate on April 9, 2021.

/s/ Michael L. Favet

Michael L. Favet,

Chief Executive Officer and President

**SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDED AND RESTATED  
CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION  
NEUROPACE, INC.**



**AMENDED AND RESTATED  
CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION  
OF  
NEUROPACE, INC.**

Michael L. Favet hereby certifies that:

**ONE:** The original name of this corporation is NeuroPace, Inc. and the date of filing the original Certificate of Incorporation of this corporation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware was November 19, 1997.

**TWO:** He is the duly elected and acting President and Chief Executive Officer of NeuroPace, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

**THREE:** The Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of this corporation is hereby amended and restated to read as follows:

**I.**

The name of this corporation is NeuroPace, Inc. (the "**Company**").

**II.**

The address of the registered office of the Company is 1209 Orange Street, City of Wilmington, County of New Castle, State of Delaware 19801 and the name of the registered agent of the Company at such address is The Corporation Trust Company.

**III.**

The purpose of the Company is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which a corporation may be organized under the Delaware General Corporation Law ("**DGCL**").

**IV.**

**A.** This Company is authorized to issue two classes of stock to be designated, respectively, "**Common Stock**" and "**Preferred Stock**." The total number of shares which the Company is authorized to issue is 210,000,000 shares. 200,000,000 shares of which shall be Common Stock, having a par value per share of \$0.001. 10,000,000 shares of which shall be Preferred Stock, having a par value per share of \$0.001.

**B.** The Preferred Stock may be issued from time to time in one or more series. The Company's Board of Directors (the "**Board of Directors**") is hereby expressly authorized to provide for the issue of all or any of the shares of the Preferred Stock in one or more series, and to fix the number of shares and to determine or alter for each such series, such voting powers, full or limited, or no voting powers, and such designation, preferences, and relative, participating, optional, or other rights and such qualifications, limitations, or restrictions thereof, as shall be stated and expressed in the resolution or resolutions adopted by the Board of Directors providing for the issuance of such shares and as may be permitted by the DGCL. The Board of Directors is also expressly authorized to increase or decrease the number of shares of any series subsequent to the issuance of shares of that series, but not below the

number of shares of such series then outstanding. In case the number of shares of any series shall be decreased in accordance with the foregoing sentence, the shares constituting such decrease shall resume the status that they had prior to the adoption of the resolution originally fixing the number of shares of such series. The number of authorized shares of Preferred Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the voting power of the stock of the Company entitled to vote thereon, without a separate vote of the holders of the Preferred Stock, or of any series thereof, unless a vote of any such holders is required pursuant to the terms of any certificate of designation filed with respect to any series of Preferred Stock.

C. Each outstanding share of Common Stock shall entitle the holder thereof to one vote on each matter properly submitted to the stockholders of the Company for their vote; *provided, however*, that, except as otherwise required by law, holders of Common Stock shall not be entitled to vote on any amendment to this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (including any certificate of designation filed with respect to any series of Preferred Stock) that relates solely to the terms of one or more outstanding series of Preferred Stock if the holders of such affected series are entitled, either separately or together as a class with the holders of one or more other such series, to vote thereon by law or pursuant to this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (including any certificate of designation filed with respect to any series of Preferred Stock).

## V.

For the management of the business and for the conduct of the affairs of the Company, and in further definition, limitation and regulation of the powers of the Company, of its directors and of its stockholders or any class thereof, as the case may be, it is further provided that:

A. **MANAGEMENT OF BUSINESS** The management of the business and the conduct of the affairs of the Company shall be vested in its Board of Directors. The number of directors which shall constitute the Board of Directors shall be fixed exclusively by resolutions adopted by a majority of the authorized number of directors constituting the Board of Directors.

B. **BOARD OF DIRECTORS.** Subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect additional directors under specified circumstances, upon the filing of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the directors shall be divided into three classes designated as Class I, Class II and Class III, respectively. The Board of Directors is authorized to assign members of the Board of Directors already in office to such classes at the time the classification becomes effective. At the first annual meeting of stockholders following the initial classification of the Board of Directors, the term of office of the Class I directors shall expire and Class I directors shall be elected for a full term of three years. At the second annual meeting of stockholders following such initial classification, the term of office of the Class II directors shall expire and Class II directors shall be elected for a full term of three years. At the third annual meeting of stockholders following such initial classification, the term of office of the Class III directors shall expire and Class III directors shall be elected for a full term of three years. At each succeeding annual meeting of stockholders, directors shall be elected for a full term of three years to succeed the directors of the class whose terms expire at such annual meeting. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this section, each director shall serve until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified or until his or her earlier death, resignation or removal. No decrease in the number of directors constituting the Board of Directors shall shorten the term of any incumbent director. No stockholder entitled to vote at an election for directors may cumulate votes to which such stockholder is entitled unless required by applicable law at the time of such election. During such time or times that applicable law requires cumulative voting, every stockholder entitled to vote at an election for directors may

cumulate such stockholder's votes and give one candidate a number of votes equal to the number of directors to be elected multiplied by the number of votes to which such stockholder's shares are otherwise entitled, or distribute the stockholder's votes on the same principle among as many candidates as such stockholder thinks fit. No stockholder, however, shall be entitled to so cumulate such stockholder's votes unless (i) the names of such candidate or candidates have been placed in nomination prior to the voting and (ii) the stockholder has given notice at the meeting, prior to the voting, of such stockholder's intention to cumulate such stockholder's votes. During such time or times that applicable law requires cumulative voting, if any stockholder has given proper notice to cumulate votes, all stockholders may cumulate their votes for any candidates who have been properly placed in nomination. Under cumulative voting, the candidates receiving the highest number of votes, up to the number of directors to be elected, are elected.

**C. REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS.**

1. Subject to the rights of any series of Preferred Stock to elect additional directors under specified circumstances, neither the Board of Directors nor any individual director may be removed without cause.

2. Subject to any limitation imposed by applicable law, any individual director or directors may be removed with cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66 2/3%) of the voting power of all then-outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company entitled to vote generally at an election of directors.

**D. VACANCIES.** Subject to any limitations imposed by applicable law and subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock, any vacancies on the Board of Directors resulting from death, resignation, disqualification, removal or other causes and any newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the number of directors, shall, unless the Board of Directors determines by resolution that any such vacancies or newly created directorships shall be filled by the stockholders and except as otherwise provided by applicable law, be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors then in office, even though less than a quorum of the Board of Directors, and not by the stockholders. Any director elected in accordance with the preceding sentence shall hold office for the remainder of the full term of the director for which the vacancy was created or occurred and until such director's successor shall have been elected and qualified.

**E. BYLAW AMENDMENTS.**

1. The Board of Directors is expressly empowered to adopt, amend or repeal the Bylaws of the Company. Any adoption, amendment or repeal of the Bylaws of the Company by the Board of Directors shall require the approval of a majority of the authorized number of directors. The stockholders shall also have power to adopt, amend or repeal the Bylaws of the Company; *provided, however,* that, in addition to any vote of the holders of any class or series of stock of the Company required by law or by this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, such action by stockholders shall require the affirmative vote of the holders of at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66 2/3%) of the voting power of all of the then-outstanding shares of the capital stock of the Company entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class.

2. The directors of the Company need not be elected by written ballot unless the Bylaws so provide.

3. No action shall be taken by the stockholders of the Company except at an annual or special meeting of stockholders called in accordance with the Bylaws, and no action shall be taken by the stockholders by written consent or electronic transmission.

4. Advance notice of stockholder nominations for the election of directors and of business to be brought by stockholders before any meeting of the stockholders of the Company shall be given in the manner provided in the Bylaws of the Company.

5. In the event that a member of the Board of Directors of the Company who is not an employee of the Company, or any partner, member, director, stockholder, employee or agent of such member, other than someone who is an employee of the Company (collectively, the "**Covered Persons**"), acquires knowledge of any business opportunity matter, potential transaction, interest or other matter, unless such matter, transaction or interest is presented to, or acquired, created or developed by, or otherwise comes into the possession of, a Covered Person expressly and solely in connection with such individual's service as a member of the Board of Directors of the Company (a "**Corporate Opportunity**"), then the Company, pursuant to Section 122(17) of the DGCL and to the maximum extent permitted from time to time under Delaware law, (i) renounces any expectancy that such Covered Person offer an opportunity to participate in such Corporate Opportunity to the Company and (ii) to the fullest extent permitted by law, waives any claim that such opportunity constituted a Corporate Opportunity that should have been presented by such Covered Person to the Company or any of its affiliates. No amendment or repeal of this paragraph shall apply to or have any effect on the liability or alleged liability of any officer, director or stockholder of the Company for or with respect to any opportunities of which such officer, director or stockholder becomes aware prior to such amendment or repeal.

## VI.

A. The liability of the directors for monetary damages shall be eliminated to the fullest extent under applicable law.

B. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, the Company is authorized to provide indemnification of (and advancement of expenses to) directors, officers and agents of the Company (and any other persons to which applicable law permits the Company to provide indemnification) through Bylaw provisions, agreements with such agents or other persons, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise in excess of the indemnification and advancement otherwise permitted by such applicable law. If applicable law is amended after approval by the stockholders of this Article VI to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of a director to the Company shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law as so amended.

C. Any repeal or modification of this Article VI shall only be prospective and shall not affect the rights or protections or increase the liability of any director under this Article VI in effect at the time of the alleged occurrence of any act or omission to act giving rise to liability or indemnification.

## VII.

Unless the Company consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if and only if the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware lacks subject matter jurisdiction, any state court located within the State of Delaware or, if and only if all such state courts lack subject matter jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware) and any

appellate court therefrom shall be the sole and exclusive forum for the following types of actions or proceedings under Delaware statutory or common law: (A) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Company; (B) any action, suit or proceeding asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any current or former director, officer or other employee of the Company or any stockholder to the Company or the Company's stockholders; (C) any action or proceeding asserting a claim against the Company or any current or former director, officer or other employee of the Company or any stockholder arising pursuant to, or seeking to enforce any right, obligation or remedy under, or to interpret, apply, or determine the validity of, any provision of the DGCL, this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws of the Company (as each may be amended from time to time); (D) any action, suit or proceeding to interpret, apply, enforce or determine the validity of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws of the Company (including any right, obligation or remedy thereunder); (E) any action or proceeding as to which the DGCL confers jurisdiction to the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware; (F) any action asserting a claim against the Company or any director, officer or other employee of the Company or any stockholder, governed by the internal affairs doctrine, in all cases to the fullest extent permitted by law and subject to the court's having personal jurisdiction over the indispensable parties named as defendants. This Article VII shall not apply to actions, suits or proceedings brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction.

Unless the Company consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the federal district courts of the United States of America shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, including all causes of action asserted against any defendant named in such complaint. For the avoidance of doubt, this provision is intended to benefit and may be enforced by us, our officers and directors, the underwriters to any offering giving rise to such complaint, and any other professional entity whose profession gives authority to a statement made by that person or entity and who has prepared or certified any part of the documents underlying the offering. Each underwriter of any offering of the Company's securities is an intended third party beneficiary of this Article VII and shall each be entitled to enforce the provisions in this Article VII (as it may be in effect from time to time).

Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of capital stock of the Company shall be deemed to have notice of and to have consented to the provisions of this Article VII.

### **VIII.**

**A.** The Company reserves the right to amend, alter, change or repeal any provision contained in this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, in the manner now or hereafter prescribed by statute, except as provided in paragraph B. of this Article VIII, and all rights conferred upon the stockholders herein are granted subject to this reservation.

**B.** Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or any provision of applicable law which might otherwise permit a lesser vote or no vote, but in addition to any affirmative vote of the holders of any particular class or series of the capital stock of the Company required by law or by this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or any certificate of designation filed with respect to a series of Preferred Stock, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66 2/3%) of the voting power of all of the then outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company entitled to vote generally in the election of directors,

voting together as a single class, shall be required to alter, amend or repeal one or more of Articles V, VI, VII and VIII.

\* \* \* \*

**FOUR:** This Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation has been duly approved by the Board of Directors of the Company.

**FIVE:** This Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation was approved by the holders of the requisite number of shares of the Company in accordance with Section 228 of the DGCL. This Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation has been duly adopted in accordance with the provisions of Sections 242 and 245 of the DGCL by the stockholders of the Company.

\* \* \*

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, NeuroPace, Inc. has caused this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to be signed by its President and Chief Executive Officer this \_\_\_\_ day of April, 2021.

**NEUROPACE, INC.**

By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Michael L. Favet  
President and Chief Executive Officer

**AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS  
OF  
NEUROPACE, INC.  
(A DELAWARE CORPORATION)**



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

		<b>PAGE</b>
ARTICLE I	OFFICES	1
Section 1.	Registered Office	1
Section 2.	Other Offices	1
ARTICLE II	CORPORATE SEAL	1
Section 3.	Corporate Seal	1
ARTICLE III	STOCKHOLDERS' MEETINGS	1
Section 4.	Place of Meetings	1
Section 5.	Annual Meetings.	1
Section 6.	Special Meetings.	5
Section 7.	Notice of Meetings	6
Section 8.	Quorum	6
Section 9.	Adjournment and Notice of Adjourned Meetings	7
Section 10.	Voting Rights	7
Section 11.	Joint Owners of Stock	7
Section 12.	List of Stockholders	8
Section 13.	Action Without Meeting.	8
Section 14.	Organization.	8
ARTICLE IV	DIRECTORS	8
Section 15.	Number And Term Of Office; Classes of Directors	9
Section 16.	Powers	9
Section 17.	Vacancies	9
Section 18.	Resignation	10
Section 19.	Removal	10
Section 20.	Meetings.	10
Section 21.	Quorum and Voting.	11
Section 22.	Action Without Meeting	11
Section 23.	Fees and Compensation	11
Section 24.	Committees.	12
Section 25.	Lead Independent Director	13
Section 26.	Organization	13
ARTICLE V	OFFICERS	13
Section 27.	Officers Designated	13

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

		<b>PAGE</b>
Section 28.	Tenure And Duties Of Officers.	14
Section 29.	Delegation Of Authority	15
Section 30.	Resignations	15
Section 31.	Removal	15
ARTICLE VI	EXECUTION OF CORPORATE INSTRUMENTS AND VOTING OF SECURITIES OWNED BY THE CORPORATION	16
Section 32.	Execution Of Corporate Instruments	16
Section 33.	Voting Of Securities Owned By The Corporation	16
ARTICLE VII	SHARES OF STOCK	16
Section 34.	Form and Execution of Certificates	16
Section 35.	Lost Certificates	17
Section 36.	Transfers.	17
Section 37.	Fixing Record Dates.	17
Section 38.	Registered Stockholders	18
ARTICLE VIII	OTHER SECURITIES OF THE CORPORATION	18
Section 39.	Execution of Other Securities	18
ARTICLE IX	DIVIDENDS	18
Section 40.	Declaration Of Dividends	18
Section 41.	Dividend Reserve	18
ARTICLE X	FISCAL YEAR	19
Section 42.	Fiscal Year	19
ARTICLE XI	INDEMNIFICATION	19
Section 43.	Indemnification of Directors, Executive Officers, Other Officers, Employees and Other Agents.	19
ARTICLE XII	NOTICES	22
Section 44.	Notices.	22
ARTICLE XIII	AMENDMENTS	23
Section 45.	Amendments	23
ARTICLE XIV	LOANS TO OFFICERS	23
Section 46.	Loans To Officers	23

**AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS**

**OF**

**NEUROPACE, INC.  
(A DELAWARE CORPORATION)**

**ARTICLE I**

**OFFICES**

**Section 1. Registered Office.** The registered office of NeuroPace, Inc. (the “corporation”) in the State of Delaware shall be in the City of Wilmington, County of Newcastle.

**Section 2. Other Offices.** The corporation may also have and maintain an office or principal place of business at such place as may be fixed by the corporation’s Board of Directors (“Board of Directors”), and may also have offices at such other places, both within and without the State of Delaware as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine or the business of the corporation may require.

**ARTICLE II**

**CORPORATE SEAL**

**Section 3. Corporate Seal.** The Board of Directors may adopt a corporate seal. If adopted, the corporate seal shall consist of a die bearing the name of the corporation and the inscription, “Corporate Seal-Delaware.” Said seal may be used by causing it or a facsimile thereof to be impressed or affixed or reproduced or otherwise.

**ARTICLE III**

**STOCKHOLDERS’ MEETINGS**

**Section 4. Place of Meetings.** Meetings of the stockholders of the corporation may be held at such place, either within or without the State of Delaware, as may be determined from time to time by the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may, in its sole discretion, determine that the meeting shall not be held at any physical place, but may instead be held solely by means of remote communication as provided under the Delaware General Corporation Law (“DGCL”).

**Section 5. Annual Meetings.**

**(a)** The annual meeting of the stockholders of the corporation, for the purpose of election of directors and for such other business as may properly come before it, shall be held on such date and at such time as may be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors. Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors of the corporation and the proposal of business to be considered by the stockholders may be made at an annual meeting of stockholders: (i) pursuant to the corporation’s notice of meeting of stockholders (with respect to business other than nominations); (ii) brought specifically by or at the direction of the Board of

Directors; or (iii) by any stockholder of the corporation who was a stockholder of record at the time of giving the stockholder's notice provided for in Section 5(b) below, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who complied with the notice procedures set forth in Section 5. For the avoidance of doubt, clause (iii) above shall be the exclusive means for a stockholder to make nominations and submit other business (other than matters properly included in the corporation's notice of meeting of stockholders and proxy statement under Rule 14a-8 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder (the "1934 Act")) before an annual meeting of stockholders.

**(b)** At an annual meeting of the stockholders, only such business shall be conducted as is a proper matter for stockholder action under Delaware law and as shall have been properly brought before the meeting.

**(i)** For nominations for the election to the Board of Directors to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder pursuant to clause (iii) of Section 5(a) of these Amended and Restated Bylaws (these "Bylaws," and each, a "Bylaw"), the stockholder must deliver written notice to the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the corporation on a timely basis as set forth in Section 5(b)(iii) and must update and supplement such written notice on a timely basis as set forth in Section 5(c). Such stockholder's notice shall set forth: (A) as to each nominee such stockholder proposes to nominate at the meeting: (1) the name, age, business address and residence address of such nominee, (2) the principal occupation or employment of such nominee, (3) the class and number of shares of each class of capital stock of the corporation which are owned of record and beneficially by such nominee, (4) the date or dates on which such shares were acquired and the investment intent of such acquisition, (5) such other information concerning such nominee as would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement soliciting proxies for the election of such nominee as a director in an election contest (even if an election contest is not involved), or that is otherwise required to be disclosed pursuant to Section 14 of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (including such person's written consent to being named as a nominee and to serving as a director if elected); and (B) the information required by Section 5(b)(iv). The corporation may require any proposed nominee to furnish such other information as it may reasonably require to determine the eligibility of such proposed nominee to serve as an independent director of the corporation or that could be material to a reasonable stockholder's understanding of the independence, or lack thereof, of such proposed nominee.

**(ii)** Other than proposals sought to be included in the corporation's proxy materials pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the 1934 Act, for business other than nominations for the election to the Board of Directors to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder pursuant to clause (iii) of Section 5(a), the stockholder must deliver written notice to the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the corporation on a timely basis as set forth in Section 5(b)(iii), and must update and supplement such written notice on a timely basis as set forth in Section 5(c). Such stockholder's notice shall set forth: (A) as to each matter such stockholder proposes to bring before the meeting, a brief description of the business desired to be brought before the meeting, the reasons for conducting such business at the meeting, and any material interest (including any anticipated benefit of such business to any Proponent (as defined below) other than solely as a result of its ownership of the corporation's capital stock, that is

material to any Proponent individually, or to the Proponents in the aggregate) in such business of any Proponent; and (B) the information required by Section 5(b)(iv).

**(iii)** To be timely, the written notice required by Section 5(b)(i) or 5(b)(ii) must be received by the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the corporation not later than the close of business on the ninetieth (90<sup>th</sup>) day nor earlier than the close of business on the one hundred twentieth (120<sup>th</sup>) day prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting (which date shall, for purposes of the corporation's first annual meeting of stockholders after its shares of Common Stock are first publicly traded, be deemed to have occurred on June 16, 2021); *provided, however,* that, subject to the last sentence of this Section 5(b)(iii), in the event that the date of the annual meeting is advanced more than thirty (30) days prior to or delayed by more than thirty (30) days after the anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting, notice by the stockholder to be timely must be so received not earlier than the close of business on the one hundred twentieth (120<sup>th</sup>) day prior to such annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of the ninetieth (90<sup>th</sup>) day prior to such annual meeting or the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made. In no event shall an adjournment or a postponement of an annual meeting for which notice has been given, or the public announcement thereof has been made, commence a new time period for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described above.

**(iv)** The written notice required by Section 5(b)(i) or 5(b)(ii) shall also set forth, as of the date of the notice and as to the stockholder giving the notice and the beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the nomination or proposal is made (each, a "Proponent" and collectively, the "Proponents"): (A) the name and address of each Proponent, as they appear on the corporation's books; (B) the class, series and number of shares of the corporation that are owned beneficially and of record by each Proponent; (C) a description of any agreement, arrangement or understanding (whether oral or in writing) with respect to such nomination or proposal between or among any Proponent and any of its affiliates or associates, and any others (including their names) acting in concert, or otherwise under the agreement, arrangement or understanding, with any of the foregoing; (D) a representation that the Proponents are holders of record or beneficial owners, as the case may be, of shares of the corporation entitled to vote at the meeting and intend to appear in person or by proxy at the meeting to nominate the person or persons specified in the notice (with respect to a notice under Section 5(b)(i)) or to propose the business that is specified in the notice (with respect to a notice under Section 5(b)(ii)); (E) a representation as to whether the Proponents intend to deliver a proxy statement and form of proxy to holders of a sufficient number of holders of the corporation's voting shares to elect such nominee or nominees (with respect to a notice under Section 5(b)(i)) or to carry such proposal (with respect to a notice under Section 5(b)(ii)); (F) to the extent known by any Proponent, the name and address of any other stockholder supporting the proposal on the date of such stockholder's notice; and (G) a description of all Derivative Transactions (as defined below) by each Proponent during the previous twelve (12) month period, including the date of the transactions and the class, series and number of securities involved in, and the material economic terms of, such Derivative Transactions.

For purposes of Sections 5 and 6, a “Derivative Transaction” means any agreement, arrangement, interest or understanding entered into by, or on behalf or for the benefit of, any Proponent or any of its affiliates or associates, whether record or beneficial:

- (w) the value of which is derived in whole or in part from the value of any class or series of shares or other securities of the corporation,
- (x) which otherwise provides any direct or indirect opportunity to gain or share in any gain derived from a change in the value of securities of the corporation,
- (y) the effect or intent of which is to mitigate loss, manage risk or benefit of security value or price changes, or
- (z) which provides the right to vote or increase or decrease the voting power of, such Proponent, or any of its affiliates or associates, with respect to any securities of the corporation,

which agreement, arrangement, interest or understanding may include, without limitation, any option, warrant, debt position, note, bond, convertible security, swap, stock appreciation right, short position, profit interest, hedge, right to dividends, voting agreement, performance-related fee or arrangement to borrow or lend shares (whether or not subject to payment, settlement, exercise or conversion in any such class or series), and any proportionate interest of such Proponent in the securities of the corporation held by any general or limited partnership, or any limited liability company, of which such Proponent is, directly or indirectly, a general partner or managing member.

**(c)** A stockholder providing written notice required by Section 5(b)(i) or (ii) shall update and supplement such notice in writing, if necessary, so that the information provided or required to be provided in such notice is true and correct in all material respects as of (i) the record date for the meeting and (ii) the date that is five (5) business days prior to the meeting and, in the event of any adjournment or postponement thereof, five (5) business days prior to such adjourned or postponed meeting. In the case of an update and supplement pursuant to clause (i) of this Section 5(c), such update and supplement shall be received by the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the corporation not later than five (5) business days after the record date for the meeting. In the case of an update and supplement pursuant to clause (ii) of this Section 5(c), such update and supplement shall be received by the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the corporation not later than two (2) business days prior to the date for the meeting, and, in the event of any adjournment or postponement thereof, two (2) business days prior to such adjourned or postponed meeting.

**(d)** A person shall not be eligible for election or re-election as a director, unless the person is nominated in accordance with either clause (ii) or (iii) of Section 5(a). Except as otherwise required by law, the chairperson of the meeting shall have the power and duty to determine whether a nomination or any business proposed to be brought before the meeting was made, or proposed, as the case may be, in accordance with the procedures set forth in these Bylaws and, if any proposed nomination or business is not in compliance with these Bylaws, or the Proponent does not act in accordance with the representations in Sections

5(b)(iv)(D) and 5(b)(iv)(E), to declare that such proposal or nomination shall not be presented for stockholder action at the meeting and shall be disregarded, notwithstanding that proxies in respect of such nominations or such business may have been solicited or received.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 5, in order to include information with respect to a stockholder proposal in the proxy statement and form of proxy for a stockholders' meeting, a stockholder must also comply with all applicable requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations thereunder. Nothing in these Bylaws shall be deemed to affect any rights of stockholders to request inclusion of proposals in the corporation's proxy statement pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the 1934 Act; *provided, however*, that any references in these Bylaws to the 1934 Act or the rules and regulations thereunder are not intended to and shall not limit the requirements applicable to proposals and/or nominations to be considered pursuant to Section 5(a)(iii) of these Bylaws.

(f) For purposes of Sections 5 and 6,

(i) "public announcement" shall mean disclosure in a press release reported by the Dow Jones News Service, Associated Press or comparable national news service or in a document publicly filed by the corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Section 13, 14 or 15(d) of the 1934 Act; and

(ii) "affiliates" and "associates" shall have the meanings set forth in Rule 405 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act").

#### **Section 6. Special Meetings.**

(a) Special meetings of the stockholders of the corporation may be called, for any purpose as is a proper matter for stockholder action under Delaware law, by (i) the Chairperson of the Board of Directors, (ii) the Chief Executive Officer, or (iii) the Board of Directors pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the total number of authorized directors (whether or not there exist any vacancies in previously authorized directorships at the time any such resolution is presented to the Board of Directors for adoption).

(b) The Board of Directors shall determine the time and place, if any, of such special meeting. Upon determination of the time and place, if any, of the meeting, the Secretary shall cause a notice of meeting to be given to the stockholders entitled to vote, in accordance with the provisions of Section 7. No business may be transacted at such special meeting otherwise than specified in the notice of meeting.

(c) Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors may be made at a special meeting of stockholders at which directors are to be elected (i) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors or (ii) by any stockholder of the corporation who is a stockholder of record at the time of giving notice provided for in this paragraph, who shall be entitled to vote at the meeting and who delivers written notice to the Secretary of the corporation setting forth the information required by Section 5(b)(i). In the event the corporation calls a special meeting of stockholders for the purpose of electing one or more directors to the Board of Directors, any such stockholder of record may nominate a person or persons (as the case may be), for election to such position(s) as specified in the corporation's notice of meeting, if written

notice setting forth the information required by Section 5(b)(i) of these Bylaws shall be received by the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the corporation not later than the close of business on the later of the ninetieth (90<sup>th</sup>) day prior to such meeting or the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) day following the day on which public announcement is first made of the date of the special meeting and of the nominees proposed by the Board of Directors to be elected at such meeting. The stockholder shall also update and supplement such information as required under Section 5(c). In no event shall an adjournment or a postponement of a special meeting for which notice has been given, or the public announcement thereof has been made, commence a new time period for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described above.

(d) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 6, a stockholder must also comply with all applicable requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations thereunder with respect to matters set forth in this Section 6. Nothing in these Bylaws shall be deemed to affect any rights of stockholders to request inclusion of proposals in the corporation's proxy statement pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the 1934 Act; *provided, however*, that any references in these Bylaws to the 1934 Act or the rules and regulations thereunder are not intended to and shall not limit the requirements applicable to nominations for the election to the Board of Directors to be considered pursuant to Section 6(c) of these Bylaws.

**Section 7. Notice of Meetings.** Except as otherwise provided by law, notice, given in writing or by electronic transmission, of each meeting of stockholders shall be given not less than ten (10) nor more than sixty (60) days before the date of the meeting to each stockholder entitled to vote at such meeting, such notice to specify the place, if any, date and hour, in the case of special meetings, the purpose or purposes of the meeting, and the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxy holders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at any such meeting. If mailed, notice is given when deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, directed to the stockholder at such stockholder's address as it appears on the records of the corporation. Notice of the time, place, if any, and purpose of any meeting of stockholders may be waived in writing, signed by the person entitled to notice thereof, or by electronic transmission by such person, either before or after such meeting, and will be waived by any stockholder by his or her attendance thereat in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or by proxy, except when the stockholder attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting, at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Any stockholder so waiving notice of such meeting shall be bound by the proceedings of any such meeting in all respects as if due notice thereof had been given.

**Section 8. Quorum.** At all meetings of stockholders, except where otherwise provided by statute or by the corporation's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation ("Certificate of Incorporation"), or by these Bylaws, the presence, in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or by proxy duly authorized, of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of stock entitled to vote shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. In the absence of a quorum, any meeting of stockholders may be adjourned, from time to time, either by the chairperson of the meeting or by vote of the holders of a majority of the shares represented thereat, but no other business shall be transacted at such meeting. The stockholders present at a duly called or convened meeting, at which a quorum is present, may



continue to transact business until adjournment, notwithstanding the withdrawal of enough stockholders to leave less than a quorum. Except as otherwise provided by statute or by applicable stock exchange rules, or by the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, in all matters other than the election of directors, the affirmative vote of the majority of shares present in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote generally on the subject matter shall be the act of the stockholders. Except as otherwise provided by statute, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, directors shall be elected by a plurality of the votes of the shares present in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote generally on the election of directors. Where a separate vote by a class or classes or series is required, except where otherwise provided by the statute or by the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, a majority of the outstanding shares of such class or classes or series, present in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy duly authorized, shall constitute a quorum entitled to take action with respect to that vote on that matter. Except where otherwise provided by statute or by the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, the affirmative vote of the majority (plurality, in the case of the election of directors) of shares of such class or classes or series present in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote on the matter shall be the act of such class or classes or series.

**Section 9. Adjournment and Notice of Adjourned Meetings.** Any meeting of stockholders, whether annual or special, may be adjourned either by the chairperson of the meeting or by the vote of a majority of the shares present in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy at the meeting. When a meeting is adjourned to another time or place, if any, notice need not be given of the adjourned meeting if the time and place, if any, thereof are announced at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken. At the adjourned meeting, the corporation may transact any business which might have been transacted at the original meeting. If the adjournment is for more than thirty (30) days or if after the adjournment a new record date is fixed for the adjourned meeting, a notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at the meeting.

**Section 10. Voting Rights.** For the purpose of determining those stockholders entitled to vote at any meeting of the stockholders, except as otherwise provided by law, only persons in whose names shares stand on the stock records of the corporation on the record date, as provided in Section 12 of these Bylaws, shall be entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders. Every person entitled to vote shall have the right to do so either in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or by an agent or agents authorized by a proxy granted in accordance with Delaware law. An agent so appointed need not be a stockholder. No proxy shall be voted after three (3) years from its date of creation unless the proxy provides for a longer period.

**Section 11. Joint Owners of Stock.** If shares or other securities having voting power stand of record in the names of two (2) or more persons, whether fiduciaries, members of a partnership, joint tenants, tenants in common, tenants by the entirety, or otherwise, or if two (2) or more persons have the same fiduciary relationship respecting the same shares, unless the Secretary is given written notice to the contrary and is furnished with a copy of the instrument or order appointing them or creating the relationship wherein it is so provided, their acts with

respect to voting shall have the following effect: (a) if only one (1) votes, his or her act binds all; (b) if more than one (1) votes, the act of the majority so voting binds all; (c) if more than one (1) votes, but the vote is evenly split on any particular matter, each faction may vote the securities in question proportionally, or may apply to the Delaware Court of Chancery for relief as provided in the DGCL, Section 217(b). If the instrument filed with the Secretary shows that any such tenancy is held in unequal interests, a majority or even-split for the purpose of subsection (c) shall be a majority or even-split in interest.

**Section 12. List of Stockholders.** The Secretary shall prepare and make, at least ten (10) days before every meeting of stockholders, a complete list of the stockholders entitled to vote at said meeting, arranged in alphabetical order, showing the address of each stockholder and the number of shares registered in the name of each stockholder. Such list shall be open to the examination of any stockholder, for any purpose germane to the meeting, (a) on a reasonably accessible electronic network, provided that the information required to gain access to such list is provided with the notice of the meeting, or (b) during ordinary business hours, at the principal place of business of the corporation. In the event that the corporation determines to make the list available on an electronic network, the corporation may take reasonable steps to ensure that such information is available only to stockholders of the corporation. The list shall be open to examination of any stockholder during the time of the meeting as provided by law.

**Section 13. Action Without Meeting.**

No action shall be taken by the stockholders except at an annual or special meeting of stockholders called in accordance with these Bylaws, and no action shall be taken by the stockholders by written consent or by electronic transmission.

**Section 14. Organization.**

(a) At every meeting of stockholders, the Chairperson of the Board of Directors, or, if a Chairperson has not been appointed or is absent, the President, or, if the President is absent, a chairperson of the meeting chosen by a majority in interest of the stockholders entitled to vote, present in person or by proxy, shall act as chairperson. The Secretary, or, in his or her absence, an Assistant Secretary or such other person as directed to do so by the President, shall act as secretary of the meeting.

(b) The Board of Directors of the corporation shall be entitled to make such rules or regulations for the conduct of meetings of stockholders as it shall deem necessary, appropriate or convenient. Subject to such rules and regulations of the Board of Directors, if any, the chairperson of the meeting shall have the right and authority to prescribe such rules, regulations and procedures and to do all such acts as, in the judgment of such chairperson, are necessary, appropriate or convenient for the proper conduct of the meeting, including, without limitation, establishing an agenda or order of business for the meeting, with consultation by the Lead Independent Director (as defined below), rules and procedures for maintaining order at the meeting and the safety of those present, limitations on participation in such meeting to stockholders of record of the corporation and their duly authorized and constituted proxies and such other persons as the chairperson shall permit, restrictions on entry to the meeting after the time fixed for the commencement thereof, limitations on the time allotted to questions or

comments by participants and regulation of the opening and closing of the polls for balloting on matters which are to be voted on by ballot. The date and time of the opening and closing of the polls for each matter upon which the stockholders will vote at the meeting shall be announced at the meeting. Unless and to the extent determined by the Board of Directors or the chairperson of the meeting, meetings of stockholders shall not be required to be held in accordance with rules of parliamentary procedure.

#### ARTICLE IV

#### DIRECTORS

**Section 15. Number and Term of Office; Classes of Directors.** The authorized number of directors of the corporation shall be fixed in accordance with the Certificate of Incorporation. Directors need not be stockholders unless so required by the Certificate of Incorporation. If for any cause, the directors shall not have been elected at an annual meeting, they may be elected as soon thereafter as convenient at a special meeting of the stockholders called for that purpose in the manner provided in these Bylaws. Each director shall serve until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified or until his or her earlier death, resignation or removal. No decrease in the number of directors constituting the Board of Directors shall shorten the term of any incumbent director. The directors shall be divided into classes as and to the extent provided in the Certificate of Incorporation, except as otherwise required by applicable law.

**Section 16. Powers.** The business and affairs of the corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board of Directors, except as may be otherwise provided by statute or by the Certificate of Incorporation.

**Section 17. Vacancies.** Unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation, and subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock, any vacancies on the Board of Directors resulting from death, resignation, disqualification, removal or other causes and any newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the number of directors shall, unless the Board of Directors determines by resolution that any such vacancies or newly created directorships shall be filled by stockholders, be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors then in office, even though less than a quorum of the Board of Directors, or by a sole remaining director, and not by the stockholders, *provided, however*, that whenever the holders of any class or classes of stock or series thereof are entitled to elect one or more directors by the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, vacancies and newly created directorships of such class or classes or series shall, unless the Board of Directors determines by resolution that any such vacancies or newly created directorships shall be filled by stockholders, be filled by a majority of the directors elected by such class or classes or series thereof then in office, or by a sole remaining director so elected, and not by the stockholders. Any director elected in accordance with the preceding sentence shall hold office for the remainder of the full term of the director for which the vacancy was created or occurred and until such director's successor shall have been elected and qualified. A vacancy in the Board of Directors shall be deemed to exist under this Bylaw in the case of the death, removal or resignation of any director.

**Section 18. Resignation.** Any director may resign at any time by delivering his or her notice in writing or by electronic transmission to the Secretary, such resignation to specify whether it will be effective at a particular time. If no such specification is made, it shall be deemed effective at the time of delivery to the Secretary. When one or more directors shall resign from the Board of Directors, effective at a future date, a majority of the directors then in office, including those who have so resigned, shall have power to fill such vacancy or vacancies, the vote thereon to take effect when such resignation or resignations shall become effective, and each Director so chosen shall hold office for the unexpired portion of the term of the Director whose place shall be vacated and until his or her successor shall have been duly elected and qualified.

**Section 19. Removal.**

(a) Subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect additional directors under specified circumstances, neither the Board of Directors nor any individual director may be removed without cause.

(b) Subject to any limitation imposed by applicable law, any individual director or directors may be removed with cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66 2/3%) of the voting power of all then-outstanding shares of capital stock of the corporation entitled to vote generally at an election of directors.

**Section 20. Meetings.**

(a) **Regular Meetings.** Unless otherwise restricted by the Certificate of Incorporation, regular meetings of the Board of Directors may be held at any time or date and at any place within or without the State of Delaware which has been designated by the Board of Directors and publicized among all directors, either orally or in writing, by telephone, including a voice-messaging system or other system designed to record and communicate messages, facsimile, telegraph or telex, or by electronic mail or other electronic means. No further notice shall be required for regular meetings of the Board of Directors.

(b) **Special Meetings.** Unless otherwise restricted by the Certificate of Incorporation, special meetings of the Board of Directors may be held at any time and place within or without the State of Delaware whenever called by the Chairperson of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer or a majority of the authorized number of directors.

(c) **Meetings by Electronic Communications Equipment.** Any member of the Board of Directors, or of any committee thereof, may participate in a meeting by means of conference telephone or other communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and participation in a meeting by such means shall constitute presence in person at such meeting.

(d) **Notice of Special Meetings.** Notice of the time and place of all special meetings of the Board of Directors shall be orally or in writing, by telephone, including a voice messaging system or other system or technology designed to record and communicate messages, facsimile, telegraph or telex, or by electronic mail or other electronic means, during normal business hours, at least twenty-four (24) hours before the date and time of the meeting. If notice

is sent by U.S. mail, it shall be sent by first class mail, charges prepaid, at least three (3) days before the date of the meeting. Notice of any meeting may be waived in writing, or by electronic transmission, at any time before or after the meeting and will be waived by any director by attendance thereat, except when the director attends the meeting for the express purpose of objecting, at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened.

**(e) Waiver of Notice.** The transaction of all business at any meeting of the Board of Directors, or any committee thereof, however called or noticed, or wherever held, shall be as valid as though it had been transacted at a meeting duly held after regular call and notice, if a quorum be present and if, either before or after the meeting, each of the directors not present who did not receive notice shall sign a written waiver of notice or shall waive notice by electronic transmission. All such waivers shall be filed with the corporate records or made a part of the minutes of the meeting.

**Section 21. Quorum and Voting.**

**(a)** Unless the Certificate of Incorporation requires a greater number, and except with respect to questions related to indemnification arising under Section 44 for which a quorum shall be one-third of the exact number of directors fixed from time to time, a quorum of the Board of Directors shall consist of a majority of the exact number of directors fixed from time to time by the Board of Directors in accordance with the Certificate of Incorporation; *provided, however*, at any meeting whether a quorum be present or otherwise, a majority of the directors present may adjourn from time to time until the time fixed for the next regular meeting of the Board of Directors, without notice other than by announcement at the meeting.

**(b)** At each meeting of the Board of Directors at which a quorum is present, all questions and business shall be determined by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors present, unless a different vote be required by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws.

**Section 22. Action Without Meeting.** Unless otherwise restricted by the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board of Directors or of any committee thereof may be taken without a meeting, if all members of the Board of Directors or committee, as the case may be, consent thereto in writing or by electronic transmission, and such writing or writings or transmission or transmissions are filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board of Directors or committee. Such filing shall be in paper form if the minutes are maintained in paper form and shall be in electronic form if the minutes are maintained in electronic form.

**Section 23. Fees and Compensation.** Directors shall be entitled to such compensation for their services as may be approved by the Board of Directors, including, if so approved, by resolution of the Board of Directors, a fixed sum and expenses of attendance, if any, for attendance at each regular or special meeting of the Board of Directors and at any meeting of a committee of the Board of Directors. Nothing herein contained shall be construed to preclude any director from serving the corporation in any other capacity as an officer, agent, employee, or otherwise and receiving compensation therefor.

## Section 24. Committees.

(a) **Executive Committee.** The Board of Directors may appoint an Executive Committee to consist of one (1) or more members of the Board of Directors. The Executive Committee, to the extent permitted by law and provided in the resolution of the Board of Directors shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board of Directors in the management of the business and affairs of the corporation, and may authorize the seal of the corporation to be affixed to all papers which may require it; but no such committee shall have the power or authority in reference to (i) approving or adopting, or recommending to the stockholders, any action or matter (other than the election or removal of directors) expressly required by the DGCL to be submitted to stockholders for approval, or (ii) adopting, amending or repealing any Bylaw of the corporation.

(b) **Other Committees.** The Board of Directors may, from time to time, appoint such other committees as may be permitted by law. Such other committees appointed by the Board of Directors shall consist of one (1) or more members of the Board of Directors and shall have such powers and perform such duties as may be prescribed by the resolution or resolutions creating such committees, but in no event shall any such committee have the powers denied to the Executive Committee in these Bylaws.

(c) **Term.** The Board of Directors, subject to any requirements of any outstanding series of Preferred Stock and the provisions of subsections (a) or (b) of this Section 24, may at any time increase or decrease the number of members of a committee or terminate the existence of a committee. The membership of a committee member shall terminate on the date of his or her death or voluntary resignation from the committee or from the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may at any time for any reason remove any individual committee member and the Board of Directors may fill any committee vacancy created by death, resignation, removal or increase in the number of members of the committee. The Board of Directors may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee, and, in addition, in the absence or disqualification of any member of a committee, the member or members thereof present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not he or they constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board of Directors to act at the meeting in the place of any such absent or disqualified member.

(d) **Meetings.** Unless the Board of Directors shall otherwise provide, regular meetings of the Executive Committee or any other committee appointed pursuant to this Section 24 shall be held at such times and places as are determined by the Board of Directors, or by any such committee, and when notice thereof has been given to each member of such committee, no further notice of such regular meetings need be given thereafter. Special meetings of any such committee may be held at any place which has been determined from time to time by such committee, and may be called by any Director who is a member of such committee or by the Chief Executive Officer, upon notice to the members of such committee of the time and place of such special meeting given in the manner provided for the giving of notice to members of the Board of Directors of the time and place of special meetings of the Board of Directors. Notice of any special meeting of any committee may be waived in writing or by electronic transmission at

any time before or after the meeting and will be waived by any director by attendance thereat, except when the director attends such special meeting for the express purpose of objecting, at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Unless otherwise provided by the Board of Directors in the resolutions authorizing the creation of the committee, a majority of the authorized number of members of any such committee shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business, and the act of a majority of those present at any meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of such committee.

**Section 25. Lead Independent Director.** The Chairperson of the Board of Directors, or if the Chairperson is not an independent director, one of the independent directors, may be designated by the Board of Directors as lead independent director to serve until replaced by the Board of Directors (“Lead Independent Director”). The Lead Independent Director will: serve as chairperson of Board of Directors meetings in the absence of the Chairperson of the Board of Directors; establish the agenda for meetings of the independent directors; coordinate with the committee chairs regarding meeting agendas and informational requirements; preside over meetings of the independent directors; preside over any portions of meetings of the Board of Directors at which the evaluation or compensation of the Chief Executive Officer is presented or discussed; preside over any portions of meetings of the Board of Directors at which the performance of the Board of Directors is presented or discussed; and coordinate the activities of the other independent directors and perform such other duties as may be established or delegated by the Chairperson of the Board of Directors.

**Section 26. Organization.** At every meeting of the directors, the Chairperson of the Board of Directors, or, if a Chairperson has not been appointed or is absent, the Lead Independent Director, or if the Lead Independent Director is absent, the Chief Executive Officer (if a director), or, if a Chief Executive Officer is absent, the President (if a director), or if the President is absent, the most senior Vice President (if a director), or, in the absence of any such person, a chairperson of the meeting chosen by a majority of the directors present, shall preside over the meeting. The Secretary, or in his or her absence, any Assistant Secretary or other officer or director or other person directed to do so by the Chairperson of the Board, the Lead Independent Director or the President, shall act as secretary of the meeting.

## ARTICLE V

### OFFICERS

**Section 27. Officers Designated.** The officers of the corporation shall include, if and when designated by the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Secretary, the Chief Financial Officer, the Treasurer, and one or more Vice Presidents, as designated by the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may also appoint one or more Assistant Secretaries and Assistant Treasurers and such other officers and agents with such powers and duties as it shall deem necessary. The Board of Directors may assign such additional titles to one or more of the officers as it shall deem appropriate. Any one person may hold any number of offices of the corporation at any one time unless specifically prohibited therefrom by law. The salaries and other compensation of the officers of the corporation shall be fixed by or in the manner designated by the Board of Directors.

**Section 28. Tenure And Duties Of Officers.**

**(a) General.** All officers shall hold office at the pleasure of the Board of Directors and until their successors shall have been duly elected and qualified, unless sooner removed. Any officer elected or appointed by the Board of Directors may be removed at any time by the Board of Directors. If the office of any officer becomes vacant for any reason, the vacancy may be filled by the Board of Directors.

**(b) Duties of Chief Executive Officer.** The Chief Executive Officer shall preside at all meetings of the stockholders (subject to Section 14) and at all meetings of the Board of Directors, unless the Chairperson of the Board of Directors or the Lead Independent Director has been appointed and is present. Unless an officer has been appointed Chief Executive Officer of the corporation, the President shall be the chief executive officer of the corporation and shall, subject to the control of the Board of Directors, have general supervision, direction and control of the business and officers of the corporation. To the extent that a Chief Executive Officer has been appointed and no President has been appointed, all references in these Bylaws to the President shall be deemed references to the Chief Executive Officer. The Chief Executive Officer shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers, as the Board of Directors shall designate from time to time.

**(c) Duties of President.** The President shall preside at all meetings of the stockholders (subject to Section 14) and at all meeting of the Board of Directors, unless the Chairperson of the Board of Directors, the Lead Independent Director, or the Chief Executive Officer has been appointed and is present. Unless another officer has been appointed Chief Executive Officer of the corporation, the President shall be the chief executive officer of the corporation and shall, subject to the control of the Board of Directors, have general supervision, direction and control of the business and officers of the corporation. The President shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers, as the Board of Directors shall designate from time to time.

**(d) Duties of Vice Presidents.** The Vice Presidents may assume and perform the duties of the President in the absence or disability of the President or whenever the office of President is vacant. The Vice Presidents shall perform other duties commonly incident to their office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer, or, if the Chief Executive Officer has not been appointed or is absent, the President shall designate from time to time.

**(e) Duties of Secretary.** The Secretary shall attend all meetings of the stockholders and of the Board of Directors and shall record all acts and proceedings thereof in the minute book of the corporation. The Secretary shall give notice in conformity with these Bylaws of all meetings of the stockholders and of all meetings of the Board of Directors and any committee thereof requiring notice. The Secretary shall perform all other duties provided for in these Bylaws and other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers, as the Board of Directors shall designate from time to time. The President may direct any Assistant Secretary or other officer to assume and perform the duties of the Secretary in the absence or disability of the Secretary, and each Assistant Secretary



shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the President shall designate from time to time.

**(f) Duties of Chief Financial Officer.** The Chief Financial Officer shall keep or cause to be kept the books of account of the corporation in a thorough and proper manner and shall render statements of the financial affairs of the corporation in such form and as often as required by the Board of Directors or the President. The Chief Financial Officer, subject to the order of the Board of Directors, shall have the custody of all funds and securities of the corporation. The Chief Financial Officer shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the President shall designate from time to time. To the extent that a Chief Financial Officer has been appointed and no Treasurer has been appointed, all references in these Bylaws to the Treasurer shall be deemed references to the Chief Financial Officer. The President may direct the Treasurer, if any, or any Assistant Treasurer, or the Controller or any Assistant Controller to assume and perform the duties of the Chief Financial Officer in the absence or disability of the Chief Financial Officer, and each Treasurer and Assistant Treasurer and each Controller and Assistant Controller shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the President shall designate from time to time.

**(g) Duties of Treasurer.** Unless another officer has been appointed Chief Financial Officer of the corporation, the Treasurer shall be the chief financial officer of the corporation and shall keep or cause to be kept the books of account of the corporation in a thorough and proper manner and shall render statements of the financial affairs of the corporation in such form and as often as required by the Board of Directors or the President, and, subject to the order of the Board of Directors, shall have the custody of all funds and securities of the corporation. The Treasurer shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the President shall designate from time to time.

**Section 29. Delegation Of Authority.** The Board of Directors may from time to time delegate the powers or duties of any officer to any other officer or agent, notwithstanding any provision hereof.

**Section 30. Resignations.** Any officer may resign at any time by giving notice in writing or by electronic transmission to the Board of Directors or to the President or to the Secretary. Any such resignation shall be effective when received by the person or persons to whom such notice is given, unless a later time is specified therein, in which event the resignation shall become effective at such later time. Unless otherwise specified in such notice, the acceptance of any such resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective. Any resignation shall be without prejudice to the rights, if any, of the corporation under any contract with the resigning officer.

**Section 31. Removal.** Any officer may be removed from office at any time, either with or without cause, by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors in office at the time, or by the unanimous written consent of the directors in office at the time, or by any committee or

by the Chief Executive Officer or by other superior officers upon whom such power of removal may have been conferred by the Board of Directors.

## ARTICLE VI

### EXECUTION OF CORPORATE INSTRUMENTS AND VOTING OF SECURITIES OWNED BY THE CORPORATION

**Section 32. Execution Of Corporate Instruments.** The Board of Directors may, in its discretion, determine the method and designate the signatory officer or officers, or other person or persons, to execute on behalf of the corporation any corporate instrument or document, or to sign on behalf of the corporation the corporate name without limitation, or to enter into contracts on behalf of the corporation, except where otherwise provided by law or these Bylaws, and such execution or signature shall be binding upon the corporation.

All checks and drafts drawn on banks or other depositories on funds to the credit of the corporation or in special accounts of the corporation shall be signed by such person or persons as the Board of Directors shall authorize so to do.

Unless authorized or ratified by the Board of Directors or within the agency power of an officer, no officer, agent or employee shall have any power or authority to bind the corporation by any contract or engagement or to pledge its credit or to render it liable for any purpose or for any amount.

**Section 33. Voting Of Securities Owned By The Corporation.** All stock and other securities of other corporations owned or held by the corporation for itself, or for other parties in any capacity, shall be voted, and all proxies with respect thereto shall be executed, by the person authorized so to do by resolution of the Board of Directors, or, in the absence of such authorization, by the Chairperson of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, or any Vice President.

## ARTICLE VI

### SHARES OF STOCK

**Section 34. Form and Execution of Certificates.** The shares of the corporation shall be represented by certificates, or shall be uncertificated. Certificates for the shares of stock, if any, of the corporation shall be in such form as is consistent with the Certificate of Incorporation and applicable law. Every holder of stock represented by certificate in the corporation shall be entitled to have a certificate signed by or in the name of the corporation by the Chairperson of the Board of Directors, or the Chief Executive Officer or any Vice President and by the Treasurer or Assistant Treasurer or the Secretary or Assistant Secretary, certifying the number of shares owned by him in the corporation. Any or all of the signatures on the certificate may be facsimiles. In case any officer, transfer agent, or registrar who has signed or whose facsimile signature has been placed upon a certificate shall have ceased to be such officer, transfer agent, or registrar before such certificate is issued, it may be issued with the same effect as if he were such officer, transfer agent, or registrar at the date of issue.

**Section 35. Lost Certificates.** A new certificate or certificates shall be issued in place of any certificate or certificates theretofore issued by the corporation alleged to have been lost, stolen, or destroyed, upon the making of an affidavit of that fact by the person claiming the certificate of stock to be lost, stolen, or destroyed. The corporation may require, as a condition precedent to the issuance of a new certificate or certificates, the owner of such lost, stolen, or destroyed certificate or certificates, or the owner's legal representative, to agree to indemnify the corporation in such manner as it shall require or to give the corporation a surety bond in such form and amount as it may direct as indemnity against any claim that may be made against the corporation with respect to the certificate alleged to have been lost, stolen, or destroyed.

**Section 36. Transfers.**

(a) Transfers of record of shares of stock of the corporation shall be made only upon its books by the holders thereof, in person or by attorney duly authorized, and, in the case of stock represented by certificate, upon the surrender of a properly endorsed certificate or certificates for a like number of shares.

(b) The corporation shall have power to enter into and perform any agreement with any number of stockholders of any one or more classes of stock of the corporation to restrict the transfer of shares of stock of the corporation of any one or more classes owned by such stockholders in any manner not prohibited by the DGCL.

**Section 37. Fixing Record Dates.**

(a) In order that the corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of stockholders or any adjournment thereof, the Board of Directors may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board of Directors, and which record date shall, subject to applicable law, not be more than sixty (60) nor less than ten (10) days before the date of such meeting. If no record date is fixed by the Board of Directors, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall be at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which notice is given, or if notice is waived, at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held. A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting; *provided, however*, that the Board of Directors may fix a new record date for the adjourned meeting.

(b) In order that the corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights or the stockholders entitled to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock, or for the purpose of any other lawful action, the Board of Directors may fix, in advance, a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted, and which record date shall be not more than sixty (60) days prior to such action. If no record date is fixed, the record date for determining stockholders for any such purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board of Directors adopts the resolution relating thereto.

**Section 38. Registered Stockholders.** The corporation shall be entitled to recognize the exclusive right of a person registered on its books as the owner of shares to receive dividends, and to vote as such owner, and shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in such share or shares on the part of any other person whether or not it shall have express or other notice thereof, except as otherwise provided by the laws of Delaware.

## ARTICLE VIII

### OTHER SECURITIES OF THE CORPORATION

**Section 39. Execution of Other Securities.** All bonds, debentures and other corporate securities of the corporation, other than stock certificates (covered in Section 34), may be signed by the Chairperson of the Board of Directors, the President or any Vice President, or such other person as may be authorized by the Board of Directors, and the corporate seal impressed thereon or a facsimile of such seal imprinted thereon and attested by the signature of the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, or the Chief Financial Officer or Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer; *provided, however,* that where any such bond, debenture or other corporate security shall be authenticated by the manual signature, or where permissible facsimile signature, of a trustee under an indenture pursuant to which such bond, debenture or other corporate security shall be issued, the signatures of the persons signing and attesting the corporate seal on such bond, debenture or other corporate security may be the imprinted facsimile of the signatures of such persons. Interest coupons appertaining to any such bond, debenture or other corporate security, authenticated by a trustee as aforesaid, shall be signed by the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer of the corporation or such other person as may be authorized by the Board of Directors, or bear imprinted thereon the facsimile signature of such person. In case any officer who shall have signed or attested any bond, debenture or other corporate security, or whose facsimile signature shall appear thereon or on any such interest coupon, shall have ceased to be such officer before the bond, debenture or other corporate security so signed or attested shall have been delivered, such bond, debenture or other corporate security nevertheless may be adopted by the corporation and issued and delivered as though the person who signed the same or whose facsimile signature shall have been used thereon had not ceased to be such officer of the corporation.

## ARTICLE IX

### DIVIDENDS

**Section 40. Declaration Of Dividends.** Dividends upon the capital stock of the corporation, subject to the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation and applicable law, if any, may be declared by the Board of Directors pursuant to law at any regular or special meeting. Dividends may be paid in cash, in property, or in shares of the capital stock, subject to the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation and applicable law.

**Section 41. Dividend Reserve.** Before payment of any dividend, there may be set aside out of any funds of the corporation available for dividends such sum or sums as the Board of Directors from time to time, in their absolute discretion, think proper as a reserve or reserves to meet contingencies, or for equalizing dividends, or for repairing or maintaining any property

of the corporation, or for such other purpose as the Board of Directors shall think conducive to the interests of the corporation, and the Board of Directors may modify or abolish any such reserve in the manner in which it was created.

#### ARTICLE X

#### FISCAL YEAR

**Section 42. Fiscal Year.** The fiscal year of the corporation shall be fixed by resolution of the Board of Directors.

#### ARTICLE X

#### INDEMNIFICATION

**Section 43. Indemnification of Directors, Executive Officers, Other Officers, Employees and Other Agents.**

**(a) Directors and Executive Officers.** The corporation shall indemnify its directors and executive officers (for the purposes of this Article XI, “executive officers” shall have the meaning defined in Rule 3b-7 promulgated under the 1934 Act) to the extent not prohibited by the DGCL or any other applicable law; *provided, however*, that the corporation may modify the extent of such indemnification by individual contracts with its directors and executive officers; and, *provided, further*, that the corporation shall not be required to indemnify any director or executive officer in connection with any proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by such person unless (i) such indemnification is expressly required to be made by law, (ii) the proceeding was authorized by the Board of Directors of the corporation, (iii) such indemnification is provided by the corporation, in its sole discretion, pursuant to the powers vested in the corporation under the DGCL or any other applicable law or (iv) such indemnification is required to be made under subsection (d).

**(b) Other Officers, Employees and Other Agents.** The corporation shall have power to indemnify its other officers, employees and other agents as set forth in the DGCL or any other applicable law. The Board of Directors shall have the power to delegate the determination of whether indemnification shall be given to any such person to such officers or other persons as the Board of Directors shall determine.

**(c) Expenses.** The corporation shall advance to any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that he is or was a director or executive officer, of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director or executive officer of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, prior to the final disposition of the proceeding, promptly following request therefor, all expenses incurred by any director or executive officer in connection with such proceeding provided, however, that if the DGCL requires, an advancement of expenses incurred by a director or executive officer in his or her capacity as a director or executive officer (and not in any other capacity in which service was or is rendered by such indemnitee, including, without limitation, service to an employee benefit plan) shall be made

only upon delivery to the corporation of an undertaking (hereinafter an “undertaking”), by or on behalf of such indemnitee, to repay all amounts so advanced if it shall ultimately be determined by final judicial decision from which there is no further right to appeal (hereinafter a “final adjudication”) that such indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified for such expenses under this section or otherwise.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, unless otherwise determined pursuant to paragraph (e) of this section, no advance shall be made by the corporation to an executive officer of the corporation (except by reason of the fact that such executive officer is or was a director of the corporation in which event this paragraph shall not apply) in any action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, if a determination is reasonably and promptly made (i) by a majority vote of directors who were not parties to the proceeding, even if not a quorum, or (ii) by a committee of such directors designated by a majority vote of such directors, even though less than a quorum, or (iii) if there are no such directors, or such directors so direct, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion, that the facts known to the decision-making party at the time such determination is made demonstrate clearly and convincingly that such person acted in bad faith or in a manner that such person did not believe to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation.

**(d) Enforcement.** Without the necessity of entering into an express contract, all rights to indemnification and advances to directors and executive officers under this Bylaw shall be deemed to be contractual rights and be effective to the same extent and as if provided for in a contract between the corporation and the director or executive officer. Any right to indemnification or advances granted by this section to a director or executive officer shall be enforceable by or on behalf of the person holding such right in any court of competent jurisdiction if (i) the claim for indemnification or advances is denied, in whole or in part, or (ii) no disposition of such claim is made within ninety (90) days of request therefor. To the extent permitted by law, the claimant in such enforcement action, if successful in whole or in part, shall be entitled to be paid also the expense of prosecuting the claim. In connection with any claim for indemnification, the corporation shall be entitled to raise as a defense to any such action that the claimant has not met the standards of conduct that make it permissible under the DGCL or any other applicable law for the corporation to indemnify the claimant for the amount claimed. Neither the failure of the corporation (including its Board of Directors, independent legal counsel or its stockholders) to have made a determination prior to the commencement of such action that indemnification of the claimant is proper in the circumstances because he has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in the DGCL or any other applicable law, nor an actual determination by the corporation (including its Board of Directors, independent legal counsel or its stockholders) that the claimant has not met such applicable standard of conduct, shall be a defense to the action or create a presumption that claimant has not met the applicable standard of conduct.

**(e) Non-Exclusivity of Rights.** The rights conferred on any person by this Bylaw shall not be exclusive of any other right which such person may have or hereafter acquire under any applicable statute, provision of the Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in his or her official capacity and as to action in another capacity while holding office. The corporation is specifically

authorized to enter into individual contracts with any or all of its directors, officers, employees or agents respecting indemnification and advances, to the fullest extent not prohibited by the DGCL, or by any other applicable law.

**(f) Survival of Rights.** The rights conferred on any person by this Bylaw shall continue as to a person who has ceased to be a director or executive officer and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of such a person.

**(g) Insurance.** To the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL or any other applicable law, the corporation, upon approval by the Board of Directors, may purchase insurance on behalf of any person required or permitted to be indemnified pursuant to this section.

**(h) Amendments.** Any repeal or modification of this section shall only be prospective and shall not affect the rights under this Bylaw in effect at the time of the alleged occurrence of any action or omission to act that is the cause of any proceeding against any agent of the corporation.

**(i) Saving Clause.** If this Bylaw or any portion hereof shall be invalidated on any ground by any court of competent jurisdiction, then the corporation shall nevertheless indemnify each director and executive officer to the full extent not prohibited by any applicable portion of this section that shall not have been invalidated, or by any other applicable law. If this section shall be invalid due to the application of the indemnification provisions of another jurisdiction, then the corporation shall indemnify each director and executive officer to the full extent under any other applicable law.

**(j) Certain Definitions.** For the purposes of this Bylaw, the following definitions shall apply:

**(i)** The term “proceeding” shall be broadly construed and shall include, without limitation, the investigation, preparation, prosecution, defense, settlement, arbitration and appeal of, and the giving of testimony in, any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative.

**(ii)** The term “expenses” shall be broadly construed and shall include, without limitation, court costs, attorneys’ fees, witness fees, fines, amounts paid in settlement or judgment and any other costs and expenses of any nature or kind incurred in connection with any proceeding.

**(iii)** The term the “corporation” shall include, in addition to the resulting corporation, any constituent corporation (including any constituent of a constituent) absorbed in a consolidation or merger which, if its separate existence had continued, would have had power and authority to indemnify its directors, officers, and employees or agents, so that any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of such constituent corporation, or is or was serving at the request of such constituent corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, shall stand in the same position under the provisions of this section with respect to the resulting or surviving

corporation as he would have with respect to such constituent corporation if its separate existence had continued.

(iv) References to a “director,” “executive officer,” “officer,” “employee,” or “agent” of the corporation shall include, without limitation, situations where such person is serving at the request of the corporation as, respectively, a director, executive officer, officer, employee, trustee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise.

(v) References to “other enterprises” shall include employee benefit plans; references to “fines” shall include any excise taxes assessed on a person with respect to an employee benefit plan; and references to “serving at the request of the corporation” shall include any service as a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation which imposes duties on, or involves services by, such director, officer, employee, or agent with respect to an employee benefit plan, its participants, or beneficiaries; and a person who acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in the interest of the participants and beneficiaries of an employee benefit plan shall be deemed to have acted in a manner “not opposed to the best interests of the corporation” as referred to in this section.

## ARTICLE XII

### NOTICES

#### Section 44. Notices.

(a) **Notice To Stockholders.** Written notice to stockholders of stockholder meetings shall be given as provided in Section 7 herein. Without limiting the manner by which notice may otherwise be given effectively to stockholders under any agreement or contract with such stockholder, and except as otherwise required by law, written notice to stockholders for purposes other than stockholder meetings may be sent by US mail or nationally recognized overnight courier, or by facsimile, telegraph or telex or by electronic mail or other electronic means.

(b) **Notice To Directors.** Any notice required to be given to any director may be given by the method stated in subsection (a), as otherwise provided in these Bylaws, or by overnight delivery service, facsimile, telex or telegram, except that such notice other than one which is delivered personally shall be sent to such address as such director shall have filed in writing with the Secretary, or, in the absence of such filing, to the last known post office address of such director.

(c) **Affidavit Of Mailing.** An affidavit of mailing, executed by a duly authorized and competent employee of the corporation or its transfer agent appointed with respect to the class of stock affected, or other agent, specifying the name and address or the names and addresses of the stockholder or stockholders, or director or directors, to whom any such notice or notices was or were given, and the time and method of giving the same, shall in the absence of fraud, be prima facie evidence of the facts therein contained.



**(d) Methods of Notice.** It shall not be necessary that the same method of giving notice be employed in respect of all recipients of notice, but one permissible method may be employed in respect of any one or more, and any other permissible method or methods may be employed in respect of any other or others.

**(e) Notice To Person With Whom Communication Is Unlawful.** Whenever notice is required to be given, under any provision of law or of the Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws of the corporation, to any person with whom communication is unlawful, the giving of such notice to such person shall not be required and there shall be no duty to apply to any governmental authority or agency for a license or permit to give such notice to such person. Any action or meeting which shall be taken or held without notice to any such person with whom communication is unlawful shall have the same force and effect as if such notice had been duly given. In the event that the action taken by the corporation is such as to require the filing of a certificate under any provision of the DGCL, the certificate shall state, if such is the fact and if notice is required, that notice was given to all persons entitled to receive notice except such persons with whom communication is unlawful.

**(f) Notice to Stockholders Sharing an Address.** Except as otherwise prohibited under DGCL, any notice given under the provisions of DGCL, the Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws shall be effective if given by a single written notice to stockholders who share an address if consented to by the stockholders at that address to whom such notice is given. Such consent shall have been deemed to have been given if such stockholder fails to object in writing to the corporation within sixty (60) days of having been given notice by the corporation of its intention to send the single notice. Any consent shall be revocable by the stockholder by written notice to the corporation.

### **ARTICLE XIII**

#### **AMENDMENTS**

**Section 45. Amendments.** Subject to the limitations set forth in Section 43(h) of these Bylaws or the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, the Board of Directors is expressly empowered to adopt, amend or repeal the Bylaws of the corporation. The stockholders also shall have power to adopt, amend or repeal the Bylaws of the corporation; *provided, however*, that, in addition to any vote of the holders of any class or series of stock of the corporation required by law or by the Certificate of Incorporation, such action by stockholders shall require the affirmative vote of the holders of at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66 2/3%) of the voting power of all of the then-outstanding shares of the capital stock of the corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class.

### **ARTICLE XIV**

#### **LOANS TO OFFICERS**

**Section 46. Loans To Officers.** Except as otherwise prohibited by applicable law, the corporation may lend money to, or guarantee any obligation of, or otherwise assist any officer or other employee of the corporation or of its subsidiaries, including any officer or employee who is a Director of the corporation or its subsidiaries, whenever, in the judgment of the Board of

Directors, such loan, guarantee or assistance may reasonably be expected to benefit the corporation. The loan, guarantee or other assistance may be with or without interest and may be unsecured, or secured in such manner as the Board of Directors shall approve, including, without limitation, a pledge of shares of stock of the corporation. Nothing in these Bylaws shall be deemed to deny, limit or restrict the powers of guaranty or warranty of the corporation at common law or under any statute.

SPECIMEN SPECIMEN

NUMBER

SHARES



# NEUROPACE

INCORPORATED UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE

SEE REVERSE FOR CERTAIN DEFINITIONS

COMMON STOCK

CUSIP 641288 10 5

THIS CERTIFIES THAT:

## SPECIMEN - NOT NEGOTIABLE

IS THE OWNER OF

FULLY PAID AND NON-ASSESSABLE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK OF \$0.001 PAR VALUE EACH OF  
**NEUROPACE, Inc.**

transferable on the books of the Corporation by the holder thereof in person or by duly authorized attorney upon surrender of this certificate duly endorsed or assigned. This certificate and the shares represented hereby are subject to the laws of the State of Delaware, and to the Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws of the Corporation, as now or hereafter amended.

This certificate is not valid until countersigned by the Transfer Agent.

WITNESS the facsimile seal of the Corporation and the facsimile signatures of its duly authorized officers.

DATED:



COUNTERSIGNED: **BROADRIDGE CORPORATE ISSUER SOLUTIONS, INC.**  
TRANSFER AGENT

BY:

AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE

**SPECIMEN  
NOT NEGOTIABLE**

CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

The following abbreviations, when used in the inscription on the face of this certificate, shall be construed as though they were written out in full according to applicable laws or regulations:

TEN COM - as tenants in common  
TEN ENT - as tenants by the entireties  
JT TEN - as joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common

UNIF GIFT MIN ACT - .....Custodian.....  
(Cust) (Minor)  
under Uniform Gifts to Minors Act .....  
(State)

Additional abbreviations may also be used though not in the above list.

For Value Received, \_\_\_\_\_ hereby sell, assign and transfer unto

PLEASE INSERT SOCIAL SECURITY OR OTHER IDENTIFYING NUMBER OF ASSIGNEE

(PLEASE PRINT OR TYPE NAME AND ADDRESS, INCLUDING ZIP CODE, OF ASSIGNEE)

---

---

---

\_\_\_\_\_ Shares of the stock represented by the within Certificate, and do hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint

\_\_\_\_\_ Attorney to transfer the said stock on the books of the within named Corporation with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTICE:** THE SIGNATURE TO THIS ASSIGNMENT MUST CORRESPOND WITH THE NAME AS WRITTEN UPON THE FACE OF THE CERTIFICATE IN EVERY PARTICULAR, WITHOUT ALTERATION OR ENLARGEMENT OR ANY CHANGE WHATSOEVER.

**Signature(s) Guaranteed**

By \_\_\_\_\_  
The Signature(s) must be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution (Banks, Stockbrokers, Savings and Loan Associations and Credit Unions with membership in an approved Signature Guarantee Medallion Program), pursuant to SEC Rule 17Ad-15.

THE CORPORATION WILL FURNISH TO ANY STOCKHOLDER, UPON REQUEST AND WITHOUT CHARGE, A FULL STATEMENT OF THE DESIGNATIONS, RELATIVE RIGHTS, PREFERENCES AND LIMITATIONS OF THE SHARES OF EACH CLASS AND SERIES AUTHORIZED TO BE ISSUED, SO FAR AS THE SAME HAVE BEEN DETERMINED, AND OF THE AUTHORITY, IF ANY, OF THE BOARD TO DIVIDE THE SHARES INTO CLASSES OR SERIES AND TO DETERMINE AND CHANGE THE RELATIVE RIGHTS, PREFERENCES AND LIMITATIONS OF ANY CLASS OR SERIES. SUCH REQUEST MAY BE MADE TO THE SECRETARY OF THE CORPORATION OR TO THE TRANSFER AGENT NAMED ON THIS CERTIFICATE.



Mark Weeks  
+1 650 843 5011  
mweeks@cooley.com

April 14, 2021  
NeuroPace, Inc.  
455 N. Bernardo Avenue  
Mountain View, CA 94043

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to NeuroPace, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), in connection with the filing by the Company of a Registration Statement (No. 333-254663) on Form S-1 (the "**Registration Statement**") with the Securities and Exchange Commission, including a related prospectus filed with the Registration Statement (the "**Prospectus**"), covering an underwritten public offering of up to 6,109,950 shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 ("**Shares**") (including up to 796,950 Shares that may be sold by the Company upon exercise of an option to purchase additional shares to be granted to the underwriters).

In connection with this opinion, we have (i) examined and relied upon (a) the Registration Statement and Prospectus, (b) the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws, as currently in effect as of the date hereof, (c) the form of the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and the Company's Amended and Restated Bylaws, filed as Exhibits 3.2 and 3.4, respectively, to the Registration Statement, each of which is to be in effect upon the closing of the offering contemplated by the Registration Statement and (d) originals or copies certified to our satisfaction of such records, documents, certificates, memoranda and other instruments as in our judgment are necessary or appropriate to enable us to render the opinion expressed below and (ii) assumed that the Shares will be sold at a price established by the Board of Directors of the Company or a duly authorized committee thereof.

We have assumed the genuineness of all signatures, the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to originals of all documents submitted to us as copies, the accuracy, completeness and authenticity of certificates of public officials and the due authorization, execution and delivery of all documents by all persons other than the Company where authorization, execution and delivery are a prerequisite to the effectiveness thereof. As to certain factual matters, we have relied upon a certificate of an officer of the Company and have not independently verified such matters.

Our opinion is expressed only with respect to the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware. We express no opinion to the extent that any other laws are applicable to the subject matter hereof and express no opinion and provide no assurance as to compliance with any federal or state securities law, rule or regulation.

On the basis of the foregoing, and in reliance thereon, we are of the opinion that the Shares, when sold and issued against payment therefor as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

We consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Legal Matters" in the Prospectus included in the Registration Statement and to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement.



NeuroPace, Inc.  
April 14, 2021  
Page Two

Sincerely,

Cooley LLP

By: /s/ Mark Weeks  
Mark Weeks

Cooley LLP 3175 Hanover Street Palo Alto, CA 94304-1130  
t: (650) 843-5000 f: (650) 849-7400 cooley.com

**NEUROPACE, INC.  
2021 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**ADOPTED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS: APRIL 7, 2021  
APPROVED BY THE STOCKHOLDERS: APRIL 8, 2021**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
1. GENERAL.	1
2. SHARES SUBJECT TO THE PLAN.	1
3. ELIGIBILITY AND LIMITATIONS.	2
4. OPTIONS AND STOCK APPRECIATION RIGHTS.	3
5. AWARDS OTHER THAN OPTIONS AND STOCK APPRECIATION RIGHTS.	6
6. ADJUSTMENTS UPON CHANGES IN COMMON STOCK; OTHER CORPORATE EVENTS.	8
7. ADMINISTRATION.	10
8. TAX WITHHOLDING	12
9. MISCELLANEOUS.	13
10. COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY.	16
11. ADDITIONAL RULES FOR AWARDS SUBJECT TO SECTION 409A.	16
12. SEVERABILITY.	19
13. TERMINATION OF THE PLAN.	19
14. DEFINITIONS.	20



## 1. GENERAL.

**(a) Successor to Prior Plans.** The Plan is the successor to and continuation of the Prior Plans. As of the Effective Date, (i) no additional awards may be granted under the Prior Plans; (ii) any Returning Shares will become available for issuance pursuant to Awards granted under this Plan; and (iii) all outstanding awards granted under the Prior Plans will remain subject to the terms of the Prior Plan (except to the extent such outstanding awards result in Returning Shares that become available for issuance pursuant to Awards granted under this Plan). All Awards granted under this Plan will be subject to the terms of this Plan.

**(b) Plan Purpose.** The Company, by means of the Plan, seeks to secure and retain the services of Employees, Directors and Consultants, to provide incentives for such persons to exert maximum efforts for the success of the Company and any Affiliate and to provide a means by which such persons may be given an opportunity to benefit from increases in value of the Common Stock through the granting of Awards.

**(c) Available Awards.** The Plan provides for the grant of the following Awards: (i) Incentive Stock Options; (ii) Nonstatutory Stock Options; (iii) SARs; (iv) Restricted Stock Awards; (v) RSU Awards; (vi) Performance Awards; and (vii) Other Awards.

**(d) Adoption Date; Effective Date.** The Plan will come into existence on the Adoption Date, but no Award may be granted prior to the Effective Date.

## 2. SHARES SUBJECT TO THE PLAN.

**(a) Share Reserve.** Subject to adjustment in accordance with Section 2(c) and any adjustments as necessary to implement any Capitalization Adjustments, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to Awards will not exceed 5,827,143 shares, which number is the sum of: (i) 2,900,000 new shares, plus (ii) the number of Returning Shares, if any, as such shares become available from time to time.

In addition, subject to any adjustments as necessary to implement any Capitalization Adjustments, such aggregate number of shares of Common Stock will automatically increase on January 1<sup>st</sup> of each year for a period of ten years commencing on the January 1<sup>st</sup> first following the calendar year in which the Effective Date occurs and ending on (and including) January 1, 2031, in an amount equal to 5% of the total number of shares of Common Stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding year; provided, however that the Board may act prior to January 1<sup>st</sup> of a given year to provide that the increase for such year will be a lesser number of shares of Common Stock.

**(b) Aggregate Incentive Stock Option Limit.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Section 2(a) and subject to any adjustments as necessary to implement any Capitalization Adjustments, the aggregate maximum number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options is 8,700,000 shares.

### **(c) Share Reserve Operation.**

**(i) Limit Applies to Common Stock Issued Pursuant to Awards.** For clarity, the Share Reserve is a limit on the number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to Awards and does not limit the granting of Awards, except that the Company will keep available at all times the number of shares of Common Stock reasonably required to satisfy its obligations to issue shares pursuant to such Awards. Shares may be issued in connection with a merger or acquisition as permitted by, as applicable, Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635(c), NYSE Listed Company Manual Section 303A.08, NYSE

American Company Guide Section 711 or other applicable rule, and such issuance will not reduce the number of shares available for issuance under the Plan.

**(ii) Actions that Do Not Constitute Issuance of Common Stock and Do Not Reduce Share Reserve.** The following actions do not result in an issuance of shares under the Plan and accordingly do not reduce the number of shares subject to the Share Reserve and available for issuance under the Plan: (1) the expiration or termination of any portion of an Award without the shares covered by such portion of the Award having been issued, (2) the settlement of any portion of an Award in cash (*i.e.*, the Participant receives cash rather than Common Stock), (3) the withholding of shares that would otherwise be issued by the Company to satisfy the exercise, strike or purchase price of an Award; (4) the withholding of shares that would otherwise be issued by the Company to satisfy a tax withholding obligation in connection with an Award.

**(iii) Reversion of Previously Issued Shares of Common Stock to Share Reserve.** The following shares of Common Stock previously issued pursuant to an Award and accordingly initially deducted from the Share Reserve will be added back to the Share Reserve and again become available for issuance under the Plan: (1) any shares that are forfeited back to or repurchased by the Company because of a failure to meet a contingency or condition required for the vesting of such shares; (2) any shares that are reacquired by the Company to satisfy the exercise, strike or purchase price of an Award; and (3) any shares that are reacquired by the Company to satisfy a tax withholding obligation in connection with an Award.

### 3. ELIGIBILITY AND LIMITATIONS.

**(a) Eligible Award Recipients.** Subject to the terms of the Plan, Employees, Directors and Consultants are eligible to receive Awards.

**(b) Specific Award Limitations.**

**(i) Limitations on Incentive Stock Option Recipients.** Incentive Stock Options may be granted only to Employees of the Company or a “parent corporation” or “subsidiary corporation” thereof (as such terms are defined in Sections 424(e) and (f) of the Code).

**(ii) Incentive Stock Option \$100,000 Limitation.** To the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined at the time of grant) of Common Stock with respect to which Incentive Stock Options are exercisable for the first time by any Optionholder during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and any Affiliates) exceeds \$100,000 (or such other limit established in the Code) or otherwise does not comply with the rules governing Incentive Stock Options, the Options or portions thereof that exceed such limit (according to the order in which they were granted) or otherwise do not comply with such rules will be treated as Nonstatutory Stock Options, notwithstanding any contrary provision of the applicable Option Agreement(s).

**(iii) Limitations on Incentive Stock Options Granted to Ten Percent Stockholders.** A Ten Percent Stockholder may not be granted an Incentive Stock Option unless (i) the exercise price of such Option is at least 110% of the Fair Market Value on the date of grant of such Option and (ii) the Option is not exercisable after the expiration of five years from the date of grant of such Option.

**(iv) Limitations on Nonstatutory Stock Options and SARs.** Nonstatutory Stock Options and SARs may not be granted to Employees, Directors and Consultants who are providing Continuous Service only to any “parent” of the Company (as such term is defined in Rule 405) unless the stock underlying such Awards is treated as “service recipient stock” under Section 409A because the

Awards are granted pursuant to a corporate transaction (such as a spin off transaction) or unless such Awards otherwise comply with the distribution requirements of Section 409A.

**(c) Aggregate Incentive Stock Option Limit.** The aggregate maximum number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options is the number of shares specified in Section 2(b).

**(d) Non-Employee Director Compensation Limit.** The limitations in this Section 3(d) shall apply commencing with the annual period that begins on the Company's first Annual Meeting of Stockholders following the Effective Date. The aggregate value of all compensation granted or paid, as applicable, to any individual for service as a Non-Employee Director with respect to any period commencing on the date of the Company's Annual Meeting of Stockholders for a particular year and ending on the day immediately prior to the date of the Company's Annual Meeting of Stockholders for the next subsequent year, including Awards granted and cash fees paid by the Company to such Non-Employee Director, will not exceed (i) \$500,000 in total value or (ii) in the event such Non-Employee Director is first appointed or elected to the Board during such period, \$750,000 in total value, in each case calculating the value of any equity awards based on the grant date fair value of such equity awards for financial reporting purposes.

#### **4. OPTIONS AND STOCK APPRECIATION RIGHTS.**

Each Option and SAR will have such terms and conditions as determined by the Board. Each Option will be designated in writing as an Incentive Stock Option or Nonstatutory Stock Option at the time of grant; provided, however, that if an Option is not so designated, then such Option will be a Nonstatutory Stock Option, and the shares purchased upon exercise of each type of Option will be separately accounted for. Each SAR will be denominated in shares of Common Stock equivalents. The terms and conditions of separate Options and SARs need not be identical; provided, however, that each Option Agreement and SAR Agreement will conform (through incorporation of provisions hereof by reference in the Award Agreement or otherwise) to the substance of each of the following provisions:

**(a) Term.** Subject to Section 3(b) regarding Ten Percent Stockholders, no Option or SAR will be exercisable after the expiration of ten years from the date of grant of such Award or such shorter period specified in the Award Agreement.

**(b) Exercise or Strike Price.** Subject to Section 3(b) regarding Ten Percent Stockholders, the exercise or strike price of each Option or SAR will not be less than 100% of the Fair Market Value on the date of grant of such Award. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Option or SAR may be granted with an exercise or strike price lower than 100% of the Fair Market Value on the date of grant of such Award if such Award is granted pursuant to an assumption of or substitution for another option or stock appreciation right pursuant to a Corporate Transaction and in a manner consistent with the provisions of Sections 409A and, if applicable, 424(a) of the Code.

**(c) Exercise Procedure and Payment of Exercise Price for Options.** In order to exercise an Option, the Participant must provide notice of exercise to the Plan Administrator in accordance with the procedures specified in the Option Agreement or otherwise provided by the Company. The Board has the authority to grant Options that do not permit all of the following methods of payment (or otherwise restrict the ability to use certain methods) and to grant Options that require the consent of the Company to utilize a particular method of payment. The exercise price of an Option may be paid, to the extent

permitted by Applicable Law and as determined by the Board, by one or more of the following methods of payment to the extent set forth in the Option Agreement:

(i) by cash or check, bank draft or money order payable to the Company;

(ii) pursuant to a “cashless exercise” program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board that, prior to the issuance of the Common Stock subject to the Option, results in either the receipt of cash (or check) by the Company or the receipt of irrevocable instructions to pay the exercise price to the Company from the sales proceeds;

(iii) by delivery to the Company (either by actual delivery or attestation) of shares of Common Stock that are already owned by the Participant free and clear of any liens, claims, encumbrances or security interests, with a Fair Market Value on the date of exercise that does not exceed the exercise price, provided that (1) at the time of exercise the Common Stock is publicly traded, (2) any remaining balance of the exercise price not satisfied by such delivery is paid by the Participant in cash or other permitted form of payment, (3) such delivery would not violate any Applicable Law or agreement restricting the redemption of the Common Stock, (4) any certificated shares are endorsed or accompanied by an executed assignment separate from certificate, and (5) such shares have been held by the Participant for any minimum period necessary to avoid adverse accounting treatment as a result of such delivery;

(iv) if the Option is a Nonstatutory Stock Option, by a “net exercise” arrangement pursuant to which the Company will reduce the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise by the largest whole number of shares with a Fair Market Value on the date of exercise that does not exceed the exercise price, provided that (1) such shares used to pay the exercise price will not be exercisable thereafter and (2) any remaining balance of the exercise price not satisfied by such net exercise is paid by the Participant in cash or other permitted form of payment; or

(v) in any other form of consideration that may be acceptable to the Board and permissible under Applicable Law.

**(d) Exercise Procedure and Payment of Appreciation Distribution for SARs.** In order to exercise any SAR, the Participant must provide notice of exercise to the Plan Administrator in accordance with the SAR Agreement. The appreciation distribution payable to a Participant upon the exercise of a SAR will not be greater than an amount equal to the excess of (i) the aggregate Fair Market Value on the date of exercise of a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the number of Common Stock equivalents that are vested and being exercised under such SAR, over (ii) the strike price of such SAR. Such appreciation distribution may be paid to the Participant in the form of Common Stock or cash (or any combination of Common Stock and cash) or in any other form of payment, as determined by the Board and specified in the SAR Agreement.

**(e) Transferability.** Options and SARs may not be transferred to third party financial institutions for value. The Board may impose such additional limitations on the transferability of an Option or SAR as it determines. In the absence of any such determination by the Board, the following restrictions on the transferability of Options and SARs will apply, provided that except as explicitly provided herein, neither an Option nor a SAR may be transferred for consideration and *provided, further*, that if an Option is an Incentive Stock Option, such Option may be deemed to be a Nonstatutory Stock Option as a result of such transfer:

**(i) Restrictions on Transfer.** An Option or SAR will not be transferable, except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, and will be exercisable during the lifetime of the Participant only by the Participant; provided, however, that the Board may permit transfer of an Option or

SAR in a manner that is not prohibited by applicable tax and securities laws upon the Participant's request, including to a trust if the Participant is considered to be the sole beneficial owner of such trust (as determined under Section 671 of the Code and applicable state law) while such Option or SAR is held in such trust, provided that the Participant and the trustee enter into a transfer and other agreements required by the Company.

**(ii) Domestic Relations Orders.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to the execution of transfer documentation in a format acceptable to the Company and subject to the approval of the Board or a duly authorized Officer, an Option or SAR may be transferred pursuant to a domestic relations order.

**(f) Vesting.** The Board may impose such restrictions on or conditions to the vesting and/or exercisability of an Option or SAR as determined by the Board. Except as otherwise provided in the Award Agreement or other written agreement between a Participant and the Company or an Affiliate, vesting of Options and SARs will cease upon termination of the Participant's Continuous Service.

**(g) Termination of Continuous Service for Cause.** Except as explicitly otherwise provided in the Award Agreement or other written agreement between a Participant and the Company or an Affiliate, if a Participant's Continuous Service is terminated for Cause, the Participant's Options and SARs will terminate and be forfeited immediately upon such termination of Continuous Service, and the Participant will be prohibited from exercising any portion (including any vested portion) of such Awards on and after the date of such termination of Continuous Service and the Participant will have no further right, title or interest in such forfeited Award, the shares of Common Stock subject to the forfeited Award, or any consideration in respect of the forfeited Award.

**(h) Post-Termination Exercise Period Following Termination of Continuous Service for Reasons Other than Cause.** Subject to Section 4(i), if a Participant's Continuous Service terminates for any reason other than for Cause, the Participant may exercise his or her Option or SAR to the extent vested, but only within the following period of time or, if applicable, such other period of time provided in the Award Agreement or other written agreement between a Participant and the Company or an Affiliate; provided, however, that in no event may such Award be exercised after the expiration of its maximum term (as set forth in Section 4(a)):

**(i)** three months following the date of such termination if such termination is a termination without Cause (other than any termination due to the Participant's Disability or death);

**(ii)** 12 months following the date of such termination if such termination is due to the Participant's Disability;

**(iii)** 18 months following the date of such termination if such termination is due to the Participant's death; or

**(iv)** 18 months following the date of the Participant's death if such death occurs following the date of such termination but during the period such Award is otherwise exercisable (as provided in (i) or (ii) above).

Following the date of such termination, to the extent the Participant does not exercise such Award within the applicable Post-Termination Exercise Period (or, if earlier, prior to the expiration of the maximum term of such Award), such unexercised portion of the Award will terminate, and the Participant will have no further right, title or interest in the terminated Award, the shares of Common Stock subject to the terminated Award, or any consideration in respect of the terminated Award.

**(i) Restrictions on Exercise; Extension of Exercisability.** A Participant may not exercise an Option or SAR at any time that the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon such exercise would violate Applicable Law. Except as otherwise provided in the Award Agreement or other written agreement between a Participant and the Company or an Affiliate, if a Participant's Continuous Service terminates for any reason other than for Cause and, at any time during the last thirty days of the applicable Post-Termination Exercise Period: (i) the exercise of the Participant's Option or SAR would be prohibited solely because the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon such exercise would violate Applicable Law, or (ii) the immediate sale of any shares of Common Stock issued upon such exercise would violate the Company's Trading Policy, then the applicable Post-Termination Exercise Period will be extended to the last day of the calendar month that commences following the date the Award would otherwise expire, with an additional extension of the exercise period to the last day of the next calendar month to apply if any of the foregoing restrictions apply at any time during such extended exercise period, generally without limitation as to the maximum permitted number of extensions; provided, however, that in no event may such Award be exercised after the expiration of its maximum term (as set forth in Section 4(a)).

**(j) Non-Exempt Employees.** No Option or SAR, whether or not vested, granted to an Employee who is a non-exempt employee for purposes of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended, will be first exercisable for any shares of Common Stock until at least six months following the date of grant of such Award. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in accordance with the provisions of the Worker Economic Opportunity Act, any vested portion of such Award may be exercised earlier than six months following the date of grant of such Award in the event of (i) such Participant's death or Disability, (ii) a Corporate Transaction in which such Award is not assumed, continued or substituted, (iii) a Change in Control, or (iv) such Participant's retirement (as such term may be defined in the Award Agreement or another applicable agreement or, in the absence of any such definition, in accordance with the Company's then current employment policies and guidelines). This Section 4(j) is intended to operate so that any income derived by a non-exempt employee in connection with the exercise or vesting of an Option or SAR will be exempt from his or her regular rate of pay.

**(k) Whole Shares.** Options and SARs may be exercised only with respect to whole shares of Common Stock or their equivalents.

#### 5. AWARDS OTHER THAN OPTIONS AND STOCK APPRECIATION RIGHTS.

**(a) Restricted Stock Awards and RSU Awards.** Each Restricted Stock Award and RSU Award will have such terms and conditions as determined by the Board; provided, however, that each Restricted Stock Award Agreement and RSU Award Agreement will conform (through incorporation of the provisions hereof by reference in the Award Agreement or otherwise) to the substance of each of the following provisions:

**(i) Form of Award.**

**(1) RSAs:** To the extent consistent with the Company's Bylaws, at the Board's election, shares of Common Stock subject to a Restricted Stock Award may be (i) held in book entry form subject to the Company's instructions until such shares become vested or any other restrictions lapse, or (ii) evidenced by a certificate, which certificate will be held in such form and manner as determined by the Board. Unless otherwise determined by the Board, a Participant will have voting and other rights as a stockholder of the Company with respect to any shares subject to a Restricted Stock Award.

(2) RSUs: A RSU Award represents a Participant's right to be issued on a future date the number of shares of Common Stock that is equal to the number of restricted stock units subject to the RSU Award. As a holder of a RSU Award, a Participant is an unsecured creditor of the Company with respect to the Company's unfunded obligation, if any, to issue shares of Common Stock in settlement of such Award and nothing contained in the Plan or any RSU Agreement, and no action taken pursuant to its provisions, will create or be construed to create a trust of any kind or a fiduciary relationship between a Participant and the Company or an Affiliate or any other person. A Participant will not have voting or any other rights as a stockholder of the Company with respect to any RSU Award (unless and until shares are actually issued in settlement of a vested RSU Award).

**(ii) Consideration.**

(1) RSA: A Restricted Stock Award may be granted in consideration for (A) cash or check, bank draft or money order payable to the Company, (B) past services to the Company or an Affiliate, or (C) any other form of consideration (including future services) as the Board may determine and permissible under Applicable Law.

(2) RSU: Unless otherwise determined by the Board at the time of grant, a RSU Award will be granted in consideration for the Participant's services to the Company or an Affiliate, such that the Participant will not be required to make any payment to the Company (other than such services) with respect to the grant or vesting of the RSU Award, or the issuance of any shares of Common Stock pursuant to the RSU Award. If, at the time of grant, the Board determines that any consideration must be paid by the Participant (in a form other than the Participant's services to the Company or an Affiliate) upon the issuance of any shares of Common Stock in settlement of the RSU Award, such consideration may be paid in any form of consideration as the Board may determine and permissible under Applicable Law.

**(iii) Vesting.** The Board may impose such restrictions on or conditions to the vesting of a Restricted Stock Award or RSU Award as determined by the Board. Except as otherwise provided in the Award Agreement or other written agreement between a Participant and the Company or an Affiliate, vesting of Restricted Stock Awards and RSU Awards will cease upon termination of the Participant's Continuous Service.

**(iv) Termination of Continuous Service.** Except as otherwise provided in the Award Agreement or other written agreement between a Participant and the Company or an Affiliate, if a Participant's Continuous Service terminates for any reason, (i) the Company may receive through a forfeiture condition or a repurchase right any or all of the shares of Common Stock held by the Participant under his or her Restricted Stock Award that have not vested as of the date of such termination as set forth in the Restricted Stock Award Agreement and (ii) any portion of his or her RSU Award that has not vested will be forfeited upon such termination and the Participant will have no further right, title or interest in the RSU Award, the shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to the RSU Award, or any consideration in respect of the RSU Award.

**(v) Dividends and Dividend Equivalents.** Dividends or dividend equivalents may be paid or credited, as applicable, with respect to any shares of Common Stock subject to a Restricted Stock Award or RSU Award, as determined by the Board and specified in the Award Agreement).

**(vi) Settlement of RSU Awards.** A RSU Award may be settled by the issuance of shares of Common Stock or cash (or any combination thereof) or in any other form of payment, as determined by the Board and specified in the RSU Award Agreement. At the time of grant, the Board

may determine to impose such restrictions or conditions that delay such delivery to a date following the vesting of the RSU Award.

**(b) Performance Awards.** With respect to any Performance Award, the length of any Performance Period, the Performance Goals to be achieved during the Performance Period, the other terms and conditions of such Award, and the measure of whether and to what degree such Performance Goals have been attained will be determined by the Board.

**(c) Other Awards.** Other forms of Awards valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on, Common Stock, including the appreciation in value thereof (e.g., options or stock rights with an exercise price or strike price less than 100% of the Fair Market Value at the time of grant) may be granted either alone or in addition to Awards provided for under Section 4 and the preceding provisions of this Section 5. Subject to the provisions of the Plan, the Board will have sole and complete discretion to determine the persons to whom and the time or times at which such Other Awards will be granted, the number of shares of Common Stock (or the cash equivalent thereof) to be granted pursuant to such Other Awards and all other terms and conditions of such Other Awards.

#### **6. ADJUSTMENTS UPON CHANGES IN COMMON STOCK; OTHER CORPORATE EVENTS.**

**(a) Capitalization Adjustments.** In the event of a Capitalization Adjustment, the Board shall appropriately and proportionately adjust: (i) the class(es) and maximum number of shares of Common Stock subject to the Plan and the maximum number of shares by which the Share Reserve may annually increase pursuant to Section 2(a), (ii) the class(es) and maximum number of shares that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options pursuant to Section 2(a), and (iii) the class(es) and number of securities and exercise price, strike price or purchase price of Common Stock subject to outstanding Awards. The Board shall make such adjustments, and its determination shall be final, binding and conclusive. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no fractional shares or rights for fractional shares of Common Stock shall be created in order to implement any Capitalization Adjustment. The Board shall determine an appropriate equivalent benefit, if any, for any fractional shares or rights to fractional shares that might be created by the adjustments referred to in the preceding provisions of this Section.

**(b) Dissolution or Liquidation.** Except as otherwise provided in the Award Agreement, in the event of a dissolution or liquidation of the Company, all outstanding Awards (other than Awards consisting of vested and outstanding shares of Common Stock not subject to a forfeiture condition or the Company's right of repurchase) will terminate immediately prior to the completion of such dissolution or liquidation, and the shares of Common Stock subject to the Company's repurchase rights or subject to a forfeiture condition may be repurchased or reacquired by the Company notwithstanding the fact that the holder of such Award is providing Continuous Service, provided, however, that the Board may determine to cause some or all Awards to become fully vested, exercisable and/or no longer subject to repurchase or forfeiture (to the extent such Awards have not previously expired or terminated) before the dissolution or liquidation is completed but contingent on its completion.

**(c) Corporate Transaction.** The following provisions will apply to Awards in the event of a Corporate Transaction unless otherwise provided in the instrument evidencing the Award or any other written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant or unless otherwise expressly provided by the Board at the time of grant of an Award.

**(i) Awards May Be Assumed.** In the event of a Corporate Transaction, any surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or the surviving or acquiring corporation's parent company) may assume or continue any or all Awards outstanding under the Plan or may substitute similar awards for Awards outstanding under the Plan (including but not limited to, awards to acquire the same



consideration paid to the stockholders of the Company pursuant to the Corporate Transaction), and any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company in respect of Common Stock issued pursuant to Awards may be assigned by the Company to the successor of the Company (or the successor's parent company, if any), in connection with such Corporate Transaction. A surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or its parent) may choose to assume or continue only a portion of an Award or substitute a similar award for only a portion of an Award, or may choose to assume or continue the Awards held by some, but not all Participants. The terms of any assumption, continuation or substitution will be set by the Board.

**(ii) Awards Held by Current Participants.** In the event of a Corporate Transaction in which the surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or its parent company) does not assume or continue such outstanding Awards or substitute similar awards for such outstanding Awards, then with respect to Awards that have not been assumed, continued or substituted and that are held by Participants whose Continuous Service has not terminated prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction (referred to as the "**Current Participants**"), the vesting of such Awards (and, with respect to Options and Stock Appreciation Rights, the time when such Awards may be exercised) will be accelerated in full to a date prior to the effective time of such Corporate Transaction (contingent upon the effectiveness of the Corporate Transaction) as the Board determines (or, if the Board does not determine such a date, to the date that is five (5) days prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction), and such Awards will terminate if not exercised (if applicable) at or prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction, and any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company with respect to such Awards will lapse (contingent upon the effectiveness of the Corporate Transaction). With respect to the vesting of Performance Awards that will accelerate upon the occurrence of a Corporate Transaction pursuant to this subsection (ii) and that have multiple vesting levels depending on the level of performance, unless otherwise provided in the Award Agreement, the vesting of such Performance Awards will accelerate at 100% of the target level upon the occurrence of the Corporate Transaction. With respect to the vesting of Awards that will accelerate upon the occurrence of a Corporate Transaction pursuant to this subsection (ii) and are settled in the form of a cash payment, such cash payment will be made no later than 30 days following the occurrence of the Corporate Transaction..

**(iii) Awards Held by Persons other than Current Participants.** In the event of a Corporate Transaction in which the surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or its parent company) does not assume or continue such outstanding Awards or substitute similar awards for such outstanding Awards, then with respect to Awards that have not been assumed, continued or substituted and that are held by persons other than Current Participants, such Awards will terminate if not exercised (if applicable) prior to the occurrence of the Corporate Transaction; provided, however, that any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company with respect to such Awards will not terminate and may continue to be exercised notwithstanding the Corporate Transaction.

**(iv) Payment for Awards in Lieu of Exercise.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event an Award will terminate if not exercised prior to the effective time of a Corporate Transaction, the Board may provide, in its sole discretion, that the holder of such Award may not exercise such Award but will receive a payment, in such form as may be determined by the Board, equal in value, at the effective time, to the excess, if any, of (1) the value of the property the Participant would have received upon the exercise of the Award (including, at the discretion of the Board, any unvested portion of such Award), over (2) any exercise price payable by such holder in connection with such exercise.

**(d) Appointment of Stockholder Representative.** As a condition to the receipt of an Award under this Plan, a Participant will be deemed to have agreed that the Award will be subject to the terms of any agreement governing a Corporate Transaction involving the Company, including, without

limitation, a provision for the appointment of a stockholder representative that is authorized to act on the Participant's behalf with respect to any escrow, indemnities and any contingent consideration.

**(e) No Restriction on Right to Undertake Transactions.** The grant of any Award under the Plan and the issuance of shares pursuant to any Award does not affect or restrict in any way the right or power of the Company or the stockholders of the Company to make or authorize any adjustment, recapitalization, reorganization or other change in the Company's capital structure or its business, any merger or consolidation of the Company, any issue of stock or of options, rights or options to purchase stock or of bonds, debentures, preferred or prior preference stocks whose rights are superior to or affect the Common Stock or the rights thereof or which are convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock, or the dissolution or liquidation of the Company, or any sale or transfer of all or any part of its assets or business, or any other corporate act or proceeding, whether of a similar character or otherwise.

**(f) Change in Control Acceleration.** An Award may be subject to additional acceleration of vesting and exercisability upon or after a Change in Control as may be provided in the Award Agreement for such Award or as may be provided in any other written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant, but in the absence of such provision, no such acceleration will occur.

## 7. ADMINISTRATION.

**(a) Administration by Board.** The Board will administer the Plan unless and until the Board delegates administration of the Plan to a Committee or Committees, as provided in subsection (c) below.

**(b) Powers of Board.** The Board will have the power, subject to, and within the limitations of, the express provisions of the Plan:

**(i)** To determine from time to time (1) which of the persons eligible under the Plan will be granted Awards; (2) when and how each Award will be granted; (3) what type or combination of types of Award will be granted; (4) the provisions of each Award granted (which need not be identical), including the time or times when a person will be permitted to receive an issuance of Common Stock or other payment pursuant to an Award; (5) the number of shares of Common Stock or cash equivalent with respect to which an Award will be granted to each such person; (6) the Fair Market Value applicable to an Award; and (7) the terms of any Performance Award that is not valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on, the Common Stock, including the amount of cash payment or other property that may be earned and the timing of payment.

**(ii)** To construe and interpret the Plan and Awards granted under it, and to establish, amend and revoke rules and regulations for its administration. The Board, in the exercise of this power, may correct any defect, omission or inconsistency in the Plan or in any Award Agreement, in a manner and to the extent it deems necessary or expedient to make the Plan or Award fully effective.

**(iii)** To settle all controversies regarding the Plan and Awards granted under it.

**(iv)** To accelerate the time at which an Award may first be exercised or the time during which an Award or any part thereof will vest, notwithstanding the provisions in the Award Agreement stating the time at which it may first be exercised or the time during which it will vest.

**(v)** To prohibit the exercise of any Option, SAR or other exercisable Award during a period of up to 30 days prior to the consummation of any pending stock dividend, stock split, combination or exchange of shares, merger, consolidation or other distribution (other than normal cash dividends) of Company assets to stockholders, or any other change affecting the shares of Common Stock or the share

price of the Common Stock including any Corporate Transaction, for reasons of administrative convenience.

**(vi)** To suspend or terminate the Plan at any time. Suspension or termination of the Plan will not Materially Impair rights and obligations under any Award granted while the Plan is in effect except with the written consent of the affected Participant.

**(vii)** To amend the Plan in any respect the Board deems necessary or advisable; provided, however, that stockholder approval will be required for any amendment to the extent required by Applicable Law. Except as provided above, rights under any Award granted before amendment of the Plan will not be Materially Impaired by any amendment of the Plan unless (1) the Company requests the consent of the affected Participant, and (2) such Participant consents in writing.

**(viii)** To submit any amendment to the Plan for stockholder approval.

**(ix)** To approve forms of Award Agreements for use under the Plan and to amend the terms of any one or more Awards, including, but not limited to, amendments to provide terms more favorable to the Participant than previously provided in the Award Agreement, subject to any specified limits in the Plan that are not subject to Board discretion; *provided however*, that, a Participant's rights under any Award will not be Materially Impaired by any such amendment unless (1) the Company requests the consent of the affected Participant, and (2) such Participant consents in writing.

**(x)** Generally, to exercise such powers and to perform such acts as the Board deems necessary or expedient to promote the best interests of the Company and that are not in conflict with the provisions of the Plan or Awards.

**(xi)** To adopt such procedures and sub-plans as are necessary or appropriate to permit and facilitate participation in the Plan by, or take advantage of specific tax treatment for Awards granted to, Employees, Directors or Consultants who are foreign nationals or employed outside the United States (provided that Board approval will not be necessary for immaterial modifications to the Plan or any Award Agreement to ensure or facilitate compliance with the laws of the relevant foreign jurisdiction).

**(xii)** To effect, at any time and from time to time, subject to the consent of any Participant whose Award is Materially Impaired by such action, (1) the reduction of the exercise price (or strike price) of any outstanding Option or SAR; (2) the cancellation of any outstanding Option or SAR and the grant in substitution therefor of (A) a new Option, SAR, Restricted Stock Award, RSU Award or Other Award, under the Plan or another equity plan of the Company, covering the same or a different number of shares of Common Stock, (B) cash and/or (C) other valuable consideration (as determined by the Board); or (3) any other action that is treated as a repricing under generally accepted accounting principles.

**(c) Delegation to Committee.**

**(i) General.** The Board may delegate some or all of the administration of the Plan to a Committee or Committees. If administration of the Plan is delegated to a Committee, the Committee will have, in connection with the administration of the Plan, the powers theretofore possessed by the Board that have been delegated to the Committee, including the power to delegate to another Committee or a subcommittee of the Committee any of the administrative powers the Committee is authorized to exercise (and references in this Plan to the Board will thereafter be to the Committee or subcommittee), subject, however, to such resolutions, not inconsistent with the provisions of the Plan, as may be adopted from time to time by the Board. Each Committee may retain the authority to concurrently administer the Plan with Committee or subcommittee to which it has delegated its authority hereunder and may, at any

time, revert in such Committee some or all of the powers previously delegated. The Board may retain the authority to concurrently administer the Plan with any Committee and may, at any time, revert in the Board some or all of the powers previously delegated.

**(ii) Rule 16b-3 Compliance.** To the extent an Award is intended to qualify for the exemption from Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act that is available under Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act, the Award will be granted by the Board or a Committee that consists solely of two or more Non-Employee Directors, as determined under Rule 16b-3(b)(3) of the Exchange Act and thereafter any action establishing or modifying the terms of the Award will be approved by the Board or a Committee meeting such requirements to the extent necessary for such exemption to remain available.

**(d) Effect of Board's Decision.** All determinations, interpretations and constructions made by the Board or any Committee in good faith will not be subject to review by any person and will be final, binding and conclusive on all persons.

**(e) Delegation to an Officer.** The Board or any Committee may delegate to one or more Officers the authority to do one or both of the following (i) designate Employees who are not Officers to be recipients of Options and SARs (and, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, other types of Awards) and, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, the terms thereof, and (ii) determine the number of shares of Common Stock to be subject to such Awards granted to such Employees; provided, however, that the resolutions or charter adopted by the Board or any Committee evidencing such delegation will specify the total number of shares of Common Stock that may be subject to the Awards granted by such Officer and that such Officer may not grant an Award to himself or herself. Any such Awards will be granted on the applicable form of Award Agreement most recently approved for use by the Board or the Committee, unless otherwise provided in the resolutions approving the delegation authority. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, neither the Board nor any Committee may delegate to an Officer who is acting solely in the capacity of an Officer (and not also as a Director) the authority to determine the Fair Market Value.

## **8. TAX WITHHOLDING**

**(a) Withholding Authorization.** As a condition to acceptance of any Award under the Plan, a Participant authorizes withholding from payroll and any other amounts payable to such Participant, and otherwise agrees to make adequate provision for (including), any sums required to satisfy any U.S. federal, state, local and/or foreign tax or social insurance contribution withholding obligations of the Company or an Affiliate, if any, which may arise in connection with the grant, exercise, vesting or settlement of such Award, as applicable. Accordingly, a Participant may not be able to exercise an Award even though the Award is vested, and the Company shall have no obligation to issue shares of Common Stock subject to an Award, unless and until such obligations are satisfied.

**(b) Satisfaction of Withholding Obligation.** To the extent permitted by the terms of an Award Agreement, the Company may, in its sole discretion, satisfy any U.S. federal, state, local and/or foreign tax or social insurance withholding obligation relating to an Award by any of the following means or by a combination of such means: (i) causing the Participant to tender a cash payment; (ii) withholding shares of Common Stock from the shares of Common Stock issued or otherwise issuable to the Participant in connection with the Award; (iii) withholding cash from an Award settled in cash; (iv) withholding payment from any amounts otherwise payable to the Participant; (v) by allowing a Participant to effectuate a "cashless exercise" pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board, or (vi) by such other method as may be set forth in the Award Agreement.

**(c) No Obligation to Notify or Minimize Taxes; No Liability to Claims.** Except as required by Applicable Law the Company has no duty or obligation to any Participant to advise such holder as to the time or manner of exercising such Award. Furthermore, the Company has no duty or obligation to warn or otherwise advise such holder of a pending termination or expiration of an Award or a possible period in which the Award may not be exercised. The Company has no duty or obligation to minimize the tax consequences of an Award to the holder of such Award and will not be liable to any holder of an Award for any adverse tax consequences to such holder in connection with an Award. As a condition to accepting an Award under the Plan, each Participant (i) agrees to not make any claim against the Company, or any of its Officers, Directors, Employees or Affiliates related to tax liabilities arising from such Award or other Company compensation and (ii) acknowledges that such Participant was advised to consult with his or her own personal tax, financial and other legal advisors regarding the tax consequences of the Award and has either done so or knowingly and voluntarily declined to do so. Additionally, each Participant acknowledges any Option or SAR granted under the Plan is exempt from Section 409A only if the exercise or strike price is at least equal to the “fair market value” of the Common Stock on the date of grant as determined by the Internal Revenue Service and there is no other impermissible deferral of compensation associated with the Award. Additionally, as a condition to accepting an Option or SAR granted under the Plan, each Participant agrees not make any claim against the Company, or any of its Officers, Directors, Employees or Affiliates in the event that the Internal Revenue Service asserts that such exercise price or strike price is less than the “fair market value” of the Common Stock on the date of grant as subsequently determined by the Internal Revenue Service.

**(d) Withholding Indemnification.** As a condition to accepting an Award under the Plan, in the event that the amount of the Company’s and/or its Affiliate’s withholding obligation in connection with such Award was greater than the amount actually withheld by the Company and/or its Affiliates, each Participant agrees to indemnify and hold the Company and/or its Affiliates harmless from any failure by the Company and/or its Affiliates to withhold the proper amount.

## **9. MISCELLANEOUS.**

**(a) Source of Shares.** The stock issuable under the Plan will be shares of authorized but unissued or reacquired Common Stock, including shares repurchased by the Company on the open market or otherwise.

**(b) Use of Proceeds from Sales of Common Stock.** Proceeds from the sale of shares of Common Stock pursuant to Awards will constitute general funds of the Company.

**(c) Corporate Action Constituting Grant of Awards.** Corporate action constituting a grant by the Company of an Award to any Participant will be deemed completed as of the date of such corporate action, unless otherwise determined by the Board, regardless of when the instrument, certificate, or letter evidencing the Award is communicated to, or actually received or accepted by, the Participant. In the event that the corporate records (e.g., Board consents, resolutions or minutes) documenting the corporate action approving the grant contain terms (e.g., exercise price, vesting schedule or number of shares) that are inconsistent with those in the Award Agreement or related grant documents as a result of a clerical error in the Award Agreement or related grant documents, the corporate records will control and the Participant will have no legally binding right to the incorrect term in the Award Agreement or related grant documents.

**(d) Stockholder Rights.** No Participant will be deemed to be the holder of, or to have any of the rights of a holder with respect to, any shares of Common Stock subject to such Award unless and until (i) such Participant has satisfied all requirements for exercise of the Award pursuant to its terms, if

applicable, and (ii) the issuance of the Common Stock subject to such Award is reflected in the records of the Company.

**(e) No Employment or Other Service Rights.** Nothing in the Plan, any Award Agreement or any other instrument executed thereunder or in connection with any Award granted pursuant thereto will confer upon any Participant any right to continue to serve the Company or an Affiliate in the capacity in effect at the time the Award was granted or affect the right of the Company or an Affiliate to terminate at will and without regard to any future vesting opportunity that a Participant may have with respect to any Award (i) the employment of an Employee with or without notice and with or without cause, (ii) the service of a Consultant pursuant to the terms of such Consultant's agreement with the Company or an Affiliate, or (iii) the service of a Director pursuant to the Bylaws of the Company or an Affiliate, and any applicable provisions of the corporate law of the state or foreign jurisdiction in which the Company or the Affiliate is incorporated, as the case may be. Further, nothing in the Plan, any Award Agreement or any other instrument executed thereunder or in connection with any Award will constitute any promise or commitment by the Company or an Affiliate regarding the fact or nature of future positions, future work assignments, future compensation or any other term or condition of employment or service or confer any right or benefit under the Award or the Plan unless such right or benefit has specifically accrued under the terms of the Award Agreement and/or Plan.

**(f) Change in Time Commitment.** In the event a Participant's regular level of time commitment in the performance of his or her services for the Company and any Affiliates is reduced (for example, and without limitation, if the Participant is an Employee of the Company and the Employee has a change in status from a full-time Employee to a part-time Employee or takes an extended leave of absence) after the date of grant of any Award to the Participant, the Board may determine, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, to (i) make a corresponding reduction in the number of shares or cash amount subject to any portion of such Award that is scheduled to vest or become payable after the date of such change in time commitment, and (ii) in lieu of or in combination with such a reduction, extend the vesting or payment schedule applicable to such Award. In the event of any such reduction, the Participant will have no right with respect to any portion of the Award that is so reduced or extended.

**(g) Execution of Additional Documents.** As a condition to accepting an Award under the Plan, the Participant agrees to execute any additional documents or instruments necessary or desirable, as determined in the Plan Administrator's sole discretion, to carry out the purposes or intent of the Award, or facilitate compliance with securities and/or other regulatory requirements, in each case at the Plan Administrator's request.

**(h) Electronic Delivery and Participation.** Any reference herein or in an Award Agreement to a "written" agreement or document will include any agreement or document delivered electronically, filed publicly at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov) (or any successor website thereto) or posted on the Company's intranet (or other shared electronic medium controlled by the Company to which the Participant has access). By accepting any Award the Participant consents to receive documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through any on-line electronic system established and maintained by the Plan Administrator or another third party selected by the Plan Administrator. The form of delivery of any Common Stock (e.g., a stock certificate or electronic entry evidencing such shares) shall be determined by the Company.

**(i) Clawback/Recovery.** All Awards granted under the Plan will be subject to recoupment in accordance with any clawback policy that the Company is required to adopt pursuant to the listing standards of any national securities exchange or association on which the Company's securities are listed or as is otherwise required by the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act or other

Applicable Law and any clawback policy that the Company otherwise adopts, to the extent applicable and permissible under Applicable Law. In addition, the Board may impose such other clawback, recovery or recoupment provisions in an Award Agreement as the Board determines necessary or appropriate, including but not limited to a reacquisition right in respect of previously acquired shares of Common Stock or other cash or property upon the occurrence of Cause. No recovery of compensation under such a clawback policy will be an event giving rise to a Participant's right to voluntarily terminate employment upon a "resignation for good reason," or for a "constructive termination" or any similar term under any plan of or agreement with the Company.

**(j) Securities Law Compliance.** A Participant will not be issued any shares in respect of an Award unless either (i) the shares are registered under the Securities Act; or (ii) the Company has determined that such issuance would be exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Each Award also must comply with other Applicable Law governing the Award, and a Participant will not receive such shares if the Company determines that such receipt would not be in material compliance with Applicable Law.

**(k) Transfer or Assignment of Awards; Issued Shares.** Except as expressly provided in the Plan or the form of Award Agreement, Awards granted under the Plan may not be transferred or assigned by the Participant. After the vested shares subject to an Award have been issued, or in the case of Restricted Stock and similar awards, after the issued shares have vested, the holder of such shares is free to assign, hypothecate, donate, encumber or otherwise dispose of any interest in such shares provided that any such actions are in compliance with the provisions herein, the terms of the Trading Policy and Applicable Law.

**(l) Effect on Other Employee Benefit Plans.** The value of any Award granted under the Plan, as determined upon grant, vesting or settlement, shall not be included as compensation, earnings, salaries, or other similar terms used when calculating any Participant's benefits under any employee benefit plan sponsored by the Company or any Affiliate, except as such plan otherwise expressly provides. The Company expressly reserves its rights to amend, modify, or terminate any of the Company's or any Affiliate's employee benefit plans.

**(m) Deferrals.** To the extent permitted by Applicable Law, the Board, in its sole discretion, may determine that the delivery of Common Stock or the payment of cash, upon the exercise, vesting or settlement of all or a portion of any Award may be deferred and may also establish programs and procedures for deferral elections to be made by Participants. Deferrals by will be made in accordance with the requirements of Section 409A.

**(n) Section 409A.** Unless otherwise expressly provided for in an Award Agreement, the Plan and Award Agreements will be interpreted to the greatest extent possible in a manner that makes the Plan and the Awards granted hereunder exempt from Section 409A, and, to the extent not so exempt, in compliance with the requirements of Section 409A. If the Board determines that any Award granted hereunder is not exempt from and is therefore subject to Section 409A, the Award Agreement evidencing such Award will incorporate the terms and conditions necessary to avoid the consequences specified in Section 409A(a)(1) of the Code, and to the extent an Award Agreement is silent on terms necessary for compliance, such terms are hereby incorporated by reference into the Award Agreement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Plan (and unless the Award Agreement specifically provides otherwise), if the shares of Common Stock are publicly traded, and if a Participant holding an Award that constitutes "deferred compensation" under Section 409A is a "specified employee" for purposes of Section 409A, no distribution or payment of any amount that is due because of a "separation from service" (as defined in Section 409A without regard to alternative definitions thereunder) will be issued or paid before the date

that is six months and one day following the date of such Participant's "separation from service" or, if earlier, the date of the Participant's death, unless such distribution or payment can be made in a manner that complies with Section 409A, and any amounts so deferred will be paid in a lump sum on the day after such six month period elapses, with the balance paid thereafter on the original schedule.

**(o) Choice of Law.** This Plan and any controversy arising out of or relating to this Plan shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the internal laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to conflict of law principles that would result in any application of any law other than the law of the State of Delaware.

#### **10. COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY.**

**(a) Compliance with Law.** The Company will seek to obtain from each regulatory commission or agency, as may be deemed to be necessary, having jurisdiction over the Plan such authority as may be required to grant Awards and to issue and sell shares of Common Stock upon exercise or vesting of the Awards; provided, however, that this undertaking will not require the Company to register under the Securities Act the Plan, any Award or any Common Stock issued or issuable pursuant to any such Award. If, after reasonable efforts and at a reasonable cost, the Company is unable to obtain from any such regulatory commission or agency the authority that counsel for the Company deems necessary or advisable for the lawful issuance and sale of Common Stock under the Plan, the Company will be relieved from any liability for failure to issue and sell Common Stock upon exercise or vesting of such Awards unless and until such authority is obtained. A Participant is not eligible for the grant of an Award or the subsequent issuance of Common Stock pursuant to the Award if such grant or issuance would be in violation of any Applicable Law.

#### **11. ADDITIONAL RULES FOR AWARDS SUBJECT TO SECTION 409A.**

**(a) Application.** Unless the provisions of this Section of the Plan are expressly superseded by the provisions in the form of Award Agreement, the provisions of this Section shall apply and shall supersede anything to the contrary set forth in the Award Agreement for a Non-Exempt Award.

**(b) Non-Exempt Awards Subject to Non-Exempt Severance Arrangements.** To the extent a Non-Exempt Award is subject to Section 409A due to application of a Non-Exempt Severance Arrangement, the following provisions of this subsection (b) apply.

**(i)** If the Non-Exempt Award vests in the ordinary course during the Participant's Continuous Service in accordance with the vesting schedule set forth in the Award Agreement, and does not accelerate vesting under the terms of a Non-Exempt Severance Arrangement, in no event will the shares be issued in respect of such Non-Exempt Award any later than the later of: (i) December 31<sup>st</sup> of the calendar year that includes the applicable vesting date, or (ii) the 60<sup>th</sup> day that follows the applicable vesting date.

**(ii)** If vesting of the Non-Exempt Award accelerates under the terms of a Non-Exempt Severance Arrangement in connection with the Participant's Separation from Service, and such vesting acceleration provisions were in effect as of the date of grant of the Non-Exempt Award and, therefore, are part of the terms of such Non-Exempt Award as of the date of grant, then the shares will be earlier issued in settlement of such Non-Exempt Award upon the Participant's Separation from Service in accordance with the terms of the Non-Exempt Severance Arrangement, but in no event later than the 60<sup>th</sup> day that follows the date of the Participant's Separation from Service. However, if at the time the shares would otherwise be issued the Participant is subject to the distribution limitations contained in Section 409A applicable to "specified employees," as defined in Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, such



shares shall not be issued before the date that is six months following the date of such Participant's Separation from Service, or, if earlier, the date of the Participant's death that occurs within such six month period.

**(iii)** If vesting of a Non-Exempt Award accelerates under the terms of a Non-Exempt Severance Arrangement in connection with a Participant's Separation from Service, and such vesting acceleration provisions were not in effect as of the date of grant of the Non-Exempt Award and, therefore, are not a part of the terms of such Non-Exempt Award on the date of grant, then such acceleration of vesting of the Non-Exempt Award shall not accelerate the issuance date of the shares, but the shares shall instead be issued on the same schedule as set forth in the Grant Notice as if they had vested in the ordinary course during the Participant's Continuous Service, notwithstanding the vesting acceleration of the Non-Exempt Award. Such issuance schedule is intended to satisfy the requirements of payment on a specified date or pursuant to a fixed schedule, as provided under Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-3(a)(4).

**(c) Treatment of Non-Exempt Awards Upon a Corporate Transaction for Employees and Consultants.** The provisions of this subsection (c) shall apply and shall supersede anything to the contrary set forth in the Plan with respect to the permitted treatment of any Non-Exempt Award in connection with a Corporate Transaction if the Participant was either an Employee or Consultant upon the applicable date of grant of the Non-Exempt Award.

**(i) Vested Non-Exempt Awards.** The following provisions shall apply to any Vested Non-Exempt Award in connection with a Corporate Transaction:

**(1)** If the Corporate Transaction is also a Section 409A Change in Control then the Acquiring Entity may not assume, continue or substitute the Vested Non-Exempt Award. Upon the Section 409A Change in Control the settlement of the Vested Non-Exempt Award will automatically be accelerated and the shares will be immediately issued in respect of the Vested Non-Exempt Award. Alternatively, the Company may instead provide that the Participant will receive a cash settlement equal to the Fair Market Value of the shares that would otherwise be issued to the Participant upon the Section 409A Change in Control.

**(2)** If the Corporate Transaction is not also a Section 409A Change in Control, then the Acquiring Entity must either assume, continue or substitute each Vested Non-Exempt Award. The shares to be issued in respect of the Vested Non-Exempt Award shall be issued to the Participant by the Acquiring Entity on the same schedule that the shares would have been issued to the Participant if the Corporate Transaction had not occurred. In the Acquiring Entity's discretion, in lieu of an issuance of shares, the Acquiring Entity may instead substitute a cash payment on each applicable issuance date, equal to the Fair Market Value of the shares that would otherwise be issued to the Participant on such issuance dates, with the determination of the Fair Market Value of the shares made on the date of the Corporate Transaction.

**(ii) Unvested Non-Exempt Awards.** The following provisions shall apply to any Unvested Non-Exempt Award unless otherwise determined by the Board pursuant to subsection (e) of this Section.

**(1)** In the event of a Corporate Transaction, the Acquiring Entity shall assume, continue or substitute any Unvested Non-Exempt Award. Unless otherwise determined by the Board, any Unvested Non-Exempt Award will remain subject to the same vesting and forfeiture restrictions that were applicable to the Award prior to the Corporate Transaction. The shares to be issued in respect of any Unvested Non-Exempt Award shall be issued to the Participant by the Acquiring Entity

on the same schedule that the shares would have been issued to the Participant if the Corporate Transaction had not occurred. In the Acquiring Entity's discretion, in lieu of an issuance of shares, the Acquiring Entity may instead substitute a cash payment on each applicable issuance date, equal to the Fair Market Value of the shares that would otherwise be issued to the Participant on such issuance dates, with the determination of Fair Market Value of the shares made on the date of the Corporate Transaction.

(2) If the Acquiring Entity will not assume, substitute or continue any Unvested Non-Exempt Award in connection with a Corporate Transaction, then such Award shall automatically terminate and be forfeited upon the Corporate Transaction with no consideration payable to any Participant in respect of such forfeited Unvested Non-Exempt Award. Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent permitted and in compliance with the requirements of Section 409A, the Board may in its discretion determine to elect to accelerate the vesting and settlement of the Unvested Non-Exempt Award upon the Corporate Transaction, or instead substitute a cash payment equal to the Fair Market Value of such shares that would otherwise be issued to the Participant, as further provided in subsection (e)(ii) below. In the absence of such discretionary election by the Board, any Unvested Non-Exempt Award shall be forfeited without payment of any consideration to the affected Participants if the Acquiring Entity will not assume, substitute or continue the Unvested Non-Exempt Awards in connection with the Corporate Transaction.

(3) The foregoing treatment shall apply with respect to all Unvested Non-Exempt Awards upon any Corporate Transaction, and regardless of whether or not such Corporate Transaction is also a Section 409A Change in Control.

**(d) Treatment of Non-Exempt Awards Upon a Corporate Transaction for Non-Employee Directors.** The following provisions of this subsection (d) shall apply and shall supersede anything to the contrary that may be set forth in the Plan with respect to the permitted treatment of a Non-Exempt Director Award in connection with a Corporate Transaction.

(i) If the Corporate Transaction is also a Section 409A Change in Control then the Acquiring Entity may not assume, continue or substitute the Non-Exempt Director Award. Upon the Section 409A Change in Control the vesting and settlement of any Non-Exempt Director Award will automatically be accelerated and the shares will be immediately issued to the Participant in respect of the Non-Exempt Director Award. Alternatively, the Company may provide that the Participant will instead receive a cash settlement equal to the Fair Market Value of the shares that would otherwise be issued to the Participant upon the Section 409A Change in Control pursuant to the preceding provision.

(ii) If the Corporate Transaction is not also a Section 409A Change in Control, then the Acquiring Entity must either assume, continue or substitute the Non-Exempt Director Award. Unless otherwise determined by the Board, the Non-Exempt Director Award will remain subject to the same vesting and forfeiture restrictions that were applicable to the Award prior to the Corporate Transaction. The shares to be issued in respect of the Non-Exempt Director Award shall be issued to the Participant by the Acquiring Entity on the same schedule that the shares would have been issued to the Participant if the Corporate Transaction had not occurred. In the Acquiring Entity's discretion, in lieu of an issuance of shares, the Acquiring Entity may instead substitute a cash payment on each applicable issuance date, equal to the Fair Market Value of the shares that would otherwise be issued to the Participant on such issuance dates, with the determination of Fair Market Value made on the date of the Corporate Transaction.

(e) If the RSU Award is a Non-Exempt Award, then the provisions in this Section 11(e) shall apply and supersede anything to the contrary that may be set forth in the Plan or the Award Agreement with respect to the permitted treatment of such Non-Exempt Award:

(i) Any exercise by the Board of discretion to accelerate the vesting of a Non-Exempt Award shall not result in any acceleration of the scheduled issuance dates for the shares in respect of the Non-Exempt Award unless earlier issuance of the shares upon the applicable vesting dates would be in compliance with the requirements of Section 409A.

(ii) The Company explicitly reserves the right to earlier settle any Non-Exempt Award to the extent permitted and in compliance with the requirements of Section 409A, including pursuant to any of the exemptions available in Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-3(j)(4)(ix).

(iii) To the extent the terms of any Non-Exempt Award provide that it will be settled upon a Change in Control or Corporate Transaction, to the extent it is required for compliance with the requirements of Section 409A, the Change in Control or Corporate Transaction event triggering settlement must also constitute a Section 409A Change in Control. To the extent the terms of a Non-Exempt Award provides that it will be settled upon a termination of employment or termination of Continuous Service, to the extent it is required for compliance with the requirements of Section 409A, the termination event triggering settlement must also constitute a Separation From Service. However, if at the time the shares would otherwise be issued to a Participant in connection with a "separation from service" such Participant is subject to the distribution limitations contained in Section 409A applicable to "specified employees," as defined in Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, such shares shall not be issued before the date that is six months following the date of the Participant's Separation From Service, or, if earlier, the date of the Participant's death that occurs within such six month period.

(iv) The provisions in this subsection (e) for delivery of the shares in respect of the settlement of a RSU Award that is a Non-Exempt Award are intended to comply with the requirements of Section 409A so that the delivery of the shares to the Participant in respect of such Non-Exempt Award will not trigger the additional tax imposed under Section 409A, and any ambiguities herein will be so interpreted.

## **12. SEVERABILITY.**

If all or any part of the Plan or any Award Agreement is declared by any court or governmental authority to be unlawful or invalid, such unlawfulness or invalidity shall not invalidate any portion of the Plan or such Award Agreement not declared to be unlawful or invalid. Any Section of the Plan or any Award Agreement (or part of such a Section) so declared to be unlawful or invalid shall, if possible, be construed in a manner which will give effect to the terms of such Section or part of a Section to the fullest extent possible while remaining lawful and valid.

## **13. TERMINATION OF THE PLAN.**

The Board may suspend or terminate the Plan at any time.

No Incentive Stock Options may be granted after the tenth anniversary of the earlier of: (i) the Adoption Date, or (ii) the date the Plan is approved by the Company's stockholders.

No Awards may be granted under the Plan while the Plan is suspended or after it is terminated.

#### 14. DEFINITIONS.

As used in the Plan, the following definitions apply to the capitalized terms indicated below:

(a) “**Acquiring Entity**” means the surviving or acquiring corporation (or its parent company) in connection with a Corporate Transaction.

(b) “**Adoption Date**” means the date the Plan is first approved by the Board or Compensation Committee.

(c) “**Affiliate**” means, at the time of determination, any “parent” or “subsidiary” of the Company as such terms are defined in Rule 405 promulgated under the Securities Act. The Board may determine the time or times at which “parent” or “subsidiary” status is determined within the foregoing definition.

(d) “**Applicable Law**” means any applicable securities, federal, state, foreign, material local or municipal or other law, statute, constitution, principle of common law, resolution, ordinance, code, edict, decree, rule, listing rule, regulation, judicial decision, ruling or requirement issued, enacted, adopted, promulgated, implemented or otherwise put into effect by or under the authority of any Governmental Body (including under the authority of any applicable self-regulating organization such as the Nasdaq Stock Market, New York Stock Exchange, or the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority).

(e) “**Award**” means any right to receive Common Stock, cash or other property granted under the Plan (including an Incentive Stock Option, a Nonstatutory Stock Option, a Restricted Stock Award, a RSU Award, a SAR, a Performance Award or any Other Award).

(f) “**Award Agreement**” means a written agreement between the Company and a Participant evidencing the terms and conditions of an Award. The Award Agreement generally consists of the Grant Notice and the agreement containing the written summary of the general terms and conditions applicable to the Award and which is provided to a Participant along with the Grant Notice.

(g) “**Board**” means the Board of Directors of the Company (or its designee). Any decision or determination made by the Board shall be a decision or determination that is made in the sole discretion of the Board (or its designee), and such decision or determination shall be final and binding on all Participants.

(h) “**Capitalization Adjustment**” means any change that is made in, or other events that occur with respect to, the Common Stock subject to the Plan or subject to any Award after the Effective Date without the receipt of consideration by the Company through merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization, reincorporation, stock dividend, dividend in property other than cash, large nonrecurring cash dividend, stock split, reverse stock split, liquidating dividend, combination of shares, exchange of shares, change in corporate structure or any similar equity restructuring transaction, as that term is used in Statement of Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718 (or any successor thereto). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the conversion of any convertible securities of the Company will not be treated as a Capitalization Adjustment.

(i) “**Cause**” has the meaning ascribed to such term in any written agreement between the Participant and the Company defining such term and, in the absence of such agreement, such term means, with respect to a Participant, the occurrence of any of the following events: (i) such Participant’s commission of any felony or any crime involving fraud, dishonesty or moral turpitude under the laws of the United States or any state thereof; (ii) such Participant’s attempted commission of, or participation in, a fraud or act of dishonesty against the Company; (iii) such Participant’s intentional, material violation of

any contract or agreement between the Participant and the Company or of any statutory duty owed to the Company; (iv) such Participant's unauthorized use or disclosure of the Company's confidential information or trade secrets; or (v) such Participant's gross misconduct. The determination that a termination of the Participant's Continuous Service is either for Cause or without Cause will be made by the Board with respect to Participants who are executive officers of the Company and by the Company's Chief Executive Officer with respect to Participants who are not executive officers of the Company. Any determination by the Company that the Continuous Service of a Participant was terminated with or without Cause for the purposes of outstanding Awards held by such Participant will have no effect upon any determination of the rights or obligations of the Company or such Participant for any other purpose.

(j) "**Change in Control**" or "**Change of Control**" means the occurrence, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of any one or more of the following events; provided, however, to the extent necessary to avoid adverse personal income tax consequences to the Participant in connection with an Award, also constitutes a Section 409A Change in Control:

(i) any Exchange Act Person becomes the Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than 50% of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities other than by virtue of a merger, consolidation or similar transaction. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Change in Control shall not be deemed to occur (A) on account of the acquisition of securities of the Company directly from the Company, (B) on account of the acquisition of securities of the Company by an investor, any affiliate thereof or any other Exchange Act Person that acquires the Company's securities in a transaction or series of related transactions the primary purpose of which is to obtain financing for the Company through the issuance of equity securities, or (C) solely because the level of Ownership held by any Exchange Act Person (the "*Subject Person*") exceeds the designated percentage threshold of the outstanding voting securities as a result of a repurchase or other acquisition of voting securities by the Company reducing the number of shares outstanding, provided that if a Change in Control would occur (but for the operation of this sentence) as a result of the acquisition of voting securities by the Company, and after such share acquisition, the Subject Person becomes the Owner of any additional voting securities that, assuming the repurchase or other acquisition had not occurred, increases the percentage of the then outstanding voting securities Owned by the Subject Person over the designated percentage threshold, then a Change in Control shall be deemed to occur;

(ii) there is consummated a merger, consolidation or similar transaction involving (directly or indirectly) the Company and, immediately after the consummation of such merger, consolidation or similar transaction, the stockholders of the Company immediately prior thereto do not Own, directly or indirectly, either (A) outstanding voting securities representing more than 50% of the combined outstanding voting power of the surviving Entity in such merger, consolidation or similar transaction or (B) more than 50% of the combined outstanding voting power of the parent of the surviving Entity in such merger, consolidation or similar transaction, in each case in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of the outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately prior to such transaction;

(iii) there is consummated a sale, lease, exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries, other than a sale, lease, license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries to an Entity, more than 50% of the combined voting power of the voting securities of which are Owned by stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of the outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately prior to such sale, lease, license or other disposition; or

(iv) individuals who, on the date the Plan is adopted by the Board, are members of the Board (the “**Incumbent Board**”) cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the members of the Board; provided, however, that if the appointment or election (or nomination for election) of any new Board member was approved or recommended by a majority vote of the members of the Incumbent Board then still in office, such new member shall, for purposes of this Plan, be considered as a member of the Incumbent Board.

Notwithstanding the foregoing or any other provision of this Plan, (A) the term Change in Control shall not include a sale of assets, merger or other transaction effected exclusively for the purpose of changing the domicile of the Company, and (B) the definition of Change in Control (or any analogous term) in an individual written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant shall supersede the foregoing definition with respect to Awards subject to such agreement; provided, however, that if no definition of Change in Control or any analogous term is set forth in such an individual written agreement, the foregoing definition shall apply.

(k) “**Code**” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, including any applicable regulations and guidance thereunder.

(l) “**Committee**” means the Compensation Committee and any other committee of Directors to whom authority has been delegated by the Board or Compensation Committee in accordance with the Plan.

(m) “**Common Stock**” means the common stock of the Company.

(n) “**Company**” means NeuroPace, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

(o) “**Compensation Committee**” means the Compensation Committee of the Board.

(p) “**Consultant**” means any person, including an advisor, who is (i) engaged by the Company or an Affiliate to render consulting or advisory services and is compensated for such services, or (ii) serving as a member of the board of directors of an Affiliate and is compensated for such services. However, service solely as a Director, or payment of a fee for such service, will not cause a Director to be considered a “Consultant” for purposes of the Plan. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a person is treated as a Consultant under this Plan only if a Form S-8 Registration Statement under the Securities Act is available to register either the offer or the sale of the Company’s securities to such person.

(q) “**Continuous Service**” means that the Participant’s service with the Company or an Affiliate, whether as an Employee, Director or Consultant, is not interrupted or terminated. A change in the capacity in which the Participant renders service to the Company or an Affiliate as an Employee, Director or Consultant or a change in the Entity for which the Participant renders such service, provided that there is no interruption or termination of the Participant’s service with the Company or an Affiliate, will not terminate a Participant’s Continuous Service; provided, however, that if the Entity for which a Participant is rendering services ceases to qualify as an Affiliate, as determined by the Board, such Participant’s Continuous Service will be considered to have terminated on the date such Entity ceases to qualify as an Affiliate. For example, a change in status from an Employee of the Company to a Consultant of an Affiliate or to a Director will not constitute an interruption of Continuous Service. To the extent permitted by law, the Board or the chief executive officer of the Company, in that party’s sole discretion, may determine whether Continuous Service will be considered interrupted in the case of (i) any leave of absence approved by the Board or chief executive officer, including sick leave, military leave or any other personal leave, or (ii) transfers between the Company, an Affiliate, or their successors. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a leave of absence will be treated as Continuous Service for purposes of

vesting in an Award only to such extent as may be provided in the Company's leave of absence policy, in the written terms of any leave of absence agreement or policy applicable to the Participant, or as otherwise required by law. In addition, to the extent required for exemption from or compliance with Section 409A, the determination of whether there has been a termination of Continuous Service will be made, and such term will be construed, in a manner that is consistent with the definition of "separation from service" as defined under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h) (without regard to any alternative definition thereunder).

(r) "**Corporate Transaction**" means the consummation, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of any one or more of the following events:

(i) a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all, as determined by the Board, of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries;

(ii) a sale or other disposition of at least 50% of the outstanding securities of the Company;

(iii) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is not the surviving corporation; or

(iv) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is the surviving corporation but the shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately preceding the merger, consolidation or similar transaction are converted or exchanged by virtue of the merger, consolidation or similar transaction into other property, whether in the form of securities, cash or otherwise.

(s) "**Director**" means a member of the Board.

(t) "**determine**" or "**determined**" means as determined by the Board or the Committee (or its designee) in its sole discretion.

(u) "**Disability**" means, with respect to a Participant, such Participant is unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or which has lasted or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months, as provided in Section 22(e)(3) of the Code, and will be determined by the Board on the basis of such medical evidence as the Board deems warranted under the circumstances.

(v) "**Effective Date**" means the IPO Date, provided this Plan is approved by the Company's stockholders prior to the IPO Date.

(w) "**Employee**" means any person employed by the Company or an Affiliate. However, service solely as a Director, or payment of a fee for such services, will not cause a Director to be considered an "Employee" for purposes of the Plan.

(x) "**Employer**" means the Company or the Affiliate of the Company that employs the Participant.

(y) "**Entity**" means a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity.

(z) "**Exchange Act**" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

**(aa) “Exchange Act Person”** means any natural person, Entity or “group” (within the meaning of Section 13(d) or 14(d) of the Exchange Act), except that “Exchange Act Person” will not include (i) the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, (ii) any employee benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company or any trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, (iii) an underwriter temporarily holding securities pursuant to a registered public offering of such securities, (iv) an Entity Owned, directly or indirectly, by the stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of stock of the Company; or (v) any natural person, Entity or “group” (within the meaning of Section 13(d) or 14(d) of the Exchange Act) that, as of the Effective Date, is the Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than 50% of the combined voting power of the Company’s then outstanding securities.

**(bb) “Fair Market Value”** means, as of any date, unless otherwise determined by the Board, the value of the Common Stock (as determined on a per share or aggregate basis, as applicable) determined as follows:

**(i)** If the Common Stock is listed on any established stock exchange or traded on any established market, the Fair Market Value will be the closing sales price for such stock as quoted on such exchange or market (or the exchange or market with the greatest volume of trading in the Common Stock) on the date of determination, as reported in a source the Board deems reliable.

**(ii)** If there is no closing sales price for the Common Stock on the date of determination, then the Fair Market Value will be the closing selling price on the last preceding date for which such quotation exists.

**(iii)** In the absence of such markets for the Common Stock, or if otherwise determined by the Board, the Fair Market Value will be determined by the Board in good faith and in a manner that complies with Sections 409A and 422 of the Code.

**(cc) “Governmental Body”** means any: (a) nation, state, commonwealth, province, territory, county, municipality, district or other jurisdiction of any nature; (b) federal, state, local, municipal, foreign or other government; (c) governmental or regulatory body, or quasi-governmental body of any nature (including any governmental division, department, administrative agency or bureau, commission, authority, instrumentality, official, ministry, fund, foundation, center, organization, unit, body or Entity and any court or other tribunal, and for the avoidance of doubt, any Tax authority) or other body exercising similar powers or authority; or (d) self-regulatory organization (including the Nasdaq Stock Market, New York Stock Exchange, and the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority).

**(dd) “Grant Notice”** means the notice provided to a Participant that he or she has been granted an Award under the Plan and which includes the name of the Participant, the type of Award, the date of grant of the Award, number of shares of Common Stock subject to the Award or potential cash payment right, (if any), the vesting schedule for the Award (if any) and other key terms applicable to the Award.

**(ee) “Incentive Stock Option”** means an option granted pursuant to Section 4 of the Plan that is intended to be, and qualifies as, an “incentive stock option” within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code.

**(ff) “IPO Date”** means the date of the underwriting agreement between the Company and the underwriter(s) managing the initial public offering of the Common Stock, pursuant to which the Common Stock is priced for the initial public offering.



**(gg)** “*Materially Impair*” means any amendment to the terms of the Award that materially adversely affects the Participant’s rights under the Award. A Participant’s rights under an Award will not be deemed to have been Materially Impaired by any such amendment if the Board, in its sole discretion, determines that the amendment, taken as a whole, does not materially impair the Participant’s rights. For example, the following types of amendments to the terms of an Award do not Materially Impair the Participant’s rights under the Award: (i) imposition of reasonable restrictions on the minimum number of shares subject to an Option that may be exercised, (ii) to maintain the qualified status of the Award as an Incentive Stock Option under Section 422 of the Code; (iii) to change the terms of an Incentive Stock Option in a manner that disqualifies, impairs or otherwise affects the qualified status of the Award as an Incentive Stock Option under Section 422 of the Code; (iv) to clarify the manner of exemption from, or to bring the Award into compliance with or qualify it for an exemption from, Section 409A; or (v) to comply with other Applicable Laws.

**(hh)** “*Non-Employee Director*” means a Director who either (i) is not a current employee or officer of the Company or an Affiliate, does not receive compensation, either directly or indirectly, from the Company or an Affiliate for services rendered as a consultant or in any capacity other than as a Director (except for an amount as to which disclosure would not be required under Item 404(a) of Regulation S-K promulgated pursuant to the Securities Act (“*Regulation S-K*”)), does not possess an interest in any other transaction for which disclosure would be required under Item 404(a) of Regulation S-K, and is not engaged in a business relationship for which disclosure would be required pursuant to Item 404(b) of Regulation S-K; or (ii) is otherwise considered a “non-employee director” for purposes of Rule 16b-3.

**(ii)** “*Non-Exempt Award*” means any Award that is subject to, and not exempt from, Section 409A, including as the result of (i) a deferral of the issuance of the shares subject to the Award which is elected by the Participant or imposed by the Company, (ii) the terms of any Non-Exempt Severance Agreement.

**(jj)** “*Non-Exempt Director Award*” means a Non-Exempt Award granted to a Participant who was a Director but not an Employee on the applicable grant date.

**(kk)** “*Non-Exempt Severance Arrangement*” means a severance arrangement or other agreement between the Participant and the Company that provides for acceleration of vesting of an Award and issuance of the shares in respect of such Award upon the Participant’s termination of employment or separation from service (as such term is defined in Section 409A(a)(2)(A)(i) of the Code (and without regard to any alternative definition thereunder) (“*Separation from Service*”) and such severance benefit does not satisfy the requirements for an exemption from application of Section 409A provided under Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(b)(4), 1.409A-1(b)(9) or otherwise.

**(ll)** “*Nonstatutory Stock Option*” means any option granted pursuant to Section 4 of the Plan that does not qualify as an Incentive Stock Option.

**(mm)** “*Officer*” means a person who is an officer of the Company within the meaning of Section 16 of the Exchange Act.

**(nn)** “*Option*” means an Incentive Stock Option or a Nonstatutory Stock Option to purchase shares of Common Stock granted pursuant to the Plan.

**(oo)** “*Option Agreement*” means a written agreement between the Company and the Optionholder evidencing the terms and conditions of the Option grant. The Option Agreement includes the Grant Notice for the Option and the agreement containing the written summary of the general terms

and conditions applicable to the Option and which is provided to a Participant along with the Grant Notice. Each Option Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

**(pp) “Optionholder”** means a person to whom an Option is granted pursuant to the Plan or, if applicable, such other person who holds an outstanding Option.

**(qq) “Other Award”** means an award based in whole or in part by reference to the Common Stock which is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 5(c).

**(rr) “Other Award Agreement”** means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of an Other Award evidencing the terms and conditions of an Other Award grant. Each Other Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

**(ss) “Own,” “Owned,” “Owner,” “Ownership”** means that a person or Entity will be deemed to “Own,” to have “Owned,” to be the “Owner” of, or to have acquired “Ownership” of securities if such person or Entity, directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship or otherwise, has or shares voting power, which includes the power to vote or to direct the voting, with respect to such securities.

**(tt) “Participant”** means an Employee, Director or Consultant to whom an Award is granted pursuant to the Plan or, if applicable, such other person who holds an outstanding Award.

**(uu) “Performance Award”** means an Award that may vest or may be exercised or a cash award that may vest or become earned and paid contingent upon the attainment during a Performance Period of certain Performance Goals and which is granted under the terms and conditions of Section 5(b) pursuant to such terms as are approved by the Board. In addition, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law and set forth in the applicable Award Agreement, the Board may determine that cash or other property may be used in payment of Performance Awards. Performance Awards that are settled in cash or other property are not required to be valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on, the Common Stock.

**(vv) “Performance Criteria”** means the one or more criteria that the Board will select for purposes of establishing the Performance Goals for a Performance Period. The Performance Criteria that will be used to establish such Performance Goals may be based on any measure of performance selected by the Board.

**(ww) “Performance Goals”** means, for a Performance Period, the one or more goals established by the Board for the Performance Period based upon the Performance Criteria. Performance Goals may be based on a Company-wide basis, with respect to one or more business units, divisions, Affiliates, or business segments, and in either absolute terms or relative to the performance of one or more comparable companies or the performance of one or more relevant indices. Unless specified otherwise by the Board (i) in the Award Agreement at the time the Award is granted or (ii) in such other document setting forth the Performance Goals at the time the Performance Goals are established, the Board will appropriately make adjustments in the method of calculating the attainment of Performance Goals for a Performance Period as follows: (1) to exclude restructuring and/or other nonrecurring charges; (2) to exclude exchange rate effects; (3) to exclude the effects of changes to generally accepted accounting principles; (4) to exclude the effects of any statutory adjustments to corporate tax rates; (5) to exclude the effects of items that are “unusual” in nature or occur “infrequently” as determined under generally accepted accounting principles; (6) to exclude the dilutive effects of acquisitions or joint ventures; (7) to assume that any business divested by the Company achieved performance objectives at targeted levels during the balance of a Performance Period following such divestiture; (8) to exclude the

effect of any change in the outstanding shares of common stock of the Company by reason of any stock dividend or split, stock repurchase, reorganization, recapitalization, merger, consolidation, spin-off, combination or exchange of shares or other similar corporate change, or any distributions to common stockholders other than regular cash dividends; (9) to exclude the effects of stock based compensation and the award of bonuses under the Company's bonus plans; (10) to exclude costs incurred in connection with potential acquisitions or divestitures that are required to be expensed under generally accepted accounting principles; and (11) to exclude the goodwill and intangible asset impairment charges that are required to be recorded under generally accepted accounting principles. In addition, the Board retains the discretion to reduce or eliminate the compensation or economic benefit due upon attainment of Performance Goals and to define the manner of calculating the Performance Criteria it selects to use for such Performance Period. Partial achievement of the specified criteria may result in the payment or vesting corresponding to the degree of achievement as specified in the Award Agreement or the written terms of a Performance Cash Award.

(xx) "**Performance Period**" means the period of time selected by the Board over which the attainment of one or more Performance Goals will be measured for the purpose of determining a Participant's right to vesting or exercise of an Award. Performance Periods may be of varying and overlapping duration, at the sole discretion of the Board.

(yy) "**Plan**" means this NeuroPace, Inc. 2021 Equity Incentive Plan.

(zz) "**Plan Administrator**" means the person, persons, and/or third-party administrator designated by the Company to administer the day to day operations of the Plan and the Company's other equity incentive programs.

(aaa) "**Post-Termination Exercise Period**" means the period following termination of a Participant's Continuous Service within which an Option or SAR is exercisable, as specified in Section 4(h).

(bbb) "**Prior Plans**" means the NeuroPace, Inc. 2020 Stock Plan and the NeuroPace, Inc. 2009 Stock Plan, as amended.

(ccc) "**Prospectus**" means the document containing the Plan information specified in Section 10(a) of the Securities Act.

(ddd) "**Restricted Stock Award**" or "**RSA**" means an Award of shares of Common Stock which is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 5(a).

(eee) "**Restricted Stock Award Agreement**" means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a Restricted Stock Award evidencing the terms and conditions of a Restricted Stock Award grant. The Restricted Stock Award Agreement includes the Grant Notice for the Restricted Stock Award and the agreement containing the written summary of the general terms and conditions applicable to the Restricted Stock Award and which is provided to a Participant along with the Grant Notice. Each Restricted Stock Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(fff) "**Returning Shares**" means shares subject to outstanding stock awards granted under one of the Prior Plans and that following the Effective Date: (A) are not issued because such stock award or any portion thereof expires or otherwise terminates without all of the shares covered by such stock award having been issued; (B) are not issued because such stock award or any portion thereof is settled in cash; (C) are forfeited back to or repurchased by the Company because of the failure to meet a contingency or condition required for the vesting of such shares; (D) are withheld or reacquired to satisfy the exercise, strike or purchase price; or (E) are withheld or reacquired to satisfy a tax withholding obligation.

**(ggg)** “*RSU Award*” or “*RSU*” means an Award of restricted stock units representing the right to receive an issuance of shares of Common Stock which is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 5(a).

**(hhh)** “*RSU Award Agreement*” means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a RSU Award evidencing the terms and conditions of a RSU Award grant. The RSU Award Agreement includes the Grant Notice for the RSU Award and the agreement containing the written summary of the general terms and conditions applicable to the RSU Award and which is provided to a Participant along with the Grant Notice. Each RSU Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

**(iii)** “*Rule 16b-3*” means Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act or any successor to Rule 16b-3, as in effect from time to time.

**(jjj)** “*Rule 405*” means Rule 405 promulgated under the Securities Act.

**(kkk)** “*Section 409A*” means Section 409A of the Code and the regulations and other guidance thereunder.

**(lll)** “*Section 409A Change in Control*” means a change in the ownership or effective control of the Company, or in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company’s assets, as provided in Section 409A(a)(2)(A)(v) of the Code and Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-3(i)(5) (without regard to any alternative definition thereunder).

**(mmm)** “*Securities Act*” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

**(nnn)** “*Share Reserve*” means the number of shares available for issuance under the Plan as set forth in Section 2(a).

**(ooo)** “*Stock Appreciation Right*” or “*SAR*” means a right to receive the appreciation on Common Stock that is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 4.

**(ppp)** “*SAR Agreement*” means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a SAR evidencing the terms and conditions of a SAR grant. The SAR Agreement includes the Grant Notice for the SAR and the agreement containing the written summary of the general terms and conditions applicable to the SAR and which is provided to a Participant along with the Grant Notice. Each SAR Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

**(qqq)** “*Subsidiary*” means, with respect to the Company, (i) any corporation of which more than 50% of the outstanding capital stock having ordinary voting power to elect a majority of the board of directors of such corporation (irrespective of whether, at the time, stock of any other class or classes of such corporation will have or might have voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency) is at the time, directly or indirectly, Owned by the Company, and (ii) any partnership, limited liability company or other entity in which the Company has a direct or indirect interest (whether in the form of voting or participation in profits or capital contribution) of more than 50%.

**(rrr)** “*Ten Percent Stockholder*” means a person who Owns (or is deemed to Own pursuant to Section 424(d) of the Code) stock possessing more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any Affiliate.

**(sss)** “*Trading Policy*” means the Company’s policy permitting certain individuals to sell Company shares only during certain “window” periods and/or otherwise restricts the ability of certain individuals to transfer or encumber Company shares, as in effect from time to time.

(ttt) “*Unvested Non-Exempt Award*” means the portion of any Non-Exempt Award that had not vested in accordance with its terms upon or prior to the date of any Corporate Transaction.

(uuu) “*Vested Non-Exempt Award*” means the portion of any Non-Exempt Award that had vested in accordance with its terms upon or prior to the date of a Corporate Transaction.

**NEUROPACE, INC.**  
**2021 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**  
**STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT**

As reflected by your Stock Option Grant Notice (“**Grant Notice**”) NeuroPace, Inc. (the “**Company**”) has granted you an option under its 2021 Equity Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”) to purchase a number of shares of Common Stock at the exercise price indicated in your Grant Notice (the “**Option**”). Capitalized terms not explicitly defined in this Agreement but defined in the Grant Notice or the Plan shall have the meanings set forth in the Grant Notice or Plan, as applicable. The terms of your Option as specified in the Grant Notice and this Stock Option Agreement constitute your Option Agreement.

The general terms and conditions applicable to your Option are as follows:

**1. GOVERNING PLAN DOCUMENT.** Your Option is subject to all the provisions of the Plan, including but not limited to the provisions in:

- (a) Section 6 regarding the impact of a Capitalization Adjustment, dissolution, liquidation, or Corporate Transaction on your Option;
- (b) Section 9(e) regarding the Company’s retained rights to terminate your Continuous Service notwithstanding the grant of the Option; and
- (c) Section 8(c) regarding the tax consequences of your Option.

Your Option is further subject to all interpretations, amendments, rules and regulations, which may from time to time be promulgated and adopted pursuant to the Plan. In the event of any conflict between the Option Agreement and the provisions of the Plan, the provisions of the Plan shall control.

**2. EXERCISE.**

(a) You may generally exercise the vested portion of your Option for whole shares of Common Stock at any time during its term by delivery of payment of the exercise price and applicable withholding taxes and other required documentation to the Plan Administrator in accordance with the exercise procedures established by the Plan Administrator, which may include an electronic submission. Please review Sections 4(i), 4(j) and 7(b)(v) of the Plan, which may restrict or prohibit your ability to exercise your Option during certain periods.

(b) To the extent permitted by Applicable Law, you may pay your Option exercise price as follows:

- (i) cash, check, bank draft or money order;
- (ii) subject to Company and/or Committee consent at the time of exercise, pursuant to a “cashless exercise” program as further described in Section 4(c)(ii) of the Plan if at the time of exercise the Common Stock is publicly traded;
- (iii) subject to Company and/or Committee consent at the time of exercise, by delivery of previously owned shares of Common Stock as further described in Section 4(c)(iii) of the Plan; or

(iv) subject to Company and/or Committee consent at the time of exercise, if the Option is a Nonstatutory Stock Option, by a “net exercise” arrangement as further described in Section 4(c)(iv) of the Plan.

**3. TERM.** You may not exercise your Option before the commencement of its term or after its term expires. The term of your option commences on the Date of Grant and expires upon the earliest of the following:

- (a) immediately upon the termination of your Continuous Service for Cause;
- (b) three months after the termination of your Continuous Service for any reason other than Cause, Disability or death;
- (c) 12 months after the termination of your Continuous Service due to your Disability;
- (d) 18 months after your death if you die during your Continuous Service;
- (e) immediately upon a Corporate Transaction if the Board has determined that the Option will terminate in connection with a Corporate Transaction,
- (f) the Expiration Date indicated in your Grant Notice; or
- (g) the day before the 10th anniversary of the Date of Grant.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if you die during the period provided in Section 3(b) or 3(c) above, the term of your Option shall not expire until the earlier of (i) eighteen months after your death, (ii) upon any termination of the Option in connection with a Corporate Transaction, (iii) the Expiration Date indicated in your Grant Notice, or (iv) the day before the tenth anniversary of the Date of Grant. Additionally, the Post-Termination Exercise Period of your Option may be extended as provided in Section 4(i) of the Plan.

To obtain the federal income tax advantages associated with an Incentive Stock Option, the Code requires that at all times beginning on the date of grant of your Option and ending on the day three months before the date of your Option’s exercise, you must be an employee of the Company or an Affiliate, except in the event of your death or Disability. If the Company provides for the extended exercisability of your Option under certain circumstances for your benefit, your Option will not necessarily be treated as an Incentive Stock Option if you exercise your Option more than three months after the date your employment terminates.

**4. WITHHOLDING OBLIGATIONS.** As further provided in Section 8 of the Plan: (a) you may not exercise your Option unless the applicable tax withholding obligations are satisfied, and (b) at the time you exercise your Option, in whole or in part, or at any time thereafter as requested by the Company, you hereby authorize withholding from payroll and any other amounts payable to you, and otherwise agree to make adequate provision for (including by means of a “cashless exercise” pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board to the extent permitted by the Company), any sums required to satisfy the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding obligations, if any, which arise in connection with the exercise of your Option in accordance with the withholding procedures established by the Company. Accordingly, you may not be able to exercise your Option even though the Option is vested, and the Company shall have no obligation to issue

shares of Common Stock subject to your Option, unless and until such obligations are satisfied. In the event that the amount of the Company's withholding obligation in connection with your Option was greater than the amount actually withheld by the Company, you agree to indemnify and hold the Company harmless from any failure by the Company to withhold the proper amount.

**5. INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION DISPOSITION REQUIREMENT.** If your option is an Incentive Stock Option, you must notify the Company in writing within 15 days after the date of any disposition of any of the shares of the Common Stock issued upon exercise of your option that occurs within two years after the date of your option grant or within one year after such shares of Common Stock are transferred upon exercise of your option.

**6. TRANSFERABILITY.** Except as otherwise provided in Section 4(e) of the Plan, your Option is not transferable, except by will or by the applicable laws of descent and distribution, and is exercisable during your life only by you.

**7. CORPORATE TRANSACTION.** Your Option is subject to the terms of any agreement governing a Corporate Transaction involving the Company, including, without limitation, a provision for the appointment of a stockholder representative that is authorized to act on your behalf with respect to any escrow, indemnities and any contingent consideration.

**8. NO LIABILITY FOR TAXES.** As a condition to accepting the Option, you hereby (a) agree to not make any claim against the Company, or any of its Officers, Directors, Employees or Affiliates related to tax liabilities arising from the Option or other Company compensation and (b) acknowledge that you were advised to consult with your own personal tax, financial and other legal advisors regarding the tax consequences of the Option and have either done so or knowingly and voluntarily declined to do so. Additionally, you acknowledge that the Option is exempt from Section 409A only if the exercise price is at least equal to the "fair market value" of the Common Stock on the date of grant as determined by the Internal Revenue Service and there is no other impermissible deferral of compensation associated with the Option. Additionally, as a condition to accepting the Option, you agree not make any claim against the Company, or any of its Officers, Directors, Employees or Affiliates in the event that the Internal Revenue Service asserts that such exercise is less than the "fair market value" of the Common Stock on the date of grant as subsequently determined by the Internal Revenue Service.

**9. SEVERABILITY.** If any part of this Option Agreement or the Plan is declared by any court or governmental authority to be unlawful or invalid, such unlawfulness or invalidity will not invalidate any portion of this Option Agreement or the Plan not declared to be unlawful or invalid. Any Section of this Option Agreement (or part of such a Section) so declared to be unlawful or invalid will, if possible, be construed in a manner which will give effect to the terms of such Section or part of a Section to the fullest extent possible while remaining lawful and valid

**10. OTHER DOCUMENTS.** You hereby acknowledge receipt of or the right to receive a document providing the information required by Rule 428(b)(1) promulgated under the Securities Act, which includes the Prospectus. In addition, you acknowledge receipt of the Company's Trading Policy.

**11. QUESTIONS.** If you have questions regarding these or any other terms and conditions applicable to your Option, including a summary of the applicable federal income tax consequences please see the Prospectus.



**NEUROPACE, INC.**  
**STOCK OPTION GRANT NOTICE**  
**2021 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

NeuroPace, Inc. (the “*Company*”), pursuant to its 2021 Equity Incentive Plan (the “*Plan*”), has granted you an option to purchase the number of shares of the Common Stock on the terms set forth below (the “*Option*”). The Option is subject to all of the terms and conditions as set forth herein and in the Plan, and the Stock Option Agreement and the Notice of Exercise, all of which are available by logging into your E\*Trade brokerage account and which are incorporated herein in their entirety. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined herein but defined in the Plan or the Stock Option Agreement shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan or the Stock Option Agreement, as applicable.

The following specific terms of your Option can be obtained by logging into your E\*Trade brokerage account: Optionholder, Date of Grant, Vesting Commencement Date, Number of Shares of Common Stock Subject to Option, Exercise Price (Per Share), Total Exercise Price, Expiration Date, Type of Grant, Exercise and Vesting Schedule.

**Exercise and**

**Vesting Schedule:** Subject to the Optionholder’s Continuous Service through each applicable vesting date, the Option will vest as follows:

[ \_\_\_\_\_ ]

**Optionholder Acknowledgements:** By your electronic acceptance of the Option via your E\*Trade brokerage account, you understand and agree that:

- The Option is governed by this Stock Option Grant Notice, and the provisions of the Plan and the Stock Option Agreement and the Notice of Exercise, all of which are made a part of this document. Unless otherwise provided in the Plan, this Grant Notice and the Stock Option Agreement (together, the “*Option Agreement*”) may not be modified, amended or revised except in a writing signed by you and a duly authorized officer of the Company.
- If the Option is an Incentive Stock Option, it (plus other outstanding Incentive Stock Options granted to you) cannot be first *exercisable* for more than \$100,000 in value (measured by exercise price) in any calendar year. Any excess over \$100,000 is a Nonstatutory Stock Option.
- Copies of the Plan, Option Agreement and Prospectus for the Plan are available via your E\*Trade brokerage account and may be viewed and printed by you. You consent to receive this Grant Notice, the Plan, Option Agreement and the Prospectus and any other Plan-related documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company.
- You have read and are familiar with the provisions of the Plan, the Stock Option Agreement, the Notice of Exercise and the Prospectus. In the event of any conflict between the provisions in this Grant Notice, the Option Agreement, the Notice of Exercise, or the Prospectus and the terms of the Plan, the terms of the Plan shall control.

- The Option Agreement sets forth the entire understanding between you and the Company regarding the acquisition of Common Stock and supersedes all prior oral and written agreements, promises and/or representations on that subject with the exception of other equity awards previously granted to you and any written employment agreement, offer letter, severance agreement, written severance plan or policy, or other written agreement between the Company and you in each case that specifies the terms that should govern this Option.

**Instruction:** To accept your grant, you must read all the associated documents available through the link below and select the checkbox to indicate that you have read and agree to all terms of all the associated documents before you can proceed. Your acceptance of your grant will be final once you click on “I accept”. To cancel this transaction, click the “Cancel” link.

- I have read and agree to all terms of all of the associated documents
- Form of notice of grant, option agreement and plan document are each provided via the link to the associated documents
- Grantee must reenter password to click on “I accept the grant”

**NEUROPACE, INC.**  
**2021 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

NeuroPace, Inc.  
455 N. Bernardo Avenue  
Mountain View, CA 94043

Date of Exercise: \_\_\_\_\_

This constitutes notice to NeuroPace, Inc. (the "**Company**") that I elect to purchase the below number of shares of Common Stock of the Company (the "**Shares**") by exercising my Option for the price set forth below. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined in this Notice of Exercise but defined in the Grant Notice, Option Agreement or NeuroPace, Inc. 2021 Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**") shall have the meanings set forth in the Grant Notice, Option Agreement or Plan, as applicable. Use of certain payment methods is subject to Company and/or Committee consent and certain additional requirements set forth in the Option Agreement and the Plan.

	Incentive	Nonstatutory
Type of option (check one):		
Date of Grant:	_____	
Number of Shares as to which Option is exercised:	_____	
Certificates to be issued in name of:	_____	
Total exercise price:	\$ _____	
Cash, check, bank draft or money order delivered herewith:	\$ _____	
Value of _____ Shares delivered herewith:	\$ _____	
Regulation T Program (cashless exercise)	\$ _____	
Value of _____ Shares pursuant to net exercise:	\$ _____	

By this exercise, I agree (i) to provide such additional documents as you may require pursuant to the terms of the Plan, (ii) to satisfy the tax withholding obligations, if any, relating to the exercise of this Option as set forth in the Option Agreement, and (iii) if this exercise relates to an incentive stock option, to notify you in writing within 15 days after the date of any disposition of any of the Shares issued upon exercise of this Option that occurs within two years after the Date of Grant or within one year after such Shares are issued upon exercise of this Option.

Very truly yours,

---

2.

## NEUROPACE, INC.

## 2021 EMPLOYEE STOCK PURCHASE PLAN

ADOPTED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS: APRIL 7, 2021

APPROVED BY THE STOCKHOLDERS: APRIL 8, 2021

## 1. GENERAL

(a) **Purpose.** The Company, by means of the Plan, seeks to retain the services of such Employees, to secure and retain the services of Employees and to provide incentives for such persons to exert maximum efforts for the success of the Company and its Related Corporations. The Plan provides a means by which Eligible Employees of the Company and certain designated Related Corporations may be given an opportunity to purchase shares of Common Stock. The Plan permits the Company to grant a series of Purchase Rights to Eligible Employees under an Employee Stock Purchase Plan. In addition, the Plan permits the Company to grant a series of Purchase Rights to Eligible Employees that do not meet the requirements of an Employee Stock Purchase Plan. Capitalized terms used in the Plan have the meanings set forth in Section 16.

(b) **Qualified and Non-Qualified Offerings Permitted.** The Plan includes two components: a 423 Component and a Non-423 Component. The Company intends (but makes no undertaking or representation to maintain) the 423 Component to qualify as an Employee Stock Purchase Plan. The provisions of the 423 Component, accordingly, will be construed in a manner that is consistent with the requirements of Section 423 of the Code. Except as otherwise provided in the Plan or determined by the Committee, the Non-423 Component will operate and be administered in the same manner as the 423 Component.

## 2. ADMINISTRATION

(a) **Administration by Committee.** The Committee will administer the Plan pursuant to the delegation of authority to the Committee as set forth in the Committee's charter, unless otherwise determined by the Board. The Board retains concurrent authority to administer the Plan. To the extent the Board administers the Plan, references herein to the Committee shall be deemed to refer to the Board except where context dictates otherwise.

(b) **Powers of Committee.** The Committee will have the power, subject to, and within the limitations of, the express provisions of the Plan:

(i) To determine how and when Purchase Rights will be granted and the provisions of each Offering (which need not be identical).

(ii) To designate from time to time (A) which Related Corporations of the Company will be eligible to participate in the Plan, (B) whether such Related Corporations will participate in the 423 Component or the Non-423 Component, and (C) to the extent that the Company makes separate Offerings under the 423 Component, in which Offering the Related Corporations in the 423 Component will participate.

(iii) To construe and interpret the Plan and Purchase Rights, and to establish, amend and revoke rules and regulations for its administration. The Committee, in the exercise of this power, may correct any defect, omission or inconsistency in the Plan, in a manner and to the extent it deems necessary or expedient to make the Plan fully effective.

- (iv) To settle all controversies regarding the Plan and Purchase Rights granted under the Plan.
- (v) To suspend or terminate the Plan at any time as provided in Section 12.
- (vi) To amend the Plan at any time as provided in Section 12.

(vii) Generally, to exercise such powers and to perform such acts as it deems necessary or expedient to promote the best interests of the Company and its Related Corporations and to carry out the intent that the Plan be treated as an Employee Stock Purchase Plan with respect to the 423 Component.

(viii) To adopt such rules, procedures and sub-plans as are necessary or appropriate to permit or facilitate participation in the Plan by Employees who are foreign nationals or employed or located outside the United States. Without limiting the generality of, and consistent with, the foregoing, the Committee specifically is authorized to adopt rules, procedures, and sub-plans regarding, without limitation, eligibility to participate in the Plan, the definition of eligible "earnings," handling and making of Contributions, establishment of bank or trust accounts to hold Contributions, payment of interest, conversion of local currency, obligations to pay payroll tax, determination of beneficiary designation requirements, withholding procedures and handling of share issuances, any of which may vary according to applicable requirements, and which, if applicable to a Related Corporation designated for participation in the Non-423 Component, do not have to comply with the requirements of Section 423 of the Code.

(c) **Delegation of Powers.** The Committee will have the power to delegate to a subcommittee any of the administrative powers the Committee is authorized to exercise (and references to the Committee in this Plan and in any applicable Offering Document will thereafter be to such subcommittee, as applicable, except where context dictates otherwise), subject, however, to such resolutions, not inconsistent with the provisions of the Plan, as may be adopted from time to time. The Committee retains the authority to concurrently administer the Plan with any subcommittee. The Committee will have the final power to determine all questions of policy and expediency that may arise in the administration of the Plan.

(d) **Effect of Committee's Decisions.** All determinations, interpretations and constructions made by the Committee in good faith will not be subject to review by any person and will be final, binding and conclusive on all persons.

### 3. SHARES OF COMMON STOCK SUBJECT TO THE PLAN.

(a) **Number of Shares Available.** Subject to the provisions of Section 11(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued under the Plan will not exceed 580,000 shares of Common Stock, plus the number of shares of Common Stock that are automatically added on January 1st of each calendar year for a period of up to ten years, commencing on January 1<sup>st</sup> of the calendar year following the year in which the IPO Date occurs and ending on (and including) January 1, 2031, in an amount equal to the lesser of (i) 1% of the total number of shares of Common Stock outstanding on December 31st of the preceding calendar year, and (ii) 1,160,000 shares of Common Stock. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Board may act prior to the first day of any calendar year to provide that there will be no January 1<sup>st</sup> increase in the share reserve for such fiscal year or that the increase in the share reserve for such calendar year will be a lesser number of shares of Common Stock than would otherwise occur pursuant to the preceding sentence. For the avoidance of doubt, up to the maximum number of shares of Common Stock reserved under this Section 3(a) may be used to satisfy purchases of Common Stock under the 423 Component and any remaining portion of such

maximum number of shares may be used to satisfy purchases of Common Stock under the Non-423 Component.

**(b) Share Recycling.** If any Purchase Right granted under the Plan terminates without having been exercised in full, the shares of Common Stock not purchased under such Purchase Right will again become available for issuance under the Plan.

**(c) Source of Shares.** The stock purchasable under the Plan will be shares of authorized but unissued or reacquired Common Stock, including shares repurchased by the Company on the open market.

#### **4. GRANT OF PURCHASE RIGHTS; OFFERING.**

**(a) Offerings.** The Committee may from time to time grant or provide for the grant of Purchase Rights to Eligible Employees under an Offering (consisting of one or more Purchase Periods) on an Offering Date or Offering Dates selected by the Committee. Each Offering will be in such form and will contain such terms and conditions as the Committee will deem appropriate, and, with respect to the 423 Component, will comply with the requirement of Section 423(b)(5) of the Code that all Employees granted Purchase Rights will have the same rights and privileges. The terms and conditions of an Offering shall be incorporated by reference into the Plan and treated as part of the Plan. The provisions of separate Offerings need not be identical, but each Offering will include (through incorporation of the provisions of this Plan by reference in the document comprising the Offering or otherwise) the period during which the Offering will be effective, which period will not exceed 27 months beginning with the Offering Date, and the substance of the provisions contained in Section 5 through 8, inclusive.

**(b) Multiple Purchase Rights.** If a Participant has more than one Purchase Right outstanding under the Plan, unless he or she otherwise indicates in forms delivered to the Company: (i) each form will apply to all of his or her Purchase Rights under the Plan, and (ii) a Purchase Right with a lower exercise price (or an earlier-granted Purchase Right, if different Purchase Rights have identical exercise prices) will be exercised to the fullest possible extent before a Purchase Right with a higher exercise price (or a later-granted Purchase Right if different Purchase Rights have identical exercise prices) will be exercised.

**(c) Restart Provision Permitted.** The Committee will have the discretion to structure an Offering so that if the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock on the first Trading Day of a new Purchase Period within that Offering is less than or equal to the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock on the Offering Date for that Offering, then (i) that Offering will terminate immediately as of that first Trading Day, and (ii) the Participants in such terminated Offering will be automatically enrolled in a new Offering beginning on the first Trading Day of such new Purchase Period.

#### **5. ELIGIBILITY.**

**(a) General.** Purchase Rights may be granted only to Employees of the Company or, as the Committee may designate in accordance with Section 2(b), to Employees of a Related Corporation. Except as provided in Section 5(b) or as required by Applicable Law, an Employee will not be eligible to be granted Purchase Rights unless, on the Offering Date, the Employee has been in the employ of the Company or the Related Corporation, as the case may be, for such continuous period preceding such Offering Date as the Committee may require, but in no event will the required period of continuous employment be equal to or greater than two years. In addition, the Committee (unless prohibited by Applicable Law) may provide that no Employee will be eligible to be granted Purchase Rights under the Plan unless, on the Offering Date, such Employee's customary employment with the Company or the

Related Corporation is more than 20 hours per week and more than five months per calendar year or such other criteria as the Committee may determine consistent with Section 423 of the Code with respect to the 423 Component.

**(b) Grant of Purchase Rights.** The Committee may provide that each person who, during the course of an Offering, first becomes an Eligible Employee will, on a date or dates specified in the Offering which coincides with the day on which such person becomes an Eligible Employee or which occurs thereafter, receive a Purchase Right under that Offering, which Purchase Right will thereafter be deemed to be a part of that Offering. Such Purchase Right will have the same characteristics as any Purchase Rights originally granted under that Offering, as described herein, except that:

**(i)** the date on which such Purchase Right is granted will be the Offering Date of such Purchase Right for all purposes, including determination of the exercise price of such Purchase Right;

**(ii)** the period of the Offering with respect to such Purchase Right will begin on its Offering Date and end coincident with the end of such Offering; and

**(iii)** the Committee may provide that if such person first becomes an Eligible Employee within a specified period of time before the end of the Offering, he or she will not receive any Purchase Right under that Offering.

**(c) 5% Stockholders.** No Employee will be eligible for the grant of any Purchase Rights if, immediately after any such Purchase Rights are granted, such Employee owns shares possessing five percent or more of the total combined voting power or value of all classes of stock of the Company or of any Related Corporation. For purposes of this Section 5(c), the rules of Section 424(d) of the Code will apply in determining the stock ownership of any Employee, and stock which such Employee may purchase under all outstanding Purchase Rights and options will be treated as stock owned by such Employee.

**(d) \$25,000 Limit.** As specified by Section 423(b)(8) of the Code, an Eligible Employee may be granted Purchase Rights only if such Purchase Rights, together with any other rights granted under all Employee Stock Purchase Plans of the Company and any Related Corporations, do not permit such Eligible Employee's rights to purchase stock of the Company or any Related Corporation to accrue at a rate which, when aggregated, exceeds U.S. \$25,000 of Fair Market Value of such stock (determined at the time such rights are granted, and which, with respect to the Plan, will be determined as of their respective Offering Dates) for each calendar year in which such rights are outstanding at any time.

**(e) Officers and Highly Compensated Employees.** Officers of the Company and any designated Related Corporation, if they are otherwise Eligible Employees, will be eligible to participate in Offerings under the Plan. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Committee may (unless prohibited by Applicable Law) provide in an Offering that Employees who are highly compensated Employees within the meaning of Section 423(b)(4)(D) of the Code will not be eligible to participate.

**(f) Non 423 Component Offerings.** Notwithstanding anything in this Section 5 to the contrary, in the case of an Offering under the Non-423 Component, an Eligible Employee (or group of Eligible Employees) may be excluded from participation in the Plan or an Offering if the Committee has determined, in its sole discretion, that participation of such Eligible Employee(s) is not advisable or practical for any reason.



## 6. PURCHASE RIGHTS; PURCHASE PRICE.

**(a) Grant and Maximum Contribution Rate.** On each Offering Date, each Eligible Employee, pursuant to an Offering made under the Plan, will be granted a Purchase Right to purchase up to that number of shares of Common Stock purchasable either with a percentage of such Eligible Employee's earnings or with a maximum dollar amount (as specified by the Committee for such Offering) during the period that begins on the Offering Date (or such later date as the Committee determines for a particular Offering) and ends on the date stated in the Offering, which date will be no later than the end of the Offering.

**(b) Purchase Dates.** The Committee will establish one or more Purchase Dates during an Offering on which Purchase Rights granted for that Offering will be exercised and Common Stock will be purchased in accordance with such Offering.

**(c) Purchase Limits.** In connection with each Offering made under the Plan, the Committee may specify (i) a maximum number of shares of Common Stock that may be purchased by any Participant on any Purchase Date during such Offering, (ii) a maximum aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that may be purchased by all Participants pursuant to such Offering and/or (iii) a maximum aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that may be purchased by all Participants on any Purchase Date under the Offering. If the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of Purchase Rights granted under the Offering would exceed any such maximum aggregate number, then, in the absence of any Committee action otherwise, a pro rata (based on each Participant's accumulated Contributions) allocation of the shares of Common Stock (rounded down to the nearest whole share) available will be made in as nearly a uniform manner as will be practicable and equitable.

**(d) Purchase Price.** The purchase price of shares of Common Stock acquired pursuant to Purchase Rights will be not less than the lesser of:

- (i)** an amount equal to 85% of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock on the Offering Date; or
- (ii)** an amount equal to 85% of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock on the applicable Purchase Date.

## 7. PARTICIPATION; WITHDRAWAL; TERMINATION.

**(a) Enrollment and Contributions.** An Eligible Employee may elect to participate in an Offering and authorize payroll deductions as the means of making Contributions by completing and delivering to the Company, within the time specified in the Offering, an enrollment form provided by the Company. The enrollment form will specify the amount of Contributions not to exceed the maximum amount specified by the Committee. Each Participant's Contributions will be credited to a bookkeeping account for such Participant under the Plan and will be deposited with the general funds of the Company except where Applicable Law requires that Contributions be deposited with a third party. If permitted in the Offering, a Participant may begin such Contributions with the first practicable payroll occurring on or after the Offering Date (or, in the case of a payroll date that occurs after the end of the prior Offering but before the Offering Date of the next new Offering, Contributions from such payroll will be included in the new Offering). If permitted in the Offering or required by Applicable Law, a Participant may thereafter reduce (including to zero) or increase his or her Contributions. If specifically provided in the Offering, in addition to or instead of making Contributions by payroll deductions, a Participant may make Contributions prior to a Purchase Date through payment by cash, check, wire transfer or such other payment method specified by the Committee for such Offering.

**(b) Withdrawals.** During an Offering, a Participant may cease making Contributions and withdraw from the Offering by delivering to the Company a withdrawal form provided by the Company. The Company may impose a deadline before a Purchase Date for withdrawing. Upon such withdrawal, such Participant's Purchase Right in that Offering will immediately terminate and the Company will distribute as soon as practicable to such Participant all of his or her accumulated but unused Contributions and such Participant's Purchase Right in that Offering shall thereupon terminate. A Participant's withdrawal from that Offering will have no effect upon his or her eligibility to participate in any other Offerings under the Plan, but such Participant will be required to deliver a new enrollment form to participate in subsequent Offerings.

**(c) Termination of Eligibility.** Unless otherwise required by Applicable Law, Purchase Rights granted pursuant to any Offering under the Plan will terminate immediately if the Participant either (i) is no longer an Employee for any reason or for no reason (subject to any post-employment participation period required by Applicable Law) or (ii) is otherwise no longer eligible to participate. The Company will distribute to such individual as soon as practicable all of his or her accumulated but unused Contributions.

**(d) Employee Transfers.** Unless otherwise determined by the Committee, a Participant whose employment transfers or whose employment terminates with an immediate rehire (with no break in service) by or between the Company and a Related Corporation that has been designated for participation in the Plan will not be treated as having terminated employment for purposes of participating in the Plan or an Offering; however, if a Participant transfers from an Offering under the 423 Component to an Offering under the Non-423 Component, the exercise of the Participant's Purchase Right will be qualified under the 423 Component only to the extent such exercise complies with Section 423 of the Code. If a Participant transfers from an Offering under the Non-423 Component to an Offering under the 423 Component, the exercise of the Purchase Right will remain non-qualified under the Non-423 Component. The Committee may establish different and additional rules governing transfers between separate Offerings within the 423 Component and between Offerings under the 423 Component and Offerings under the Non-423 Component.

**(e) No Transfer of Purchase Rights.** During a Participant's lifetime, Purchase Rights will be exercisable only by such Participant. Purchase Rights are not transferable by a Participant, except by will, by the laws of descent and distribution, or, if permitted by the Company, by a beneficiary designation as described in Section 10.

**(f) No Interest.** Unless otherwise specified in the Offering or required by Applicable Law, the Company will have no obligation to pay interest on Contributions.

#### **8. EXERCISE OF PURCHASE RIGHTS.**

**(a) Accumulated Contributions.** On each Purchase Date, each Participant's accumulated Contributions will be applied to the purchase of shares of Common Stock (rounded down to the nearest whole share), up to the maximum number of shares of Common Stock permitted by the Plan and the applicable Offering, at the purchase price specified in the Offering. No fractional shares will be issued unless specifically provided for in the Offering.

**(b) Remaining Contributions.** Unless otherwise provided in the Offering, if any amount of accumulated Contributions remains in a Participant's account after the purchase of shares of Common Stock and such remaining amount is less than the amount required to purchase one share of Common Stock on the final Purchase Date of an Offering, then such remaining amount will be held in such Participant's account for the purchase of Common Stock under the next Offering under the Plan, unless

such Participant withdraws from or is not eligible to participate in such next Offering, in which case such amount will be distributed to such Participant after the final Purchase Date without interest (unless the payment of interest is otherwise required by Applicable Law). If the amount of Contributions remaining in a Participant's account after the purchase of Common Stock is at least equal to the amount required to purchase one (1) whole share of Common Stock on the final Purchase Date of an Offering, then such remaining amount will be refunded in full to such Participant after the final Purchase Date of such Offering without interest (unless the payment of interest is otherwise required by Applicable Law).

**(c) Limitations on Exercise.** No Purchase Rights may be exercised to any extent unless the shares of Common Stock to be issued upon such exercise under the Plan are covered by an effective registration statement pursuant to the Securities Act and the Plan is in material compliance with all applicable U.S. federal and state, foreign and other securities, exchange control and other laws applicable to the Plan. If on a Purchase Date the shares of Common Stock are not so registered or the Plan is not in such compliance, no Purchase Rights will be exercised on such Purchase Date, and the Purchase Date will be delayed until the shares of Common Stock are subject to such an effective registration statement and the Plan is in material compliance, except that the Purchase Date will in no event be more than 27 months from the Offering Date. If, on the Purchase Date, as delayed to the maximum extent permissible, the shares of Common Stock are not registered and the Plan is not in material compliance with all Applicable Laws, as determined by the Company in its sole discretion, no Purchase Rights will be exercised and all accumulated but unused Contributions will be distributed as soon as practicable to the Participants without interest (unless the payment of interest is otherwise required by Applicable Law).

## **9. AUTHORIZATIONS.**

**(a) U.S. Participants.** With respect to U.S. Participants the Company will seek to obtain from each Governing Entity such authority as may be required to grant Purchase Rights and issue and sell Common Stock thereunder to such Participants unless the Company determines, in its sole discretion, that doing so is not practical or would cause the Company to incur costs that are unreasonable. If, after commercially reasonable efforts, the Company is unable to obtain the authority that counsel for the Company deems necessary for the grant of Purchase Rights or the lawful issuance and sale of Common Stock under the Plan to U.S. Participants, and at a commercially reasonable cost, the Company will be relieved from any liability for failure to grant Purchase Rights and/or to issue and sell Common Stock upon exercise of such Purchase Rights to such Participants.

**(b) Non-U.S. Participants.** With respect to Non-U.S. Participants the Company may, but is not obligated to, seek to obtain from each Governing Entity such authority as may be required to grant Purchase Rights and issue and sell Common Stock thereunder to such Participants. If the Company does not obtain the authority that counsel for the Company deems necessary for the grant of Purchase Rights or the lawful issuance and sale of Common Stock under the Plan to Non-U.S. Participants, the Company will be relieved from any liability for failure to grant Purchase Rights and/or to issue and sell Common Stock upon exercise of such Purchase Rights to such Participants.

## **10. PARTICIPANT BENEFICIARIES.**

**(a) Beneficiary Designation.** The Company may, but is not obligated to, permit a Participant to submit a form designating a beneficiary who will receive any shares of Common Stock and/or Contributions from the Participant's account under the Plan if the Participant dies before such shares and/or Contributions are delivered to the Participant. The Company may, but is not obligated to, permit the Participant to change such designation of beneficiary. Any such designation and/or change must be on a form approved by the Company.

**(b) Death of Participant.** If a Participant dies, and in the absence of a valid beneficiary designation, the Company will deliver any shares of Common Stock and/or Contributions to the executor or administrator of the estate of the Participant. If no executor or administrator has been appointed (to the knowledge of the Company), the Company, in its sole discretion, may deliver such shares of Common Stock and/or Contributions without interest (unless the payment of interest is otherwise required by Applicable Law), to the Participant's spouse, dependents or relatives, or if no spouse, dependent or relative is known to the Company, then to such other person as the Company may designate.

#### **11. ADJUSTMENTS UPON CHANGES IN COMMON STOCK; CORPORATE TRANSACTIONS.**

**(a) Capitalization Adjustment.** In the event of a Capitalization Adjustment, the Committee will appropriately and proportionately adjust: (i) the class(es) and maximum number of securities subject to the Plan pursuant to Section 3(a), (ii) the class(es) and maximum number of securities by which the share reserve is to automatically increase each year pursuant to Section 3(a), (iii) the class(es) and number of securities subject to, and the purchase price applicable to outstanding Offerings and Purchase Rights, and (iv) the class(es) and number of securities that are the subject of the individual and any aggregate purchase limits under each ongoing Offering. The Committee will make these adjustments, and its determination will be final, binding and conclusive.

**(b) Corporate Transaction.** In the event of a Corporate Transaction, then: (i) any surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or the surviving or acquiring corporation's parent company) may assume or continue outstanding Purchase Rights or may substitute similar rights (including a right to acquire the same consideration paid to the stockholders in the Corporate Transaction) for outstanding Purchase Rights, or (ii) if any surviving or acquiring corporation (or its parent company) does not assume or continue such Purchase Rights or does not substitute similar rights for such Purchase Rights, then the Participants' accumulated Contributions will be used to purchase shares of Common Stock (rounded down to the nearest whole share) within ten business days prior to the Corporate Transaction under the outstanding Purchase Rights, and the Purchase Rights will terminate immediately after such purchase.

#### **12. AMENDMENT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE PLAN.**

**(a) Plan Amendment.** The Committee may amend the Plan at any time in any respect the Committee deems necessary or advisable. However, except as provided in Section 11(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, stockholder approval will be required for any amendment of the Plan for which stockholder approval is required by Applicable Law.

**(b) Suspension or Termination.** The Committee may suspend or terminate the Plan at any time. No Purchase Rights may be granted under the Plan while the Plan is suspended or after it is terminated.

**(c) No Material Impairment of Rights.** Any benefits, privileges, entitlements and obligations under any outstanding Purchase Rights granted before an amendment, suspension or termination of the Plan will not be materially impaired by any such amendment, suspension or termination except (i) with the consent of the person to whom such Purchase Rights were granted, (ii) as necessary to comply with any laws, listing requirements, or governmental regulations (including, without limitation, the provisions of Section 423 of the Code and the regulations and other interpretive guidance issued thereunder relating to Employee Stock Purchase Plans) including without limitation any such regulations or other guidance that may be issued or amended after the date the Plan is adopted by the Committee, or (iii) as necessary to obtain or maintain favorable tax, listing, or regulatory treatment. To be clear, the Committee may amend outstanding Purchase Rights without a Participant's consent if such

amendment is necessary to ensure that the Purchase Right and/or the Plan complies with the requirements of Section 423 of the Code with respect to the 423 Component or with respect to other Applicable Laws.

**(d) Corrections and Administrative Procedures.** Notwithstanding anything in the Plan or any Offering Document to the contrary, the Committee will be entitled to: (i) establish the exchange ratio applicable to amounts withheld in a currency other than U.S. dollars; (ii) permit Contributions in excess of the amount designated by a Participant in order to adjust for mistakes in the Company's processing of properly completed Contribution elections; (iii) establish reasonable waiting and adjustment periods and/or accounting and crediting procedures to ensure that amounts applied toward the purchase of Common Stock for each Participant properly correspond with amounts withheld from the Participant's Contributions; (iv) amend any outstanding Purchase Rights or clarify any ambiguities regarding the terms of any Offering to enable the Purchase Rights to qualify under and/or comply with Section 423 of the Code with respect to the 423 Component; and (v) establish other limitations or procedures as the Committee determines in its sole discretion advisable that are consistent with the Plan. The actions of the Committee pursuant to this paragraph will not be considered to alter or impair any Purchase Rights granted under an Offering as they are part of the initial terms of each Offering and the Purchase Rights granted under each Offering.

### **13. TAX QUALIFICATION; TAX WITHHOLDING.**

**(a) No Guaranteed Tax Treatment.** Although the Company may endeavor to (i) qualify a Purchase Right for special tax treatment under the laws of the United States or jurisdictions outside of the United States or (ii) avoid adverse tax treatment, the Company makes no representation to that effect and expressly disavows any covenant to maintain special or to avoid unfavorable tax treatment, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Plan. The Company will be unconstrained in its corporate activities without regard to the potential negative tax impact on Participants.

**(b) Withholding.** Each Participant will make arrangements, satisfactory to the Company and any applicable Related Corporation, to enable the Company or the Related Corporation to fulfill any withholding obligation for Tax-Related Items. Without limitation to the foregoing, the amount necessary to satisfy such withholding obligation may be withheld as determined in the Company's sole discretion to the extent permitted by Applicable Law: (i) from the Participant's salary or any other cash payment due to the Participant from the Company or a Related Corporation, (ii) from the proceeds of the sale of Common Stock acquired under the Plan, either through a voluntary sale or mandatory sale arranged by the Company, or (iii) any other method approved by the Committee.

### **14. EFFECTIVE DATE OF PLAN.**

The Plan will become effective immediately prior to and contingent upon the IPO Date. No Purchase Rights will be exercised unless and until the Plan has been approved by the stockholders of the Company, which approval must be within 12 months before or after the date the Plan is adopted (or if required under Section 12(a) above, materially amended) by the Committee.

### **15. Miscellaneous Provisions.**

**(a) Electronic Delivery.** Any reference herein to a "written" agreement, form, or document will include any agreement, form, or document delivered electronically, filed publicly at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov) (or any successor website thereto), or posted on the Company's intranet (or other shared electronic medium controlled by the Company to which the Participant has access). By participating in the Plan, the Participant consents to receive documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through any online electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party selected by

the Company. The form of delivery of any Common Stock (e.g., a stock certificate or electronic entry evidencing such shares) shall be determined by the Company.

(b) **Use of Proceeds.** Proceeds from the sale of shares of Common Stock pursuant to Purchase Rights will constitute general funds of the Company.

(c) **Stockholder Rights.** A Participant will not be deemed to be the holder of, or to have any of the rights of a holder with respect to, shares of Common Stock subject to Purchase Rights unless and until the Participant's shares of Common Stock acquired upon exercise of Purchase Rights are recorded in the books of the Company (or its transfer agent).

(d) **No Employment or Other Service Rights.** The Plan and Offering do not constitute an employment contract. Nothing in the Plan or in the Offering will in any way alter the at-will nature of a Participant's employment, if applicable, or be deemed to create in any way whatsoever any obligation on the part of any Participant to continue in the employ of the Company or a Related Corporation, or on the part of the Company or a Related Corporation to continue the employment of a Participant.

(e) **Choice of Law.** The provisions of the Plan will be governed by the laws of the State of Delaware without resort to that state's conflicts of laws rules.

(f) **Severability.** If any particular provision of the Plan is found to be invalid or otherwise unenforceable, such provision will not affect the other provisions of the Plan, but the Plan will be construed in all respects as if such invalid provision were omitted.

(g) **Interpretation.** If any provision of the Plan does not comply with Applicable Law, such provision shall be construed in such a manner as to comply with Applicable Law.

## 16. DEFINITIONS.

As used in the Plan, the following definitions will apply to the capitalized terms indicated below:

(a) **"423 Component"** means the part of the Plan, which excludes the Non-423 Component, pursuant to which Purchase Rights that satisfy the requirements for an Employee Stock Purchase Plan may be granted to Eligible Employees.

(b) **"Applicable Law"** means shall mean any applicable securities, federal, state, foreign, material local or municipal or other law, statute, constitution, principle of common law, resolution, ordinance, code, edict, decree, rule, listing rule, regulation, judicial decision, ruling or requirement issued, enacted, adopted, promulgated, implemented or otherwise put into effect by or under the authority of any Governmental Body (or under the authority of the Exchange or the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority).

(c) **"Board"** means the Board of Directors of the Company.

(d) **"Capitalization Adjustment"** means any change that is made in, or other events that occur with respect to, the Common Stock subject to the Plan or subject to any Purchase Right after the date the Plan is adopted by the Committee without the receipt of consideration by the Company through merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization, reincorporation, stock dividend, dividend in property other than cash, large nonrecurring cash dividend, stock split, liquidating dividend, combination of shares, exchange of shares, change in corporate structure or other similar equity restructuring transaction, as that term is used in Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718 (or any successor thereto). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the conversion of any convertible securities of the Company will not be treated as a Capitalization Adjustment.

(e) “**Code**” means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, including any applicable regulations and guidance thereunder.

(f) “**Committee**” means the Compensation Committee of the Board.

(g) “**Common Stock**” means the Company’s common stock.

(h) “**Company**” means NeuroPace, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

(i) “**Contributions**” means the payroll deductions and other additional payments specifically provided for in the Offering that a Participant contributes to fund the exercise of a Purchase Right. A Participant may make additional payments into his or her account if specifically provided for in the Offering, and then only if the Participant has not already had the maximum permitted amount withheld during the Offering through payroll deductions.

(j) “**Corporate Transaction**” means the consummation, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of any one or more of the following events:

(i) a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all, as determined by the Committee in its sole discretion, of the consolidated assets of the Company and its subsidiaries;

(ii) a sale or other disposition of more than 50% of the outstanding securities of the Company;

(iii) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is not the surviving corporation; or

(iv) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is the surviving corporation but the shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately preceding the merger, consolidation or similar transaction are converted or exchanged by virtue of the merger, consolidation or similar transaction into other property, whether in the form of securities, cash or otherwise.

(k) “**Director**” means a member of the Board.

(l) “**Eligible Employee**” means an Employee who meets the requirements set forth in the document(s) governing the Offering for eligibility to participate in the Offering, provided that such Employee also meets the requirements for eligibility to participate set forth in the Plan.

(m) “**Employee**” means any person, including an Officer or Director, who is “employed” for purposes of Section 423(b)(4) of the Code by the Company or a Related Corporation. However, service solely as a Director, or payment of a fee for such services, will not cause a Director to be considered an “Employee” for purposes of the Plan.

(n) “**Employee Stock Purchase Plan**” means a plan that grants Purchase Rights intended to be options issued under an “employee stock purchase plan,” within the meaning of Section 423(b) of the Code.

(o) “**Exchange**” means the stock exchange or established market on which the Common Stock is listed, including but not limited to the New York Stock Exchange, the Nasdaq Stock Market, or any successors thereto.

(p) “**Exchange Act**” means the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

(g) **“Fair Market Value”** means, as of any date, the value of the Common Stock determined as follows:

(i) If the Common Stock is listed on any established stock exchange or traded on any established market, the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock will be, unless otherwise determined by the Committee, the **closing sales price** for such share of Common Stock as quoted on such exchange or market (or the exchange or market with the greatest volume of trading in the Common Stock) **on the date of determination**, as reported in such source as the Committee deems reliable. Unless otherwise provided by the Committee, if there is no closing sales price for the Common Stock on the date of determination, then the Fair Market Value will be the closing sales price on the last preceding date for which such quotation exists.

(ii) In the absence of such markets for the Common Stock, the Fair Market Value will be determined by the Committee in good faith in compliance with Applicable Laws and in a manner that complies with Sections 409A of the Code.

(iii) Notwithstanding the foregoing, for any Offering that commences on the IPO Date, the Fair Market Value of the shares of Common Stock on the Offering Date will be the price per share at which shares are first sold to the public in the Company’s initial public offering as specified in the final prospectus for that initial public offering.

(r) **“Governmental Body”** means any: (a) nation, state, commonwealth, province, territory, county, municipality, district or other jurisdiction of any nature; (b) federal, state, local, municipal, foreign or other government; (c) governmental or regulatory body, or quasi-governmental body of any nature (including any governmental division, department, administrative agency or bureau, commission, authority, instrumentality, official, ministry, fund, foundation, center, organization, unit, body or entity and any court or other tribunal, and for the avoidance of doubt, any tax authority) or other body exercising similar powers or authority; or (d) self-regulatory organization (including the Exchange and the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority).

(s) **“Governing Entity”** means each U.S. federal or state, foreign or other regulatory commission or agency having jurisdiction over the Plan.

(t) **“IPO Date”** means the date of the underwriting agreement between the Company and the underwriters managing the initial public offering of the Common Stock, pursuant to which the Common Stock is priced for the initial public offering.

(u) **“Non-423 Component”** means the part of the Plan, which excludes the 423 Component, pursuant to which Purchase Rights that are not intended to satisfy the requirements for an Employee Stock Purchase Plan may be granted to Eligible Employees.

(v) **“Non-U.S. Participants”** means Participants employed by any Related Corporation that is not incorporated or organized in the United States.

(w) **“Offering”** means the grant to Eligible Employees of Purchase Rights, with the exercise of those Purchase Rights automatically occurring at the end of one or more Purchase Periods. The terms and conditions of an Offering will generally be set forth in the Offering Document.

(x) **“Offering Date”** means a date selected by the Committee for an Offering to commence.

(y) **“Offering Document”** means the document that sets forth the terms and conditions of an Offering that has been approved by the Committee for that Offering.



- (z) “**Officer**” means a person who is an officer of the Company or a Related Corporation within the meaning of Section 16 of the Exchange Act.
- (aa) “**Participant**” means an Eligible Employee who holds an outstanding Purchase Right.
- (bb) “**Plan**” means this NeuroPace, Inc. 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, as amended from time to time, including both the 423 Component and the Non-423 Component.
- (cc) “**Purchase Date**” means one or more dates during an Offering selected by the Committee on which Purchase Rights will be exercised and on which purchases of shares of Common Stock will be carried out in accordance with such Offering.
- (dd) “**Purchase Period**” means a period of time specified within an Offering, generally beginning on the Offering Date or on the first Trading Day following a Purchase Date, and ending on a Purchase Date. An Offering may consist of one or more Purchase Periods.
- (ee) “**Purchase Right**” means an option to purchase shares of Common Stock granted pursuant to the Plan.
- (ff) “**Related Corporation**” means any “parent corporation” or “subsidiary corporation” of the Company whether now or subsequently established, as those terms are defined in Sections 424(e) and (f), respectively, of the Code.
- (gg) “**Securities Act**” means the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- (hh) “**Tax-Related Items**” means any income tax, social insurance, payroll tax, fringe benefit tax, payment on account or other tax-related items arising out of or in relation to a Participant’s participation in the Plan, including, but not limited to, the exercise of a Purchase Right and the receipt of shares of Common Stock or the sale or other disposition of shares of Common Stock acquired under the Plan.
- (ii) “**Trading Day**” means any day on which the Exchange is open for trading.
- (jj) “**U.S. Participants**” means Participants employed by the Company or any Related Corporation that is incorporated or organized in the United States.

## INDEMNITY AGREEMENT

**THIS INDEMNITY AGREEMENT** (this "**Agreement**") dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, is made by and between **NEUROPACE, INC.**, a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**" or "**NeuroPace**"), and \_\_\_\_\_ ("**Indemnitee**").

### RECITALS

- A.** The Company desires to attract and retain the services of highly qualified individuals as directors, officers, employees and agents.
- B.** The Company's amended and restated bylaws (the "**Bylaws**") require that the Company indemnify its directors and officers, and empowers the Company, as management may deem appropriate, to indemnify its employees and agents, as authorized by the Delaware General Corporation Law, as amended (the "**Code**"), under which the Company is organized and such Bylaws expressly provide that the indemnification provided therein is not exclusive and contemplates that the Company may enter into separate agreements with its directors, officers and other persons to set forth specific indemnification provisions.
- C.** Indemnitee does not regard the protection currently provided by applicable law, the Bylaws, the Company's other governing documents, and available insurance as adequate under the present circumstances, and the Company has determined that Indemnitee and other directors, officers, employees and agents of the Company may not be willing to serve or continue to serve in such capacities without additional protection.
- D.** The Company desires and has requested Indemnitee to serve or continue to serve as a director, officer, employee or agent of the Company, as the case may be, and has proffered this Agreement to Indemnitee as an additional inducement to serve in such capacity.
- E.** Indemnitee is willing to serve, or to continue to serve, as a director, officer, employee or agent of the Company, as the case may be, if Indemnitee is furnished the indemnity provided for herein by the Company.

### AGREEMENT

**NOW THEREFORE**, in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements set forth herein, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound, hereby agree as follows:

#### 1. Definitions.

**(a) Agent.** For purposes of this Agreement, the term "Agent" of the Company means any person who: (i) is or was a director, officer, employee, agent, or other fiduciary of the Company or a subsidiary of the Company; or (ii) is or was serving at the request or for the convenience of, or representing the interests of, the Company or a subsidiary of the Company, as a director, officer, employee, agent, or other fiduciary of a foreign or domestic corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise.

**(b) Change in Control.** For purposes of this Agreement, a "**Change in Control**" shall be deemed to have occurred if (i) any "person" (as such term is used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended), other than a trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company or a corporation owned directly or indirectly by the stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of stock of the Company, is or becomes the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under said Act), directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing 20% or more of the total voting power represented by the Company's then outstanding Voting Securities, (ii) individuals who on the date of this Agreement are members of the Board (the "**Incumbent Board**") cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of

the members of the Board (*provided, however,* that if the appointment or election (or nomination for election) of any new Board member was approved or recommended by a majority vote of the members of the Incumbent Board then still in office, such new member shall be considered as a member of the Incumbent Board), or (iii) the stockholders of the Company approve a merger or consolidation of the Company with any other corporation, other than a merger or consolidation which would result in the Voting Securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior thereto continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into Voting Securities of the surviving entity) at least 80% of the total voting power represented by the Voting Securities of the Company or such surviving entity outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation, or the stockholders of the Company approve a plan of complete liquidation of the Company or an agreement for the sale or disposition by the Company of (in one transaction or a series of transactions) all or substantially all of the Company's assets.

**(c) Expenses.** For purposes of this Agreement, the term "Expenses" shall be broadly construed and shall include, without limitation, all direct and indirect costs of any type or nature whatsoever (including, without limitation, all attorneys', witness, or other professional fees and related disbursements, and other out-of-pocket costs of whatever nature) actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee in connection with the investigation, defense or appeal of a proceeding or establishing or enforcing a right to indemnification under this Agreement, the Code or otherwise.

**(d) Enterprise.** For purposes of this Agreement, the term "Enterprise" means any other corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other entity for which Indemnitee is or was serving at the request of the Company's executive officer or director as a director, officer, employee, or Agent.

**(e) Independent Counsel.** For purposes of this Agreement, the term "Independent Counsel" means a law firm, or a partner (or, if applicable, member) of such a law firm, that is experienced in matters of corporation law and neither presently is, nor in the past five (5) years has been, retained to represent: (i) the Company or Indemnitee in any matter material to either such party, or (ii) any other party to the proceeding giving rise to a claim for indemnification hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the term "Independent Counsel" shall not include any person who, under the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing, would have a conflict of interest in representing either the Company or Indemnitee in an action to determine Indemnitee's rights under this Agreement. The Company will pay the reasonable fees and expenses of the Independent Counsel referred to above and to fully indemnify such counsel against any and all expenses, claims, liabilities and damages arising out of or relating to this Agreement or its engagement pursuant hereto.

**(f) Liabilities.** For purposes of this Agreement, the term "Liabilities" shall be broadly construed and shall include, without limitation, judgments, damages, deficiencies, liabilities, losses, penalties, excise taxes, fines, assessments and amounts paid in settlement, including any interest and any federal, state, local or foreign taxes imposed as a result of the actual or deemed receipt of any payment under this Agreement.

**(g) Proceedings.** For purposes of this Agreement, the term "proceeding" shall be broadly construed and shall include, without limitation, any threatened, pending, or completed action, suit, claim, counterclaim, cross claim, arbitration, mediation, alternate dispute resolution mechanism, investigation, inquiry, administrative hearing, or any other actual, threatened or completed proceeding, whether brought in the right of the Company or otherwise and whether of a civil, criminal, administrative or investigative nature, and whether formal or informal in any case, in which Indemnitee was, is or will be involved as a party, potential party, non-party witness, or otherwise by reason of: (i) the fact that Indemnitee is or was a director or officer of the Company; (ii) the fact that any action taken by Indemnitee (or a failure to take action by Indemnitee) or of any action (or failure to act) on Indemnitee's part while acting as an Agent; or (iii) the fact that Indemnitee is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan, or other enterprise, and in any such case described above, whether or not serving in any

such capacity at the time any liability or Expense is incurred for which indemnification, reimbursement, or advancement of Expenses may be provided under this Agreement. If the Indemnitee believes in good faith that a given situation may lead to or culminate in the institution of a proceeding, this shall be considered a proceeding under this paragraph.

**(h) Subsidiary.** For purposes of this Agreement, the term "subsidiary" means any corporation, limited liability company, or other entity, of which more than 50% of the outstanding voting securities or equity interests are owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company and one or more of its subsidiaries, and any other corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise of which Indemnitee is or was serving at the request of the Company as an Agent.

**(i) Voting Securities.** For purposes of this Agreement, "**Voting Securities**" shall mean any securities of the Company that vote generally in the election of directors.

**2. Agreement to Serve.** Indemnitee will serve, or continue to serve, as the case may be, as an Agent, faithfully and to the best of his or her ability, at the will of such entity designated by the Company and at the request of the Company (or under separate agreement, if such agreement exists), in the capacity Indemnitee currently serves such entity, so long as Indemnitee is duly appointed or elected and qualified in accordance with the applicable provisions of the governance documents of such entity, or, in the case of employees, until such time as management determines that Indemnitee has performed their duties under this Agreement and/or tenders his or her resignation in writing; provided, however, that nothing contained in this Agreement is intended as an employment agreement between Indemnitee and the Company or any of its subsidiaries or to create any right to continued employment of Indemnitee with the Company or any of its subsidiaries in any capacity.

The Company acknowledges that it has entered into this Agreement and assumes the obligations imposed on it hereby, in addition to and separate from its obligations to Indemnitee under the Bylaws, to induce Indemnitee to serve, or continue to serve, as an Agent, and the Company acknowledges that Indemnitee is relying upon this Agreement in serving as an Agent.

### **3. Indemnification.**

**(a) Indemnification in Third Party Proceedings.** Subject to Section 10 below, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee to the fullest extent permitted by the Code, as the same may be amended from time to time (but, to the fullest extent of the law, only to the extent that such amendment permits Indemnitee to broader indemnification rights than the Code permitted prior to adoption of such amendment), if Indemnitee is a party to or threatened to be made a party to or otherwise involved in any proceeding, other than a proceeding by or in the right of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor, for any and all Expenses and Liabilities (including all interest, assessments and other charges paid or payable in connection with or in respect of such Expenses and Liabilities) incurred by Indemnitee in connection with the investigation, defense, settlement or appeal of such proceeding, if Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company and, in the case of a criminal proceeding had no reasonable cause to believe that Indemnitee's conduct was unlawful. The parties hereto intend that this Agreement shall provide to the fullest extent permitted by law for indemnification in excess of that expressly permitted by statute, including, without limitation, any indemnification provided by the Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, the Bylaws, vote of its stockholders or disinterested directors, or applicable law.

**(b) Indemnification in Derivative Actions and Direct Actions by the Company.** Subject to Section 10 below, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee to the fullest extent permitted by the Code, as the same may be amended from time to time (but, fullest extent permitted by applicable law, only to the extent that such amendment permits Indemnitee to broader indemnification rights than the Code permitted prior to adoption of such amendment), if Indemnitee is a party to or threatened to be made a party to or otherwise involved in any proceeding by or in the right of the Company to procure a

judgment in its favor, against any and all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee in connection with the investigation, defense, settlement, or appeal of such proceedings, if Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company. No indemnification for Expenses shall be made under this Section 3(b) in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which Indemnitee shall have been finally adjudged by a court competent jurisdiction to be liable to the Company, unless and only to the extent that the Chancery Court of the State of Delaware or any court in which the proceeding was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, Indemnitee is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnification.

**4. Indemnification of Expenses of Successful Party.** To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against all Expenses in connection with a proceeding to the extent that Indemnitee has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any proceeding or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, in whole or part, including the dismissal of any action without prejudice. If Indemnitee is not wholly successful in such proceeding but is successful, on the merits or otherwise, as to one or more but less than all claims, issues or matters in such proceeding, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against all Expenses incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection with or related to each successfully resolved claim, issue or matter to the fullest extent permitted by law.

**5. Partial Indemnification; Witness Indemnification.** If Indemnitee is entitled under any provision of this Agreement to indemnification by the Company for some or a portion of any Expenses and Liabilities incurred by Indemnitee in the investigation, defense, settlement or appeal of a proceeding, but is precluded by applicable law or the specific terms of this Agreement to indemnification for the total amount thereof, the Company shall nevertheless indemnify Indemnitee for the portion thereof to which Indemnitee is entitled. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law and to the extent that Indemnitee is, by reason of Indemnitee's acting as an Agent, a witness or otherwise asked to participate in any proceeding to which Indemnitee is not a party, Indemnitee shall be indemnified against all Expenses incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection therewith.

**6. Advancement of Expenses.** To the extent not prohibited by law, the Company shall advance the Expenses incurred by Indemnitee in connection with any proceeding, and such advancement shall be made within twenty (20) days after the receipt by the Company of a statement or statements requesting such advances (which shall include invoices received by Indemnitee in connection with such Expenses but, in the case of invoices in connection with legal services, any references to legal work performed or to expenditures made that would cause Indemnitee to waive any privilege accorded by applicable law shall not be included with the invoice). Advances shall be unsecured, interest free and without regard to Indemnitee's ability to repay the Expenses. Advances shall include any and all Expenses incurred by Indemnitee pursuing an action to enforce Indemnitee's right to indemnification under this Agreement or otherwise and this right of advancement, including expenses incurred preparing and forwarding statements to the Company to support the advances claimed. Indemnitee acknowledges that the execution and delivery of this Agreement shall constitute an undertaking providing that Indemnitee shall, to the fullest extent required by law, repay the advance (without interest) if and to the extent that it is ultimately determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in a final judgment, not subject to appeal, that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified by the Company. The right to advances under this Section shall continue until final disposition of any proceeding, including any appeal therein. This Section 6 shall not apply to any claim made by Indemnitee for which indemnity is excluded pursuant to Section 10(b).

**7. Notice and Other Indemnification Procedures.**

**(a) Notification of Proceeding.** Indemnitee will notify the General Counsel of the Company in writing promptly upon being served with any summons, citation, subpoena, complaint, indictment, information or other document relating to any proceeding or matter which may be subject to

indemnification or advancement of Expenses covered hereunder. The written notification to the Company shall include a description of the nature of the proceeding and the facts underlying the proceeding. The failure of Indemnitee to so notify the Company shall not relieve the Company of any obligation which it may have to Indemnitee under this Agreement or otherwise and any delay in so notifying the Company shall not constitute a waiver by Indemnitee of any rights under this Agreement. The Company will be entitled to participate in the proceeding at its own expense.

**(b) Request for Indemnification Payments.** To obtain indemnification under this Agreement, Indemnitee shall submit to the Company a written request, including therein or therewith such documentation and information as is reasonably available to Indemnitee and is reasonably necessary to determine whether and to what extent Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification under the terms of this Agreement, and shall request payment thereof by the Company.

**(c) Determination of Right to Indemnification Payments.** Upon written request by Indemnitee for indemnification pursuant to the Section 7(b) hereof, a determination with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement thereto shall be made in the specific case by one of the following four methods, which shall be at the election of the Board of Directors: (1) by a majority vote of the disinterested directors, even though less than a quorum, (2) by a committee of disinterested directors designated by a majority vote of the disinterested directors, even though less than a quorum, (3) if there are no disinterested directors or if the disinterested directors so direct, by Independent Counsel in a written opinion to the Board of Directors, a copy of which shall be delivered to the Indemnitee, or (4) if so directed by the Board of Directors, by the stockholders of the Company; *provided, however*, that if there has been a Change in Control, then such determination shall be made by Independent Counsel selected by Indemnitee and approved by the Company (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld). For purposes hereof, disinterested directors are those members of the board of directors of the Company who are not parties to the action, suit or proceeding in respect of which indemnification is sought by Indemnitee. Indemnification payments requested by Indemnitee under Section 3 hereof shall be made by the Company within sixty (60) days after the later of (1) receipt of the written request of Indemnitee and (2) the final disposition of the Proceeding for which Indemnification is sought. Claims for advancement of Expenses shall be made under the provisions of Section 6 herein.

**(d) Application for Enforcement.** In the event the Company fails to make timely payments as set forth in Sections 6 or 7(c) above, Indemnitee shall have the right to apply to the Chancery Court of the State of Delaware for the purpose of enforcing Indemnitee's right to indemnification or advancement of Expenses pursuant to this Agreement. In such an enforcement hearing or proceeding, the burden of proof shall be on the Company to prove that indemnification or advancement of Expenses to Indemnitee is not required under this Agreement or permitted by applicable law. Any determination by the Company (including its Board of Directors, a committee thereof, Independent Counsel) or stockholders, that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification hereunder, shall not be a defense by the Company to the action nor create any presumption that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification or advancement of Expenses hereunder.

**(e) Indemnification of Certain Expenses.** The Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against all Expenses incurred in connection with any hearing or proceeding under this Section 7 unless the Company prevails in such hearing or proceeding on the merits in all material respects.

#### **8. Presumptions and Effect of Certain Proceedings.**

**(a)** In making a determination with respect to entitlement to indemnification hereunder, the person or persons or entity making such determination will, to the fullest extent not prohibited by law, presume Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification under this Agreement if Indemnitee has submitted a request for indemnification in accordance with Section 7 of this Agreement, and the Company will, to the fullest extent not prohibited by law, have the burden of proof to overcome that presumption. Neither the failure of the Company (including by its directors or Independent Counsel) to have made a determination prior to the commencement of any action pursuant to this Agreement that

indemnification is proper in the circumstances because Indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct, nor an actual determination by the Company (including by its directors or Independent Counsel) that Indemnitee has not met such applicable standard of conduct, will be a defense to the action or create a presumption that Indemnitee has not met the applicable standard of conduct.

(b) If the determination of the Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification has not been made pursuant to Section 7 within sixty (60) days after the later of (i) receipt by the Company of Indemnitee's request for indemnification pursuant to Section 7 and (ii) the final disposition of the Proceeding for which Indemnitee requested indemnification (the "Determination Period"), the requisite determination of entitlement to indemnification will, to the fullest extent not prohibited by law, be deemed to have been made and Indemnitee will be entitled to such indemnification, absent (i) a misstatement by Indemnitee of a material fact, or an omission of a material fact necessary to make Indemnitee's statement not materially misleading, in connection with the request for indemnification, or (ii) a prohibition of such indemnification under applicable law. The Determination Period may be extended for a reasonable time, not to exceed an additional thirty (30) days, if the person, persons or entity making the determination with respect to entitlement to indemnification in good faith requires such additional time for the obtaining or evaluating of documentation and/or information relating thereto; and provided, further, the Determination Period may be extended an additional fifteen (15) days if the determination of entitlement to indemnification is to be made by the stockholders pursuant to Section 7(c) of this Agreement.

(c) The termination of any Proceeding or of any claim, issue or matter therein, by judgment, order, settlement or conviction, or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, will not (except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement) of itself adversely affect the right of Indemnitee to indemnification or create a presumption that Indemnitee did not act in good faith and in a manner which Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company or, with respect to any criminal Proceeding, that Indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe that Indemnitee's conduct was unlawful.

(d) For purposes of any determination of good faith, Indemnitee will be deemed to have acted in good faith if Indemnitee acted based on the records or books of account of the Company, its subsidiaries, or an Enterprise, including financial statements, or on information supplied to Indemnitee by the directors or officers of the Company, its subsidiaries, or an Enterprise in the course of their duties, or on the advice of legal counsel for the Company, its subsidiaries, or an Enterprise or on information or records given or reports made to the Company or an Enterprise by an independent certified public accountant or by an appraiser, financial advisor or other expert selected with reasonable care by or on behalf of the Company, its subsidiaries, or an Enterprise. Further, Indemnitee will be deemed to have acted in a manner "not opposed to the best interests of the Company," as referred to in this Agreement if Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in the best interests of the participants and beneficiaries of an employee benefit plan. The provisions of this Section 8(d) is not exclusive and does not limit in any way the other circumstances in which the Indemnitee may be deemed to have met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in this Agreement.

(e) The knowledge and/or actions, or failure to act, of any director, officer, trustee, partner, managing member, fiduciary, agent or employee of the Enterprise may not be imputed to Indemnitee for purposes of determining Indemnitee's right to indemnification under this Agreement.

**9. Insurance.** To the extent that the Company maintains an insurance policy or policies providing liability insurance for Agents or for agents of any other Enterprise, Indemnitee shall be covered by such policy or policies in accordance with its or their terms to the maximum extent of the coverage available for any such Agent or agent under such policy or policies. If, at the time of the receipt of a notice of a claim pursuant to the terms hereof, the Company has director and officer liability insurance in effect or otherwise potentially available, the Company shall give prompt notice of the commencement of such proceeding to the insurers in accordance with the procedures set forth in the respective policies. The Company shall thereafter take all necessary or desirable action to cause such insurers to pay, on behalf

of the Indemnitee, all amounts payable as a result of such proceeding in accordance with the terms of such policies.

#### 10. Exceptions.

**(a) Certain Matters.** Any provision herein to the contrary notwithstanding, the Company shall not be obligated pursuant to the terms of this Agreement to indemnify Indemnitee on account of any proceeding with respect to: (i) remuneration paid to Indemnitee if it is determined by final judgment or other final adjudication that such remuneration was in violation of law (and, in this respect, both the Company and Indemnitee have been advised that the Securities and Exchange Commission believes that indemnification for liabilities arising under the federal securities laws is against public policy and is, therefore, unenforceable and that claims for indemnification should be submitted to appropriate courts for adjudication, as indicated in Section 10(d) below); (ii) a final judgment rendered against Indemnitee for an accounting, disgorgement or repayment of profits made from the purchase or sale by Indemnitee of securities of the Company against Indemnitee pursuant to the provisions of Section 16(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or other provisions of any federal, state or local statute or rules and regulations thereunder; or (iii) a final judgment or other final adjudication that Indemnitee's conduct was in bad faith, knowingly fraudulent or deliberately dishonest or constituted willful misconduct (but only to the extent of such specific determination); or (iv) on account of conduct that is established by a final judgment as constituting a breach of Indemnitee's duty of loyalty to the Company or resulting in any personal profit or advantage to which Indemnitee is not legally entitled. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, a final judgment or other adjudication may be reached in either the underlying proceeding or action in connection with which indemnification is sought or a separate proceeding or action to establish rights and liabilities under this Agreement.

**(b) Claims Initiated by Indemnitee.** Any provision herein to the contrary notwithstanding, the Company shall not be obligated to indemnify or advance Expenses to Indemnitee with respect to proceedings or claims initiated or brought by Indemnitee against the Company or its Agents and not by way of defense, except (i) with respect to proceedings brought to establish or enforce a right to indemnification or advancement under this Agreement or under any other agreement, provision in the Bylaws or Certificate of Incorporation or applicable law, or (ii) with respect to any other proceeding initiated by Indemnitee that is either approved by the Board of Directors or Indemnitee's participation is required by applicable law. However, indemnification or advancement of Expenses may be provided by the Company in specific cases if the Board of Directors determines it to be appropriate.

**(c) Unauthorized Settlements.** Any provision herein to the contrary notwithstanding, the Company shall not be obligated pursuant to the terms of this Agreement to indemnify Indemnitee under this Agreement for any amounts paid in settlement of a proceeding effected without the Company's written consent. Neither the Company nor Indemnitee shall unreasonably withhold consent to any proposed settlement; provided, however, that the Company may in any event decline to consent to (or to otherwise admit or agree to any liability for indemnification hereunder in respect of) any proposed settlement if the Company is also a party in such proceeding and determines in good faith that such settlement is not in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders.

**(d) Securities Act Liabilities.** Any provision herein to the contrary notwithstanding, the Company shall not be obligated pursuant to the terms of this Agreement to indemnify Indemnitee or otherwise act in violation of any undertaking appearing in and required by the rules and regulations promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), or in any registration statement filed with the SEC under the Act. Indemnitee acknowledges that paragraph (h) of Item 512 of Regulation S-K currently generally requires the Company to undertake in connection with any registration statement filed under the Act to submit the issue of the enforceability of Indemnitee's rights under this Agreement in connection with any liability under the Act on public policy grounds to a court of appropriate jurisdiction and to be governed by any final adjudication of such issue. Indemnitee specifically agrees that any such undertaking shall supersede the provisions of this Agreement and to be bound by any such undertaking.



**(e) Prior Payments.** The Company shall not be obligated pursuant to the terms of this Agreement to indemnify or advance Expenses to Indemnitee under this Agreement for which payment has actually been made to or on behalf of Indemnitee under any insurance policy or other indemnity provision, except to the extent made by [insert name] as provided in Section 13 and except with respect to any excess beyond the amount paid under any insurance policy or indemnity policy.

**11. Nonexclusivity and Survival of Rights.** The provisions for indemnification and advancement of Expenses set forth in this Agreement shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights which Indemnitee may at any time be entitled under any provision of applicable law, the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws or other agreements, both as to action in Indemnitee's official capacity and Indemnitee's action as an Agent, in any court in which a proceeding is brought, and Indemnitee's rights hereunder shall continue after Indemnitee has ceased acting as an Agent and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors, administrators and assigns of Indemnitee. The obligations and duties of the Company to Indemnitee under this Agreement shall be binding on the Company and its successors and assigns until terminated in accordance with its terms. The Company shall require any successor (whether direct or indirect, by purchase, merger, consolidation or otherwise) to all or substantially all of the business or assets of the Company, expressly to assume and agree to perform this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent that the Company would be required to perform if no such succession had taken place.

No amendment, alteration or repeal of this Agreement or of any provision hereof shall limit or restrict any right of Indemnitee under this Agreement in respect of any action taken or omitted by such Indemnitee in his or her corporate status prior to such amendment, alteration or repeal. To the extent that a change in the Code, whether by statute or judicial decision, permits greater indemnification or advancement of Expenses than would be afforded currently under the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws and this Agreement, it is the intent of the parties hereto that Indemnitee shall enjoy by this Agreement the greater benefits so afforded by such change. No right or remedy herein conferred is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every other right and remedy shall be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, by Indemnitee shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other right or remedy by Indemnitee.

**12. Term.** This Agreement shall continue until and terminate upon the later of: (a) ten (10) years after the date that Indemnitee shall have ceased to serve as an Agent; or (b) one (1) year after the final termination of any proceeding, including any appeal then pending, in respect to which Indemnitee was granted rights of indemnification or advancement of Expenses hereunder.

**13. Other Rights to Indemnification or Advancement; Subrogation.**

**(a)** The Company hereby acknowledges that Indemnitee may have certain rights to indemnification, advancement of Expenses and/or insurance provided by one or more other Persons, other than an Enterprise, with whom or which Indemnitee may be associated (including, without limitation, [insert name]). The relationship between the Company and such other Persons with respect to the Indemnitee's rights to indemnification, advancement of Expenses, and insurance is described by this subsection, subject to the provisions of subsection (b) of this Section 13 with respect to a proceeding concerning Indemnitee's status with an Enterprise.

**(i)** The Company hereby acknowledges and agrees:

**(1)** the Company is the indemnitor of first resort with respect to any request for indemnification or advancement of Expenses made pursuant to this Agreement concerning any proceeding;

**(2)** the Company is primarily liable for all indemnification and indemnification or advancement of Expenses obligations for any Proceeding, whether created by law, organizational or constituent documents, contract (including this Agreement) or otherwise;

**(3)** any obligation of any other Persons with whom or which Indemnitee may be associated (including, without limitation, [insert name]) to indemnify Indemnitee and/or advance Expenses to Indemnitee in respect of any proceeding are secondary to the obligations of the Company's obligations;

**(4)** the Company will indemnify Indemnitee and advance Expenses to Indemnitee hereunder to the fullest extent provided herein without regard to any rights Indemnitee may have against any other Person with whom or which Indemnitee may be associated (including, [insert name]) or insurer of any such Person; and

**(ii)** the Company irrevocably waives, relinquishes and releases (A) any other Person with whom or which Indemnitee may be associated (including, without limitation, [insert name]) from any claim of contribution, subrogation, reimbursement, exoneration or indemnification, or any other recovery of any kind in respect of amounts paid by the Company to Indemnitee pursuant to this Agreement and (B) any right to participate in any claim or remedy of Indemnitee against any Person (including, without limitation, [insert name]), whether or not such claim, remedy or right arises in equity or under contract, statute or common law, including, without limitation, the right to take or receive from any Person (including, without limitation, [insert name]), directly or indirectly, in cash or other property or by set-off or in any other manner, payment or security on account of such claim, remedy or right.

**(iii)** In the event any other Person with whom or which Indemnitee may be associated (including, without limitation, [insert name]) or their insurers advances or extinguishes any liability or loss for Indemnitee, the payor has a right of subrogation against the Company or its insurers for all amounts so paid which would otherwise be payable by the Company or its insurers under this Agreement. In no event will payment by any other Person with whom or which Indemnitee may be associated (including, without limitation, [insert name]) or their insurers affect the obligations of the Company hereunder or shift primary liability for the Company's obligation to indemnify or advance of Expenses to any other Person with whom or which Indemnitee may be associated (including, without limitation, [insert name]).

**(iv)** Any indemnification or advancement of Expenses provided by any other Person with whom or which Indemnitee may be associated (including, without limitation, [insert name]) is specifically in excess over the Company's obligation to indemnify and advance Expenses or any valid and collectible insurance (including but not limited to any malpractice insurance or professional errors and omissions insurance) provided by the Company.

**(b)** The Company's obligation to indemnify or advance Expenses hereunder to Indemnitee for any proceeding concerning Indemnitee's status with an Enterprise will be reduced by any amount Indemnitee has actually received as indemnification or advancement of Expenses from such Enterprise. The Company and Indemnitee intend that any such Enterprise (and its insurers) be the indemnitor of first resort with respect to indemnification and advancement of Expenses for any proceeding related to or arising from Indemnitee's status with such Enterprise. The Company's obligation to indemnify and advance Expenses to Indemnitee is secondary to the obligations the Enterprise or its insurers owe to Indemnitee. Indemnitee agrees to take all reasonably necessary and desirable action to obtain from an Enterprise indemnification and advancement of Expenses for any Proceeding related to or arising from Indemnitee's corporate status with such Enterprise.

**(c)** In the event of payment under this Agreement, the Company shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitee from any insurance carrier or Enterprise. Indemnitee shall, at the request and expense of the Company, execute all papers required

and shall do everything that may be reasonably necessary to secure such rights, including the execution of such documents necessary to enable the Company effectively to bring suit to enforce such rights.

**14. Interpretation of Agreement.** It is understood that the parties hereto intend this Agreement to be interpreted and enforced so as to provide indemnification and advancement of Expenses to Indemnitee to the fullest extent now or hereafter permitted by law.

**15. Severability.** If any provision of this Agreement shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable for any reason whatsoever, (a) the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of the Agreement (including without limitation, all portions of any paragraphs of this Agreement containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that are not themselves invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby; and (b) to the fullest extent possible, the provisions of this Agreement (including, without limitation, all portions of any paragraph of this Agreement containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that are not themselves invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall be construed so as to give effect to the intent manifested by the provision held invalid, illegal or unenforceable and to give effect to Section 14 hereof.

**16. Amendment and Waiver.** No supplement, modification, amendment, or cancellation of this Agreement shall be binding unless executed in writing by the parties hereto. No waiver of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be deemed or shall constitute a waiver of any other provision hereof (whether or not similar) nor shall such waiver constitute a continuing waiver.

**17. Notice.** Except as otherwise provided herein, any notice or demand which, by the provisions hereof, is required or which may be given to or served upon the parties hereto shall be in writing and, if by electronic transmission, shall be deemed to have been validly served, given or delivered when sent, if by overnight delivery, courier or personal delivery, shall be deemed to have been validly served, given or delivered upon actual delivery and, if mailed, shall be deemed to have been validly served, given or delivered three (3) business days after deposit in the United States mail, as registered or certified mail, with proper postage prepaid and addressed to the party or parties to be notified at the addresses set forth on the signature page of this Agreement (or such other address(es) as a party may designate for itself by like notice). If to the Company, notices and demands shall be delivered to the attention of the Secretary of the Company.

**18. Governing Law.** This Agreement shall be governed exclusively by and construed according to the laws of the State of Delaware, as applied to contracts between Delaware residents entered into and to be performed entirely within Delaware.

**19. Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall for all purposes be deemed to be an original but all of which together shall constitute but one and the same Agreement. Only one such counterpart need be produced to evidence the existence of this Agreement.

**20. Headings.** The headings of the sections of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute part of this Agreement or to affect the construction hereof.

**21. Entire Agreement.** Subject to Section 11 hereof, this Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior agreements, understandings and negotiations, written and oral, between the parties with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement; provided, however, that this Agreement is a supplement to and in furtherance of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws, the Code and any other applicable law, and shall not be deemed a substitute therefor, and does not diminish or abrogate any rights of Indemnitee thereunder.

**22. Contribution.** To the fullest extent permissible under applicable law, if the indemnification provided for in this Agreement is unavailable to Indemnitee for any reason whatsoever, the Company, in lieu of indemnifying Indemnitee, shall contribute to the amount incurred by Indemnitee, whether for

judgments, fines, penalties, excise taxes, amounts paid or to be paid in settlement and/or for Expenses, in connection with any claim relating to an indemnifiable event under this Agreement, in such proportion as is deemed fair and reasonable in light of all of the circumstances of such proceeding in order to reflect (i) the relative benefits received by the Company and Indemnitee as a result of the event(s) and/or transaction(s) giving cause to such proceeding; and/or (ii) the relative fault of the Company and Indemnitee in connection with such event(s) and/or transaction(s).

**23. Consent to Jurisdiction.** This Agreement and the legal relations among the parties shall be governed by, and construed and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to its conflict of laws rules. The Company and Indemnitee hereby irrevocably and unconditionally (i) agree that any action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement shall be brought only in the Chancery Court of the State of Delaware (the "**Delaware Court**"), and not in any other state or federal court in the United States of America or any court in any other country, (ii) consent to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Delaware Court for purposes of any action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement, (iii) agree to appoint, to the extent such party is not otherwise subject to service of process in the State of Delaware, an agent in the State of Delaware as such party's agent for acceptance of legal process in connection with any such action or proceeding against such party with the same legal force and validity as if served upon such party personally within the State of Delaware, (iv) waive any objection to the laying of venue of any such action or proceeding in the Delaware Court, and (v) waive, and agree not to plead or to make, any claim that any such action or proceeding brought in the Delaware Court has been brought in an improper or inconvenient forum.

[Signature Page to Follow]

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties hereto have entered into this Agreement effective as of the date first above written.

**NEUROPACE, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**INDEMNITEE**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Indemnitee

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print or Type Name of Indemnitee

*[Signature Page to Indemnity Agreement]*

## SUPPLY AGREEMENT

This Supply Agreement (“Supply Agreement”), is entered into as of the 16th day of November, 2015. (the “Effective Date”), by and between NeuroPace, Inc., a Delaware corporation located at 455 N. Bernardo Avenue, Mountain View, California, 94043 USA (“COMPANY”) and Micro Systems Technologies Management AG, a Swiss corporation, located at [\*\*\*] (“MST”). COMPANY and MST may be individually referred to herein as “Party” and collectively as “Parties”.

Whereas, COMPANY desires to purchase certain [\*\*\*] components from MST for use in COMPANY’s medical device system; and,

Whereas, MST desires to manufacture and sell to COMPANY the [\*\*\*] components according to COMPANY’s specifications; and,

Whereas, COMPANY and MST wish to enter into this Supply Agreement to govern the terms under which orders for the [\*\*\*] components may be placed by COMPANY and fulfilled by MST and the affiliated companies in the MST Group, the Supply Agreement including discrete Exhibits A setting forth additional requirements specific to each [\*\*\*] component, and including as Exhibit B the Supplier Quality Agreement(s) between COMPANY and each of MST and the affiliated companies in the MST Group;

NOW, THEREFORE, MST and COMPANY, recognizing the receipt and sufficiency of the consideration herein, hereby agree as follows:

### ARTICLE I. DEFINITIONS:

For purposes of this Supply Agreement, the following terms will have the meanings set forth below:

1.1 “Accept” means to approve and acknowledge a Product’s conformance with: (a) the Product Specifications as identified in the Product Requirements Description; (b) mutually agreed-upon conditional written approval; or (c) mutually agreed-upon written approval for a deviation from the Product Specifications. “Accepted” refers to a Product that COMPANY has approved and acknowledged as being in conformance with one of this Section 1.1(a), (b) or (c). “Acceptance” refers to COMPANY’s act of approving and acknowledging a Product’s conformance with one of this Section 1.1(a), (b) or (c).

1.2 “COMPANY Consigned Material” means any material or component furnished directly or indirectly to MST by COMPANY under this Supply Agreement (3.5). “COMPANY Consigned Material” further includes any equipment or tooling supplied by COMPANY to MST or purchased by COMPANY for MST (3.4).

1.3 “Confidential Information” means and includes any oral, written, graphic or machine-readable information relating to any aspect of a disclosing Party’s business which is either information not known by actual or potential competitors of the disclosing Party or is

proprietary information of the disclosing Party or its customers or suppliers, whether of a technical nature or otherwise, including but not limited to that which relates to [\*\*\*].

1.4 “Facility” means a facility from which MST manufactures, assembles, processes, or otherwise supplies Products to COMPANY that is designated by MST and agreed to by the Parties in a Product Requirements Description. “Facility” may also mean and include a site from which MST distributes a Product, if the distribution center is at a different location than the place(s) at which the Product is manufactured.

1.5 “Force Majeure” means any event or condition, not existing as of the Effective Date, not reasonably foreseeable as of such date, and not reasonably within the control of either Party, which prevents in whole or in material part the performance by one of the Parties of its obligations hereunder. For example, a Force Majeure may be an act of government or its agency or instrumentality, judicial action, civil unrest, insurrection, war or related events, strikes, fire, flood, earthquake, severe weather, and similar events.

1.6 “Intellectual Property” or “IP” means and includes [\*\*\*].

1.7 “MST Affiliate” means one of the companies in the MST group that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls, or is controlled by, or is under common control with MST. More specifically, each of the following is an MST Affiliate: (1) Micro Systems Engineering, Inc., located at [\*\*\*].

1.8 “Order” means a binding obligation to purchase a Product undertaken by delivery of a purchase order and acknowledged by MST. An acknowledged purchase order is an Order.

1.9 “Product” means a product that MST may manufacture and sell to COMPANY which is described in a unique Product Requirements Description set forth in an Exhibit A.

1.10 “Product Requirements Description” means a description of each Product that may be made the subject of an Order to be manufactured and sold by MST to COMPANY. Each “Product Requirements Description” shall be set forth in a unique Exhibit A to this Supply Agreement (e.g., Exhibit A-1, Exhibit A-2, through Exhibit A-N). The minimum content of a Product Requirements Description and the circumstances under which an Exhibit A may be added to or deleted from this Supply Agreement or under which an existing Exhibit A may be amended are set forth herein in Section 3.2.

1.11 “Product Specifications” means all of the specifications for the Product provided by COMPANY and identified by COMPANY in each purchase order for a Product, including all drawings and manufacturing and testing standards and requirements.

1.12 “Supplier Quality Agreement” means all of the quality standards to which the Parties have agreed and which are documented in a Supplier Quality Agreement in Exhibit B.

1.13 “Recall” means the removal or correction of a marketed item that a regulatory authority would consider to be in violation of the laws and regulations it administers.

**[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.**

1.14 “Term” means the term of this Supply Agreement measured from the Effective Date identified above and extending for the time period set forth in Article II.

## ARTICLE II. TERM AND TERMINATION

2.1 Term. This Supply Agreement shall be effective as of the date entered into and hereinabove written, and will continue until November 16, 2020. This Supply Agreement may be extended by written agreement of the Parties. This Supply Agreement may be terminated before the scheduled termination date as set forth below in 2.2.

2.2 Termination. This Supply Agreement may be terminated as follows:

- (a) By Agreement. The Parties may terminate this Supply Agreement by mutual written agreement.
- (b) Discontinuance. The Parties may terminate this Supply Agreement in the event MST decides to discontinue manufacture and sale of a Product, subject to the notice requirements set forth in 6.1.1, unless COMPANY deletes the relevant Exhibit A for the Product from this Supply Agreement pursuant to 3.2(b)(ii).
- (c) Material Breach/Opportunities to Cure. Either Party may terminate this Supply Agreement upon a material breach of this Supply Agreement by the other Party; provided, however:
  - i. if the breach relates to a Party’s obligation to pay a sum to the other Party, the obliged Party shall have an opportunity to cure within ten (10) business days: and
  - ii. if the breach relates to other than (1) a Party’s obligation to pay a sum to the other Party (2.2(c)(i)) or (2) a Party’s obligations of non-disclosure and non-use set forth in the confidentiality provisions of this Supply Agreement (Article X), then the Party to which written notice of breach is given shall have an opportunity to cure the breach within ninety (90) days of the notice. In the event the Parties agree that a breach under this 2.2(c)(ii) reasonably cannot be cured with ninety (90) days, before the end of ninety (90) days from notice of the breach, the Parties must agree in writing on a plan to remedy the breach within a reasonable time. If, by the end of the ninety-day-period-from-notice the breach is not cured or the Parties have not agreed to a remedial plan (whichever is applicable), then the complaining Party) may terminate this Supply Agreement as of that date.
- (d) Breach of Supplier Quality Agreement. MST agrees that a breach of a Supplier Quality Agreement in Exhibit B is a material breach of this Supply Agreement and is a ground for termination unless the breach is cured in accordance with 2.2(c)(ii).

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.



- (e) **Failure of Supply.** MST agrees that a failure to supply the amount of Product set forth in an Order is a material breach of this Supply Agreement and is a ground for termination unless the breach (1) is cured in accordance with 2.2(c)(ii); (2) is excused by other provisions of this Supply Agreement; or (3) is due to causes attributable to COMPANY or another supplier specified by COMPANY. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Parties may agree, in an Exhibit A for a Product, that MST's failure to supply 100% of the amount specified in an Order on the agreed-upon delivery date will not be a breach of the Supply Agreement and will not trigger a ninety-day cure period (or a requirement to provide a plan within ninety days to remedy the breach in another period of time), provided that COMPANY agrees that its ability to maintain traceability for any Product is preserved with respect to the balance of the amount specified in the Order.
- (f) **Insolvency.** A Party may terminate this Supply Agreement if any bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization proceeding is commenced by or against the other Party, unless the other Party gives notice of the proceeding and the proceeding is dismissed or resolved within thirty (30) days after commencement. If this Supply Agreement is terminated under this 2.2(f), MST will, to the extent and at the times specified by COMPANY, stop all work on any Orders (1.8 and 6.1), or designated portions thereof, incur no new costs, and protect all property in which COMPANY has or in which the COMPANY indicates to MST that the COMPANY may require an interest.
- (g) **Force Majeure.** In the event of a "Force Majeure" (1.5) that is reasonably expected to interrupt supply for more than one hundred eighty (180) days, either Party may terminate this Supply Agreement by giving written notice to the other Party.

2.3 **Duties Following Termination.** In the event of the termination of this Supply Agreement for any reason, the Parties shall have the following rights and obligations (in addition to such rights, obligations and remedies they may have at law and in equity arising from a breach of this Supply Agreement):

- (a) At COMPANY's option, MST shall fulfill all Orders outstanding prior to the date of termination. The terms of this Supply Agreement shall survive until all Orders have been fulfilled.
- (b) MST shall, at the expense of COMPANY, provide reasonable services necessary to transition the manufacture of the Products to another source designated by COMPANY. Reasonable services would include the transfer of any IP owned by COMPANY but would not include the transfer of IP owned or otherwise licensed by MST, except under a separately negotiated licensing agreement.
- (c) Termination shall not release either Party from the obligation to make payment of all amounts due or payable prior to the date of termination.

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

- (d) Within thirty (30) days of termination, each Party will return to the other Party all IP and tangible Confidential Information of the other Party. MST will continue to maintain records as required per ISO13485 and subject to any applicable Supplier Quality Agreement.

2.4 Survival. In addition to 2.3(a) and any clause which by its express terms survives termination, the rights and obligations set forth in Articles VII, VIII, IX, X, XI, XII, and XIV will survive any termination or expiration of this Supply Agreement.

### ARTICLE III. MANUFACTURE AND SALE OF PRODUCTS

3.1 Manufacture and Sale of Products. During the term of this Supply Agreement, MST agrees to manufacture and sell to COMPANY, and COMPANY agrees to purchase from MST, the Product(s) at the price and according to the terms and conditions set forth in this Supply Agreement. All Products delivered hereunder shall be manufactured, tested and inspected according to the Product Specifications as specified by COMPANY and according to the Product Requirements Description in the Exhibit(s) A.

3.2 Products, Product Specifications, and Product Requirements Description. Each Product is associated with Product Specifications. Whenever appropriate, COMPANY will set forth all drawings, manufacturing, and testing standards and requirements in documentation bearing part numbers and that is revision-level controlled and will incorporate (e.g., by reference) such documentation into each purchase order for the Product. COMPANY is solely responsible for assuring that all Product Specifications meet all of COMPANY's application-specific requirements. Each Product further is associated with a unique Products Requirements Description which is set forth in a unique Exhibit A (e.g., Exhibit A-I, Exhibit A-2, Exhibit A-N). Each Exhibit A must set forth, at a minimum, the content described in 3.2(a). The circumstances according to which an Exhibit A may be deleted, a new Exhibit A added, or an existing Exhibit A modified are set forth in 3.2(b). Each Exhibit A is subject to acceptance by the MST Affiliate providing Product(s), evidenced by MST affiliate's execution of the Exhibit A. Each MST Affiliate that executes an Exhibit A to this Agreement agrees to be bound by this Supply Agreement. MST must also execute each Exhibit A.

- (a) Content of an Exhibit A. For each Product, the applicable Product Requirements Description shall contain: (a) identification of the Product; (b) identification of each of the components that comprise a unit of a Product and how MST will source each component (e.g., the component will be procured by MST to COMPANY's specification, the component will be procured by MST to MST's specification, or the component will be supplied to MST by COMPANY); (c) which of the MST Affiliates will be manufacturing and selling the Product and at which Facility(ies) of that entity the Product will be made and/or distributed; (d) whether MST will be allowed to subcontract to its suppliers any process (e.g., a manufacturing or testing process) for the Product (3.3); (e) whether COMPANY will supply any equipment or tooling for MST's use in manufacturing the Product and, if so, under what conditions (3.4); (f) for forecasts for the Product, and, if applicable, the periods during which the forecast is binding and nonbinding (5.2);

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

(g) pricing for the Product (Article IV); (h) the currency in which COMPANY must tender payment if other than in US Dollars (4.1); (i) whether there are any lead times associated with obtaining materials, components, or services in connection with manufacture of the Product which would be relevant to the timing of COMPANY's purchase orders for the Product and, if so, what are those relevant lead times and on how much notice to COMPANY may MST re-specify or revise the lead times (6.2); and (j) which protected areas at a Facility have been approved by COMPANY for storage of COMPANY Consigned Materials (3.5(a)). Each Product Requirements Description may optionally include other information, such as a person or department at COMPANY to which MST should direct invoices for shipped Product (7.1), the name or title of a Representative of a Party to whom questions concerning the Product Requirements Description should be directed or who is responsible for authorizing purchase orders or acknowledgements of purchase orders and changes and modifications to the same (14.1).

- (b) Adding, Deleting or Changing an Exhibit A. The Parties may agree to add a new Exhibit A for a new Product with a new Product Requirements Description. COMPANY may delete an existing Exhibit A if COMPANY no longer has a need for MST to manufacture the Product (e.g., the Product is obsolete or COMPANY has developed an alternate source for the Product). In addition, COMPANY may choose to delete an Exhibit A as an alternative to termination in the event of a "discontinuance" (2.2(b)). The Parties also may agree to modify an existing Exhibit A with respect one or more items of content such as the items described in 3.2(a).
- i. An amendment to add an Exhibit A may be initiated by COMPANY and negotiated between COMPANY and whichever MST Affiliate will be affected by the new Exhibit A (e.g., by the MST Affiliate that will be manufacturing the Product for the new Exhibit A); provided, however, that MST agrees to the amendment in writing. The Parties' failure to reach agreement on a proposed new Exhibit A shall not be grounds for termination of this Supply Agreement unless the Parties mutually agree to terminate pursuant to 2.2(a).
  - ii. An amendment to delete an Exhibit A may be initiated by COMPANY at any time and MST shall agree to such amendment; provided that COMPANY agrees to pay MST for any inventory, finished goods, or work in progress associated with an Order that exists as of the date COMPANY provides MST with notice to delete the Exhibit A and COMPANY agrees to compensate MST for any period remaining in a binding Forecast (5.2) as of the date notice is given.
  - iii. An amendment to modify an Exhibit A may be initiated by either Party. For example, COMPANY may initiate an amendment to modify an

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

Exhibit A for a proposed change to a component of a part and MST may initiate an amendment to modify an Exhibit A for a proposed change to a Facility or to the price in accordance with Article IV. Any proposed modifying amendment to an Exhibit A may be negotiated between COMPANY and whichever MST Affiliate will be affected by the new Exhibit A (e.g., by the MST Affiliate that will be manufacturing the Product that is the subject of the new Exhibit A); provided, however, that MST agrees to the amendment in writing before COMPANY places a purchase order directed to or otherwise incorporating the amendment; and provided further that the Parties follow the change management provisions of this Supply Agreement (3.7) and of any applicable Supplier Quality Agreement in Exhibit B for any change that is implicated by those change management procedures. The Parties' failure to reach agreement on a proposed modifying amendment to an Exhibit A shall not be grounds for termination of this Supply Agreement unless the Parties mutually agree to terminate pursuant to 2.2(a).

3.3 Subcontracting. MST may not subcontract any of its obligations under this Supply Agreement for a Product without the prior written consent of COMPANY unless the subcontractor is identified in the relevant Product Requirements Description (an Exhibit A) and is subject to approval and other requirements as may be set forth in MST's quality management system or in an applicable Supplier Quality Agreement set forth in Exhibit B.

3.4 COMPANY Equipment and Tooling. Unless otherwise specified in a given Product Requirements Description for a Product, all equipment and tooling used to produce the Products is owned by MST. If the Parties agree to use equipment or tooling supplied by COMPANY to manufacture a Product or tooling and equipment purchased by COMPANY for MST, such equipment or tooling shall be identified in the relevant Exhibit A and shall be and remain the property of COMPANY. MST shall store COMPANY-owned equipment and tooling and maintain it in good working condition, shall insure it at full replacement value, and shall not relocate said equipment and tooling without the express written permission of COMPANY. All direct charges for maintenance, repair or replacement after expiration of useful life, other than that which may be caused by misuse of any equipment or tooling by MST, will be the sole financial responsibility of COMPANY. MST will use such equipment and tooling only in the manufacture of COMPANY Products and shall return said equipment and tooling without cost, other than freight and packaging charges, to COMPANY at any time upon the written request of COMPANY.

3.5 COMPANY Consigned Materials.

- (a) MST acknowledges and agrees that COMPANY has and shall have at all times all right, title and interest in all COMPANY Consigned Material and that COMPANY Consigned Material is the sole property of COMPANY. Within thirty (30) days after receipt of any COMPANY Consigned Material, MST shall notify COMPANY of any claims for variation in the expected quantity or quality

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

of the COMPANY Consigned Material furnished to MST. MST assumes responsibility for any damage or loss to COMPANY Consigned Material and shall be liable for the full actual value of the COMPANY Consigned Material. MST shall store the COMPANY Consigned Material safely, indoors in protected areas approved by COMPANY at MST's facility. Unless the relevant Products Requirements Description for a Product expressly permits removal of COMPANY Consigned Material from one building to another within a Facility during manufacture of the Product, MST must provide COMPANY with at least ten (10) business days advance notice before any such removal: provided, however, that MST may remove the COMPANY Consigned Material whenever necessary to protect it from damage or loss. Whenever any COMPANY Consigned Material is moved from place to place, MST shall continue to be responsible for any damage or loss.

- (b) Upon reasonable prior notice and during MST's normal business hours, COMPANY may inspect, inventory and authenticate the account of COMPANY Consigned Material. MST shall provide COMPANY or its agents access to all premises where COMPANY Consigned Material is located. The COMPANY Consigned Material shall be identifiable as property of COMPANY.
- (c) MST shall use COMPANY Consigned Material only in the manufacture and sale or repair of the Product(s) under this Supply Agreement and for no other purpose or customer.
- (d) MST shall not allow any security interest, lien, tax lien or other encumbrance (collectively, "Encumbrances") to be placed on any COMPANY Consigned Material. However, in the event any third party attempts to place or succeeds in placing an Encumbrance on any COMPANY Consigned Material, MST shall give COMPANY immediate written notice of such attempt or such Encumbrance. MST shall indemnify and hold COMPANY harmless from any such Encumbrance. MST shall, at COMPANY's request, promptly execute a "protective notice" UCC-1 form for COMPANY Consigned Material located in the United States, or such other documents reasonably necessary in non-US jurisdictions, to enable COMPANY to protect its interest in COMPANY Consigned Material. The parties agree that this Supply Agreement shall constitute the security agreement required by the UCC of the appropriate state in which the Encumbrance is filed, or the equivalent type of agreement in non-US jurisdictions.
- (e) The obligations assumed by MST with respect to COMPANY Consigned Material are for the protection of COMPANY's property. If MST defaults in carrying out MST's obligations with respect to COMPANY Consigned Material under this Supply Agreement or any purchase order, then at no cost to COMPANY and upon twenty-four (24) hours notice to MST, COMPANY may withdraw all or any part of the COMPANY Consigned Material and require MST to return it to COMPANY.

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

3.6 **Quality Assurance.** Each MST Affiliate shall maintain a quality management system consistent with a Supplier Quality Agreement of Exhibit B relevant to that MST Affiliate for the control of material quality, processing, assembly, testing, packing, and shipping in accordance with its usual policies and practices, but no less than Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP), and any systems required by the Product Specifications. The Parties will meet quarterly to discuss and resolve any issues which may arise with respect to quality assurance of the Product(s), including issues relating to quality generally, or to performance, engineering changes, obsolescence or surpluses. COMPANY shall have the right upon fourteen (14) business days notice to audit MST or any MST Affiliate to confirm each MST Affiliate's conformance with its quality management system. In addition, MST and each MST Affiliate shall:

- i. Promptly notify COMPANY of any ISO or FDA or other regulatory authority audit or inspection related to COMPANY as soon as MST or an MST Affiliate learns of such audit or inspection;
- ii. If feasible and subject to approval by the auditing or inspecting authority, permit COMPANY to observe such audit or inspection if it relates in any way to COMPANY or the COMPANY Product(s);
- iii. Provide COMPANY with copies of any audit or inspection findings related to COMPANY as soon as the findings are provided to MST by the relevant authority;
- iv. Provide COMPANY with copies of any response made by MST or an MST Affiliate to any audit or inspection findings related to COMPANY at the time such response is filed or submitted to the auditing or inspecting authority.

3.7 **Product Changes.** Either COMPANY or MST or both may wish to implement a change from time to time that may impact a Product Requirements Description (see, e.g., 3.2(b)(iii)). For example, COMPANY may wish to implement a change to the Product Specifications for a Product or MST may wish to implement a change to the technology or a process it uses in manufacturing a Product. Whenever a Party wishes to implement such a change, the Party must provide advance written notice to the other Party. The timing of the notice must be such as to reasonably permit the other Party to determine the effect the change will have on the quality of any affected Product and to react to it in any appropriate manner. At a minimum, any applicable change management provisions in a relevant Supplier Quality Agreement of Exhibit B must be satisfied with respect to any proposed change in order for it to be implemented. In addition to the foregoing, the Parties agree to the following regarding change management under this Supply Agreement:

- i. Product Specifications may be changed by COMPANY upon ninety (90) days prior written notice to MST, or as determined by either Party, upon less notice, except that COMPANY will be responsible for payment for any unusable inventory, charges to subcontractors that cannot be terminated, all work in progress or finished Product manufactured

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

according to the version of Product Specifications in effect prior to the change.

- ii. A Product Requirements Description may be changed by MST to revise or to add a lead time relevant to the Product upon ninety (90) days prior written notice to COMPANY.
- iii. A Product Requirements Description may be changed by MST to change a manufacturing process upon one-hundred-eighty (180) days prior written notice to COMPANY.

#### **ARTICLE IV. PRICING**

4.1 Pricing. The pricing for each Product is set out in the Product Requirements Description in Exhibit A. If the price is to be paid in other than US currency, that requirement and any other requirements related to the currency or to applicable exchange rates also will be included in the Product Requirements Description. [\*\*\*]

4.2 Pricing Changes. [\*\*\*]

#### **ARTICLE V. FORECASTS**

5.1 Forecast. [\*\*\*]

5.2 Binding Portion of Forecast. COMPANY shall be responsible for purchasing the full amount of any Product that falls within the portion of a Forecast that is binding, including the costs for any work in process conforming to the Forecast, in accordance with the pricing set forth in the relevant Exhibit A. MST shall issue an invoice and COMPANY shall pay for all Product inventory, raw materials, work in process, and margin on binding forecast unless any of the aforesaid can be repurposed at the same value.

#### **ARTICLE VI. ORDERS AND DELIVERY**

6.1 Orders. COMPANY will initiate an Order for a Product with a purchase order. Purchase orders may be submitted via mail, fax or any other method mutually agreed by the Parties, including but not limited to electronic means. Each purchase order shall specify an amount of each Product (e.g., volume or quantity), the part number and appropriate revision level for the Product, and COMPANY's requested delivery date. The terms of any COMPANY purchase order or MST acknowledgement of any purchase order may not vary the terms of this Supply Agreement. COMPANY will place its purchase orders for a Product consistent with any lead times that are specified in the relevant Exhibit A. An acknowledged purchase order is an Order pursuant to 1.8. MST shall be obligated to acknowledge COMPANY's purchase orders for amounts of a Product that are consistent with the Forecast. MST shall use reasonable efforts to acknowledge any purchase orders for amounts in excess of the Forecast.

6.1.1 MST's Notice of Discontinuance/Subsequent Orders. In the event MST decides to discontinue manufacture and sale of a Product, and to the extent reasonably feasible

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

under the circumstances. MST shall provide COMPANY with at least one (1) year prior written notice of its intent to discontinue supply of the Product. Upon receiving such notice, COMPANY shall have at least six (6) months to alter Forecasts for a Product to be discontinued by MST and to modify or place purchase orders for the Product accordingly. MST shall acknowledge any modified or new purchase orders in this six-month time period.

6.2 **Lead Time.** The lead times relevant to any Product shall be specified in the Exhibit A for the Product. In the event a lead time or lead times need be re-specified or revised, upon the written notice required by 3.7 (ii), the Exhibit A may be amended appropriately in accordance with 3.2(b).

6.3 **Delivery**

- (a) MST shall ship Product(s) to meet delivery dates specified in the Orders. MST will provide reasonable notice to COMPANY of any anticipated delays in a delivery date. If a delivery is delayed, COMPANY may require MST to deliver the Products by means of a reasonable expedited method of commercial delivery, at the expense of MST.
- (b) COMPANY will not be obliged to accept any delivery of a Product from MST tendered before the corresponding delivery date specified in the relevant Order.

6.4 **Allocation.** MST shall use commercially reasonable efforts to maintain the ability to supply all Product that COMPANY orders from MST. MST agrees that, in the event of an allocation due to a Force Majeure event (1.5, 2.2(g), 13.1) or for any other reason that will affect the MST's ability to supply Product(s) to COMPANY, MST shall fill Orders subject to any lead time(s) set forth in the relevant Exhibit(s) A and according to an allocation plan no less favorable than that provided to any other MST customer. Upon request, MST will provide COMPANY with evidence that it is complying with this 6.4 (e.g., providing the allocation plans). MST shall provide COMPANY with as much notice as possible if it anticipates or has reason to believe MST will not be able to manufacture and sell Product(s) sufficiently to meet the COMPANY's requirements for any period.

6.5 **Risk of Loss.** Title, possession, control, responsibility and risk of loss for the Products shall pass to COMPANY at the time of delivery to the common carrier specified by COMPANY. COMPANY shall bear the cost of insuring for any loss. If COMPANY requests that MST insure shipments, it shall specify so in a purchase order. MST is not responsible for damage or loss during shipment. All Products shall be shipped *Ex Works, Incoterms 2010*, from a designated Facility within the United States.

## ARTICLE VII. INVOICES AND PAYMENT

7.1 **Invoices.** MST shall not submit an invoice to COMPANY for a shipment of Product any earlier than the date on which the Product is shipped. A Products Requirements Description may specify a particular individual or department at COMPANY to which invoices for the Product should be communicated (e.g., electronically).

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.



7.2 Payment of Invoices. [\*\*\*]

7.3 Other Payment Terms. [\*\*\*]

#### **ARTICLE VIII. ACCEPTANCE OF PRODUCT/RECALLS**

8.1 Acceptance. COMPANY must Accept Product received in a shipment from MST which conforms to the applicable Product Specifications upon receipt. Within thirty (30) days of COMPANY's receipt of a shipment. COMPANY will Accept or reject the units of Product in the shipment. If COMPANY rejects any units of Product, COMPANY shall, within thirty (30) days after receipt of the shipment, provide MST with a report detailing the reasons why the units were rejected. If MST does not have notice from COMPANY that it has rejected any units of Product within thirty (30) days of COMPANY's receipt of a shipment, COMPANY will be deemed to have Accepted all units of the Product in the shipment.

8.2 Remedies. If MST agrees that any rejected Product did not conform to the applicable Product Specifications, MST shall credit COMPANY for the price attributable to the rejected Product or, at COMPANY's option and only upon COMPANY's instruction, rework the Product to conform to the Product Specifications. No claim for a credit for Product delivered will be accepted unless such claim is made in accordance with this section.

8.3 Recalls. COMPANY shall have the right at any time, in its sole and absolute discretion, to order a Recall, in whole or in part, of any of the Products purchased from MST or any of COMPANY's medical device systems which contain the Products. [\*\*\*]

#### **ARTICLE IX. NO WARRANTY FOR PRODUCTS, LIMITATION OF LIABILITY, AND INDEMNIFICATION**

9.1 Warranties. MST does not warrant any Product it manufactures and sells to COMPANY under this Supply Agreement and disclaims all express or implied warranties, including a warranty of fitness for any purpose.

9.2 Limitation of Remedies. IN NO EVENT WILL EITHER PARTY BE LIABLE TO THE OTHER FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, EXEMPLARY OR SPECIAL DAMAGES OF ANY KIND IN CONNECTION WITH THIS SUPPLY AGREEMENT, EVEN IF SUCH PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE RISK OF SUCH DAMAGES.

9.3 Indemnification by MST. MST shall indemnify and hold harmless COMPANY and its officers, directors, agents, insurers, employees, and shareholders from and against all third party claims, suits, liability, and expense (including but not limited to attorneys' fees and other costs associated with the handling or defense of any such action or claim) (each a "Claim"), whether such Claim is brought under a product liability theory, a strict liability theory or other theory, if such Claim is caused by or based upon:

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

- (a) The breach of any of the representations or warranties made by MST in section 12.1 of this Supply Agreement;
- (b) The infringement of any third party's patent, trademark or trade dress or copyright or the theft of any third party's trade secret based upon the design, manufacture, or sale of the Products by MST or the sale of a medical device system incorporating the Product by COMPANY, unless the Claim is based on Product Specifications provided by COMPANY to MST, or is based on COMPANY's modification of the Product so as to cause it to infringe on any third party's patent, copyright or trade secret;
- (c) Any failure of any Product to conform to or comply with the Product Specifications;
- (d) Any nonconforming Product which is the result of MST's failure to comply with its standard operating procedures for the Product;
- (e) A defect in MST's standard manufacturing processes used for a Product which causes the Product to fail to meet COMPANY's Product Specifications;

Provided, however, that COMPANY shall: (i) give MST prompt written notice of any Claim for which COMPANY may seek indemnification from MST; and (ii) subject to any applicable privileges such as the attorney-client privilege: (1) permit MST to participate in the defense of the Claim through its counsel, (2) give MST relevant information in its possession relating to such Claim; and (3) assist in such defense at the expense of MST; and (iii) COMPANY shall not compromise or settle any Claim without MST's prior written consent which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. Such indemnification shall include (but not be limited to) personal or bodily injury, sickness, disease, death, or damage to property, and shall also include MST's prompt reimbursement (or offset on account of) all costs and administrative fees associated with any Recall of any Product distributed or supplied by MST, subject to the limit of liability set forth in 9.5.

9.4 Indemnification by COMPANY. COMPANY shall indemnify and hold harmless MST and the MST Affiliates and their officers, directors, agents, insurers, employees and shareholders from and against all third party Claims that are caused by or based upon any Claim relating to any medical device system manufactured or sold by COMPANY that incorporates a Product, whether such Claim is based on a product liability theory, a strict liability theory or other theory; provided, however, that this indemnification obligation shall not apply to that portion (as may be pro-rated by determinations of causation) of any Claim for which MST has an obligation to indemnify COMPANY pursuant to the provisions of 9.3; and provided, further, that MST shall: (i) give COMPANY prompt written notice of any Claim for which MST may seek indemnification from COMPANY; and (ii) subject to any applicable privileges such as the attorney-client privilege (1) permit COMPANY to participate in the defense of the Claim through its counsel, (2) give COMPANY relevant information in its possession relating to the Claim and (3) assist in such defense at the expense of the COMPANY; and (iii) MST shall not

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

compromise or settle any such Claim admitting or conceding liabilities or any defense without COMPANY's written consent which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.

9.5 Limitation of Liability. [\*\*\*]

#### ARTICLE X. CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

10.1 Designation of Confidential Information. "Confidential Information" is defined in 1.3. Any written, graphic or machine-readable information or other tangible Confidential Information must be designated in writing or labeled as confidential or proprietary. Orally disclosed Confidential Information must be indicated at the time of disclosure to be Confidential Information and thereafter summarized and marked to indicate it is Confidential Information in a written memorandum delivered to the receiving Party within thirty (30) days of the oral disclosure.

10.2 Exclusion. Notwithstanding 10.1, Confidential Information does not include information which:

- (a) the receiving Party can establish by documentation was legitimately known to it prior to receipt from the Disclosing Party; or
- (b) is or becomes generally available to the public through no fault of the receiving Party and without a breach of this Article 10; or
- (c) is obtained by the receiving Party, without restriction on publication or use, from a third party having the right to disclose the same;
- (d) is independently developed by the receiving Party without any use of the Confidential Information of the disclosing Party, by personnel of the receiving Party who have not had access to the Confidential Information, as demonstrated by files created at the time of such independent development; or
- (e) is required pursuant to the order or requirement of a court, administrative agency, or other governmental body; provided however, that the receiving Party provides the disclosing Party with prompt notice of the proposed disclosure so that the disclosing Party may seek an appropriate protective order or otherwise prevent or restrict such disclosure.

10.3 Standard. Each Party shall use at least the same degree of care it uses to prevent the disclosure of its own confidential information of like importance, but no less than a reasonable degree of care, to prevent the disclosure of Confidential Information disclosed to it by the other Party under this Supply Agreement.

10.4 Restrictions on Use. COMPANY and MST each agree not to use any Confidential Information disclosed to it by the other Party for its own use or for any purpose other than to fulfill their respective obligations under this Supply Agreement. Neither Party shall disclose or permit disclosure of any Confidential Information of the other Party to third parties other than

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

directors, officers, employees, consultants and agents who are required to have the information and/or materials in order to satisfy the terms and conditions of, or to make an amendment to, this Supply Agreement. Each Party will inform its directors, officers, employees, consultants and agents who have access to Confidential Information of the other Party that they are bound by this 10.4 and this Article X. Each Party agrees to notify the other in writing of any actual or suspected misuse, misappropriation or unauthorized disclosure of Confidential Information of a disclosing Party which may come to a receiving Party's attention.

10.5 Use of Name; Publicity. Except upon COMPANY's prior written consent, MST shall not use, authorize or permit the use of the name of COMPANY, or any other trade names, trademarks or trade dress of COMPANY for any purpose. Neither Party shall issue a press release or other public announcement or public disclosure concerning this Supply Agreement (or any term sheet, bids, negotiations or other related information), the transactions contemplated herein, or the relationship between the Parties without the prior written approval of an authorized representative of the other Party. Without limiting the foregoing, neither Party shall use any word, name, logo, image, symbol, slogan, sample or design of the other Party or the other Party's Products or medical device system, or any quote or statement from an employee, consultant or agent of the other Party, in any written or oral advertisement, endorsement or other promotional materials without the prior written approval of an authorized representative of the other Party.

10.6 Remedies. In the event of a breach or threatened breach of the nonuse and nondisclosure provisions of this Article X, the Parties agree that the damages to be suffered by the aggrieved Party will not be fully compensable in money damages alone, and accordingly, the aggrieved Party, in addition to other available legal or equitable remedies, will be entitled to seek an injunction against such breach or threatened breach without any requirement to post bond as a condition of such relief.

## ARTICLE XI. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

11.1 COMPANY Intellectual Property. All COMPANY Consigned Materials, [\*\*\*]. MST shall not use any of the foregoing items other than in the performance of work for COMPANY, Upon COMPANY's written request, MST shall dispose of or return each of the foregoing items and any copies thereof (if applicable). If COMPANY requests the return of one of the foregoing items, the item shall be returned to COMPANY in good repair, other than normal wear and tear. at COMPANY's expense, MST assumes risk of loss and damage to each of the foregoing items while each item is in its possession or under its control. MST shall notify COMPANY promptly whenever any items of COMPANY's tangible property are in need of repair or replacement. COMPANY's property shall be marked or otherwise adequately identified by MST as property of COMPANY for use only under this Supply Agreement and shall be safely stored. MST waives any right it may have in law or equity to withhold COMPANY's property. COMPANY's Intellectual Property shall include, but not be limited to, the Products and Product Specifications and any amendments, modification, and improvements or enhancements thereof.

11.2 MST Intellectual Property. MST owns all pre-existing processes, manufacturing techniques and know how used in its manufacturing, prior to the advent of its relationship with

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

COMPANY. New technology and processes MST has developed or develops to manufacture the Products by MST will be MST's Intellectual Property unless it constitutes pre-existing Intellectual Property of the COMPANY.

11.3 Maintain Licenses in Force. MST shall comply with all of the provisions of, and shall maintain in full force and effect, all license agreements with third parties pursuant to which MST is licensee of Intellectual Property which Intellectual Property MST may use in manufacturing the Products for COMPANY. MST shall promptly notify COMPANY if any such third party licensor alleges any breach by MST of any such license agreement. COMPANY shall be entitled, but not obligated, to cure any alleged breach by MST of such license agreement and set-off the cost of such cure against amounts otherwise owed to MST hereunder.

## ARTICLE XII. REPRESENTATIONS

12.1 Representations of MST. MST represents, warrants and covenants to COMPANY that:

- (a) MST is duly organized, validly existing, and in good standing under the laws of Switzerland and has full legal power to conduct the operations in which it is presently engaged and to enter into and perform its obligations under this Supply Agreement.
- (b) This Supply Agreement constitutes the valid and legally binding agreement of MST, enforceable against MST in accordance with its terms, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, moratorium and similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting creditors' rights.
- (c) Neither the execution and delivery of this Supply Agreement, nor the consummation of the transactions contemplated herein, will violate any provision of the governing instruments of MST or any applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment, injunction, award or other order of any court or governmental agency, domestic or foreign, or will conflict with or result in any breach of any of the terms of or constitute a default under or result in termination of or the creation or imposition of any mortgage, lien, security interest or other charge or encumbrance of any nature pursuant to the terms of any contract or agreement to which MST is a party or by which MST or any of its assets is bound.
- (d) MST has no knowledge that the manufacture and sale of Products will infringe any intellectual property right of any third party and has not received any notice or threat from any third party of such alleged infringement.
- (e) There are no actions, suits, claims, disputes or proceedings or governmental investigations pending or threatened against MST or any MST Affiliate, either at law or in equity, before any court or administrative agency or before any governmental department, commission, board, bureau, agency or instrumentality, or before any arbitration board or panel that would in any way impair MST's

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

ability to provide Products to COMPANY. Neither MST nor any of its officers, directors, employees or consultants has failed to comply with any law, rule, regulation, writ, judgment, injunction, decree, determination, award or other order of any court or other governmental agency or instrumentality, domestic or foreign, which failure in any case would in any material respect impair any rights of COMPANY under this Supply Agreement.

**12.2 Representations of COMPANY.** COMPANY represents, warrants and covenants to MST that:

- (a) COMPANY is a corporation duly organized, validly existing, and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware and has full corporate power to conduct the business in which it is presently engaged and to enter into and perform its obligations under this Supply Agreement.
- (b) This Supply Agreement constitutes the valid and legally binding agreement of COMPANY, enforceable against COMPANY in accordance with its terms, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, moratorium and similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting creditors' rights.

### **ARTICLE XIII. EXCUSED PERFORMANCE**

**13.1 Force Majeure and Notice.** If a Party is prevented from performing its obligations hereunder due to an event of Force Majeure (1.5), such Party's performance hereunder may be temporarily excused, only by the degree affected and after reasonable efforts by the Party to avoid being so affected. In order for a Party's performance to be temporarily excused because of a Force Majeure, the affected Party must deliver to the other Party prompt written notice upon learning of the Force Majeure, which notice shall include a detailed description of the event or condition and the anticipated effect on such Party's ability to perform its obligations hereunder. A Party temporarily excused from performance of its obligations under this Supply Agreement is excused only to the extent and only for the period that its performance of such obligations is prevented by the event of Force Majeure and is not excused from its obligation to pay any amounts due and owing hereunder. Nothing in this 13.1 shall be construed to prevent a Party from exercising its termination rights set forth in 2.2 of this Supply Agreement, especially its right to terminate in the event of a Force Majeure that is reasonably expected to interrupt supply for more than one hundred eighty (180) days (2.2.(g)).

**13.2 Suspension of Performance.** During the period that the performance by one of the Parties of its obligations under this Supply Agreement has been suspended by reason of an event of Force Majeure, the other Party may likewise suspend the performance of all or a part of its obligations hereunder (except for the obligation to pay any amounts due and owing hereunder) to the extent that such suspension is commercially reasonable.

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

## ARTICLE XIV. MISCELLANEOUS

14.1 Representative. Each Party will designate in writing an individual or individuals (each a "Representative") who will be responsible for implementing and reviewing any questions concerning the terms of this Supply Agreement. COMPANY'S Representative will also be responsible for authorizing Orders and changes or modifications to such Orders. Each Party may change its designated Representative(s) upon written notice to the other Party. A Party may, at its option, designate a Representative or Representatives for a particular purposes in a Product Requirements Description for a Product (i.e., in an Exhibit A for a Product).

14.2 Choice of Law. The construction, validity and performance of this Agreement shall be governed in all respects by the law of the State of Delaware and excluding the United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods.

14.3 Notice. Any notice required or permitted to be given under this Supply Agreement may be: (a) personally delivered; (b) sent by facsimile as evidenced by confirmation; (c) mailed by registered or certified first-class mail, postage prepaid, addressed to the Party at the address written above herein or as otherwise may be furnished in writing to the notifying Party, with a copy to the Representative(s); or (d) entrusted to an expedited carrier such as DHL. If being sent from one country to another to the Party at the address written above or otherwise updated by the Party to whom the notice is sent.

14.4 No Waiver. The failure on the part of MST or COMPANY to exercise or enforce any rights conferred upon it hereunder shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any such rights nor shall operate to bar the exercise or enforcement of any such rights at any time or times thereafter.

14.5 Entire Agreement: Amendments and Modifications. This Supply Agreement, including its Exhibits, constitutes the entire agreement between the Parties with respect to the issues addressed herein. This Supply Agreement replaces and supersedes any other previous understandings and agreements of the Parties with respect to its subject matter, including any agreements that may be contained in correspondence or in verbal interchanges between the Parties and their attorneys. Neither Party shall be bound by any definition, condition, warranty or representation other than as expressly stated in this Supply Agreement. No waiver or modification of this Supply Agreement shall be valid except by written agreement executed by the Parties hereto. No terms and conditions contained in any sales acknowledgment or other similar documents unilaterally issued by MST shall become a part of this Supply Agreement.

14.6 Order of Precedence of Documents. If this Supply Agreement has a term or condition or other provision that is different from, but not in conflict with one of the Exhibits A or a Supplier Quality Agreement in Exhibit B, then this 14.6 is not applicable. If there is a conflict between a requirement of this Supply Agreement and a requirement of one of the Exhibits A or a Supplier Quality Agreement, then the following order of precedence shall apply:

- (a) Conflict Between Supply Agreement and an Exhibit A. In the event of a conflict between this Supply Agreement and one of the Exhibits A, then this Supply Agreement shall prevail over the Exhibit A.

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

(b) Conflict Between Supply Agreement and a Supplier Quality Agreement. In the event of a conflict between this Supply Agreement and a Supplier Quality Agreement in Exhibit B, the Supplier Quality Agreement shall prevail.

14.7 Severability. If any provision of this Supply Agreement should be proven unlawful or non-enforceable, such provision will be considered a nullity, but such nullity will not affect the validity of the remaining terms and conditions of this Supply Agreement, and the Parties shall substitute, to the extent lawfully permissible, a new provision embodying the intentions of the Parties.

14.8 Assignment: Successors. Neither Party shall have the right to assign or otherwise transfer its rights and obligations under this Supply Agreement except with the prior written consent of the other Party, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld and for which no additional consideration shall be necessary. Any prohibited assignment shall be null and void. Notwithstanding the foregoing, COMPANY may assign this Supply Agreement and its rights and delegate its obligations hereunder to a COMPANY Affiliate, or in connection with the transfer or sale of all or substantially all of its business related to this Supply Agreement, or in the event of its merger, consolidation, change in control or similar transaction. COMPANY Affiliate means (i) any corporation or business entity of which fifty percent (50%) or more of the securities or other ownership interests representing the equity or the voting stock are owned, controlled or held, directly or indirectly, by a party; or (ii) any corporation or business entity which, directly or indirectly, owns, controls or holds fifty (50%) percent (or the maximum ownership interest permitted by law) or more of the securities or other ownership interests representing the equity or the voting stock of COMPANY. All the terms and provisions of this Supply Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and permitted assignees of COMPANY and MST.

14.9 Independent Contractor. In carrying out work under this Supply Agreement, MST will act as an independent contractor and not as an agent, employee or legal representative of COMPANY. This Supply Agreement shall not be deemed to establish a joint venture or partnership between MST and COMPANY.

14.10 Headings and Interpretation. The headings have been inserted for convenience only and do not constitute a part of this Supply Agreement. The Parties acknowledge and agree that: (a) the rule of construction to the effect that any ambiguities are resolved against the drafting Party shall not be employed in the interpretation of this Supply Agreement; and (b) the terms and provisions of this Supply Agreement shall be construed fairly as to all Parties hereto and not in favor of or against any Party, regardless of which Party was generally responsible for the preparation of this Supply Agreement.

14.11 No Third-Party Beneficiary Rights. No person not a Party to this Supply Agreement is an intended beneficiary of this Supply Agreement, and no person not a Party to this Supply Agreement will have any right to enforce any term of this Supply Agreement.

14.12 Counterparts. This Supply Agreement and amendments thereto may be executed in any number of counterparts each of which shall be deemed to be an original. Signatures

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.



exchanged via facsimile or other electronic means shall be effective to the same extent as original signatures.

14.13 Expenses. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, each Party shall bear its own expenses of performing its obligations hereunder.

14.14 Compliance with Export Restrictions. As may be applicable, COMPANY agrees to comply with all applicable export/import regulations together with any embargo regulations, trade restrictions and sanctions in connection therewith.

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have entered into this Supply Agreement effective as of the Effective Date.

MST, Inc.

By /s/ Michael Fink  
Michael Fink

Its President MST Management AG  
Sales & Marketing

By /s/Juergen Lindner  
Juergen Lindner

Its General Manager Micro Systems Engineering, Inc.

NeuroPace, Inc.

By /s/ Debra Smolley  
Debra Smolley

Its Vice President, Quality Assurance &  
Operations

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

**EXHIBIT A1**

This Exhibit A1 shall apply to the purchase of Product designated in this Exhibit by NeuroPace, Inc., a Delaware corporation located at 455 N. Bernardo Avenue, Mountain View, California, 94043 USA (“NeuroPace,” referred to as “COMPANY” in the Supply Agreement and “Customer” in the Supplier Quality Agreement) from the following MST Company: Micro Systems Engineering, Inc. (MSEI), [\*\*\*] (one of the entities referred to as an “MST Affiliate” in the Supply Agreement, and as “Supplier” in the Supplier Quality Agreement).

1. Product(s):

[\*\*\*]

The Parties agree that this Exhibit A shall apply to all subsequent revisions/versions of the foregoing Product. Product revision changes by NeuroPace must be accepted by MSEI. Acceptance by MSEI of revisions/versions will be documented in the device manufacturing record and communicated through the MSEI ECN process.

[\*\*\*]

2. Standard Pricing:

[\*\*\*]

3. Lead Times:

[\*\*\*]

4. Forecast:

[\*\*\*]

5. Applicable Product Specifications and Work Instructions:

[\*\*\*]

6. Inventory Management:

[\*\*\*]

7. Procurement of components:

[\*\*\*]

8. Last Time Buy:

[\*\*\*]

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

9. Market Share Commitment:

[\*\*\*]

10. Yield Responsibility:

[\*\*\*]

11. Engineering Support:

[\*\*\*]

12. Other Terms:

[\*\*\*]

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

The parties agree to be bound by this Exhibit A1 as evidenced by the signatures below.

MST, Inc.

By /s/ Michael Fink  
Michael Fink

Its President MST Management AG  
Sales & Marketing

By /s/Juergen Lindner  
Juergen Lindner

Its General Manager Micro Systems Engineering, Inc.

NeuroPace, Inc.

By /s/ Debra Smolley  
Debra Smolley

Its Vice President, Quality Assurance &  
Operations

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

**EXHIBIT A2**

This Exhibit A shall apply to the purchase of Product designated in this Exhibit by NeuroPace, Inc., a Delaware corporation located at 455 N. Bernardo Avenue, Mountain View, California, 94043 USA (“NeuroPace,” referred to as “COMPANY” in the Supply Agreement and “Customer” in the Supplier Quality Agreement) from the following MST Company: Micro Systems Engineering, Inc. (MSEI), [\*\*\*] (one of the entities referred to as an “MST Affiliate” in the Supply Agreement, and as “Supplier” in the Supplier Quality Agreement).

1. Product(s):

[\*\*\*]

The Parties agree that this Exhibit A shall include all subsequent revisions/versions of the foregoing Product. Product revision changes by NeuroPace must be accepted by MSEI. Acceptance by MSEI will be documented in the device manufacturing record and communicated through the MSEI ECN process.

[\*\*\*]

2. Standard Pricing:

[\*\*\*]

3. Lead Times:

[\*\*\*]

4. Forecast:

[\*\*\*]

5. Applicable Product Specifications/Work Instructions:

[\*\*\*]

6. Inventory Management:

[\*\*\*]

7. Procurement of components:

[\*\*\*]

8. Market Share Commitment:

[\*\*\*]

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

9. Yield Responsibility:

[\*\*\*]

10. Engineering Support:

[\*\*\*]

11. Other Terms:

[\*\*\*]

**[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.**

The parties agree to be bound by this Exhibit A2 as evidenced by the signatures below.

MST, Inc.

By /s/ Michael Fink  
Michael Fink

Its President MST Management AG  
Sales & Marketing

By /s/Juergen Lindner  
Juergen Lindner

Its General Manager Micro Systems Engineering, Inc.

NeuroPace, Inc.

By /s/ Debra Smolley  
Debra Smolley

Its Vice President, Quality Assurance &  
Operations

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.



**Supplier Quality Agreement**

for the supply of raw material, purchased parts, auxiliary materials and  
serial Products

Between

NeuroPace, Inc.  
455 N. Bernardo Avenue,  
Mountain View,  
CA 94043  
USA

- hereinafter referred to as "the Customer" -

and

Micro Systems Engineering, Inc.  
[\*\*\*]

- hereinafter referred to as "the Supplier"-

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

## Purpose

This Supplier Quality Agreement (SQA) defines the quality, test and inspection requirements for the supply of Products and/or services by Micro Systems Engineering Inc. ('Supplier') to NeuroPace, Inc. ('Customer') under the relevant Supply Agreement ("Agreement").

This document defines the quality system interface between the Customer and Supplier and takes precedence over other quality related documents pertaining to the Customer-Supplier relationship.

The objective of this SQA is to ensure consistency in quality through the agreement of standards, thereby, *inter alia*, to reduce duplicate tests and to maintain the quality of supplied Products and services at the level agreed between the parties. The parties commit to a continuous improvement strategy with the focus on achieving zero-defects in supplied Products and services.

This SQA applies to all Products and services supplied to the customer by the supplier. To this extent, this SQA supplements the individual Purchase Order (PO).

## Terms and Definitions

Customer	NeuroPace, Inc., Mountain View, CA, USA
Supplier	Micro Systems Engineering Inc., [***]
SCD	Source Control Document (Component Specification)
Component (or material)	Any raw material, substance, piece, part, software, firmware, labeling, or assembly as supplied (by the Supplier) for use in the manufacture of the end-Product, directly or indirectly (by the Customer)
First Volume Build	First-off Production (or pilot-build) of a limited volume, after release of design to Production, prior to serial volume Production.
Process Validation	Establishment of objective evidence that a process consistently meets specified performance requirements.
Product	A product that MST may manufacture and sell to COMPANY which is described in a unique Product Requirements Description set forth in an Exhibit A
Services	Work performed by the Supplier for the Customer according to the Customer's Specification that does not require process validation by the Supplier

### 1. Quality Management System (QMS)

[\*\*\*]

### 2. Requirements for the supply of materials and services

The Customer shall specify all Products and/or services to be supplied in the Purchase Order (PO).

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

Component specifications may be provided or referred to by the Customer in the Purchase Order.

All Products and/or services shall comply with the requirements of the Purchase Order, including, but not limited to;

- Bill of Materials (BOM), drawings, circuit diagrams, design specifications, etc.
- Sample sizes, when applicable
- Specified standards
- Acceptance criteria

Supplier generated documents may be referenced, as applicable.

Products and/or services shall comply with the requirements as specified in the Purchase Order. It is the Supplier's responsibility to ensure that the Purchase Order and therein referenced documents submitted by the Customer are in alignment with the Supplier's capabilities,

The Supplier shall ensure conformance to quality requirements as defined in this SQA and comply with component functional requirements as defined in the Purchase Order, Supplier shall deliver Products:

- in the agreed design
- manufactured by the agreed Production processes
- tested by the agreed testing processes and methods
- in the agreed quality and quantity
- within the agreed time

### **3. Procurement and Incoming Inspection**

*Material procured from third party*

The Supplier shall procure in its own name and on its own account all basic materials required for manufacture of its Products. Responsibility for procurement lies with the Supplier. Customer specifications, particularly in respect to the Purchase Order shall be observed.

The Supplier shall ensure the quality of purchased materials for manufacturing. The Supplier shall work with Customer to mutually define test procedures appropriate for the technical significance and complexity of the material. Supplier will assure that it utilizes all test procedures in its normal manufacturing process and those specified by Customer.

The Supplier shall ensure that all purchased materials and component parts are manufactured and supplied by third-party Suppliers in accordance with internationally

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

recognized quality management standards and shall ensure that its Suppliers are subject to quality audits as deemed necessary by its Quality Management System.

The Supplier shall monitor the performance of its Suppliers and where necessary, have an active supplier improvement program. Customer reserves the right to review the performance metrics and improvement plans.

Customer reserves the right to reject third party suppliers that continue to negatively impact Product quality requirements.

Customer supplied material will be inspected at incoming the same as procured material. Nonconforming material will be contained and CAPA will be initiated after review with the Customer.

*Material and Supplier Approval*

Approval of new or modified material shall be mutually agreed upon between Supplier and Customer.

**4. Production Process**

[\*\*\*]

**5. Quality and Process Controls**

[\*\*\*]

The Quality Plan shall be approved by the Customer prior to implementation and controlled by the Supplier. All changes to the Quality Plan shall be approved by Customer prior to implementation in accordance with the Supply Agreement.

The Supplier shall utilize statistical process control (SPC) methods as appropriate, to ensure control of manufacturing processes. The Supplier shall be responsible to provide objective evidence of process controls on demand by Customer. Process monitoring data shall be retained and be made available to the Customer on request.

Trend data shall be assessed by the Supplier at regular intervals to ensure control of process parameters. Evidence of data analysis shall be made available to the Customer on request.

**6. Corrective and Preventive Actions (CAPA)**

Quality deviations shall be recorded and analyzed by the Supplier to enable early detection of any concentration of errors.

Recurring deficiencies and those that affect the requirements of the Customer shall be reported and remedied in accordance with the Supplier's CAPA process. The CAPA report shall include details of containment, root-cause analysis, corrective and preventive actions implemented (or to be implemented with proposed implementation schedule) together with proof of effectiveness.

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

Customer may issue a Supplier Corrective Action Request to the Supplier to formally report quality issues related to supplied material and request Supplier corrective action. The Supplier shall perform root-cause analysis and formally respond with proposed containment, corrective, and preventive actions.

**7. Non-conforming material**

Customer may inspect and/or test incoming material at its discretion. Customer shall notify the Supplier of any anomalies. Supplier shall investigate all reported anomalies to determine root-cause and implement suitable corrective actions to prevent recurrence in accordance with Suppliers Corrective and Preventative Action (CAPA) process. Supplier shall notify Customer of the actions taken within the mutually agreed time period. The number of deficiencies and delays in addressing corrective action requests will adversely affect Supplier rating.

Supplier shall seek written approval from Customer's Quality Assurance Department to deliver Products and/or services that are known not to meet Customer's quality or functional requirements, prior to release of Product. Customer reserves the right to reject any or all Products and/or services that are subject of the said deviation or concession, at any time.

Approval for shipment of Product known not to meet specification shall be granted for a specific quantity and a specific period only. All such Product shall be appropriately segregated, handled, packaged and identified to prevent inadvertent mixing with conforming material.

**8. Traceability, Documentation Obligations**

Quality records shall be maintained by the Supplier such that they are traceable to associated materials, Production lot, date, processes, test, and personnel. The Supplier shall ensure that required traceability is maintained by third-party Suppliers.

Quality records shall be stored securely by the Supplier and made available to the Customer on request.

Traceability requirements defined in the Product Requirements Description by the Customer shall be observed by the Supplier.

The Supplier shall provide a Certificate of Conformance (CoC) with each lot of Product and/or service delivered to the Customer in accordance with the Product Requirement Specification. The CoC shall be signed and dated by the nominated Supplier's Representative signifying that the service has been performed, or the Product has been processed, tested, and released in accordance with agreed procedures and specifications.

The Supplier shall provide reasonable access to quality records, traceability data and other quality data on request.

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

## **9. Archiving**

Quality records created by the Supplier related to the supply of Product and/or service to the Customer shall be archived for a minimum period of 10 years. Customer shall be notified prior to destruction of archived quality records, and be given the opportunity to request that records pertaining solely to the Customer be made available. Customer shall cover costs associated with shipping of requested records.

## **10. Complaint Handling and Reporting**

The Customer bears the responsibility for any complaint handling regarding the Product and any reporting to regulatory authorities.

The Supplier shall provide necessary technical support (e.g., for analyses or similar) to the Customer on request in relation to any investigation as required.

## **11. Audits**

The Supplier shall consent to an audit of its manufacturing facilities and the manufacturing facilities of its Suppliers by the Customer, its clients or regulatory authorities.

Customer requires free and uninterrupted access to the following processes of the Suppliers and of the Supplier's suppliers that are directly or indirectly related to the manufacture of Products and/or services for the Customer for audit purposes;

- Manufacturing processes
- Development processes
- Quality control processes
- Documentation and records
- Quality Management system

Customer shall treat this information confidentially.

## **12. Terms and Conditions**

This SQA comes into effect with signatures by both parties and will remain in effect indefinitely as long as a Supply Agreement remains in effect. This does not end or in any way restrict existing obligations in the Supply Agreement between the Supplier and Customer.

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

## Agreement

We hereby accept this Supplier Quality Agreement:

MST, Inc.

By /s/ Michael Fink  
Michael Fink

Its President MST Management AG  
Sales & Marketing

By /s/Juergen Lindner  
Juergen Lindner

Its General Manager Micro Systems Engineering, Inc.

NeuroPace, Inc.

By /s/ Debra Smolley  
Debra Smolley

Its Vice President, Quality Assurance &  
Operations

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

## **AMENDMENT ONE TO THE SUPPLY AGREEMENT**

This Amendment One to the Supply Agreement (“Amendment One”) dated November 16, 2015 (the “Supply Agreement”), is entered into as of the 21st day of December 2020, by and between NeuroPace, Inc., a Delaware corporation located at 455 N. Bernardo Avenue, Mountain View, California, 94043 USA (“COMPANY”) and Micro Systems Engineering, Inc., a Delaware corporation with offices located at [\*\*\*] (“MST”). COMPANY and MST may be individually referred to herein as “Party” and collectively as “Parties”.

Whereas, COMPANY and Micro Systems Technologies Management AG, a Swiss corporation, located at [\*\*\*] (“MST AG”), entered into a Supply Agreement COMPANY dated November 16, 2020, and,

Whereas, MST AG has transferred its rights and obligations under the Supply Agreement to MST, and,

Whereas, COMPANY and MST wish to amend the Supply Agreement to extend the term thereof to November 16, 2021, subject to the terms of the Supply Agreement, and the additional terms of this Amendment One;

NOW, THEREFORE, MST and COMPANY, recognizing the receipt and sufficiency of the consideration herein, hereby agree as follows:

### **ARTICLE I. TERMS OF THE SUPPLY AGREEMENT:**

Except as revised or amended in this Amendment One, the terms and conditions of the Supply Agreement shall remain in effect and continue without lapse from and after the date of termination of the Supply Agreement according to its terms.

### **ARTICLE II. TERM**

The term established in the Supply Agreement is amended by this Amendment One. This Amendment One extends the term of the Supply Agreement effective as of November 16, 2020, without lapse, until November 16, 2021, unless terminated earlier by agreement of the Parties.

### **ARTICLE III. REVISED SUPPLY AGREEMENT**

The Parties intend and agree to enter into a revised Supply Agreement on such terms as may be agreed by the Parties. COMPANY agrees to engage in discussions during the extended term established by this Amendment One. Upon agreement on the terms of the revised Supply Agreement the Parties agree to terminate this Amendment One. If the Parties are unable to agree to the terms of a revised Supply Agreement by the end of the term described in this Amendment One, the Supply Agreement will terminate by its own terms with no further rights to either Party except as to survival provision as may be identified in the Supply Agreement.



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have entered into this Amendment One to the Supply Agreement effective as of the Effective Date.

MST, Inc.

NeuroPace, Inc.

By: /s/ Jurgen Lindner  
Jurgen Lindner

By: /s/Rebecca Kuhn  
Rebecca Kuhn

Its General Manager Micro Systems Engineering, Inc.

Its Chief Financial Officer & Vice President

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

## SUPPLY AGREEMENT

This Supply Agreement (this “Agreement”), dated as of January 01, 2021 (the “Effective Date”), is by and between Greatbatch Ltd., an Integer company, with an office at [\*\*\*] (“Greatbatch”), and NeuroPace, Inc., with an office at 455 N. Bernardo Avenue, Mountain View, California 94043 (“NeuroPace”).

WHEREAS, this Agreement sets forth the terms and conditions of the manufacture and sale of certain products by Greatbatch to NeuroPace. A list of defined terms used in this Agreement is contained in Schedule A.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of mutual covenants and promises contained herein, Greatbatch and NeuroPace agree to the following:

### 1. Supply and Purchase of Products.

1.1 Supply. During the Term, Greatbatch will manufacture and sell to NeuroPace the Products, which NeuroPace may order from time to time during the Term, at the prices and on such other terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, including, but not limited to, its Schedules. All sales of Products by Greatbatch to NeuroPace are subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and are not subject to the terms and conditions contained in any purchase order of NeuroPace or confirmation by Greatbatch, except insofar as a purchase order or confirmation establishes the quantity, destination, shipping information and the desired delivery date. Greatbatch will not subcontract or delegate any of its obligations under this Agreement without the prior written consent of NeuroPace.

1.2 Specifications. Any modification to the Specifications must be agreed upon by the parties in writing in accordance with the following procedure:

(a) If Greatbatch determines that it is necessary or desirable to make a modification in process, material or design affecting the form, fit, function or performance of any Product, Greatbatch will notify NeuroPace in writing of the proposed change and specify the impact, if any, the modification will have on the (i) lead time necessary to implement the proposed modification and (ii) the amount and nature of any price change, if any, estimated to result from implementing the proposed modification;

(b) If NeuroPace determines that it is necessary or desirable to make a modification to any Specifications, then NeuroPace will so notify Greatbatch in writing. Greatbatch will respond and identify (i) Greatbatch’s suggestions, if any, for modifying NeuroPace’s proposed modification to the Specifications, (ii) the lead time necessary to implement the proposed modification, and (iii) the amount and nature of any price change, if any, estimated to result from implementing the proposed modification;

(c) For any Greatbatch-initiated change to the Specifications, Greatbatch will be responsible for all finished good inventory, WIP, Product-specific non-returnable

purchased material and any non-cancelable purchase orders outstanding with Greatbatch's suppliers that do not meet the revised Specifications;

(d) For any NeuroPace-initiated change to the Specifications, NeuroPace will be responsible for all finished good inventory, WIP, Product-specific non-returnable purchased material and any non-cancelable purchase orders outstanding with Greatbatch's suppliers that do not meet the revised Specifications.

2. **Pricing; Forecasts; Purchase Orders.**

2.1 Pricing. NeuroPace will purchase the Products [\*\*\*] set forth on Schedule C. Subject to Section 2.2, this pricing will remain valid for all purchase orders issued and accepted during the Term. NeuroPace must pay Greatbatch within 30 days after receiving Greatbatch's invoice.

2.2 Price Adjustment.

(a) Price Adjustment for Significant Cost Impact. [\*\*\*]

(i) [\*\*\*]

(A) This Forward Contract shall be executed (reflecting revised NeuroPace pricing) on an agreed upon [\*\*\*]. Specifically, Greatbatch agrees to execute a Forward Contract concurrent / simultaneous with NeuroPace's formal agreement on pricing, volume, and delivery requirements.

(B) [\*\*\*]

(ii) [\*\*\*]

(b) Price Adjustments for Product Redesign or Changes to Specifications. The price for any Product may be adjusted up or down in the event of a change to the Specifications in accordance with Section 1.2 or if a Product redesign results in a change in the cost of the Product.

2.3 Payment. All amounts referenced in or to be paid under this Agreement, exclude taxes, customs and duties and must be paid in United States funds. Greatbatch reserves the right to charge interest on any such amounts which are past due at the rate of 1.5% per month or the highest rate allowed by law, whichever is lower. NeuroPace will be liable for all costs of collection of any such amounts incurred by Greatbatch, including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees and court costs, if any. In addition to all other available rights and remedies on default, Greatbatch may refuse orders, require advance payment in full, ship C.O.D. or halt shipments if all prior invoices are not paid in full.

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

## 2.4 Purchase Orders.

(a) Subject to Section 1.1, all sales of the Products will be initiated pursuant to NeuroPace purchase orders. Each purchase order must specify the following details: price, quantity, part number, revision, destination, shipping information and the desired delivery dates (which must satisfy the standard lead times and applicable minimum order quantities identified in Schedule B).

(b) Greatbatch will accept, by written notice to NeuroPace, any purchase order that satisfies the requirements set forth in Section 2.4(a). Such a purchase order will be deemed a "Firm Purchase Order".

(c) In the event that Greatbatch cannot comply with a delivery date requested by NeuroPace in any Firm Purchase Order, Greatbatch may request an alternative delivery date, which may not be more than 45 days after the delivery date requested by NeuroPace in the Firm Purchase Order.

(d) In the event that NeuroPace cancels a Firm Purchase Order inside the standard lead time for a Product, then NeuroPace will be responsible for all finished product, WIP, raw material, components and any non-cancelable purchase orders outstanding with suppliers directly related to the cancelled Firm Purchase Order. In the event that NeuroPace cancels a Firm Purchase Order outside of the standard lead time for a Product, NeuroPace and Greatbatch will negotiate the resulting costs.

2.5 Shipment. Unless otherwise agreed in writing by Greatbatch, the Products will be shipped EXW Greatbatch's loading dock, or EXW the loading dock of the party providing final packaging of the Products, as applicable. Title to the Products will pass at the EXW point, and NeuroPace bears all risk of damage or loss to the Products after delivery to the EXW point. NeuroPace must inspect delivered Products and report claims for shipping damage or shortages in writing within 30 days of delivery or the Products will be deemed accepted and such claims will be deemed waived. Greatbatch will promptly ship the quantities of any missing Product to remedy any shortage.

2.6 Forecasts. Simultaneous with the execution of this Agreement, and on a monthly basis thereafter (or on a frequency mutually agreed upon by the Parties), NeuroPace will provide Greatbatch with a 12-month rolling forecast of NeuroPace's reasonably expected monthly order volume for each of the Products for the forthcoming 12-month period. [\*\*\*]

2.7 Manufacturing Location. If Greatbatch wishes to manufacture a Product at a location other than those listed in Schedule E, Greatbatch will provide notice to NeuroPace before the location change to allow for qualification of the Product. Greatbatch will provide NeuroPace with first article inspection, transfer plans, site specifications, on-site inspection and audit opportunities and any reasonable documentation, as requested by NeuroPace, to ensure Greatbatch's ability to continue production of each Product to meet its Specifications. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Greatbatch recognizes that NeuroPace is entering into this Agreement in reliance upon Greatbatch's quality and delivery levels remaining consistent,

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

regardless of the location at which each Product is manufactured. Each party is responsible for its respective costs associated with any manufacturing location change.

2.8 Tooling. Any tooling supplied by NeuroPace to Greatbatch or purchased by NeuroPace from Greatbatch is and remains the property of NeuroPace. Clearly visible asset tags will be assigned and applied to all such tooling specifying NeuroPace as the owner of such tooling. Greatbatch will (a) store and maintain all of NeuroPace's tooling in good working condition, (b) insure it at full replacement value under an all-risk policy of property insurance endorsed to name NeuroPace as an additional insured with respect to such tooling and (c) not move such tooling to a different location without the express written permission of NeuroPace. All direct charges for maintenance, repair or replacement after the expiration of the useful life of any NeuroPace's tooling by Greatbatch or any third party, other than that which may be caused by misuse of such tooling or a breach of this Section 2.8 by Greatbatch, will be the sole financial responsibility of NeuroPace. Additionally, in order to maintain manufacturing continuity, the maintenance, repair, or replacement activities will be initiated with a purchase order within 30 days of Greatbatch's written notice to NeuroPace unless NeuroPace and Greatbatch agree to a different date. In the event that NeuroPace does not issue to Greatbatch a purchase order within 30 days of such written notice or by an agreed upon different date, whichever is later, costs incurred by Greatbatch for required maintenance, repair or replacement after the expiration of the useful life of any of NeuroPace's tooling that are due to NeuroPace's delay issuing a purchase order will become the financial responsibility of NeuroPace. [\*\*\*]

### 3. Warranties, Limitation of Liability.

3.1 Mutual Warranties. Each party represents and warrants that (a) it has the corporate right, power and authority to enter into this Agreement and to perform all of its obligations hereunder and (b) the execution, delivery and performance by such party of this Agreement have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action and do not and will not violate any provision of law or of such party's charter or bylaws or result in the breach of or constitute a default under or require any consent under any other agreement or instrument to which such party is a party or by which such party may be bound or affected.

3.2 Limited Warranty and Limited Remedies. Greatbatch warrants that, for the one-year period commencing upon NeuroPace's receipt of the Product, each Product sold under this Agreement will conform with the applicable Specifications and will be free from defects in material and workmanship. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary, the warranty of Greatbatch as provided herein will be void if any repairs, alterations, modifications or work have been performed on such Product, or to the extent that any alleged defect is the result of abuse, misuse, improper maintenance or storage, accident, action or inaction on the part of any party other than Greatbatch. Nor will Greatbatch be responsible for (a) the quality or condition of any materials supplied by or through NeuroPace or (b) any defect to the extent due to uses that do not conform to the applicable instructions. Subject to the foregoing, if a Product is not as warranted and NeuroPace notifies Greatbatch in writing and returns that Product to Greatbatch within 30 days of NeuroPace's discovery, Greatbatch will, at its option, promptly repair or replace the defective Product (as long as any such replacement Product has

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

sufficient level of traceability as required by the Specifications) or refund the purchase price of the Product. Prior to returning a Product to Greatbatch, NeuroPace must contact its Greatbatch customer service representative and obtain a RMA number. NeuroPace may return only the items and quantities approved through the RMA. Any such repaired or replaced Product will be shipped back to NeuroPace at Greatbatch's sole expense. This exclusive remedy will not be deemed to have failed of its essential purpose so long as Greatbatch is willing and able to repair or replace a defective Product, or refund the purchase price, in the prescribed manner. [\*\*\*]

### 3.3 Limitations. [\*\*\*]

## 4. Compliance with Laws and Regulations.

4.1 Manufacturing of the Products. Greatbatch is responsible for material compliance with Applicable Laws regulating the manufacture of the Products by Greatbatch under this Agreement. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Products delivered to NeuroPace under this Agreement will be manufactured in material conformance with current revisions of ISO 9001 or ISO13485, as applicable. Subject to the non-disclosure requirements of Section 10.1, Greatbatch will provide reasonable access, at a mutually agreed upon date and time, for NeuroPace's regulatory and quality personnel to (a) the portion of Greatbatch's facilities used for the manufacture of Products pursuant to this Agreement and (b) the records of Greatbatch related to Products manufactured under this Agreement. The purpose of this reasonable access is to confirm Greatbatch's compliance in the manufacture of the Products under this Agreement with any applicable requirements noted in this Section 4.1. Greatbatch will advise NeuroPace promptly of any material written report, recommendation, violation, citation or other adverse information provided to Greatbatch by an agent or representative of any national or international authority visiting or inspecting Greatbatch's operations related to assembly and manufacture of the Products. Greatbatch will keep all required manufacturing records for each lot of Products for the period of time required by Applicable Laws.

4.2 NeuroPace is the Legal Manufacturer of the Finished Medical Devices. NeuroPace is the Legal Manufacturer of the Finished Medical Devices. NeuroPace will obtain and maintain all regulatory registrations and approvals necessary and appropriate to manufacture, market, sell and promote the Finished Medical Devices in the United States and to export, market, sell and promote the Finished Medical Devices outside the United States in compliance with Applicable Laws. NeuroPace is also responsible for all filings and required communications with regulatory authorities as required by Applicable Laws in connection with the Finished Medical Devices. NeuroPace will maintain all required records necessary so that regulatory authorities can trace any Finished Medical Device to the facility that manufactured the Finished Medical Device and to the lot or batch of material from which the Finished Medical Device were manufactured. Greatbatch will maintain all required records necessary so that regulatory authorities can trace any Products to the facility that manufactured the Products and to the lot or batch of material from which the Products were manufactured.

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

## 5. Complaints; Recalls of Product.

5.1 Complaints. NeuroPace is responsible for establishing and maintaining appropriate complaint handling systems and compliance with all applicable regulatory reporting requirements (including, but not limited to, medical device reports and vigilance reports) in any country where the Finished Medical Device is sold and (a) is responsible for making all necessary reports to applicable regulatory agencies or authorities and (b) will provide copies of any necessary reports to Greatbatch as promptly as practicable. NeuroPace and Greatbatch will cooperate in good faith to respond to all customer inquiries and complaints relating to the Products and the recordkeeping and reporting relating thereto. NeuroPace must promptly notify Greatbatch of any Product-related complaint that it, its agents or designated representatives receive or any complaint, incident, or near incident, regarding the Product of which they become aware. Greatbatch will provide all reasonable assistance requested by NeuroPace in investigating customer complaints, incidents or near incidents regarding the Product that are related to or arise from the manufacturing or packaging of the Product. To the extent that any such complaints are not attributable to a defect in Greatbatch's manufacturing or packaging of the Product, NeuroPace will pay Greatbatch for such investigation at Greatbatch's standard consulting rates.

5.2 Recalls. If the FDA or any other regulatory authority under Applicable Law seizes any Product, requests a recall of the Product, or otherwise notifies NeuroPace or Greatbatch of any violation or potential violation of any Applicable Law, the first notified party must promptly notify the other party and provide it with a copy of any applicable recall letter or equivalent written notification.

NeuroPace and Greatbatch will reasonably cooperate with each other in the event of any recall of any Product. NeuroPace and Greatbatch will each provide information reasonably requested by the other to investigate the cause and extent of the problem. To the extent the recall is in a country where the Product is sold under NeuroPace's approval or marketing clearance, NeuroPace will have the final authority to determine the course of action, after consultation with Greatbatch. In the event that Greatbatch independently believes that a recall for any of the Products may be necessary or appropriate, Greatbatch will notify NeuroPace. The parties will fully discuss, in good faith, and cooperate with each other concerning the necessity and nature of such action; however, the coordination thereof will be handled by NeuroPace, whether or not such action was initially requested by Greatbatch.

Recalls will be the responsibility of NeuroPace, and NeuroPace will bear all expenses connected therewith. For the purposes of this Agreement, the expenses of the recall will include, but not be limited to, all expenses for notification of customers and the destruction or return of the recalled Product, as well as all reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses incurred by NeuroPace and Greatbatch. In the event any recall is attributable to a breach of any of the warranties provided in Section 3.3, Greatbatch will credit NeuroPace's account for the Products recovered and returned to NeuroPace or Greatbatch (or destroyed at NeuroPace's request).

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

## 6. Intellectual Property.

6.1 Background Intellectual Property. All Intellectual Property of Greatbatch first conceived and reduced to practice either prior to the Effective Date or independent of performance of this Agreement will remain the exclusive property of Greatbatch. All Intellectual Property of NeuroPace first conceived and reduced to practice either prior to the Effective Date or independent of performance of this Agreement will remain the exclusive property of NeuroPace.

### 6.2 Ownership of Newly Created Intellectual Property.

(a) All Intellectual Property developed solely by a party or acquired by a party during the Term, whether in connection with this Agreement or otherwise, will be owned solely by such party ("Improvements") except as provided for in this Section 6.2.

(b) The parties agree that:

(i) Except as otherwise set forth in this Section 6.2(b), any Intellectual Property resulting from the joint contributions of Greatbatch and NeuroPace personnel or contractors during the Term will be "Joint IP". For purposes hereof, the sole standard for establishing whether or not any Intellectual Property is Joint IP will be that if the Intellectual Property in question were going to be patented (whether patentable or not), an employee of each party would be required to be named as an inventor in order for the patent to be legally valid and enforceable. Except as otherwise set forth in this Section 6.2(b), all Joint IP will be owned jointly by the parties. Joint IP will be subject to all of the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Each party will execute, and will cause its employees and contractors and its affiliates' employees and contractors to execute, such assignments as may be necessary or advisable under law to effectuate the intent of this Section 6.2(b).

(ii) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement:

(A) NeuroPace will own any Improvement directed to the Intellectual Property owned by NeuroPace pursuant to Section 6.1; and

(B) Greatbatch will own any Improvement directed to the Intellectual Property owned by Greatbatch pursuant to Section 6.1.

(iii) Each party will be solely responsible for determining whether to file and prosecute any patent application for any of its exclusively owned Intellectual Property.

(iv) The parties will jointly determine whether or not to file and prosecute a patent application for any resultant patents covering Joint IP, and if so, in which jurisdictions and for how long. The parties will jointly select patent counsel for any such application and patent prosecution. All legal expenses, filing fees and maintenance

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.



fees for all resultant patents will be shared equally both during the Term and after the termination of this Agreement for Joint IP that is jointly owned by the parties. After the expiration or termination of this Agreement, if a party no longer desires to contribute to the fees or expenses for any resultant patent that is jointly owned, it will notify the other party on a timely basis, which shall have the option to elect to maintain such patent without contribution from the other party. In such event, the party desiring not to pay fees or expenses shall assign such patent to the other party and will forfeit its right to use, sell, make and have made, such resultant patent.

(v) Each party will promptly notify the other party of any infringement or threatened infringement of any Joint IP resulting from this Agreement. The parties will determine during the Term what enforcement actions are appropriate with respect to Joint IP and cause the parties to cooperate with respect to thereto. After the expiration or termination of this Agreement, either party may enforce its rights to any Joint IP, and each party agrees to be named as a nominal party plaintiff in connection therewith.

6.3 Trademarks. Except as set forth in this Agreement, neither party grants the other party the right to use its trademarks, trade names, logos or other designations in any promotion or publication without first obtaining the other party's prior written consent.

## 7. Indemnification and Insurance

7.1 Indemnification by NeuroPace. NeuroPace will indemnify, defend and hold harmless each of the Greatbatch Indemnified Parties against any and all claims, demands, losses, obligations, liabilities, damages, deficiencies, actions, settlements, judgments, costs and expenses which the Greatbatch Indemnified Parties may incur or suffer (including, but not limited to, reasonable legal fees) arising out of or related to (a) the breach by NeuroPace of any of its representations, warranties, covenants or agreements contained in this Agreement, (b) the negligence, fault or wrongful conduct of NeuroPace, (c) the storage, handling, modification, distribution, marketing or sale of any of the Products (including, but not limited to, any alleged defects of the medical devices containing a Product and any personal injury or death resulting from the use of a medical device containing a Product), (d) any statement, promise, representation or warranty made by NeuroPace or by any agent or distributor of NeuroPace to a purchaser beyond the limited warranty made by Greatbatch in this Agreement, (e) modification or alteration of any Product after shipment by Greatbatch, (f) materials, components, directives or instructions given by NeuroPace to Greatbatch, (g) any claim by a third party that NeuroPace's manner of use of the Products infringes the proprietary rights of the third party or (h) any claim by a third party that Greatbatch's use of any materials or specifications provided by NeuroPace infringes any proprietary rights.

7.2 Indemnification by Greatbatch. Greatbatch will indemnify, defend and hold harmless each of the NeuroPace Indemnified Parties against any and all claims, demands, losses, obligations, liabilities, damages, deficiencies, actions, settlements, judgments, costs and expenses which the NeuroPace Indemnified Parties may incur or suffer (including, but not limited to, reasonable legal fees) arising out of or related to any claim by a third party (i) for any personal injury or death resulting solely and directly from (a) the negligence or willful misconduct of

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

Greatbatch or any of its employees or agents acting on Greatbatch's behalf or (b) any failure of the Product to satisfy the warranty in Section 3.2 or (ii) alleging that a Product infringes any proprietary rights. However, Greatbatch will not have any liability to NeuroPace or any obligation to indemnify, defend and hold harmless any of the NeuroPace Indemnified Parties under the preceding sentence to the extent that any infringement or claim is based upon any (a) use of the Product in a manner for which it was not designed or intended, (b) modification of the Product by NeuroPace or any third party or (c) Greatbatch's compliance with NeuroPace's designs, specifications or instructions.

### 7.3 Indemnification Procedure.

(a) A party seeking indemnification under this Article 7 (the "Indemnified Party") must give the other party (the "Indemnifying Party") written notice of any claim within 15 business days after it first learns of such claim.

(b) The Indemnifying Party has the right to defend, or at its option to settle, and the Indemnifying Party agrees, at its own expense, to defend or at its option to settle, any indemnified claim, suit or proceeding brought against the Indemnified Party, subject to the limitations below. The Indemnifying Party will have sole control of any such action or settlement negotiations and agrees to pay, subject to the limitations below, any judgment entered against the Indemnified Party on such issues in any suit or proceeding defended by the Indemnifying Party.

(c) The Indemnified Party agrees, at the Indemnifying Party's expense, to cooperate with the Indemnifying Party and satisfy any reasonable request for information and assistance relating to any efforts to settle or defend any such claim, suit or proceeding. The Indemnified Party may not settle or compromise any claim without the prior written consent of the Indemnifying Party.

### 7.4 Insurance. [\*\*\*]

## 8. Force Majeure.

8.1 Force Majeure. Neither party will be in default under this Agreement, because of any failure to perform any of its obligations under this Agreement if such failure arises from causes beyond the control of such party and without the fault or negligence of such party, including, but not limited to, Acts of God, acts of the public enemy, terrorism, acts of the government, fires, floods, earthquakes, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, failure of carriers, and inability to obtain materials.

8.2 Notice. If it appears that either party's performance under this Agreement may be delayed by an event of force majeure, such party will notify the other party as soon as practicable. During the period that the performance by one of the parties of its obligations under this Agreement has been suspended by reason of an event of force majeure, the other party may likewise suspend the performance of all or part of its obligations hereunder (other than the

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

obligation to pay any amounts due and owing) to the extent that such suspension is commercially reasonable.

9. **Term and Termination.**

9.1 Term. [\*\*\*]

9.2 Termination. [\*\*\*]

10. **Proprietary Information.**

10.1 Non-Disclosure. Each party acknowledges that all Proprietary Information disclosed or provided by, or discovered, invented, authorized or otherwise created by, the other party or any of its respective affiliates pursuant to this Agreement is confidential and proprietary to such other party or its respective affiliates, and each party agrees to (a) maintain such Proprietary Information in confidence during the Term and thereafter and (b) use such Proprietary Information solely for the purpose of exercising its rights and performing its obligations hereunder. Each of Greatbatch and NeuroPace covenants that neither it nor any of its respective affiliates will disclose any such information to any third party except to its employees and agents who are subject in writing to substantially the same confidentiality obligations as the Parties.

10.2 Exceptions. Notwithstanding Section 10.1, the restrictions provided in this Article 10 will not apply to information that is (and such information will not be considered confidential or proprietary under this Agreement) (a) already in the public domain as of the Effective Date or becomes publicly known through no act, omission or fault of the receiving party or any third party to whom the receiving party provided such information; (b) with respect to Proprietary Information, is or was already in the possession of the receiving party at the time of disclosure by the disclosing party; (c) is disclosed to the receiving party on an unrestricted basis from a third party not under an obligation of confidentiality to the other party or any affiliate of such other party with respect to such information; or (d) information that is similar in nature to the purported Proprietary Information but has been independently created, as evidenced by written or electronic documentation, without any aid, application or use of the confidential Proprietary Information. A disclosure as required by Applicable Law will not be considered to be a violation of this Article 10, provided that the receiving party uses reasonable efforts to give the disclosing party advance notice of such required disclosure in sufficient time to enable the disclosing party to seek confidential treatment for such information, and provided further that the receiving party provides all reasonable cooperation to assist the disclosing party to protect such information and limits the disclosure to that information which is required by Applicable Law to be disclosed. Moreover, either party may use Proprietary Information to enforce the terms of this Agreement or any ancillary agreement between the parties or their affiliates if it gives reasonable advance notice to the other party to permit the other party a sufficient opportunity to take any measures to ensure confidential treatment of such information and the disclosing party will provide reasonable cooperation to protect the confidentiality of such information.

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

10.3 Certain Disclosures and Uses. Notwithstanding anything else in this Agreement to the contrary, each party may disclose the other party's Proprietary Information (a) in confidence to its attorneys, accountants, banks and financial sources, investors and advisors, or (b) in confidence in connection with the sale of substantially all of its business assets so long as, in each case, the third party to which the disclosure is made is bound to maintain the confidentiality of the disclosed information on terms consistent with those set forth in this Agreement.

10.4 Injunctive Relief. The parties agree that a violation of the covenants set forth in Article 6 and this Article 10 will cause damages to the other party that are significant, material and difficult or impossible to adequately measure and the injured party will be entitled to seek and obtain injunctive or other equitable relief compelling compliance in terms of this Agreement (in addition to any other remedies available, including, but not limited to, monetary damages).

11. Strategic Business Review.

11.1 Meetings. [\*\*\*]

11.2 Agenda. [\*\*\*]

12. Miscellaneous.

12.1 Relationship. The relationship of NeuroPace and Greatbatch pursuant to this Agreement is that of independent contractors. Neither party has, and will not, represent that it has any power, right or authority to bind or to incur any charges or expenses on behalf of the other party or in the other party's name without the written consent of the other party.

12.2 Successors and Assignment. Neither party may, without the prior written consent of the other party, delegate, transfer, convey, assign or pledge any of its rights or obligations under this Agreement to any third party without the other party's prior written consent, which consent may not be unreasonably withheld; except that either party may assign this Agreement, upon notice to but without the consent of the other party, to: (a) any person or entity which purchases substantially all of its stock or substantially all of its assets relating to its business unit to which this Agreement relates; or (b) any successor by way of merger or consolidation. This Agreement will be binding upon and, subject to the terms of the foregoing sentence, inure to the benefit of the parties hereto, their respective successors, legal representatives and permitted assigns.

12.3 Entire Agreement. This Agreement, including, but not limited to the Schedules, constitutes the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement and supersedes all previous proposals or agreements, oral or written, and all negotiations, conversations or discussions heretofore had between the parties related to the subject matter of this Agreement.

12.4 Governing Law. This Agreement is governed by, and interpreted and construed in accordance with, the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to principles

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

of conflicts of laws of any jurisdiction. EACH PARTY WAIVES ITS RIGHT TO TRIAL OF ANY ISSUE BY JURY.

12.5 Survival. All of the representations, warranties, and indemnifications made in this Agreement, and all terms and provisions hereof intended to be observed and performed by the parties after the expiration or termination hereof, including, but not limited to, Articles 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 and 12 will survive the expiration or termination and continue thereafter in full force and effect, subject to applicable statutes of limitations.

12.6 Amendment; Waiver. This Agreement may not be amended or modified in any manner, except by an instrument in writing signed on behalf of each of the parties to this Agreement by their duly authorized representatives. The failure of either party to enforce at any time any of the provisions of this Agreement may not be construed to be a waiver of such provisions nor the right of either party to enforce such provisions in the future. No waiver of any breach of this Agreement will be held to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach.

12.7 Execution in Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, all of which will be considered one and the same agreement, and will become a binding agreement when one or more counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party.

12.8 Titles and Headings; Construction. The titles and headings to Articles and Sections herein are inserted for the convenience of reference only and are not intended to be a part of or to affect the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement. This Agreement is to be construed without regard to any presumption or other rule requiring construction hereof against the party causing this Agreement to be drafted.

12.9 Notices. All notices or other communications to a party required or permitted hereunder must be in writing and must be sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or by facsimile transmission with confirmation sent by certified mail as above, or by courier, such as Federal Express, DHL or the like, with confirmation of receipt by signature requested, directed to the other party at its mailing address set forth below, or to such other address as the party may from time to time designate by prior notice in accordance with this Section 12.9:

If to NeuroPace, to:

[\*\*\*]

With a copy to:

[\*\*\*]

If to Greatbatch, to:

[\*\*\*]

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

With a copy to:

[\*\*\*]

Any communication sent in accordance with this Section 12.9 will be deemed duly given upon dispatch, subject to proof of receipt.

12.10 Severability. If any provision of this Agreement is held invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction, such provision will be enforced to the maximum extent permissible and the remaining provisions will nonetheless be enforceable according to their terms.

12.11 Arbitration. Except as set forth in Section 10.4, all disputes and controversies arising out of or relating to this Agreement or any of the other documents to be delivered hereunder, or the performance, breach, validity, interpretation or enforcement thereof that are not resolved through negotiation, mediation other forms of alternative dispute resolution, will be resolved by binding arbitration in accordance with the commercial arbitration rules of the American Arbitration Association (the "Rules"), and judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrator may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof. A party may initiate arbitration by sending written notice of its intention to arbitrate to the other party and to the AAA office located in New York, New York (the "Arbitration Notice"). The Arbitration Notice will contain a description of the dispute and the remedy sought. The arbitration will be conducted at the offices of the AAA in New York, New York before an independent and impartial arbitrator experienced in legal matters related to the medical device industry. In no event may the demand for arbitration be made after the date when the initiation of a legal or equitable proceeding based on such claim, dispute or other matter in question would be barred by New York law.

The arbitrator will deliver his or her decision in writing, together with the summary of the reasons for the decision, including citations to legal authority to the extent appropriate. The decision of the arbitrator will be final and binding on both parties and their successors and permitted assignees. The parties agree that, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 12.11, any award made by the arbitrator will be consistent with the terms of this Agreement and that any award will be restricted to a remedy that would be available to a party under this Agreement.

12.12 Export Restrictions. NeuroPace understands and acknowledges that Greatbatch's Products and services may be controlled by U.S export laws and regulations, including, but not limited to, the Export Administration Act ("EAA"), Export Administration Regulations ("EAR") (15 CFR 730-774), Arms Export Control Act AECA"), International Traffic in Arms Regulations ("ITAR") (21 CFR 120-130) and the Office of Foreign Assets Control Regulations ("OFAC") (31 CFR 500 et al.). Each party is responsible for compliance with all applicable import and export regulations, including, but not limited to, the EAR, ITAR and OFAC.

*[Remainder of page left intentionally blank.]*

**[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Agreement to be duly executed by their authorized representatives.

**GREATBATCH LTD.**

By: /s/ Joel Becker  
Name: Joel Becker  
Title: President, CRMN  
Date: January 6, 2021

**NEUROPACE, INC.**

By: /s/ Rebecca Kuhn  
Name: Rebecca Kuhn  
Title: Chief Financial Officer & Vice President  
Date: December 14, 2020

**[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.**

## SCHEDULE A

### DEFINED TERMS

When used in this Agreement, each of the following terms has the meaning specified below:

1. “Annual Spending” means the total amount of money for which purchase orders are placed by NeuroPace and confirmed by Greatbatch for delivery within a calendar year.
2. “Applicable Laws” means all applicable international, federal and state laws, rules and regulations.
3. “Contract Year” means each calendar year during the Term, provided that for clarification the initial Contract Year shall mean 2017.
4. “NeuroPace” means the party entering into this Agreement with Greatbatch.
5. “NeuroPace Indemnified Parties” means NeuroPace and its affiliates and each of their officers, directors, shareholders, employees, agents, successors and assigns.
6. “Effective Date” means the date this Agreement is effective as set forth in the introductory paragraph of this Agreement.
7. “FDA” means the United States Food and Drug Administration.
8. “Finished Medical Device” means the finished medical device in which a Product will be incorporated.
9. “Firm Purchase Order” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.4
10. “Greatbatch” means Greatbatch Ltd.
11. “Greatbatch Indemnified Parties” means Greatbatch and its affiliates and each of their officers, directors, shareholders, employees, agents, successors and assigns.
12. “Improvements” has the meaning set forth in Section 6.2.
13. “Indemnified Party” has the meaning set forth in Section 7.3.
14. “Indemnifying Party” has the meaning set forth in Section 7.3.
15. “Intellectual Property” means patents, trademarks, service marks and registrations thereof and applications therefor, copyrights and copyright registrations and applications, mask works and registrations thereof, know-how, trade secrets, inventions, discoveries, ideas, technology, data, information, processes, drawings, designs, licenses, computer programs and software, and technical information, including, but not limited to, material specifications, processing instructions, equipment specifications, product specifications, confidential data, electronic files,

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.



research notebooks, invention disclosures, research and development reports and the like related thereto, and all amendments, modifications and improvements to any of the foregoing.

16. “Joint IP” has the meaning set forth in Section 6.2.
17. “Legal Manufacturer” means the “legal manufacturer” as defined by Applicable Law.
18. “New Information” means any and all ideas, inventions, data, writings, discoveries, improvements, or materials not generally known to the public, which may arise or be conceived or developed by either party or jointly, during the Term, to the extent related to any Product.
19. “Products” means the items to be designed, developed, manufactured and sold by Greatbatch to NeuroPace as identified more fully on Schedule B.
20. “Proprietary Information” means information or materials provided in connection with this Agreement by either NeuroPace or Greatbatch, or their respective affiliates, to the other party or its affiliates, during the Term, including, but not limited to, [\*\*\*]. With respect to each party, Proprietary Information includes, but is not limited to, New Information other than New Information discovered, invented, authored or otherwise created solely by the other party. Each party’s Proprietary Information includes, but is not limited to, its Intellectual Property and Improvements.
21. “RMA” means a return materials authorization.
22. “Specifications” means the specifications for the Products as listed in Schedule B.
23. “Term” means the period of time commencing upon the Effective Date and expiring on the date identified in Section 9.1.
24. “WIP” means work in progress.

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

**SCHEDULE B**

**PRODUCTS, LEAD TIMES, SPECIFICATIONS**  
**AND MINIMUM PURCHASE ORDER QUANTITIES**

[\*\*\*]

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

**SCHEDULE C**

**PRICING**

[\*\*\*]

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

## SCHEDULE D

[\*\*\*]

1. General. Pursuant to Section 2.2 of the Agreement, the purpose of this Schedule is to outline certain material price adjustments for the Products identified in Schedule C of the Agreement. [\*\*\*].
2. Timing of Calculations. [\*\*\*]
3. Forecasts. In addition to all other forecasts required under this Agreement, a separate 15-month nonbinding forecast will be supplied by NeuroPace to Greatbatch in September of each Contract Year to facilitate Greatbatch's planning for material acquisition.
4. [\*\*\*]
5. [\*\*\*]

[\*\*\*]

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

**SCHEDULE E**

**MANUFACTURING LOCATIONS**

[\*\*\*]

[ \*\*\* ] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the use in this Amendment No.1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 of NeuroPace, Inc. of our report dated March 24, 2021, except for the effects of the reverse stock split discussed in Note 2 to the financial statements, as to which the date is April 14, 2021, relating to the financial statements of NeuroPace, Inc., which appears in this Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to us under the heading "Experts" in such Registration Statement.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP  
San Jose, California  
April 14, 2021

**CONSENT OF DIRECTOR NOMINEE**

Pursuant to Rule 438 of Regulation C promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), in connection with the Registration Statement on Form S-1 (the "Registration Statement") of NeuroPace, Inc., the undersigned hereby consents to being named and described as a person who will become a director of NeuroPace, Inc. in the Registration Statement and any amendment or supplement to any prospectus included in such Registration Statement, any amendment to such Registration Statement or any subsequent Registration Statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act and to the filing or attachment of this consent with such Registration Statement and any amendment or supplement thereto.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed this consent as of the 6th day of April, 2021.

/s/ Rakhi Kumar

Name: Rakhi Kumar